UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 00191894 5

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/chronicletransla02froiuoft

THE TUDOR TRANSLATIONS

EDITED BY

W. E. HENLEY

XXVIII

Mod.
F92966c
-Eb

THE CHRONICLE OF
FROISSART

TRANSLATED OUT OF FRENCH BY

SIR JOHN BOURCHIER
LORD BERNERS

ANNIS 1523–25

With an Introduction by

WILLIAM PATON KER

VOLUME II

50532
25/5

LONDON
Published by DAVID NUTT
At the Sign of the Phœnix
LONG ACRE
1901

D
113
.F713
1901a
V. 2

Edinburgh : T. and A. CONSTABLE, (late) Printers to Her Majesty

HERE AFTER FOLOWETH THE TABLE OF THIS PRESENT VOLUME

CAP.		PAGE
clxxxix.	Of the Naveroyse that the Picardes besieged in the castell of Moucounsell	1
clxxxx.	How certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde have delyvered the cytie to the Naveroyse; and of the great famyne that was than in the realme of Fraunce	4
clxxxxi.	Of the Naveroise that were beseged in saynt Valery by the Pycardes; and howe the realme of Fraunce was full of Naveroyse	6
clxxxxii.	Of the Naveroyse that the chanone Robersart disconfyted in Beauvoyse, nere to the towne of Craule	9
clxxxxiii.	Of the Naveroyse that yelded up saynt Valerys to the Frenchmen, after they had ben long besieged	11
clxxxxiiii.	Howe sir Philyp of Naver reysed up a thre thousande Naveroyse, to have reysed the siege before saynt Valerys	12
clxxxxv.	Of the Naveroyse that sir Peter Audeley brought on a night to have takenne the cytie of Chalons	15
clxxxxvi.	Howe the Erle of Roucy was taken prisoner the seconde tyme	17
clxxxxvii.	Of the thre quenes and the Naveroyse that were besieged by the duke of Normandy in Melune	19
clxxxxviii.	Howe the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages and other Frenchemen ordayned their bataylles against the lorde Eustace Dambreticourt, and the Englysshmen in Champayne	20
clxxxxix.	Of the batayle of Nogent, bytwene the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages, of the nacyon of Lorayne, on the Frenche partie; and sir Eustace Dambretycourt, of the nacyon of Heynault, on the Englysshe partie	23

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cc. Howe the robbers and pyllers that kept fortresses in Fraunce, began to declyne by myracle 24

cci. Howe the Frenchemen refused the peace that the kyng had made in Englande 26

ccii. Howe sir Eustace Dambretycourt was delyvered out of prison by great raunsome 28

cciii. Howe sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hymselfe to be payed of his wages of the duke of Normandy, regent of Fraunce 29

cciiii. Of the journey that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auvergne; and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countre that pursewed after hym 30

ccv. Of the Almayns that abode the kyng of Englande at Calys, to ryde with hym into the realme of Fraunce, kyng Johan beyng styll prisoner in Englande 32

ccvi. Of the great host that the kyng of Englande brought into Fraunce to make warr there, kynge Johan beyng prisoner in Englande; and of the order of the Englysshe hoost . 34

ccvii. Howe the kynge of Englande departed fro Calys, and of the order of his hoost in ridynge thorowe Picardy, and so to the cytie of Reynes 37

ccviii. Howe the kynge of Englande besieged the cytie of Reynes; and of the castell of Charigny taken by the Englysshemen. And of the warre that began agayne bytwene the duke of Normandy and the kyng of Naver . . . 43

ccix. Howe the lorde of Roy disconfyted the lorde of Gomegynes; and howe the castell of Comercy was taken by the Englysshmen 47

ccx. Howe the kynge of Englande, as he wente, wasted and destroyed the countrey; and howe he came to Aguyllon, and there taryed; and of the great provision that came after his hoost 50

ccxi. Howe the king of Englande put the realme of Fraunce into great trybulation, and of the prophecies of the Frere of Avignon, and of the Englysshe busshment layde for them of Parys 53

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

ccxii. Of the forme and tenour of the charter made of the peace before Charters, bytwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce 59

ccxiii. Howe, after the peace made, the kyng of Englande and the Frenche kynge called eche other bretherne; and of the warres of Bretayne; and of the hostages that were delyvered to the Englysshmen, or the Frenche kyng were delyvered out of their handes 70

ccxiiii. Of the commyssaries that were ordained on both parties to avoyde the garisons in the realme of Fraunce; and of the companyons that assembled toguyder in the realme of Fraunce; and of the great yvelles that they dyde . . 75

ccxv. Howe the lorde James of Burbone and his company were discomfyted by the companyons; and how the Pope made to be cryed a Croysy after these companyons had taken the bridge saynt Spiryte, and of the aunswere that they made. 82

ccxvi. Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre, and of the occasyon of the warre bytwene the Frenche kynge and the kynge of Naver; and howe the prince of Wales came into Acquitayne, and of the order that was taken in Englande . 89

ccxvii. Howe the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Cyper toke on them the croisey agaynst the infydeles, and of the great purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for that entent with many kyngs and princes in dyvers places in Christendome 92

ccxviii. Of the Frenche hostages that were in Englande, and of the purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for his croisey into the Holy Lande. 95

ccxix. Howe the Frenche kyng retourned into Englande, and there dyed; and howe the duke of Normandy defended hym agaynst the Naveroyse; and howe Mante and Meulent were taken; and howe sir Bremont de Lavall was disconfyted 99

ccxx. Of the obsequy of kynge Johan; and howe Charles the v. his son was honorably crowned at Reynes; and of the begynning of the batayle of Cocherell 107

ccxxi. Howe by the counsel of sir Bertram of Clesquy the Naveroyse discended fro a hill to fighte with the Frenchemen; and how the Captall was taken prisoner . . . 112

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

ccxxii. Howe the Englysshmen and Naveroyse were disconfyted at the batayle of Cocherell; and howe the Frenche kyng made his brother duke of Burgoyne; and of the castelles and forteresses that were wonne after . . . 119

ccxxiii. Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte . . 121

ccxxiiii. Of the journey that the duke of Burgoyne made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse; and of the socour that the French kyng sent to sir Charles of Bloyes . . . 123

ccxxv. Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountfort in ordynaunce of batayle; and how sir Johan Chandos came agaynst hym; and howe many were in eche batayle 130

ccxxvi. Howe sir John Chandos disconfited the batayle of therle of Auxere; and how sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted and taken, and the lorde Charles of Bloys slayne in the batayle; and of the pitefull complaynt that the erle Mountfort made for his dethe . . . 137

ccxxvii. Of the truse that was taken to bury the deed, and of the batayle of Alroy; and howe dyvers castels yelded up to therle Mountfort; and howe he besieged Campercorentyne 142

ccxxviii. Howe the erle Mountforte dyde in Bretaygne . . 144

ccxxix. Howe the peace was made, so that the erle Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretaygne; and how the Frenche kyng rendred to the lorde Clysson agayne his lande; and of the mariage of the duke of Normandy; and howe the captall of Beufz became Frenche; and after renyed it agayne 146

ccxxx. Howe Henry of Spayne, bastarde, persevered in his enterprise 156

ccxxxi. Howe kyng Dampeter of Spayne requyred ayde of the prince of Wales agaynst his brother Henry the bastarde 158

ccxxxii. Howe Henry the bastarde alyed hym with the kynge of Arragon, and of the men that the prince sent for; and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warre; and of the lorde Dalbret, who disconfyted the seneschall of Tholouse 170

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

ccxxxiii. Howe the companyons lette their prisoners departe on their faythes, but the Pope defended theym to pay any raunsome; and of the wordes that the kyng of Mallorques hadde to the prince, and of the princes departynge into Spaygne 179

ccxxxiiii. Of the passage of the prince, and howe he passed and all his company 188

ccxxxv. Of the great somons that kynge Henry the bastarde made; and howe he sent to the prince to somon hym to batayle; and howe sir Olyver of Manny toke the kyng of Naver prisoner 191

ccxxxvi. Howe certayne of the duke of Lancasters company were discomfyted; and of the counsayle that kyng Henry wolde nat beleve; and of the letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry; and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gave to the answere of the same letters 198

ccxxxvii. Howe the prince comaunded his people to be redy to fyght; and howe kynge Henry ordered his batayls; and howe they fought fersly togyder; and of the comfort that kyng Henry dyd to his people . . 204

ccxxxviii. Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was discomfyted, and he taken, and kyng Henry saved himselfe; and of the Spanyardes that fledde; and of the nombre of the deed bodyes; and of the cyties that yelded them up to kyng Dampeter; and of the answere that he made to the prince 212

ccxxxix. Of the honour that was gyven to the prince for his victory in Spayne; and howe king Henry came into Fraunce to make warre on the princes landes; and of the answere that kyng Dampeter sent to the prince; and howe the prince departed out of Spayne and came in to Fraunce 219

ccxl. Of the besynesse that was the same tyme in Fraunce . 227

ccxli. Howe the barons of Gascoyne complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales; and howe kyng Henry returned into Spayne; and of the alyaunces that kyng Dampeter made; and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gave to kyng Henry; and howe kyng Dampeter was discomfyted 229

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

ccxlii. Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe, and kyng Henry agayne kyng of Castell; and of the tenoure of certayne letters touchynge the Frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande; and of the counsayle that was gyven to kyng Charles of Fraunce to make warre to the kyng of Englande 237

ccxliii. Howe the Frenche kynge sente to somon the prince of Wales by apell to apere personally in the chambre of the peres of Fraunce in Parys, to answere there agaynst the barons of Gascone 246

ccxliiii. Howe the duke of Berry, and dyvers other that lay in hostage in Englande, returned into Fraunce . . 251

ccxlv. Howe therle of Pyergourt, and the vycount Carmane, and other barons of Gascone discomfyted the seneshall of Rouergue 253

ccxlvi. Howe in this season the French kyng drewe to him certayn of the capitayns of the companyons; and howe he sent his defyance to the kyng of Englande . . . 255

ccxlvii. Howe the defyaunces were delyvered to the kynge of Englande; and howe the erle of saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon conquered the countie of Poictou . 258

ccxlviii. Howe the kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of warre into the fronters of Scotlande; and howe the duke of Berry and the duke of Anjou made their somons to go agaynst the prince of Wales 260

ccxlix. Howe the kyng of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge and therle of Penbroke to the prince his sonne; and howe they passed by Bretayne 262

ccl. Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke arryved at Angolesme; and howe the prince sent them to overryn the countye of Pyergourt . . . 264

ccli. Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarryers; and howe the erle of Piergourt layd siege to Riauville, in Quercy . 267

cclii. Howe the archebysshop of Tholouse, at the French kynges desyre, converted the cytie of Caoure and dyvers other townes; and howe the duke of Guerles and the duke of Jullyers defyed the Frenche kyng . . . 268

ccliii. Howe the duke of Burgoyne was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders 272

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cclxiii. Howe the constable of Fraunce and the constable of Heynaulte reysed up men of warre to assayle Arde; and howe the fortresse of Rayuvylle was taken, and the Englysshmen slayne 275

cclv. Howe the seneshall of Poictou burned and exyled the lande of the lorde of Chauvigny, and toke with assaut the towne of Breuse, the whiche was newly before turned Frenche 277

cclvi. Howe Sir Robert Canoll was made chefe governour of the princes company; and howe sir Perducas Dalbreth turned Englisshe 279

cclvii. Howe sir Robert Canoll and sir John Chandos departed fro Durviell without wynnyng of it, and went and besieged the garyson of Domme 283

cclviii. Howe sir Robert Canoll and sir Johan Chandos departed fro Domme without wynnyng of it, and went and toke Gauaches and Rochemador, and dyvers other townes that were tourned Frenche 284

cclix. Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke toke by great advyse the garyson of Bourdell . . 286

cclx. Howe sir Robert Canoll, sir Johan Chandos, and sir Thomas Phelton ordered their people, and retourned to the prince 288

cclxi. Howe the Englysshe companyons tooke the castell of Bellperche, and therin the duke of Bourbons mother; and also they toke the stronge castell of saynt Severe, in Berry 290

cclxii. Howe the castell of Roche sur Yone was yelden up to the Englysshmen; and howe the capyteyne therof was beheeded by the commaundement of the duke of Anjou . 292

cclxiii. Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roen, to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre; and howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tournehen . 295

cclxiiii. Howe sir John Chandos brought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacion; and howe he wasted and distroyed the landes of the vycount of Rochchoart, except the fortresses 298

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cclxv. Howe sir Loys of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke, and slewe dyvers of his men, and besieged the erle in an howse 300

cclxvi. Howe sir John Chandos came to the socoure and rescue of therle of Penbroke 303

cclxvii. Howe quene Philyppe of Englande passed out of this mortall lyfe, and of the thre requestes that she desyred of the kyng her husbande or she departed . . 307

cclxviii. Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle; and howe the duke of Lancastre went to Calys 309

cclxix. Howe the countrey of Vermandoyse and the countie of saynt Poule were wasted, and sir Hugh of Chastellone taken 314

cclxx. Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle, and finally the Frenchmen discomfyted in the same batayle . 317

cclxxi. Howe the lorde of Coucy and the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre into the warre, nother on the one parte nor on the other; and howe the lorde of Malevale and the lorde of Maruayle tourned Frenche . . . 325

cclxxii. The copy of the letters sent fro the kynge of Englande into Acquitayne; and howe Chasteleraut was taken, and Bellperche besieged by the Frenchmen . . 327

cclxxiii. Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke ledde away fro the garyson of Bellperche the duke of Burbons mother and all tho that were within . . 332

cclxxiiii. Howe the duke of Burbon gave leave to all his men to departe when he knewe that the lady his mother was ledde away 333

cclxxv. Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholouse to Parys; and howe kynge Charles sent hym with the duke of Berry his brother into Aquitayne agaynst the Englisshmen 335

cclxxvi. Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy departed out of Spayne and went to Tholous, where as the duke of Anjou receyved hym joyously 338

cclxxvii. Howe they of Monsac and of Mountpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjowe; and of the duke of Berry, who layde siege before the cytie of Lymoges . . . 339

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cclxxviii. Howe trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande; and how sir Robert Canoll brent and exyled the countrey of Picardy and Vermandoyse . . . 343

cclxxix. Howe they of Noyon toke the Englysshmen that had set fyre in the Bysshops Bridge; and howe the Frenche kyng sent for sir Bertram of Clesquy . . . 346

cclxxx. Howe they of Lymoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey; and howe he brake up his army . . . 349

cclxxxi. Howe sir Robert Canoll entred into the realme of Fraunce with a great nombre of men of armes, and came nere to the cytie of Parys 352

cclxxxii. Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges; and howe he toke the castell of saynt Yriell 354

cclxxxiii. Howe the prince of Walles toke the cytie of Lymoges; and howe foure companyons dyd marveyls in armes . 355

cclxxxiiii. Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed, and the bysshop delyvered fro dethe; and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce . . 357

cclxxxv. Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy and the lorde of Clysson discomfyted at the bridge of Bolayne certayne of sir Robert Canols company 360

cclxxxvi. Howe Pope Urbane dyed; and howe Gregory was chosen; and howe sir Raymon of Maruell was taken of the Englysshmen 362

cclxxxvii. Howe the prince lefte the duchy of Acquitayne in the kepynge of the duke of Lancastre; and how four Breton knightes toke the castell of Mount Paon . . 365

cclxxxviii. Howe the sayd foure knyghtes Bretons defended themselfe valiauntly agaynst the duke of Lancastre; and howe fynally the duke toke them all four to raunsome . 368

cclxxxix. Howe the duke of Lancastre gave lycence to all his people to departe, and returned hymselfe to Burdeux; and howe therle of Pons turned Frenche; and howe the seneshall of Poytou assembled togyder a company . 371

ccxc. Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Mountcontour; and howe Sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers townes and castels in Rouuergue; and howe he besieged the cite of Duses 373

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cclxxxxi. Howe they of Duses yelded them up to sir Bertram; and howe sir Robert Canoll was in the kyng of Englandes displeasure; and howe at the request of the lordes his peace was made agayne 376

cclxxxxii. Howe therle of Herforde and dyvers Englysshmen discomfyted in Bretayne on the see dyvers Flemynges that assayled them 377

cclxxxxiii. Howe the kyng of England sent a great navy to the see agaynst the Flemynges; and howe the peace was made bytwene them 378

cclxxxxiiii. Howe the kyng of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Henry of Spayne, and after went and made warre to the kyng of Arragon 379

cclxxxxv. Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded the eldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne; and howe the confederacions were made bytwene the French kyng and the kyng of Spayne 380

cclxxxxvi. Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned governours in Guyen, and ledde his wyfe with hym into Englande; and howe the kynge of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be governour of Poictou 382

cclxxxxvii. Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou; and howe the Spaynierdes fought with hym in the havyn of Rochell 385

cclxxxxviii. Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat rescue therle of Penbroke; and howe the seneshall of Rochell and the lorde of Tanyboton and other came to socour the erle . 387

cclxxxxix. Howe therle of Penbroke was taken prisoner by the Spanierdes; and howe they departed fro the haven of Rochell with all their prisoners; and the same day the captall of Beufz came into Rochell 389

ccc. Howe sir Yvan of Wales discomfyted the Englysshmen in the yle of Gernsay; and howe the Frenche kynge sent into Spaygne for men of warre to ley siege to Rochell . 392

ccci. Howe the kynge of Englande was sore displeased for the takyng of the erle of Penbroke; and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mountmorillan . . 394

cccii. Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcounter; and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey into Lymosyn to besiege saynt Severe . . . 397

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

ccciii. Howe they of saynt Severe endurynge a great assaut, yelded theym up to sir Bertram; and howe the cyte of Poiters tourned Frenche 401

ccciiii. Howe the Frenchemen tooke the captall of Beufz before Subyse in batayle; and howe they of Rochell tourned Frenche 404

cccv. Howe Sir Bertram of Clesquy, constable of Fraunce, toke dyvers castels in Rochell; and howe the kynge of Englande toke the see to come to reyse the siege at Thouars . 411

cccvi. Howe Sir Bertram of Clesquy leyde siege to the castell of Syreth; and howe thenglysshemen were disconfyted; and howe the countreis of Poictou, Xaynton, and Rochell, were clene delyvered out of the Englysshmens handes 417

cccvii. Of the siege of Bercerell, of the dethe of the kyng of Scottes, and of the peace bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kynge of Naver; and howe the duke of Bretayne fledde into Englande; and howe the constable of Fraunce conquered his duchy 423

cccviii. Howe ther were a certayne ordayned in Englande to kepe the countre; and how therle of Salisbury, sir Wyllyam Nevell, and Philyppe Courtney, with dyvers other men of armes, entred into the see and landed in Bretaygne; and howe the constable of Fraunce went thyder, and the duke of Bretaygne wente into Englande . . 425

cccix. Howe the Frenchemen lay at siege at foure sondrie places at ones; and howe that Roche sur Yone yelded themselfe and became Frenche; and how the Englysshmen came before Brest 429

cccx. Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne and disconfyted by the lorde of Subyse before Rybamont; and howe the garysons of Soissonois disconfyted thenglysshmen . 434

cccxi. Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Dyrivall were beheeded; and howe sir Robert Canoll beheeded agayne all suche prisoners as he had; and also of the duke of Lancasters journey 440

cccxii. Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascoyne; and howe sir Hewe of Chastellon retourned fro prisone; and howe the castell of Bercerell, in Normandy, yelded up and became Frenche . . . 446

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cccxiii. Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne, where as he toke perforce dyvers townes and castelles; and of the truse that was taken bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes . . . 451

cccxiiii. Of the journey that the lorde of Coucy made in Hostrydge, and of the dethe of the prince of Wales; and howe there coude no treatie of peace be made bytwene the two realmes; and also of the dethe of kynge Edwarde the Thyrde of Englande 455

cccxv. Howe the Frenche kyng sent to the see many shyppes; and howe dyvers townes in England were brent; and howe the duke of Burgoyne toke dyvers castels in Picardye, as Arde and other about Calys . . 461

cccxvi. Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Naver; and howe the kynge of Naver lost the countie of Evreux, all except Chierbourke, the whiche was besieged by the Frenchmen; and of the journey that the duke of Lancastre made in Bretaygne . 465

cccxvii. Howe the castell of Alroy, in Bretayne, was yelden up Frenche; and of the Frenche garysone that was set at Mountbourge agaynst them that were in the garyson of Chierbourke 469

cccxviii. Of the journey that the duke of Anjou made agaynst the Englysshmen in the countrey of Burbonoyse . . 472

cccxix. Of the scrimysshes done before Bergerath; and howe the Englysshmen, Frenchemen, Gascoyns, and other, fiersly encountred eche other 476

cccxx. Howe the Englysshmen were overthrowen, and the greattest lordes of Gascone taken; and howe Bergerath became Frenche, and dyvers other townes and castelles in those marchesse, by the armye that the duke of Anjowe made . 479

cccxxi. Howe the duke of Anjou toke by force saynt Macayre and the towne of Duras by assaut, and dyvers other forteresses agaynst the Englysshmen . . . 485

cccxxii. Howe Yvan of Wales layde siege to Mortayne; and howe the Scottes toke by stelthe the castell of Berwyke, agaynste the wyll of the kyng of Englande . . 489

THE TABLE

CAP. PAGE

cccxxiii. Howe the erle of Northumberlande wanne agayne the castell of Berwike ; and howe he entred puissantly into Scotlande 495

cccxxiiii. Howe the erle of Northumberlande, therle of Notyngham, and the Englysshmen entred with great puissaunce into the realme of Scotlande 498

cccxxv. Howe sir Thomas Mosgrave and the Englysshmen were discomfyted by the Scottes, and of the dethe of the Frenche quene 501

cccxxvi. Howe the warre began agayne bytwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchmen, and of the begynnyng of the Cysme of holy churche 504

THE CRONYCLE OF FROISSART

CAP. CLXXXIX

Of the Naveroyse that the Pycardes besieged in the castell of Maucounsell.

WHAN the duke of Normandy, beyng at Parys, knew howe these men of warr exyled the countre in the tytell of the kynge of Naverr, and that dayly they encreased, he sent thane to all the good townes in Picardy and of Vermandoyse, desyring every man, acordyng as they might beare, to send certayne nombre of men a warre a fote and a horse backe to resyst the Naveroise, who wasted the realme of France, wherof he had the chiefe governaunce. The cytes and good townes were glad so to do, and taxed themselfe as they might bere the wages of certayne men of armes, a fote and a horsebacke, with archers and crosbowes: and first they went towarde the cyte of Noyon, and went streyght before the garyson of Mauconsell, for they toke it for the weakest garyson Naveroyse, and that moost dyd hurt to them of Noyon, and of the good countre of Vermandoyse. Of all these Frenchmen was captayne the bysshoppe of Noyon, and with hym the lorde Raoll of Cousy, and the lord of Ranevall,[1] the lord of Chaney,[2] the lorde of Roy, sir Mathue of Roy his brother, and divers other knyghtes and squyers of Picardy and of Vermandoyse; and so they besieged Mauconsell, and made dyvers assautes and sore constrayned them within, who sawe well how they coude nat long defende their fortres without some ayde; wherfore they send worde of their danger to the lorde John of Piquegny, who was at Hereell, to whom all other of their fortresses obeyed, who whan he knewe

[1] *Rainneval.*
[2] *Canny.*

CAP. CLXXXIX

Of the Naveroyse that the Pycardes besieged in the castell of Maucounsell.

therof, made gret hast to go and conforte his frendes at Mauconsell. He send secretly to them of Craell, that they shulde be redy in the feldes at an houre and place apoynted for the same: every man drewe to that place; and whan they were togyder they were in nombre a thousande speares; and thane they rode by night as they were gyded, and came in a mornynge to Maucounsell. The same mornyng there was suche a myst, that a man coude nat se the bredyth of an acre fro hym, and thane sodenly they dasshed into the Frenche hoost, who was natte warre of theym, but slept and hadde but a small watche, for they thought theymselfe well assured. The Naveroyse beganne to make their cryes, and begane to slee and beat downe tentes and pavylions, and made a great skirmysshe, so that the Frenchmen hadde no leasure to arme theym, but so fledde towardes Noyon, the whiche was next to them, and the Naveroyse folowed in the chase. There were many slayne and overthrowen bytwene Noyon and Orcans[1] abbey, and bytwene Noyon and the byshoppes bridge and there about. The deed men lay on the grounde by heapes, and in the wayes, and amonge hedges and busshes; the chase endured to the gates of Noyon, and the cytie was in great daunger to have been lost, for suche as were there of bothe parties sayde that if the Naveroyse had lyst, they might have entred into the towne, for they within were so afrayed, that they forgate to close their gates towardes Compiegne; and the bysshoppe of Noyon was takenne at the barryers, and there sware to be trewe prisoner, or els he hadde ben slayne. And the same day there was takenne the lorde Raoull of Cousey, the lorde Raoll of Ranevall, the lorde of Chaunny and his two sonnes, the Bourge of Rowmorey,[2] the lorde of Turte,[3] the lorde of Vendyeull, the lorde Anthony of Coudune, and a hundred knyghtes and squyers, and slayne mo thanne fyftene hundred, and specially of them of the cytie of Tourney, for ther was of theym a great nombre there; some sayd of sevyn hundred that came thense, there retourned but a fewe, but outher they were slayne or taken: for they within Maucounsell also yssued out, who ayeded well to that disconfyture, the which was the yere of our Lorde God a thousand thre hundred fyftie and eyght, the

[1] *Ourscamps.*

[2] *Borgne de Rouveroy.*

[3] *Thourotte.*

CAP. CLXXXIX

Of the Naveroyse that the Pycardes besieged in the castell of Maucounsell.

Wednysday nexte after the feest of our Lady, in the myddes of the moneth of August. The Naveroise ledde the moost parte of their prisoners to Craell, bycause it was a gode towne and a stronge: they wan at that journey great rychesse and good prisoners, whom they raunsomed; and also they raunsomed the burgesses of Tourney, and of other good townes, some for money, some for stuffe suche as they neded, as speare heedes, glayves, axes, swerdes, cotes, doublettes, hoses, and all suche other thynges; and the knyghtes and squyers were raunsomed for golde and sylver, or for good horses; and of a poore gentylman that had nothynge to pay, they tooke their servyce for a quarter of a yere or a halfe, or thre quarters, as they coulde agree; as for wynes and vytaylles they hadde ynough. The playne countrey delyvered theym sufficyent; there came nothynge to the good townes but by stelth, or els by saveconducte, the which they solde dere. And in all their saveconductes they ever excepted thre thynges, hattes of biever, eustrydge fethers, and spere heedes. They of Mauconsell vyolated the moste parte of the good abbey of Orcans, wherwith the capitayne of Maucounsell was sore displeasedde: the Naveroyse spredde abrode in dyverse places on bothe sydes of the ryvers of Oyse and Some. There were two men of armes, Rabygoyse of Dury, and Robyn le Scote; they toke by scalynge the good towne of Barley,[1] where they made a garyson well fortifyed: they hadde in wages under theym foure hundred soudyers, and were payed monethly. Thus they of Berley, of Maucounsell, of Craell, and of Hereell ranne over the countre where they lyst, for ther were none that withstode theym. The knyghtes of the countrey hadde ynough to do to kepe their fortresses and houses. So these Naveroyse and Englysshmen went and dydde what they lyst; somtyme they rode in harneys, and somtyme unarmed, and sported theym fro fortresse to fortresse, as though all the countrey had ben in gode rest and peace. The yong lorde of Coucy caused his castels to be well kept; he was as soverayne of all that countrey. The Chanoyne of Robersart dyd more trouble to the Naveroyse than any other, for often tymes he dystrussed somme of theym.

[1] *Vailly.*

CAP. CLXXXX

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyverd the cytie to the Naveroyse, and of the great famyne that was than in Fraunce.

SO it was that the lorde Johanne of Piquegny, who was on the kynge of Navers parte, and chiefe of his counsayle, and by whose ayde he was delyvered out of prisone: this knyght lay and kept the garyson of Hereel thre leages fro Amyense; he dyde so moche by his subtyltie, wytte, and fayre language, with certayne burgesses of Amyens of the greattest of the cyte, that they shulde have sufferedde the Naveroyse to entre into the cytie. And these burgesses, traytours to the cytie, had secretely in their chambers and loftes certayne Naveroyse that shulde have ayeded to have dystroyed the cytie. And in an evenynge the lorde Johanne of Piquegny, the lorde Wyllyam of Granvyll,[1] the lorde Fryquette of Fryquaunt, the lorde Lynne of Belastoy,[2] and the lorde Foudegray, and with theym a sevyn hundred fyghtynge men, came to the gate of Amyense towardes Hereell, on trust of their frendes within the cytie, and they founde the gate opynne as hit was promysed. Thanne suche as were hydde within the cyte in chambers and cellers yssued oute and cryed, Naverr; thane they of the cytie awooke, and rose and cryed Treason, and drewe to the gate where the busynesse was, bytwene the borowe and the cytie: and suche as came first kepte the gate, so that ther were dyvers slayne and sore hurte on bothe parties; and yf the Naveroyse hadde made great haste to have entred assoone as they came, they had wonne the cytie; but they taryed at the borowe, and dyd ther feat cowardely. The same night God enspyredde the lorde Morell Fyennes, constable of Fraunce, and the erle of saynt Poule, who were at Corby, with a great nombre of menne of warr; they yssued out, and rode in so great haste that they came to the cyte by that tyme the Naveroyse had wonne the borowe, and dyd their payne to wyn the cytie, whiche they hadde done, and the commynge of these two sayde lordes had nat

[1] *Gauville.*
[2] *Luc de Béquisy.*

CAP. CLXXXX

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyverd the cytie to the Naveroyse.

been; who, assoone as they were entred into the cytie by another gate, drue streyght to the gate wher as the medlyng was, and displayed their baners, and ordred theymselfe in the strete, and yssued natte out of the gate, for they sawe well the borowe was but loste without recovery. These socoures encouraged greatly theym of the cytie, and lyghted uppe many torchesse and other fyers. Whan the lorde of Piquegny and his company understode that these other lordes were come to the socour of the cytie, thanne they thought they might lese more thanne wynne; therfore he retreated all his menne as soberly as he might. And so all the Naveroyse reculed backe and sownedde the retreat, but they over ranne all the borowe and brende it, wherin their were well thre thousande houses and good lodgynges, and parysshe churches and other; and all were brende, nothynge savyd. Thus the Naveroyse retourned with great rychesse, that they gatte in the borowe of Amyense, and many gode prisoners, and so went to their garysons. Whan they were all gone, the constable of France and the erle of saynt Poule sende their companyes to all the gates of the cytie, commaundynge the kepars, on payne of dethe, to suffre no manne to yssue out of the towne, and so they dydde. In the mornyng betymes these sayd to lordes with certayne of the burgesses, who knewe well all the maner of the cytie, went to certayne burgesses houses, suche as they hadde in suspect of treasonne, and so tooke a sevyntene, who were incontynent beheeded openly in the market place, and specially the abbotte of Gars,[1] who had consented to this treason, and hadde lodgedde the moost parte of the Naveroyse within his house. In lyke case anone after there was putte to deth in the good cytie of Laone sixe of the greattest burgesses of that cytie; and if the bysshoppe ther hadde bene taken, he hadde dyed, for he was accused of treasonne, and he coude never after excuse hymselfe, and so secretely departed, for he had frendes that hadde shewedde hym all the mater. And streyght he wente to the kynge of Naverre to Melyne, on the ryver of Sayne, who receyved him joyfully. Suche fortunesse fyll in those dayes within the realme of France, wherfore every lorde and knyght, and kepars of townes and castelles, kept ever good watche. And in dede the kynge of

[1] *Gard.*

CAP. CLXXXX

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyverd the cytie to the Naveroyse.

Naverre hadde many frendes abrode in the realme; and yf that he hadde nat bene parceyved be tymes, he hadde done many yvell and myschevous dedes in the realme, and yet he dyd ynough. All this season the duke of Normandy and his bretherne lay at Parys, there were no marchantes that durste yssue out to ryde on their busynesse; yf there dyd, anone they were overthrowen which way soever they toke, for the realme was so full of Naveroyse, that they were maisters of the playne countrey and of the ryvers, and of dyvers cyties and good townes, wherby their fyll so dere a season in Fraunce, that a barell of heryng was solde for xxx. crownes of golde, and all other thynges after the rate. The poore peple dyed for hunger; and this season dured more than foure yere, and specially in the good townes of France; there was no salte to get but at the handes of the duke of Normandyes offycers, and they solde it atte their pleasure, to gather therby money to pay the soudyours wages.

CAP. CLXXXXI

Of the Naveroyse that were besieged in saynt Valery by Pycardes, and howe the realme was full of Naveroyse.

THE constable of France and the yonge erle of saynte Poule dyd gette them moche thanke and prayse in the contrey of Picardy, for socoring of the good cytie of Amyense, and all the knyghtes and squyers of Picardy fyll into their company, and there they all toguyder agreed to goo and ley siege to saynt Valery. The constable sende for men to all the good townes and cyties of Picardy, as Tourney, Arras, Lysle, Doway, Bethyne, saynt Omers, saynt Quyntyne, Peron, Amyens, Corby, and Abvyle; eche of theym sende a certayne nombre of men to the constable. And many other knyghtes and squyers drewe thyder, and specially out of Heynalt, bycause of suche herytages as they helde in Fraunce: the lorde Daudrehen[1] send thyder the yong seneshall of Heynault, the lorde John of Verthyne,[2] and sir Hewe Dantoygne his cosynne, and dyvers other.

[1] *Enghien.*
[2] *Werchin.*

CAP. CLXXXXI

Of the Naveroyse that were besieged in saynt Valery by Pycardes.

And so they came and layde siege before saynt Valery; they were a two thousande knyghtes and squyers, and there were a twelfe thousande of commons sende thyder from the gode townes at their cost and charge; specially they of Abvyle were sore charged, for they hadde the moost part of their provysion fro thense. This siege endured a longe season, and there were many great assautes and skirmysshes; dayly there was ever somwhat done of newe. The yonge knyghtes and squyers of the hoost often went forthe to adventure theymselfe, and often tymes they founde wherwith, for sir Wyllyam Bonnemare and Johan Segure and their company, who were within the towne, wolde come to the barryers of their forteresse and skirmysshe with theym without, so that they were hurt and slayne of bothe parties; they within were a thre hundred companyons, besyde them of the towne, whom they caused to ayde theym, whyder they wolde or nat, for feare of their lyves. They of the hoost caused to be brought thyder dyvers engyns fro Abbevyll and Amyense, and caused theym to caste great stones, the whiche greatly troubled them within. And they within hadde great plentie of artyllary, as canons, springalles, and other, wherwith they troubled greatly them without. In the same season whyle the siege lay thus atte saynt Vallery, and that the kynge of Naverre warred on all parties of the realme of Fraunce, there arryved at Cherbourge the captall of Buz, cosyn to the kyng of Naverre, who hadde retayned hym with two hundred speares in wages. Assone as he was come into Normandy, he rode to Maunt, and there he founde the lord Philyppe of Naver, and there taryed certayne dayes; than secretely he departed with all his company, and rode in a nyght by the countrey of Vulgesyne[1] and Beauvoysyne, and so came to Cleremount, a great towne nat closed, and a stronge castell, and in the mornyng the captall scaledde the forteresse. Howebeit to regarde hit the fortresse was inpregnable, yet he wanne hit by scalynge, with helpe of the archers. And first there entred, raumpynge uppe like a catte, Bernarde de la Salle, who in his tyme hadde scaled dyvers forteresses. Than the capytall and his company kept that for their garyson a long tyme after, who traveyled greatly after the contrey of Vulgesyn and

[1] *Vexin.*

CAP. CLXXXXI.

Of the Naveroyse that were besieged in saynt Valery by Pycardes.

Beauvosyn, by the ayde of the Naveroyse in other fortresses there about, as Craell, Hereel, and Mauconsell; all the contrey abrode was theirs, none durste mete with theym. Thus in every parte was the realme of Fraunce warredde in the tytell of the kynge of Naver, and there were taken many stronge castelles in Bry, in Champayne,[1] in Valoyes, in the bysshopriche of Noyon, of saynt Lyz,[2] of Soyssons, of Laon, wherof dyvers knyghtes and squyers of dyvers countreis were capitayns: aboute Pouns on the ryver of Sayne,[3] and about Provyns, Troy, Ausser, and Tonnerre there was suche warre, that none durst yssue out of any gode towne or fortresse. Bytwene Chalons and Troy, in the castell of Beaufort, the whiche was of the enherytance of the duke of Lancastre, capteyn there was sir Peter Audeley, who over ran all the countrey ther about: also at Pons on the ryver of Sayne, and somtyme at Nogent, was the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt Hanuer,[4] with v. hundred with hym, who pylled all the countrey there about: and in Campaygne was Albrest, a squyer of Almaygne. These thre captayns kept in Champayne and on the ryver of Marne mo than lx. castelles and strong houses, and whan they lyst to yssue into the felde they were mo than two thousande fightyng men. They had all the contre under their subjectyon, and robbed and raunsomed all the contre; they had robbed and brende the gode towne of Amery,[5] of Sparney, the good towne of Vertuz, and all the gode townes alonge the ryver of Marne to the castell of Thyerie, and all about the cyte of Reynes, and had takenne the good towne of Ronay, and the strong castell of Hans, in Champaigne, and all aboute to saynt Antonys, in Partoys. And farthermore in the countre of Burgoyne and of Partoys ther lay Thebault of Chaufore, and John Chaufore, who also in the tytell of the kynge of Naver had taken in the bysshopriche of Laungers a strong castell called Mountsangon, and therin lay in garyson foure hundred soudyers; and they overran the countre to the bysshopperyche of Verdone, and towarde the countre of Soyssons; and bytwene Laon and Raynes there were another sort, and their soverayne garyson was at Velly, wher there were a sixe hundred, and capitayne of them was Rabygoys of Dury Englysshe, who retayned with hym all maner of

[1] *Behayne* P.
[2] *Senlis.*
[3] *Pont-sur-Seine.*
[4] *Of Hainault.*
[5] *Damery.*

people such as wolde serve hym; he payed them so truely fro terme to terme, that they were glad to serve hym. He had with hym another companyon at his wages, called Robyn le Scotte; he went and wan in the feest of Christmas the stronge castell of Roucy, and all the provisyon therin, and robbed the towne, and made of the towne and castell a garyson, the which afterward dyd moche hurt to the countre there about. And he raunsomed the erle, his wyfe, and his chyldren ther, at xii. thousande floreyns of golde, of the print of the mutton, and he kept the towne and castell all the wynter, and the somer after, which was the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lix. And whane therle of Roucy had payed his ransome, he went to Laone, and where hym lyste. In this season there was no labourynge of the yerth, wherby great darth was after in the realme.

CAP. CLXXXXI

Of the Naveroyse that were besieged in saynt Valery by Pycardes.

CAP. CLXXXXII

Of the Naveroyse that the Chanoyn of Robersart disconfited in Lannoys, nere to the towne of Craull.

IN the same season, as I was enfourmed, ther fyll to the lorde Chanoyn of Robersart a fayre adventure. It so fortuned on a day the lorde of Pynon, a baneret of Vermandoyes, rode with a threscore with hym, fro one Frenche fortresse to another: and the same day it hapenyd that certayn of the garyson of Vylly and of the garyson of Roucy rode forthe at adventure somwhat to wyn, but their capitayns were nat with them. They were a thre hundred companyons togyder, and nere to the towne of Craull[1] they sawe where the lorde of Pynon rode under his standerd in good order, and was in the way towardes Craull: anone they perceyved that they were Frenchmen, and the lorde of Pynon sawe well howe they were Naveroyse, and sawe howe he coude natte scape without batayle. Than they coosted towardes Craull, but the Naveroyse had cutte their way; and whan they sawe that, they fledde to save themselfe as well as they might. The Naveroyse folowed fast after, cryeng

[1] *Craonne*

CAP. CLXXXXII

Of the Naveroyse that the Chanoyn of Robersart disconfited in Lannoys.

Saint George, Naver: they were better horsed than the Frenchemen, so that they overtoke them within halfe a leage ridynge. Than the lorde of Pynon perceyved a great pytte, large and depe, closed about with a stronge hedge, and but one lytell streyt place to entre into it. Whan he sawe the advauntage therof, and that he coude flye no farther, he sayd to his company, Sirs, a fote quickely; it is better for us to abyde here the adventure that God woll sende us, and to defende ourselfe, rather than to be slayne or taken fleyng. Than he alyghted and all his. When the Naveroyse saw that, they in likewyse alyghted afote: ther was a squyer with the lorde of Pynon that sayd to his varlet, Leape upon my courser, and spare hym nat, and ryde to the garison of Pyerpount, and desyre the Chanon of Robersart to come in all hast to rescue us. The varlet sayde, Though I fynde hym there, howe is it possyble that he shulde come hyder in tyme, for he is hense fyve leages. Well, sayde the squyer, yet do thy devoyre. Than the verlet rode forthe, and lefte his maister feersly assayled with these pyllers of Velly and Roucy: the lorde of Pynon and his company defended themself by great vertue, and kept them in the advauntage of the pytte, fro the mornyng tyll it was non, without any dysconfeture.

Nowe lette us speke of the varlet, who rode in great hast to Pyerpount, in Lannoyes, and there dyd his message to the Canoyne of Robersart, who answered that he wolde do his devoyre to ryde to the same place where the lorde of Pynon was fightyng, for he sayde he knewe the place well. Thane he sowned his trumpet, and he and his company mounted on their horses, to the nombre of sixscore; and also he sende a varlet of his to Laon, the which was nat farre thense, to the captayne ther, to enforme hym of the mater. Howebeit he wolde nat tary for them of Laon, but rode forthe a gret galoppe tyll he founde the lorde of Pynon and his company, sore traveyled with the Naveroyse, so that he coude nat long have endured without rescewe. Incontynent the Chanoyne of Robarsert layd his speare in the rest, and dasshed in among the Naveroyse, and he overthrewe thre at the first commyng; and his men, who were fresshe and lusty, anone put abacke the Naveroyse, who

were wery fightyng all the day. The chanoyne of Robersart gave suche strokes with his axe, that none durst abyde hym. So there were slayne in that place of these pyllers mo than a hundred and l.; and suche as scaped fro thense were mette withall by them of Laon, who were commynge thyder to the same rescue: and there a great part of the Naveroyse were slayne; so that of thre hundred, there scaped but fyftene persons, for they were other slayne or taken.

CAP. CLXXXXII Of the Naveroyse that the Chanoyn of Robersart disconfited in Lannoys.

CAP. CLXXXXIII

Of the Naveroyse that yelded up saynt Vallery to the Frenchmen, after they had ben longe besieged.

THUS as I have shewed here before, the lordes of Pycardy, Arthoyes, Ponthieu, and Bolonoyes, lay a great season at siege before saynte Valery, and made many assautes with engyns and other instrumentes of warre. And amonge other adventures, it fell so that the lorde of Bauceen Pycarde went upon the se, aprochyng the castell, the better to advyce it, and ther he was striken with a springall and slayne. They within had great plenty of artyllary, so that they without coulde make none assaut without great damage. The siege endured fro the begynning of August tyll it was Lent; the lordes without thought to famyssh them within, seyng they coulde nat get them by assaut; all the straytes and passages were well watched, so that nothyng coude come to theym within, nother by water nor by lande. The provysion within began sore to mynisshe, and they durst nat yssue out to go a foragynge, and also they coulde nother se nor here of any socour: than they counsayled togyder, and determyned to treat with the constable and the erle of saynt Poule, that they might depart and yelde up the fortres, their lyves and goodes saved, and to go whyder they lyst. This treaty was agreed, savyng they shulde depart without any harneys, the whiche the erle of saynt Powle was lothe unto, for he wolde have had them symply. The same season was commyng to saynt

CAP. CLXXXIII

Of the Naveroyse that yelded up saynt Vallery to the Frenchmen.

Valerys warde the lorde Philyppe of Naver, to have reysed the siege; at the leest he wolde have done his power therto, and they of saynt Vallery hadde nat gyven up their fortresse so soone, wherwith the lorde Philyppe was sore dyspleased, but he coude natte amende it as than.

CAP. CLXXXXIIII

Howe the lorde Philyppe of Naver reysed up a thre thousande Naveroyse to have reysed the siege before saynte Vallery.

THE Frenche lordes were styll in the felde, araynged on the poynt of their departyng, trussyng up tentes and pavylions, and dysloging; and than sodenly they herde tidynges howe the lorde Philyppe of Naver, who governed all the landes under the kyng of Naver his brother, and specially the landes of the countie of Evreux, and to hym obeyed all maner of men of warre, suche as made warre into the realme of France; the lorde John of Piquegny had enfourmed hym, howe they of saynt Valery were lykely to gyve up their fortresse. Than the lorde Philyppe toke courage to go and reyse the siege there, and secretly he gathered togyder about Maunt and Meulence, a thre thousande men, one and other: and with hym was the yong erle of Harecourt, the lorde of Granvyll,[1] sir Robert Canoll,[2] sir John Piquegny, and dyverse other knyghtes and squiers. And all these were come within thre leages of saynt Vallery, the same tyme that it was gyven up: they knewe the trauth therof by sir Wylliam Bonnemare, and Johan Segure, whom they met in the way. And whan the Frenchmen that had taken the possession of saynt Valery, understode the commynge of the lorde Philyppe of Naver, than they drue into the felde and toke counsayle togyder, the constable of Fraunce, the erle of saynt Poule, the lorde of Chastellon, the lorde of Poyx, the lorde of Beausault, the lorde of Helly, the lorde of Crestkes, the lorde Edwarde of Rency,[3] the lorde Baudwyn Denekyn,[4] and dyvers other lordes and knyghtes that were there; ther they agreed to go and

[1] *Jean de Graville.*
[2] *Knolles.*
[3] *Oudars de Renti.*
[4] *Annequin.*

CAP. CLXXXXIIII

Howe the lorde Philyppe of Naver reysed up thre thousande Naveroyse.

to fight with their ennemyes. Than was it commaunded by the constable, that every man in array shulde marche towarde their ennemyes: than every man rode in gode order thiderwarde. But whan the Naveroyse understode that the Frenchmen were commyng on them, with mo than xxx. thousand, they were nat than in purpose to abyde them, but so passed the ryver of Some assone as they might, and entred into the castell of Long in Ponthieu, horse and harneys, and all that they had; they were scant entred, but that the Frenchmen came thyder, who folowed them. This was about the hour of evyn song, and styll their nombre encreased. The commons came after of the good townes of Picardy, they coulde nat come thyder so soone as the men of armes dyd. Than the Frenche lordes determyned to lodge there all that nyght, and to abyde for their men that came after, and the next day to make assaute, and so lodged there. The Naveroyse, who were within with a small provysion, aboute the houre of mydnight they yssued out at a backe posterne, without any noyse, and toke the way to Vermandoyse, and were gone a two leages or the Frenchmen knewe therof; than they armed them, and folowed the Naveroyse by the trake of their horses. Thus the Naveroyse rode before, and the Frenchmen after. At laste the Naveroyse came to Thorigny, a lytell vyllage standyng on a hyll, where they might se all the countrey aboute, and it stode asyde, halfe bytwene saynt Quyntyns and Peron, in Vermandoyse; there the Naveroise rested to refresshe them and their horses; and if they shuld nedes fight, ther they had a great advantage to abyde their enemyes. They had nat long rested there, but all the countre byneth was covered with the Frenchmen, they were mo than xxx. thousand. Whan the Naveroyse sawe them, they made them redy to fight with theym, and yssued out of their lodgynges, and made thre batayls. The lorde Robert Canoll had the first, the seconde the lorde Philyppe of Naver, the thirde therle of Harecort, and in every batayle a sevyn hundred, and every man dyd cutte their speares to a fyve fote longe: and in the hangyng of the hyll, they caused their varlettes to sette all their spurres in the erth, the rowels upwarde, to the entent that their ennemyes

CAP. CLXXXXIIII

Howe the lorde Philyppe of Naver reysed up thre thousande Naveroyse.

shulde nat easely aproche nere theym; and there the lorde Philyppe of Naverr made the yonge erle of Harcourt knyght, and the yong lorde of Granvyll. The Frenchmen rested before the Naveroyse, and lyghted afote: some wolde incontynent have gone and fought with them: and some sayd, Our men be sore traveyled, and many be behynde, it were good that we taryed for theym, and lette us lodge here this night: anone it woll be late, tomorowe we may fight with them more ordinately. Thus the Frenchemen lodged there that night, and set their caryage rounde aboute theym: and whan the Naveroyse sawe that they shulde natte be fought withall that night, in the evenyng they went into the vyllage of Thoringny, and made great fyers and smokes, to make their ennemyes byleve that they wolde lodge ther all that night; but assone as it was darke night, they had their horses redy, and were determyned what they wolde do: and whan it was darke, prively they departed, and went to the ryver of Some, and passed by a gyde at a lytell vyllage nere to Bethencourt; and than they rode towarde the woode of Bohaygne, and coosted the same, and rode that night more thane sevyn leages. Some that were yvell horsed were farre behynde, and they of the garyson of Bouhayne toke them prisoners; also the vyllayns of the countrey slewe some of them, such as coude nat folowe their maisters, and had lost their way. The Frenchmen knewe nat of their departing tyll it was nere day light, and so in hast they passed the ryver of Some, at the bridge of saynt Quintyne, and went towardes Lycence, to aproche to the Naveroyse. So eche of them made haste towarde saynt Quyntyns, and came thyder by that it was day light, for it was thense but two leages: formast was the constable, and the erle of saynt Poule. The watchmen on the gates of saynt Quintyne, whan they herde that noyse without, and knewe that their ennemyes were natte farre lodged thense, than they were nat well assured of themselfe, but their bridge was up. Than they demaunded, Sirs, what be ye that aproche so nere us this tyme of nyght. The constable answered, and sayde, We be suche and suche, that wolde passe by this towne, to gette afore the Naveroyse, who ar stolen out of Thorigny, and arre fledde before us;

wherfore opyn your gates, we commaunde you in the name of the kyng. The watchmen sayde, Sirs, the kayes be within the towne with the jurates; and so than two of the watchmen went into the towne to them that kept the kayes, and shewed them the mater. And they answered, that ther shuld no gate be opyned without the consent of the hole towne. And or the myndes of them were knowen, the sonne was up; than there came to the gate suche as shulde gyve answere for all the hole towne; they went uppe to the walles of the gate, and put out their heedes, and sayd to the constable, and to the erle of saynt Poule, Sirs, we desyre you have us excused for this tyme: it is the mynde of all the commons of this towne, that fyve or sixe of you shall entre, yf it please you, to do you honour or pleasure, but the resydue to go wher they lyst. Than these lordes were dyspleased, and gave great and dispytfull wordes, but for all that, they of saynt Quyntyns wolde nat opyn their gates. Than these Frenche lordes thought it avayled nat to pursue the Naveroyse any farther; than they all departed by lycence of the constable, and the erle of saynt Poule went to his castell of Bohaygne, soo sore dyspleased, that none durst speke to hym.

CAP. CLXXXXIIII

Howe the lorde Philyppe of Naver reysed up thre thousande Naveroyse.

CAP. CLXXXXV

Of the Naveroyse that sir Peter Audeley brought on a nyght to have taken the cytie of Chalons.

THUS departed this jurney bytwene the Frenchemen and the Naveroyse; the lorde Philyppe of Naver and his company rode the same day to Wylly, and passed by a guyde the ryver of Oyse; thane they refresshed them. Whan they sawe they wer out of all parels, and at their pleasure, they rode into Normandy, and rode fro fortresse to fortres, for they were maisters of the ryvers and playn countrey, and so entred agayne into Constantyne, and made warr as they did before in Normandy. Also the kyng of Naver was at Melyn, on the ryver of Sayne, with a great nombre of men of warr: so it fyll that sir Peter Audeley, capitayne of Beaufort, bytwene Troy and Chalons, cast his

CAP. CLXXXXV

Of the Naveroyse that sir Peter Audeley brought to have taken the cytie of Chalons.

advyce, that if he myght passe the ryver of Marne, a lytell above the towne of Chalons, and so come to thabbey of saynt Peter, he shulde lightly entre into the towne. So he taryed on that purpose tyll the ryver of Marne was lowe: than he assembled toguyder secretly certayne companyons, for their were of his part a fyve or sixe fortresse aboute hym; so he was a foure hundred fightyng men, and departed fro Beaufort at mydnight, and brought them to the passage over the ryver of Marne: he had men of the countrey that brought hym thyder. There they lighted afote, and delyverd their horses to their varlettes, and so went over the water, whiche was as than but lowe; and whan they wer all over, they went fayre and easely toward the abbey of saynt Peter. The watchmen ther were abrode in the towne, such as were next to the abbey, the which was without the towne, herde clerely the redoundyng of the Naveroyse, for as they went, their harneys clateredde and made some noyse, so that suche as herde that noyse had marvell what it ment. For somtyme the noyse seaced, that was whan the Naveroyse stode styll and rested: and whan they went forth agayne, the noyse began, the wynde was on that syde. Than some of the watchmen sayd, By likelyhode ther be some thevys, Englysshe and Naverose, ar commyng to steale this towne: let us ascry them, and wake the men of the cytie betymes: and some went towardes the abbey to se what it was. They coude nat so sone do it, but that sir Peter Audeley and his company were in the abbey court, for the walles therof past nat foure fote of hyght; incontynent they went out at the abbey gate, and entred into a great strete. They of the cytie were sore afrayed, for they cryed in every part Treason, treason, alarum: than the men of the cytie armed them, and assembled togyder, and came toward their enemyes, and dyvers of them were slayne at the first commyng. It fell so yvell for the towne of Chalons, that Peter of Chalons, who had ben capitayne there the space of a hole yere, and a hundred speares with hym, was newly departed thense, bycause he was nat payed of his wages at his pleasure. They of the cytie, who wer a great nombre of commons, rose on every syde, and feersly putte themselfe in defence,

the which was nedeful for them to do; howbeit, they loste many men, for the Naveroyse wan the first towne to the bridge over Marne, and beyonde the bridge they of the cytie assembled togyder, and defended the first bridge: there was a sore fray: certayne Englysshe archers passed over the gystes of the bridge, and shotte so feersly, that none durst come within their shotte. This skirmysshe endured tyll it was noone, and some sayde that the cytie had ben wonne, and sir Odes of Grancy had nat been, who had knoledge the day before of the ryding forthe of the Naveroyse of Beaufort, and so he fearedde the cytie of Chalons: wherfore he desyred dyvers knyghtes and squiers to go with hym, for he knewe well in the cytie of Chalons, ther was no gentylman of name. So he rode day and nyght, and with hym sir Philyppe of Jaucourt, the lorde Anceau of Beaupre, the lorde John Guermyllon, and divers other, to the nombre of threscore speres; assone as they came to Chalons, they drue streyght to the bridge, which they of the towne defended agaynst the Naveroyse, who dyd all their payne to wynne the towne; than the lorde of Grancy displayed his banner, and with great desyre aproched to the Naveroyse.

CAP. CLXXXV

Of the Naveroyse that sir Peter Audeley brought to have taken the cytie of Chalons.

CAP. CLXXXXVI

How the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the seconde tyme.

OF the commyng of the lorde of Grancy, they of Chalons were gretly rejoysed, and good cause why: for and his confort and ayd had nat ben, they had ben harde bestade. Whan sir Peter Audely and his men sawe these Burgonyons, they withdrue them the same way they came, and they founde at the ryver syde their varlettes with their horses: thane they mounted and passed the ryver of Marne, without any lette, and so retourned with a small conquest to Beaufort. Of their departyng, they of Chalons were right gladde, and thanked God therof, and the lorde of Grancy of the courtesy that he had shewed them, and gave to hym and his company fyve hundred frankes, and desyred sir John Sars, who was

CAP. CLXXXXVI

How the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the seconde tyme.

there present, and their neyghbour, to abyde there with them, to counsayle and defend them. He agreed therto with certayne wages that he shulde have for hymselfe and his company, and so he newly fortifyed the cytie wher it neded, at the charges of theym of the towne. In the same season, they of the garysons of Velly and Roucy, mette by apoyntment togyder, and went and tooke by assaut the towne of Syssome, and there they made a garyson of all maner of people, and made capitayne there Hanekyn Francoys, a lewde felowe of Colayne on the ryver of Ryne; he was cruell in all his dedes, for he had no mercy of them that he overcame: he brent the countre there about, and slewe men, women, and chyldren, if they were nat raunsomed at his pleasure. So it fyll that therle of Roucy, who bare sore at his hert the losse of his towne and castell of Roucy, the which the Naveroise had taken fro hym, on a season, he so desyred the knyghtes and squiers about hym, that he had a hundred speares, with fortie men a horsebacke, out of the cyte of Laon; with hym was the erle of Porcien, the lorde Robert of Cavency,[1] the lorde of Montegny in Ostrevant, and other. They rode towarde Syssome, and in their way they founde the Naveroise of the same garyson, brennynge of a vyllage; incontynent they sette on theym. Whan Hanekyn and his company sawe that, they lighted afoote, and sette their archers before them: there was a sore and a harde batayle, but they of Laon returned to their cytie and dyd no good, and the other Frenchemen abode and fought longe; howebeit, the journey was nat for them. There the erle of Roucy was sore hurte and takyn prisoner, also ther was taken the lorde Gerarde of Cavency, and the lorde of Montegny, and dyvers other menne of armes; thus the erle of Roucy was twyse takene in lasse space than a yere. The lorde Eustace Dambretycourt in the same season helde in Champayne a sevyn hundred fightyng men: he wanne great rychesse ther, in raunsomyng of men, in vendages in townes, castelles, and save conductes; he helde under hym a twelfe fortresses. He was as than a lusty lover paramours, and after he maryed the lady Isabell of Jullyers, somtyme doughter to therle of Jullyers. This lady also loved the lorde Ewstace, for the gret noblenes of armes

[1] *Gérard de Chavency.*

that she had herde reported of hym, and she send oftentymes to hym coursers and hackeneys, with letters of love, wherby the sayde sir Eustace was the more hardy in all his dedes of armes, so that every man wan greatly that was under hym.

CAP. CLXXXXVI
How the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the seconde tyme.

CAP. CLXXXXVII

Of the thre quenes, and the Naveroise that were besiged by the duke of Normandy in Melune.

AFTER the yeldyng up of saint Valery, as ye have herde before, the duke of Normandy assembled togyder a thre thousande speares, and departed fro Parys, and wente and layed siege before Melune, on the ryver of Sayne, the which was kept by the Naveroyse: within the same towne there were thre quenes, the first, quene Jane, aunt to the kyng of Naver, somtyme wyfe to kyng Charles of France; the seconde, quene Blanch, somtyme wyfe to kynge Philyppe of Fraunce, and suster to the kynge of Naverr; the thirde, the quene of Naver, suster to the duke of Normandy, the which duke was nat at the siege hymself, but he sende thyder the lorde Morell of Fyennes constable of Fraunce, the erle of saynt Poule, the lorde Arnold Daudrehen marshall of France, the lorde Arnold of Coucy,[1] the bysshop of Troy, the lorde Broquart of Fenastrages, Peter du Bare, Philyppe of Armoyes, and other, to the nombre of thre thousande speares, who besiged Melune rounde aboute. And they brought fro Parys many engyns and springalles, the whiche night and day dyd cast into the fortres, and also they made dyvers sore assautes. The Naveroyse within were sore abasshed, and specially the thre quenes, who wolde gladly that the siege had been reysed, they cared nat howe: but the captayns, the lorde John Pypes, and the lorde Johann Carbenauxe, sayd to them, Fayre ladyes, dismay you nat, for one of these dayes ye shall se the siege reysed, for the kyng of Naverre hath sende us worde, who is at Vernon, and also sir Philyp of Naver his brother, howe they have reysed a certayne company of men of warre at Maunt, and at Meleux,[2] to reyse this siege, and also all the men of warre of all the

[1] *Raoul de Coucy.*

[2] *Meulan.*

CAP. CLXXXXVII

Of the thre quenes, and the Naveroise that were besiged in Melune.

garysons Naveroyse woll come with them. On the other part, the duke of Normandy, who knewe that the Naveroyse were about to reyse the siege, retayned soudyours on all parties, and ever dyd send them to the siege of Melune. Than ther were certen good people that besyed themselfe to have a peace, bytwene the kynge of Naverr, and the duke of Normandy; and as than was styll in Fraunce, the cardynall of Piergourt,[1] and the cardynall of Angell,[2] and they with other, dyd so moche, that a day was taken of trewse, to be holden at Vernon. And thyder came the duke of Normandy, and his counsayle, and the kyng of Naver, and the lorde Philyppe his brother, and their counsaylles, and there a peace was made, and the king of Naver sware to be good Frenche; and in the same peace were comprised a thre hundred knightes and squyers, to whom the duke pardoned his yvell wyll, yet the duke excepted certayne other, to whom he wold gyve no pardon. To this peace the lorde Philyppe of Naver wolde in no wyse agre, but sayd to the kyng his brother, howe he was enchaunted, and dyd sore agaynst the kyng of Englande, to whom he was alyed, the which kyng had alwayes ayded and conforted hym; and so the lorde Philyppe departed fro his brother, all onely with four persons, and rode in hast to saynt Savyour le Vycont, the which was a garyson Englysshe, and capitayne there under the kyng of Englande, was sir Thomas Agorne,[3] of Englande, who receyved the lorde Philyp joyfully, and sayde howe he had aquyted hymselfe trewely to the kyng of Englande.

[1] *Périgord.*
[2] *Urgel.*
[3] *Dagworth.*

CAP. CLXXXXVIII

Howe the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages and other Frenchmen ordayned their bataylles, agaynst the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt Englysshe in Champaigne.

BI the treaty of this peace, the kynge of Naver had certaine townes and castels in Normandy in peace, the which before were in debate, and specially Mant and Meulencke: also ther was a peace made bytwene

CAP. CLXXXVIII

Howe the lorde Broquart and other Frenchmen ordayned their bataylles.

the duke of Normandy, and the yong erle of Harcourt, a great part by the meanes of the lorde Loyes of Harecourt, who was of the dukes counsayle and of his house; and the duke gave to the same erle in maryage the doughter of the duke of Burbone, suster to the duches of Normandy. Thus the siege brake up before Melune, and the towne abode Frenche; yet for all this peace, the realme of France was invaded, and great warre made therin, as moche as was before, or more, for as than the truse bytwene Englande and Fraunce was expyred. So suche men of warre as before had made warre in the tytell of the kyng of Naver, in Fraunce, in Normandy, in Burgone, in Picardy, in Champaigne, in Brey, and in Beause, than they made agayne as great warre in the tytell of the kyng of Englande; for all the peace, ther was no fortresse that wolde tourne Frenche, for the companyons and men of warr hadde lerned so well to robbe and pyll the countrey, and to raunsome the people, that they coude nat leave; for of two thousand that had a ten or twelfe horses of their owne, if they wolde have made no more warre, in a shorte tyme shulde have been fayne to have gone afote.

After the breakynge up of the siege at Melune, the duke of Normandy desyred the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages, who was of the nacyon of Lorayne and had with hym in wages a fyve hundred companyons, that he wolde helpe to drive out of Champaygne the Englysshmen, suche as made dayly warre in that countre: he agreed therto with a certayne somme of florens, that he shulde have for hym and his men. Than there assembled togyder men of warr, of Champaigne, of Burgoyne, the bysshoppe of Troy, therle of Vadumont,[1] the erle of Jony,[2] the lorde Johann Chalon, and the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages, they were a two thousande speares, and xv. C. of other: and so they came to the strong castell of Hans in Champaigne, the whiche the Englysshmen had kepte a yere and a halfe. They toke it at the third assaut, and there were slayne a lxxx. Englysshemen, none were take to mercy. Than the Frenchmen went to the cytie of Troy, and whan they were well refresshed, there yssued out a twelfe hundred speares, and nyne hundred of other, and rode towarde Nogent, on the

[1] *Henri de Joinville, Comte de Vaudemont.*

[2] *Joigny.*

CAP. CLXXXVIII

Howe the lorde Broquart and other Frenchmen ordayned their batayles.

ryver of Sayne. The lorde Dambretycourte, who understode of their ryding abrode, assembled of the garysons under his rule, a four hundred speares, and a two hundred archers, and with them departed fro Pons: he rode clene armed, except his heed peace, and rode on a hackeney, and a great courser was ledde by hym. He had nat ryden farre but that he herde tidynges of the Frenchmen, and in like wyse the Frenchmen herde of them; but if the lorde Eustace had knowen, that the Frenchmen had ben so great a nombre, he wolde a desyred the lorde Peter Audeley, and Albreth, to have ayded him: they might well a made a four hundred men. Than the lorde Eustace gathered togyder his men, without the towne of Nogent, and toke the hight of a lytell hyll, amonge the vynes, and sette his archers before hym. And whan the Frenchemen came nere, and sawe theym, they ordayned thre batayles; the first governed the bysshoppe of Troy, and the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages; and the second, the lorde John of Chalon, and the erle of Jony; and the thirde, the erle of Janvyll. Than sir Eustace amonge his men sayde, Sirs, lette us fyght with a good courage, this journey shal be ours, than shall we be lordes of all Champaigne, the which somtyme was an erldome; I may do the kyng of England suche servyce, whom I repute to be kyng of Fraunce, that he woll gyve me this erldome. Than he called to hym certayne yong squyers, as the couragyous Manny[1] his cosyn, Johann of Parys, Martyne of Spaygne, and other, and there he made theym knyghtes; and made all his men to lyght afote, and to cut their speares a fyve fote long, and sette his penon before hym, the whiche was of ermyns, two hameddes goules.

[1] *Courageux de Mauny.*

CAP. CLXXXXIX

Of the batayle of Nogent bytwen the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages of the nacyon of Lorayne, of the Frenche partie, and sir Eustace Dambreticourt, of the nacyon of Heynalt, of the Englysshe partie.

WHAN sir Broquart of Fenestrages, who was hardy and couragiouse, sawe that syr Eustace wolde nat remove his batel, he sayd, Lette us sette on them what soever fall, and so advaunced his bataile: and syr Eustace receyved so the first bataile, that he overthrew of his ennemies mo than lx. and had nere hande clene discomfitted the same bataile, but than the ii. fresshe bataile aproched, whiche greatly ayded and comforted the fyrst; than the third bataile came on a wynge, and comforted the other ii. batailes. The Frenchemen were iii. agaynst one: sir Eustace with his glayve overthrewe a iiii. of the herdiest of his ennemyes.

Whan sir Broquart sawe his prowes, he strake at hym over other mennes heedes, and strake hym in the viser, and strake out with the stroke thre of his tethe, but for all that he letted nat to fight. The Englisshemen had the vauntage of the hyll, and helde themselfe so cloose together, that none coude entre into them: the Frenchemen were a horsbacke, and the Englisshemen afote, and a littell besyde were the Englysshe archers apart by themselfe, and shot quyckely at the Frenchemen. The Frenchemen turned about the Englisshemen, and as they turned, they dyd the same. Than the Frenche fotemen came into the felde, a ix. C. of them, who had pavesses, and therby they brake the array of the archers, for their shot coud nat hurt them, they were so sure pavessed. Than the archers were sore beten, and the seconde bataile of the Frenchemen came on them a horse backe, and slewe many of them; and than they went on them that kept the Englysshe horses, and slewe and wanne them all, but fewe that scaped. In the meane season, the other two batailes fought with the Englysshemen on the one

CAP. CLXXXXIX

Of the batayle of Nogent.

syde, and the fotemen on the other syde, so that finally they brake theyr array, and syr Eustace standderde was beaten downe, and all to torne, and many men slayne and taken. Syr Eustace fell in the handes of a knyght called syr Henry Quevelart,[1] and he had great payne to save his lyfe, for the comons of Troye wolde have slayne hym, for the great dedes of armes that he had done in the countrey of Champaygne. There was also taken syr Johan of Parys, the lorde Martine of Spaygne, and diverse other knyghtes and squyers; and suche as saved themselfe, entred into the fortresse of Nogent, the whiche were but a fewe, for they were nere all slayne or taken. And the coragious Manny was left for deed in the felde amonge the deed men; but after this discomfytture, and that all the Frenchemen were departed, he beynge sore hurte and nere deed, lyfte up a litel his heed and sawe nothynge aboute hym but deed men lyeng on the grounde rounde aboute hym; than he rose as welle as he myght and satte downe, and sawe well howe he was nat farre from the fortresse of Nogent, the whiche was Englisshe: than he dyd so moche sometyme crepyng, and somtyme restynge, that he came to the foote of the towre of Nogent. Than he made token to them within, shewynge howe he was one of theyr companyons. Than certayn came downe the towre to hym, and bare hym into the forteresse, and dressed his woundes, and there he governed hymselfe so well, that he was heeled. This bataile was in the yere of our Lorde a M.CCC.lix. in the vigill of saynt John Baptist.

[1] *Henri de Garonne* known as *Chevillart.*

CAP. CC

Howe these robbors and pyllers that kept these fortresses in Fraunce began to declyne by myracle.

AFTER this dyscomfetture of Nogent on the river of Seyn, the lordes and men of armes of Fraunce went to Troye, with their boty and conquest, but they brought theder non of theyr prisoners; they sent them to other Frenche garysons, for the comons of Troye wolde have

slayne them. Whan suche as were styll in the garyson of Pouns understode howe that theyr capitayne the lorde Eustace was taken, and all his company slayne and taken, they trussed all that they had as shortly as they myght, and departed, bicause they wer but a fewe. In lykewyse so dyd they of Torcy, of Esponay, of Arcy, of Mary, of Plensy, and of all other fortresses, that were under the obeysaunce of the lorde Eustace Dambreticourt. And they left them voyde, for doubte they had of the bisshop of Troye, and of the lorde Broquarte of Fenestrages; but syr Peter Audeley lefte nat his garyson of Beauforte, nor John of Segure Nogente, nor Albret the garyson of Gey, on the ryver of Seyne. In the same season dyed strangely, in the castell of Herreell, a iii. leages from Amiense, the lorde Johan of Piquygny; as it was said, he was strangled by his chamberlayn; and in lyke maner dyed syr Lucz of Bekusey, who was of his counsaile.

CAP. CC

Howe these robbors and pyllers that kept these fortresses in Fraunce began to declyn by myracle.

In the same season on a day, certayne of the company of syr Peter Audeleys rode forth, and entred into a towne called Ronay, and robbed it clene; and as the curate was at masse, there entred into the churche an Englisshe squier, and toke the chalays fro the aulter, wherin the prest shulde have consecrated, and dyd caste out the wyne: and bycause the preest spake to hym, he strake hym with his gauntlet, that the bludde felle upon the aulter. Than they departed and went into the feldes, and this squier had with hym the patent and corporal, and sodaynly his horse beganne to tourne, and so to take on, that none durste approche nere hym, and horse and man fell to the erthe, and eche of them strangled other, and sodaynly were tourned into pouder. Than the other companions made a vowe never after to violate any churche. In the same season, they of the garison of Mauconsell wanted provysion, and so solde theyr fortresse to them of Noyon, and to them of the countrey there about, for xii. M. motons of golde, and so to departe with all theyr goodes; and so they went into other fortresses, as to Craell, Cleremount, Hereell, Velly, Pierpount, Roussey, and to Sissome, the whiche fortresses had ben long in the handes of Naveroys, and after the peace bitwene the duke of Normandy, and the kyng of Naver, they were Englysse.

CAP. CC
Howe these robbors and pyllers that kept these fortresses in Fraunce began to declyne by myracle.

And whan they of Noyon had Mauconsel, they rasshed it to the erthe. Also John Segure solde the fortresse of Nogent, to the bysshop of Troyes, for a certayne some of florens, wherof he had wrytynge, under the bysshops seale: and so he came into the cite of Troye, and alyghted at the bysshop lodgynge, who sayd to hym, Sir John, ye shall abyde here with me a thre or foure dayes, and than ye shall have your money. And he, who was come thether under the assuraunce of the bysshop, agreed therto. Than the comons of the cite beganne to saye, Howe dothe our bysshop tryfle and mocke us, sythe he kepeth aboute hym the greattest brybour and robber in all Fraunce, and wolde that we shulde gyve hym oure money. Than there rose a great nombre of the same opynyon, and sente to kepe theyr gates, that he shulde nat skape theym, and there came in harneys a syxe thousande of one sorte, to slee hym in the bysshops lodgynge. Whan the bysshop sawe that, he sayde to them, Fayre frendes, he is come hyther under my save conducte, and ye knowe the treatye and bargayne betwene hym and me, by your accorde: hit were great shame and untrueth, under this assurance to do hym any villanye. But what so ever he sayd, they entred into his halle by force, and so into his chambre, and sought so narowelye, that at laste they founde hym, and there slewe hym, and hewed hym all to peces.

CAP. CCI

Howe the Frenchemen refused the peace that theyr kyng made in Englande.

IT is longe sythe I spake of the kynge of Englande, but I had non occasion to speke of hym tyll nowe; for as long as the treuce endured, there was no warre made bitwene them: but assoone as the truce was expired, the fyrste day of May, the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lix. after that daye all the garysons Englisshe and Naveroyse made warr, in the title of the kynge of Englande. Anone, after the peace made betwene the kyng of Naver and the duke of Normandy, the lorde Arnolde Daudrehen retourned into Englande, for he was nat quytte prisoner of his takyng at

CAP. CCI

Howe the Frenchemen refused the peace theyr kyng made in Englande.

the batayle of Poicters. In the same season, the kyng of Englande and the prince his sonne, the Frenche kynge and the lorde Jaques of Bourbon mette at London, and so they foure allonely toguether in counsayle agreed upon a peace, upon certayne articles wrytten in a lettre, to be sent into Fraunce to the duke of Normandy. The erle[1] and syr Arnolde passed the see, and arryved at Boloyn, and so went to Parys, and there they founde the duke, and the kynge of Naver, and ther shewed them the letters. Than the duke demaunded counsaile of the kynge of Naver, who dyd counsayle hym that the prelattes and nobles of Fraunce, and counsayles of the good townes, shulde be assembled, the whiche thynge was done; and than it semed to the kyng of Naver, and to the duke, and to his bretherne, and to all the counsayle of the Realme, that the sayde treatye was to grevous to be borne. Wherfore they answered all with one voyce to the sayde two lordes, that the letter that they had brought, and theffect therin, was so prejudyciall to them, and to the realme, that they yet wolde endure greatter myschiefe than they had done; rather than to mynisshe in such wyse the realme of France, they wolde also rather suffre their kyng to lye styll in Englande. And whan the French kyng understode how the realme of Fraunce wolde nat agre to his apoyntment, he sayd, A sonne Charles, ye be counsayled by the kyng of Naverre, who deceyveth you, and woll deceyve suche xl. as ye be. And whan the kyng of England knewe their report, he sayd, Well, or wynter be past, I shall entre into the realme of France so puysantly, and shall abyde there so long, tyll I have an ende of this warre, or els peace at my pleasure, and to myne honour; and than he made the grettest aparayle that ever he made. The same season, aboute the myddes of August, the lorde Johan of Craon, archbysshop of Reynes, and they of the cytie of Parys, and of the countre ther about, with a certayne knightes and squiers of the countie of Rethell and Laon, went and layed siege to the castell of Roucy, and ther lay a fyve wekes. And than they within yelded up, their lyves and goodes saved, and to go whyder they lyst; and of this they had letters patentes, sealed by the archebysshop, by the erle Porcyen, and the erle of Brayne. But

[1] *of Tancarville.*

CAP. CCI

Howe the Frenchemen refused the peace theyr kyng made in Englande.

for all that, whan they departed, the commons that were there rose agaynst them, and slewe the most part, for all the lordes, who had moche payne to save the captayne Hanekyn Francoyse. Thus therle of Roucy had agayne his towne and castell.

CAP. CCII

Howe sir Eustace Dambretycourt was delyverd out of prison by great raunsome.

THUS after the wynninge of the castell of Roucy, sir Peter Awdeley dyed in his bedde, within the castell of Beauforde, wherof suche companyons as wer under him were right sorowfull. Than the Englysshmen and Almaygnes there thought they coude do no better, syth they made warr for the kyng of Englande, as to make to their capitayne sir Eustace Dambreticourt, who was as thane hole of his hurtes, but styll as prisonere. Than they sende Faucon the haraulde, to therle of Vaudumant and to sir Henry Quevellart, for to putte to raunsome the lorde sir Eustace; so than he was put to his fynanse to pay xxii. thousande frankes of France. And the companyons of the Englysshe garysons in Champaigne payed the sayd raunsome; and so he was delyvered, and had agayne his courser and his hackeney, that he lost at the batayle of Nogent, the which horses the lady Isabell of Jullyers, countesse of Kent, in Englande, had sende hym. Whan these companyons had the lorde Eustace among them, they made hym their soverayne, and every man drewe to him. And than they entred into the countie of Rethell, where they had never been before, and there by stelth they wanne the good towne of Athyen, on the ryver of Esne, and there they founde mo than a hundred peces of wyne; ther they made their soveraygne garyson, and over ranne all the countrey about Reynes, and spoyled Espernoy, Dampmary, Trayone,[1] and the good towne of Vertus, wher the Englysshmen had great profette. And ther they made another garyson, the which over ranne all the countrey, about the ryver of Marne, to the Fertyll Myllon.[2] And they of Athyen ranne dayly to Meserees, on the ryver of Meuse, to Donchery, and to Chenpoulux.[3]

[1] *Craonne.*

[2] *La Ferté-Milon.*

[3] *Chêne-Pouilleux.*

CAP. CCIII

Howe sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hymselfe to be payed by force of his wages of the duke of Normandy, regent of France.

IN the same season, the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages, who had been in the dukes ayde agaynst thenglysshemen and Naveroyse, and had holpen to put them out of the fortresses in Champaygne, but he was but yvell payed of his wages: ther was owynge to hym and to his, a thyrtie thousande frankes; he sende certayne messangers to Parys, to the duke, who gave none answere to his pleasure, for they retournedde without any money or promyse. Than this knyght sende his defyance to the duke, and to all the realme of Fraunce, and entred into a good towne called Bare, on the ryver of Sayne, wherin ther wer a nyne hundred houses. His men robbed the towne, but they coude nat gette the castell, it was so well kept; they toke with theym their pyllage and prisoners, and brende so the towne, that all was distroyed. Than they went to Conflans, and there made their cheife garyson, and they dyde after to the countre of Champaigne more yvell and vylayne dedes than ever dyd the Englysshemen or Naveroyse. And whanne he and his men had thus over ronne the countre, the duke agreed with hym, and he had all that he desyred, and more. And than he departed and went into Lorayne, fro whens as he came, and so lefte the realme of Fraunce, and the countrey of Champaine in peace, whan he had done yvels ynowe. In the same season, the yere of our Lorde God, a M.CCC.lix. sir Robert Canoll made a journey with thre thousande, one and other, and wente out of the marchesse of Bretaygne, and rode along the ryver of Loyre, and entred into Berry, brennyng and exylyng the countre; and it was sayd, he had taken on hym to passe through Auvergne, to go se the Pope and Cardynalls at Avygnone, and to have some of their floring, as well as the archpreest had done.

CAP. CCIIII

Of the journey that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auvergne, and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countrey that pursued hym.

SUCHE lordes and knightes of Auvergne, with their companyes, as were in purpose to encountre sir Robert Canoell, came within a dayes journey of hym, with a thre thousande speares. Sir Robert had ryden in Berry, brenning and exilyng the countre, and as than he was entred into Auvergne, and to resyst hym, the lordes and knyghtes were assembled; they of Auverne and Lymosen, and with them therle of Forestes, who had with him a iiii. C. speares. Thus they rode after sir Robert Canoll and his men, such as he had broght with hym out of Britaygne,[1] callyng themselfe Englysshmen. Whan these lordes were thus within a dayes journey of their ennemyes, and ther lodged that nyght; and the next day they came and lodged on a mountayne, nere to thenglysshmen, and they were lodged on another lytell hyll, so that eche of theym might se others fyers that they made. Than the next mornyng the Frenchmen avaunced farther, and about noone they came to a mountayne right agaynst the Englysshmen, so that there was no more bytwene them, but a lytell medowe of a xii. acres of lande. Incontynent the Englysshemen made redy their batayle to fight, and sette their archers in the hangyng of the hyll before them. Than the Frenchmen ordayned two batayles, in every batayle a v. M. men: the first, ledde the dolphyne of Auvergne, erle of Cleremont, called Berault, and there he was made knyght, and rearyd his baner, quartered with Auvergne and Merquell: and with him was the lorde Robert Daulphyn his uncle, the lorde Montagu, the lorde of Calencon, the lorde of Cochfort,[2] the lorde of Serygnacke, the lorde Godfray of Boloyne, and dyvers other knightes and squyers of Lymosyn, of Quercy, of Auvergne, and of Rouergue: in the seconde batayle was the erle of Forestes, the lorde John of Boloyn,

[1] *Loritaygne* P.

[2] *Rochefort.*

erle of Auvergne, the lorde Darchyer, and his sonnes, the lorde Dachon, the lorde Duzes, sir Renalt of Forestes, brother to therle, and many other knyghtes and squyers, havyng great desyre to fyght with their enemyes, by semyng. On the other syde, sir Robert Canoll and his company shewed howe he hadde also great desyre to have batayle. Thus bothe hostes stode styll tyll it was nere night, eche before other, without goynge out of their straytes, save certayne yonge knyghtes and squyers to get prise in armes discended downe on both parties by the lycence of their marshals, and came downe into the medowe, and there justed one with another, and he that wanne his felowe had hym prisonerr.

CAP. CCIIII Of the journey that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auvergne.

Thus at night eche partie drewe to their lodgynges, and made good watche: than the Frenche lordes went to counsayle, and they ordayned that at the hour of mydnight, they shulde dyscend downe fro their mountayne, on the syde fro their enemyes ward, and to go a two leages, and so to come to the other syde of the mountayne, where ther enemys were, on the which syde the hyll was easy inough to mount, and thought to come so erly thyder, that thenglisshmen shuld nat be redy armed. This was nat so secretly spoken, but that thenglysshmen had knoledge therof by an Englisshe prisoner that stale away fro the Frenche hoost, and came to sir Robert Canoll, and shewed him all the mater. Than sir Robert wente to counsayle with suche as he trusted best, so that they thought, all thynges consydred, that it was nat best to abyde the puysance of the Frenchmen; than they trussed, and departed by guydes of men of the countrey, suche as they had there for prisoners. At the hour of mydnight, the Frenchmen putte them in array of batayle, and rode forthe as they before had ordayned, and by that tyme it was day they came to the mountayne wher they thoght to have founde the Englysshmen. And whan they knewe that they were departed, they caused certayne of their men to mount up to the mountayne to se if they coude knowe any thynge of theym: they retourned agayne, and reported howe they had sene theym passe by suche a way as they named, and howe that they were goynge to Lymoges in Lymosyn. Whan

CAP. CCIIII

Of the journey that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auvergne.

the lordes of France herde that, they brake uppe their journey, and departed every man to his owne. And anone after, was the mariage made of the lorde Berault Daulphyne of Auvergne and the doughter of the erle of Forestes, that he had by the duke of Burbons suster.

CAP. CCV

Of the Almaygnes that abode the kyng of Englande at Calays to ryde with hym into the realme of France, kynge Johann beynge styll prisoner in Englande.

ALL this season the kynge of Englande made great provisyon to come into France, suche as had nat been sene the lyke before. Certayne lordes and knyghtes of the empyre, suche as had served the kyng before, provyded the same yer greatly for horse and harneys, and other thynges necessary for their degrees. And assoone as they might, they came by Flaunders to Calays, and ther abode for the kynges commyng: so it was that the kyng of Englande came nat so soone to Calays, as it was sayde he shulde have done, wherfore moche people resorted thyder, so that they wyst nat wher to lodge, nor to have stablyng for their horses; also bredde, wyne, hay, and otes, and other provisyons were very dere and scant, so that ther was none to gette for golde nor sylver; and ever it was said the kyng commeth the next weke. Thus taryed there the lordes of Almaygne, of Behayne,[1] of Brabant, of Flanders, and of Heynault, fro the begynnyng of August, to the feest of saynt Luke, so that ther were many that wer fayne to sell the beste part of their jewelles; and if the kyng had been there than, lodgyng wolde have ben strayter, the towne was so full. And also it was dout of these lordes, who had spende all that they had, that they wolde nat depart fro Calays, tyll they were contented agayne of all their expenses; the kyng sende nat for the fourth part of them: many of them were come of their owne good wylles, trustynge to have some advauntage, and some thought to

[1] for *Hesbaye.*

robbe and pyll in the realme of France. Than the kyng of Englande sende over before, the duke of Lancastre, with foure hundred speares, and two thousand archers: and whane the duke came to Calays, these lordes straungers made great joye of hym, and demaunded tidynges of the kyng, and of his commynge. The duke excused the kynge of his taryeng so longe, and sayde, howe that all his provisyon was natte fully redy; and sayd, Fayre lordes, the taryeng here is no profyte; I woll go ryde forthe into Fraunce, and to se what I can fynde ther: wherfore sirs, I requyre you to ryde forthe with me, and I shall delyver you a certayne somme of money, to pay withall your costes in your lodgynges, that ye have spent here in this towne of Calays, and ye shall have provision of vitayle to cary on your somers. These lordes thought great shame to refuse the dukes offre, and so graunted hym. Than every man newe shodde their horses, and trussed, and departed nobly fro Calays with the duke, and went to saynt Omers: they were a two thousande speares, besyde the archers, and other fotemen. They passed forby saynt Omers without any assaut, and so rode to Bethwyne, and passed by, and came to Mount saynt Eloy, a good abbey, and a riche, a two leages fro Arras, and ther taryed a four dayes, to refresshe theym and their horses, for they founde in that abbey well wherwith. And whan they had robbed and wasted the countrey there about, they rode to Cambrey,[1] and ther made a great assaut; and there was slayne a baneret of Englande, and dyvers other, for they within defended themselfe valyantly, by the ayde and conforte of the erle of saynt Poule, and the lorde of Lamenall,[2] and other, who with a two hundred speares, came into the towne at a backe gate. And whan thenglysshmen sawe that they coude gette nothyng there, they departed and folowed the ryver of Some, with great scarsnes of bred and wyne, and so came to a towne called Cheresy,[3] where they founde plentie of bredde and wyne, and there they passed the ryver, for that bridge was nat broken, and ther they taryed Alhalowen day and all nyght. The same day tydynges came to the duke, howe the kyng was aryved at Calays, commaundynge hym incontynent to drawe towardes hym and all his com-

CAP. CCV

Of the Almaygnes that abode the kyng of Englande at Calays.

[1] *Bray-sur-Somme.*

[2] *Rainneval.*

[3] *Cérisy.*

CAP. CCV
Of the Almaygnes that abode the kyng of Englande at Calays.

pany. Than he retourned towarde Calays: with hym was also sir Henry of Flaunders with two hundred speares, and of Brabant there was sir Henry of Beautresen, lorde of Bergues, and the lorde Gerarde de la Herde, the lorde Franque de Halle; of Heynault, the lorde Gaultyer of Manny, and the lorde John of Gomegynes; and of Behayne,[1] sir Gaultyer de la Haultpon,[2] sir Reynolde de Boulaunt, the lorde Godfray of Harduamont, and the lorde John his sonne, the lorde of Duras, Thyrrey of Ferram,[3] the lorde Ruse of Junepe,[4] the lorde Gyles Sorles, the lorde John of Bermont,[5] the lorde Reynolde of Bergehes, and dyvers other. The Almaygnes, and mercenaryes of strange countreis, I canne nat name at this present tyme.

[1] *Hesbaye.*
[2] *Haultepenne.*
[3] *Seraing.*
[4] *Rasse de Jemeppe.*
[5] *Bernalmont.*

CAP. CCVI

Of the great host that the kynge of England brought into France to make warre there, kyng John beyng prisoner in England, and of the order of the Englysshe hoost.

AS the duke of Lancastre and these lordes retourned towardes Calys, they mette in their way, a foure leages fro Calays, so gret multytude of people, that all the countrey was covered therwith, so rychely armed and besene, that it was great joye to beholde the fresshe shinyng armours, baners wavynge in the wynde, their companyes in good order ridyng a soft pase. Whan the duke and these lordes mette the kyng, he feested them, and thanked them of their servyce: than these Almayns, mercenaryes, Brabances, Behannoyes, all togyder shewed unto the kyng howe they had spent all their goodes, horses and harnes solde, so that lytell or nothyng was left theym to do hym servyce, for the which entent they were come, nor how they had nat wherwith to go home agayn unto their countreis, if they shuld depart: wherfore they desyred his noblenes to take some regarde to them. The kyng answered, and sayd, howe he was nat as than redy to gyve theym a playne aunswere, but sayde, Sirs, I thynke ye be

sore traveyled, wherfore go your wayes, and refresshe you a two or thre dayes in Calays, and this nyght and tomorowe I shall take counsell, and sende unto you suche an answere, that of reason ye shal be content. Than these strangers departed fro the kynge, and fro the duke, and rode towarde Calays, and they had nat ryden halfe a leage farther, but they met a great multytude of caryages, and after that the prince of Wales, nobly and richely besene, and all his company, wherof ther was suche a nombre, that all the countrey was covered with them: and he rode a soft pase redy raynged in batayle, as though they shulde incontynent have fought. Thus he rode ever a leage or two after the kynges hoost, and all the caryages bytwene both hoostes, the whiche order these strangers lyked marvelusly well.

CAP. CCVI

Of the great host that the kynge of Englande brought into France to make warre there.

Whan these strangers had well regarded this company, and had reverently saluted the prince, and such lordes as were with hym, and the prince lovingly receyved them, as he that coude ryght well do it, than they toke leave of hym, and shewed hym their nede, desyringe that he wolde regarde their necessytie: and he gladly promysed them so to do. So they rode on tyll they came to Calays; and the seconde day after the kyng sent them their answere, by thre sufficient knyghtes, and they shewed theym playnly that the kynge had nat brought with hym treasur sufficient to pay all that they desyred, and to performe the enterprice that he hath taken hande; but if they wolde go forthe with hym, and to take suche fortune as falleth, other good or yvell, if good fortune and wynnyng fall, they to have their part, so that they demaunde no wages, nor for losse of horse nor spence, nor damage that they maye happen to have: for they said the kyng had broght men ynough out of his realme to furnysshe his enterprice. This answere pleasedd nat greatly these lordes nor their company, who had sore traveyled and spended their goodes, and had layed their horses and harnes to pledge, and solde for necessytie. Howbeit, they coude have nothynge els but that the kyng delyverd them a certayn somme of money, to bring them home into their countrey: howebeit, some of those lordes went agayne to the kyng, to serve hym at adventure: they

CAP. CCVI
Of the great host that the kynge of England brought into France to make warre there.

thought it shame to retourne agayne without any thyng doyng. I shall devyse to you somwhat the order that the kyng of Englande toke or he departed out of England, the which is nat a thyng shortly to passe over, for ther never departed out of Englande before suche an army, nor so well ordred.

Or the kyng departed out of his realme, he made all the lordes of France, suche as were prisoners, to be put into dyvers places and stronge castelles in the realme, to be the more surer of them; and the Frenche kyng was set in the towre of London, and his yonge sonne with hym, and moche of his pleasure and sport restrayned, for he was than straytlyer kept than he was before. Than every man was commaunded to go to Dover, where as shyppes were redy to passe over; so every man drewe thyder, none abode at home, bytwene the age of twentie and threscore: so that nere hande all lordes, knyghtes, and squyers, went to Dover, except suche as the kyng had apoynted to kepe the realme, castels, marches, and havyns of the same. Whan all were assembled at Dover, than the kynge toke his musters, and there sayd playnly, that his entencyon was to passe over into the realme of France, and nat to retourne agayn tyll he had made an ende of his warre, or els a sufficyent peace to his great honour and profet, or els to dye in the payne. And therfore he sayd, If there were any that were nat well wylling to go over, to returne agayn backe. Every man sayd they were gladde to serve hym; and so they all entred into their shyppes, in the name of God and saynt George, and they arryved at Calays, two dayes before the feest of Alsayntes, the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lix.

CAP. CCVII

Howe the kyng of England departed fro Calais, and of the order of his host, in ridyng through Picardy, and so to the cytie of Reynes.

WHAN the kyng and the prince his son were arryved at Calays, and also thre other of his sonnes, that is to say, lorde Lyonell erle of Ulster, the lorde John erle of Rychmont, and the lorde Edmonde, yongest of the foure, and all their people, and that they hadde dyscharged out of their shyppes all their horses and other provisyon, and had taryed ther foure dayes, than every man was commaunded to make redy to depart, sayeng howe he wolde ryde after his cosyn the duke of Lancastre. Than the kyng in a mornyng departed fro Calays, with all his company and caryages, in the best order that ever any army yssued out of any towne. It was sayd he had a sixe thousand charyettes and cartes, brought out of Englande, well furnysshed: than he ordred his bataylles so richely besene, that it was joye to beholde them, and than his constable, the erle de la Marche, had fyve hundred knyghtes armed, and a thousand archers before his batayle. Than the kynges batayle, with thre thousande men of armes, and v. thousande archers, in good order, ridyng after the constables batayle; and next after the kynges batayle came all the caryage, the which contayned two leages in length, mo than fyve thousand charyettes and cartes, caryeng provisyon for the hoost, with all thynges of householde, which had nat besene before caryed with men of warre, as hand mylles, ovyns to bake in, and suche other thynges necessary. Than next after them came the princes batayle, and of his bretherne, wherin were a two thousande speares nobly horsed, and richely besene in order redy to fyght; they rode nat past a four leages a day; and in this maner they were encountred with the duke of Lancastre, and the strange lordes, bytwene Calays and the abbey of Lykes in a fayre playn. In the kynges hoost ther were a fyve hundred varlettes, with matockes and axes to make evyn the wayes for the caryage to passe.

CAP. CCVII

Howe the kyng of England departed fro Calais.

Nowe shall I name unto you certayne of the lordes and knyghtes of Englande, that passed the see with their kynge, and before in the company of the duke of Lancastre, the kynges cosyn germayn. First, his iiii. sonnes, the prince Edward, sir Lyonell, sir Johanne, and sir Edmonde; than sir Henry duke of Lancastre, sir John erle de la Marche constable of Englande, the erle of Warwyke, the erle of Suffolke marshall of Englande, the erle of Herforde and Northampton, the erle of Salysbury, therle of Stafforde, the erle of Oxenford, the bysshop of Lyncolne, the bysshoppe of Dyrham, the lorde Percy, the lorde Nevell, the lorde Spenser, the lorde Rose, the lorde Manny, the lorde Renolde Cobham, the lorde Moubray, the lorde Dalawarr, the lorde John Chandos, sir Rycharde Penbruge,[1] the lorde of Manne, the lorde Wylloughby, the lorde Feltone, the lorde Basset, the lorde Crabalton,[2] the lorde Syluancyer,[3] sir James Awdeley, sir Bartylmewe de Brunes,[4] the lorde of Salyche,[5] sir Stephyn Gousanton,[6] sir Hewe Hastynges, sir Johann Lysle, sir Nowell Lormych,[7] and dyvers other whom I can nat name. They rode through Arthoyes, and passed by the cytie of Arras, and toke the same way that the duke of Lancastre had paste before: they coude fynde nothynge to lyve by in the playne countrey, for all that there was lefte was put into the fortresses. And also the countre had ben long poore and sore wasted, and it was a dere season in the realme of France, and great famyne ranne generally through all the contre, for the yerth had nat ben laboured of thre yer before: for if otes and whete had nat come to them out of Heynault and Cambresis, the people in Arthoyes, Vermandoys, and in the bysshoprike of Laone and Reynes, had dyed for hunger. And the kyng of Englande, or he departed out of his owne realme, herde of the great famyne in that countre: he and all his lordes brought provysion with them, except otes and strawe, wherfore they made as good shyft for their horses as they might. Also the season was sore reyning and weyt, the which dyd them great trouble, and their horses also, for moost part day and night it reyned without cease, so that wyne that yere was lytell worth.

[1] *Pembridge.*
[2] *Carlton.*
[3] *Fitzwalter.*
[4] *Burghersh.*
[5] *Scales.*
[6] *Cosyngton.*
[7] *Lorinch, Loring.*

The kyng of England rode by small journeys tyll he

aproched Balpausmes:[1] and I shall shewe you of an adventure that fyll to sir Galahault of Rybamont, a right hardy and an expert knyght of Picardy. Ye shall knowe that all the townes, cyties, castelles, and passages, which way the kyng went, were surely kept, for every towne in Picardy tooke in soudyours at their wages for their suretie. The erle of saynt Poule, with two hundred speares, was in the cytie of Arras, the constable of Fraunce was at Amyense, the lorde of Monsalt[2] at Corby, sir Edwarde of Rancy,[3] and sir Ingram of Hedyn, at Balpausmes, sir Baudwyn Dannekyns,[4] maister of the crosbowes, at saynt Quyntines, and thus in every towne and cytie, for they knewe playnly that the kyng of Englande wolde come and ley siege to Reynes. So it was that they of Peron in Vermandoys, the whiche was in the kyng of Englandes way, had no capitayne nor ruler of their towne, and the Englysshmen aproched dayly, wherfore they were nat well at their ease. This towne standeth on the ryver of Some, and thenglysshmen lightly ever folowed the ryvers: at last, they of Peron remembred them of sir Galahault of Rybamont, who was nat receyved as capitayne into any towne, and as they were enfourmed he was as than at Tourney. Than they sende courtesse letters to hym, desyring that he wolde helpe to kepe their towne of Perone, with suche company as he coude gette, and promysed to gyve him for his owne person, every day twentie frankes, and for every knight under hym, ten, and for every speare, with thre horses, one franke a day, Sir Galahaut, who desyred to exercyse the feat of armes. and sawe howe he was desyred of them of Peron, his neyghburs, he lightly agreed to them, and sende them worde howe he wolde be with them the seconde day after; he prepared hym, and gette suche company as he coude, and so departed fro Tourney with a thyrtie with hym, and alwayes his nombre encreased. And he sende to sir Roger of Coloyne, to mete with hym at a certayne place apoynted, and this sir Roger came thyder with a twentie with hym, so that at last this sir Galahaut had a fyftie speares, and lodged one night aprochyng to Peron warde, within two leages of thenglysshe hoost, in a lytell vyllage in the feldes, the whiche was all voyde, for all the people of the countrey

CAP. CCVII

Howe the kyng of Englande departed fro Calais.

[1] *Bapaume.*

[2] *Montsault.*

[3] *Oudart de Renti.*

[4] *d'Annequin.*

CAP. CCVII
Howe the kyng of England departed fro Calais.

were fledde into the fortresses. The next mornyng they determyned to entre into Peron, for they were nat farre thens; and whan it was after supper, about the hour of mydnight, and that they had sette their watche, and jangeled one to another of dyvers maters, than sir Galahault sayde, We shal be to morowe betymes at Peron, but yet or we entre I shall counsell that we ryde to the fronter of our enemyes, for I thinke there be some among theym that to avaunce themselfe, or to seke for some forage, woll come abrode in the mornyng, we may fortune to mete with suche that shall pay for our scotte. To this agreed all his company and kept it secrete, and at the brekyng of the day they were redy, and their horses sadled, and so rode forthe in good order, and went out of the way to Peron, and coosted the wodes to se if they coude fynde any adventur, and so came to a vyllage where the people had fortyfied the church: there sir Galahaut alighted, for he knewe well there was bredde, wyne, and other vitaylles, and they within offered hym to take what he wolde. And whyle they were ther, sir Galahalt called to him two squyers, wherof Bridoll of Tallone[1] was one, and he sayd to them, Sirs, go and ryde forth into the feldes, and dyscover the countre every way, and loke if ye se any thynge, and come hyder agayne, we woll abyde you here. These two squyers well horsed rode forthe into the feldes, and went to a wood halfe a leage thense: the same mornynge was ryden forthe sir Renault of Boulant, an Almaygne, of the company of the duke of Lancasters, and was returnyng agayne. And so he came to the same place where the two squyers were; they wende they had ben some men of armes of the countre that had been ther in a busshement: at last they spyed well howe they were Almaygnes. Thane the two squyers spake toguyder, and sayd, We must fayne us to be of their partie. Than sir Renault of Boulant spake to them, and demaunded what they were, in the language of Almaygne. Bridoll answered, who coude well speke that langage, and sayd, Sir, we be pertayning to sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes.[2] Why wher is sir Bartylmewe, said sir Renolde; Sir, sayd they, he is in yander vyllage; And why dothe he tary there, sayde the knyght; Sir, sayd they, for

[1] *Calonne.*

[2] *Burghersh.*

CAP. CCVII
Howe the kyng of Englande departed fro Calais.

us: he sende us abrode to se if we coude fynde any forage abrode in the countre. By my fayth, sayd the knyght, ther is none, for I have ryden all this mornyng and canne fynde nothyng, wherfore go ryde to hym and bydde hym come away, and let us ryde togyder toward saynt Quyntines, to se if we can fynde ther any better market, or any good adventure. Sir, sayd the squyer, who be you that wolde have hym in your company. They call me, quoth the knyght, Renolde of Boulande, say so to sir Bartylmewe. Than the two squiers returned to the vyllage; assone as sir Galahault sawe them, he demaunded, What tidynges, have ye any thing sene. Yes sir, quoth they, we have sene ynough; sir, in yander wood is sir Renold of Boulant, with xxx. with hym, and he hath ryden all this morning: he desyreth sore to have you in his company to ryde togyder towarde saynt Quyntines. What, quoth sir Galahaut, what say you; Sir Renolde of Boulant is a knight of Almayne, and reteyned with the kyng of Englande. All that, sir, we knowe well, sayd the squyers. And howe departed you than fro hym, sayde sir Galahaut. I shall shewe you, sayd sir Bridoll: than he shewed hym all the wordes that had ben bytwene them. And whan sir Galahaut herde that, he studyed a lytell, and than demaunded counsayle of sir Roger of Colayne, and of suche other knightes as were ther, what was best than to do. They answered and sayde, Sir, ye desyre ever to fynde adventur, and syth they fall in your handes take theym, for alwayes by right of armes a man ought to greve his ennemy. To this counsayle lightly agreed sir Galahault, who was desyrous to fynde his enemyes: he lept on his courser, and dyd on his basenet with a vyser, bycause he wolde natte be knowen, and so dyd all his company. Than they yssued out of the vyllage and toke the feldes, determyned what they wolde do, and so rode on the right hande towarde the wode, wher sir Reynold taryed for them; and they were a lxx. men of armes, and sir Renolde had nat past a xxx. And whan sir Renolde sawe theym he displayed his baner before hym, and came softely ridynge towarde them, wenyng to hym that they had been Englysshmen; whane he aproched he lyft up his vyser, and saluted sir Galahaut, in the name of sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes.

CAP. CCVII Howe the kyng of England departed fro Calais.

Sir Galahaut helde hymselfe styll secrete and answered but fayntly, and sayd, Lette us ryde forth: and so rode on and his men on the one syde, and the Almaygnes on the other. Whan sir Reynolde of Boulant sawe their maner, and howe sir Galahaut rode somtyme by hym and spake no worde, than he began to suspect; and he had nat ryden so the space of a quarter of an houre, but he stode styll under his baner among his men, and sayd, Sir, I have dout what knyght ye be, I thynke ye be nat sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes, for I knowe hym well, and I se well that it is nat you; I woll ye tell me your name, or I ryde any farther in your company. Therwith sir Galahaut lyft up his vyser, and rode towardes the knyght to have taken hym by the raygne of his bridell, and cryed Our lady of Rybamont; than sir Roger of Coloyne sayde, Coloyne to the rescue. Whan sir Renold of Boulant sawe what case he was in, he was nat greatly afrayed, but drewe out his swerde, and as sir Galahaut wolde have taken hym by the bridell, sir Reynolde put his swerde clene through hym, and drue agayne his swerd out of hym, and toke his horse with the spurres, and left sir Galahaut sore hurt. And whan sir Galahaltes men sawe their maister in that case, they were sore dyspleased, and sette on sir Renaldes men: ther were many cast to the yerth, but assoone as Sir Renolde have gyven sir Galahaut that stroke, he strake his horse with the spurres and toke the feldes. Than certayne of Galahaultes squyers chased hym, and whan he sawe that they folowed him so ner that he must other tourne agayne or els be shamed, lyke a hardy knight he tourned and abode the formast, and gave hym suche a stroke, that he had no more lyst to folowe him. And thus as he rode on he served thre of them that folowed hym, and wounded them sore: if a good axe had ben in his handes, at every stroke he had slayne a man. He dyd so moche that he was out of the daunger of the Frenchmen, and saved hymselfe without any hurt, the which his enemyes reputed for a gret prowes, and so dyd all other that herde therof, but his men were ner slayne or taken, but fewe that were saved. And sir Galahault was caryed fro thense sore hurt to Perone: of that hurt he was never after perfetly hole, for he was a knyght of suche courage, that for all his

hurt he wolde nat spare hymselfe, wherfore he lyved nat longe after. Nowe lette us retourne to the kyng of Englande, and shewe howe he layed his siege to the cytie of Reynes.

CAP. CCVII Howe the kyng of Englande departed fro Calais.

CAP. CCVIII

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes,[1] and of the castell of Chargny taken by thenglysshmen. And of the warre that began agayne bytwene the duke of Normandy and the kyng of Naver.

[1] *Rheims.*

THE Englysshmen dyde so moche that they passed Arthoyes, where they founde a poore contrey, and so entred into Cambresis, where they founde a better market, for there was nothyng put into the fortresses, bycause they thought themselfe well assured of the kyng of Englande and his company, bycause they helde of thempyre: but the kyng of Englande thought nat so. The kyng went and lodged at Beauvoyes[2] in Cambresis and ther he abode a foure dayes to refresshe them and their horses, and over ranne the moost part of Cambresis. The bysshopp Pyer of Cambray, and the counsaylles of the lordes of the countrey, and good townes, by save conduct send certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande, to knowe by what tytell he made warre to them; they were answered it was bycause in tyme paste they had made alyance, and conforted the Frenchmen, and mayntened them in their townes and forteresses, and in maner made warre as their enemyes: wherfore the Englysshmen sayd they might well by that reason make warre agayne to them; other answere coude they have non, wherfore they of Cambresys were fayne to bere their damages as well as they might. Thus the kyng of England passed through Cambresis, and so went into Thierache: his men ranne over the countrey on both sydes, and toke forage wher they might gette it. On a day sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes ranne before saynt Quintyne, and by adventure he mette with the capitayne therof, called sir Baudewyn

[2] *Beaumetz-en Cambresis.*

CAP. CCVIII

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes.

Danekyn. Ther was a great fray bytwene them, and many overthrowen on bothe partes; finally, the Englysshmen obtayned the vyctorie, and sir Baudwyn taken prisoner by sir Bartylmew of Bonnes. Than thenglysshmen retourned to the kyng, who was lodged at the abbey of Fenney,[1] where they had vitaylles ynough for them and for their horses, and than rode forthe without any lette, tyll they came into the marches of Reynes; the kynge tooke his lodgynge at saynt Wall,[2] beyonde Reynes, and the prynce of Wales at saynt Thierry. Than the duke of Lancastre, and other erles, barownes, and knyghtes, were lodged in other vyllages aboute Reynes; they had nat all their ease, for they were there in the hert of wynter, about saynt Andrewes tyde, with great wyndes and rayne, and their horses yvell lodged and entreated, for all the countrey, a two or thre yere before, the yerth had nat ben laboured. Wherfore there was no forage to gette abrode, under x. or xii. leages of, wherby there were many frayes: somtyme thenglisshmen wan, and somtyme lost. In the good cytie of Reynes, at that tyme, was capitayne sir John of Craon, archbysshoppe of the same place, and the erle of Porcyen, and sir Hewe of Porcyen his brother, the lorde de la Bouve,[3] the lorde of Cavency,[4] the lorde of Annore, the lorde of Lore, and dyverse other lordes, knyghtes, and squyers, of the marches of Reyns: they defended the cytie so well, that it tooke no damage the siege duryng, the cytie was stronge and well kept: the kynge of England also wolde nat suffre any assaut to be made, bycause he wolde nat traveyle nor hurte his people. The kynge abode there at this siege, fro the feest of saynt Andrewe, to the beginnyng of Lent; they of the host rode often tymes abrode to fynde some adventure, some into the countie of Rethell, to Warke, to Maysey, to Douchery, and Moyson,[5] and wolde lodge out of the host a thre or foure dayes, and robbe and pylle the countrey without any resistence, and than agayne repaire to the oost. In the same season, sir Eustace Dambreticourt toke the good towne of Acherey,[6] on the ryver of Esne,[7] and therin founde great plentye of victailles, and specially of wyne he founde ther a iii. M. vessels, wherof he send great part to the kynge and to the prince, who gave hym great thanke therfore.

[1] *Femy.*
[2] *Saint Basle.*
[3] *Bovet.*
[4] *Chavency.*
[5] *Mouzon.*
[6] *Attigny.*
[7] *Aisne.*

CAP. CCVIII

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes.

And duryng this siege, as the knyghtes sought for adventures, it fortuned that syr John Chandos, syr James Audeley, and the lorde of Mucident,[1] sir Richarde of Pountchardon, and their companyes, rode so nere to Chalons in Champaigne, that they came to Chargny[2] en Dormoys, a ryght faire castell, they well avewed it: they made there assaute, for they covetted greatly to have it. In the castell were two good knightes, one named syr John Chapel,[3] who bare in his armes golde, an ancre sable; there was a sore assaute: at this assaute the lorde of Mucident adventured hymselfe so forewarde, that he was stryken on the heed with a stone in suche wyse, that there he dyed amonge his men, of whose dethe the other knightes were so sore displeased, that they sware nat to departe thense, tyll they had that castell at theyr pleasure, whereby the assawte encreassed; there were many feates of armes done, for the Gascoyns were sore displeased for the dethe of theyr maister and capitayne, the lorde of Mucident. They entred into the dykes without feare, and came to the walles, and mounted up with theyr targes over theyr hedes, and in the mean tyme the archars shotte so holly toguyther, that none appered withoute he was in great parell; the castell was so sore assayled, that at laste it was taken and wonne with losse and hurte of many menne. Than the two capytaynes were taken, and certayne other squyers, and all the residewe slayne withoute mercy, and rased downe, and brent as moche as they myght of the castell, bycause they wolde nat kepe it; and than retourned to theyr ooste, and shewed the kynge what they hadde done.

[1] *Mussidan.*
[2] *Cernay.*
[3] *Gui de Chappes.*

Duryng the siege before Reinnes, there began agayne a great grudge and evyll wyll betwene the kynge of Naver, and the duke of Normandye, the reason or cause why I can nat tell, but so it was that the kynge of Naver departed sodaynly from Parys, and went to Maunte, on the ryver of Seyne, and than defied the duke of Normandy and his bretherne. And they had great mervayle by what tytle he than renewed agayne his warre. And so under shadowe of that warre, a squyer of Brucels, called Water Ostraste,[4] toke the stronge castell of Robeboyse,[5] on the ryver of Seyne, a leage from Maunte, and made there a garyson, the whiche

[4] *Strael.*
[5] *Rolleboise.*

CAP. CCVIII after dyd moche hurte to them of Parys, and therabout.

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes.

Also in the same season, the lorde of Gommegines, who was gone into Englande to the quene, whan the kyng sent the straungers to Calayes, repassed the see agayn, and came into Heynalt, and in hys companye, certayne knyghtes and squyers of Gascoyn and of Englande: theyr ententes were to go to the kynge of Englande, to the siege before Reines. Than the yonge lorde of Gommegines, desyrynge to have avauncement, assembled certayne men of warre toguether, a iii. C. oone and other, and so departed from Maubuge, and so came to Vesnes[1] in Haynaulte, and passed forthe to Atrelon.[2]

[1] *Avesnes.*

[2] *Trelon.*

The same tyme the lorde of Roy laye in garyson at Ray in Thierase,[3] with a good nombre of knyghtes and squiers with hym, and he knewe by suche spyeng as he had made, that the lorde of Gommegines had assembled certayne men of warre toguether to go to the siege at Reinnes, to the ayde of the kynge of Englande; and he knewe well that he must passe through Thierasse; and as soone as he knewe the certaynte of his settynge forewarde, he sente worde therof to certayne companyons thereaboute of the Frenche partye, and specyally to the lorde Robert Chanoyne of Robersart, who as than governed the yong erle of Coucis landes, and lay at the castell of Merle. Whan the Chanoyne knewe therof, he was nat colde to sette forward, but incontinent went to the lorde of Roy with a fourty speares: so ther the lorde of Roy was made chiefe capytayne of that journey, as hit was good reason, for he was a great lorde of Pycardye, and a well renowned man of armes, and well knowen in many places. So they went forthe to the nombre of thre hundred men of armes, and laye in a busshement where as they knewe the lorde of Gommegines shuld passe, who entred into Thierasse, and toke the way to Reinnes, nat doubtyng of any encountryng. And so in a mornynge he came to a vyllage called Habergny, there he thought to rest a littell to refresshe hym and his company, and so alyghted and entred into the village, and were about to stable theyr horses. And in the meane season, the lorde of Gommegynes, who was yong and lusty, and ryght desirous of dedes of armes, sayde howe he wolde ryde out of the

[3] *Rozoy-en-Thiérache.*

village, to se yf he coulde fyne any better forage; than he toke with hym a certayne, and Cristofer More, a squyer, bare his penon, and so departed from Habergey. The Frenchemen that lay in the busshement were but a lyttell out of this village, thynkyng to have entred into the towne in the nyght, to have sette on theyr ennemyes, for they knewe well where they were, but the lorde of Gommegines fel in their handes. Whan the Frenchemen sawe hym comynge with so prevy a company, they had mervayle at the fyrste what he was, and they sent out afore them two currers, and they brought worde agayne they were theyr ennemyes. Whan they harde that, they brake out of theyr busshement, and cryed Roy, in the name of the lorde of Roy; the lorde of Roy came on before with his baner before hym displaied, and with hym the lorde Flamont of Roy his cosyn, and syr Loys of Robersart, and the Chanoyn of Robersart his brother, syr Tristram of Bonneroy, and other. Whan the lorde of Gommegines sawe what case he was in, like an hardy knyght abode his ennemies, and wolde nat flee; at the fyrst brount the lorde of Gommegines was overthrowen, and coude nat recover up agayne, and so there finally he was taken, and two squyers of Gascoyne with hym, who had fought right valiauntly, also Christofer de Mur was taken who bare his penon.

So all that were there were slayne or taken, excepte theyr varlettes, that scaped by ronnynge awaye: they were well horsed, and also they were nat chased.

CAP. CCVIII Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes.

CAP. CCIX

Howe the lorde of Roy dyscomfetted the lord of Gommegines; and how the castell of Commercy was taken by the Englisshemen.

WHAN the knyghtes and squyers that had taken the lorde of Gommegines, and suche as had issued out of the village with hym, than they toke theyr horses with the spores, and ranne into the village, cryenge Roy, in the name of the lorde of Roy, wherof they within

CAP. CCIX
Howe the lorde of Roy dyscomfetted the lord of Gommegines.

the towne wer sore abasshed whan they saw theyr ennemyes so nere them. The most parte of them were unarmed and spred abrode in the village, so that they coude nat drawe together, but there the Frenchemen toke theym in theyr lodgynges; the Chanoyne Robersart had many prisonners, bycause he was knowen by his baner. Some there were that fledde into a littell stronge howse, envyroned with water, standynge at the townes ende, and some of theym sayd howe it was best for them to kepe it, affirmynge howe the house was stronge ynough to kepe, tyl they might sende worde what case they wer in to the kynge of Englande, beyng at the siege of Reinnes, nat doubtynge but that he woll than incontinent sende them some ayde. Than some other sayde, that so doynge was no suerte for theym, seynge howe theyr ennemyes were rounde about them: thus they were in stryfe among themselfe what they myght do. In the mean space theder came the lorde of Roy, and sayd to them, Sirs, yelde up yourselfe, for and we assaile you, ye are all but deed, for incontynent we shall take you perforce. So that by those wordes[1] and other, the moost hardyest of them were abasshed, and so they yelded theymselfe prysoners, theyr lyves saved all only: they were all sent as prisoners to the castell of Coucy, and to other Frenche garysons. This adventure fell in the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lix. wherof the kyng of Englande, whan he knewe it, was sore displeased, but he coude nat amend it as at that tyme.

[1] *workes* P.

Nowe let us returne to the seige of Reinnes, and speke of an adventure that fell to syr Bertilmewe of Brennes,[2] who had besieged the towne and castell of Comercy,[3] and within was capitayne a knyght of Champaygne, called syr Henry Devoyr.[4]

[2] *Burghersh.*
[3] *Cormici.*
[4] *Henri de Vaux.*

The siege durynge before Reyns, the lordes of the ost were lodged abrode in the countrey to lie the more at their ease, and to kepe the wayes that no provysion shulde entre into the citie. And amonge other syr Bertilmewe de Bonnes, with his company of speares and archars, were lodged nere to Comercy, a strong castell, parteynynge to the archebysshoppe of Reynes, the whiche bysshop had made there a stronge garyson, so that this castell doubted none assaute, for therin was a square toure thick walled, and fensably

furnisshed for the warre. Syr Bartilmewe de Bonnes layde siege therto, and sawe well howe he coulde nat wynne it by assaute: he set awarke a certayne numbre of miners, and gave them good wages: they began to werk night and day, and dyd so moche that they myned farre under the great towre, and as they went they sette up proppes, so that they within knewe nothyng therof. And whan the myners had made an ende, so that the towre was redy to fall whan they lyst, they came to sir Bartilmew and sayd, Syr, we have so fynysshed our wark that the great towre shall fall, whan it pleaseth you. Well, quod the knyght, ye have well done, do no more tyll I commaunde you. Than he toke John de Guystell with hym, and went to the castell, and made signe that he wold speke with some of them within; than syr Henry Devoyr, capitayne there, came to the batilmentes of the walles, and demaunded what he wolde have. I woll, sayd syr Bartilmewe, that ye yeld you, and all yours, or els ye are all deed without remedy. Howe so, quod syr Henry, and began to smyle: we are provyded of all thynges, and ye wolde have us to yelde symply, the whiche we woll nat do. Well, quod syr Bartilmewe, and ye knewe what case ye stande in, ye wolde incontinent yelde up withoute any mo wordes. Why, quod syr Henry, what case be we in. Issue out, quod the Englysshe knyght, and I shall shewe you, and ye shall have assurance to entre agayn if ye lyste. Than syr Henry, and iiii. with hym, issued out and came to syr Bartilmewe, and to John de Guystelles, and they brought hym to the myne, and there shewed hym how the great toure stode but on stages of tymbre. Whan the knyght sawe the parell that he was in and hys company, he sayd, Syr, it is true, and this that ye have done to me is of your great gentylnes: we yelde us to your pleasure. There syr Bartilmewe toke them as his prisoners, and made every man to come out of the castell, and al theyr goodes, and than he set fyer into the myne, and brent the stages, and than the toure clave asonder and fell to the erthe. Loo, quod syr Bartylmewe to sir Henry, beholde nowe yf I said truth or nat. Syr, it is true, sayd sir Henry, we are your prisoners at your pleasure, and thanke you of your courtesye, for yf some other had us in this case, we shulde nat have

CAP. CCIX

Howe the lorde of Roy dyscomfetted the lord of Gommegines.

CAP. CCIX

Howe the lorde of Roy dyscomfetted the lord of Gommegines.

been so delte with all. Thus they of the garison of Camercy were taken prisoners, and the castell overthrowen.

The kynge of Englande laye at the siege of Reinnes more than vii. wekes, but he made none assaute, for he knew well he shuld but have lost his payne. And whan he had lyen there so longe that he was wery, and that hys men coulde fynde no more forage abrode, and lost their horses, and beganne to lacke vitailes, they on a day departed in good ordre, and toke the waye to Chalons in Champaygne, and passed by Chalons, and so went towarde Troye, and lodged at Mery on the ryver of Seyne, and all his oost laye betwene Mery and Troy, the whiche is called viii. leages. And while the kynge laye at Mery, his counstable, with the vawarde, went to saynt Florentyne, where syr Edwarde of Rency,[1] was capitayne: ther was a great assaute, but no good they dyd. Than the kynge came thither, and lodged ther, about the ryver of Mouson.[2] And than they departed and came to Tonnerre, and toke the towne by assaute, but nat the castell; in the whiche towne the Englysshemen founde beyonde iii. M. peces of wyne, the whiche was necessary for the oost; and within the castell was the lorde Fyennes, constable of Fraunce, with a great nombre of men of warre.

[1] *Oudart de Renti.*

[2] *Armançon.*

CAP. CCX

Howe the kyng of Englande, as he went, wasted and distroyed the countrey; and howe he came to Aguillon, and there taried; and of the great provysyon that came after his oost.

THE kynge of Englande and his oost rested at Tonnerre the space of v. dayes, bicause of the good wynes they founde there, and often tymes assayled the castell, but therin were goode men of armes, as syr Baudwyn Denneken, maister of the crosbowes. Whan the kynge had well refresshed his oost in Tonner, he departed, and passed the ryver of Armencon, and lefte the waye to Ausserre on the ryght hande, and toke the waye to Noyers, to the entent to entre into Borgoyn, and to be ther all the Lente tyme. So

CAP. CCX

Howe the kyng of Englande, as he went, wasted and distroyed the countrey.

they passed by Noyers without any assaute, for he had the lorde therof prisoner ever syth the bataile of Poicters. And so the kynge went to a towne called Mont royall, and so from thense to Aguillon[1] on the river of Selettes: for a squier of his called John Alenson,[2] who bare in his armes azure, a skochyn sylver, had wonne the towne of Flavigny, nat farre thense, and had founde therin great provysion of all maner of victaylles to serve the oost the space of a moneth, the whiche came welle to passe: for the kynge laye at Aguillon fro Asshe Wednysday tyll after Mydlent, and alwayes his marshals and currours overranne the countrey, wastynge and exilynge it, and oftentymes refresshed the oost with newe provision.

[1] *Guillon-sur Serain.*

[2] *Harleston.*

The kynge of Englande and the great men of his oost had ever with theym in their cariages tentes, pavilions, mylles, ovyns, and forges, to syeth and to bake, and to forge shoos for horses; and for other thynges necessary, they had with them a vi. M. cartes, every carte at lest with iiii. good horses brought out of Englande; also they brought in these cartes, certayne botes made of lether, subtilly wrought, and sufficiently every one of them to receyve iii. men, to row in water or rivers, and to fysshe in them at their pleasure, the whiche dyd the great lordes moche pleasure in the Lent season. Also the kynge had a xxx. faukoners a horsbacke, with haukes, and a lx. couple of houndes, and as many greyhoundes, so that nere every daye eyther he hunted or hauked at the ryver, as it pleased hym: and divers other of the great lordes had houndes and haukes, as well as the kyng. And ever as the ost removed, they went in thre batailes, and every batayle had his vawarde, and every oost lodged by themselfe, eche a leage from other; and the kynge kept the thirde bataile, whiche was most greattest. That maner they kepte fro the tyme they removed from Calais, tyll they came before the good towne of Charters.

The kynge of Englande, who laye at Aguillon, had great provision for his oost, by the meanes of John Alenson, who he founde at Flavigny. Whyle the kynge lay at Aguillon, the yonge duke of Burgoyne, by the counsayle and request of al the countrey, sent to the kyng of Englande certayne

CAP. CCX

Howe the kyng of Englande, as he went, wasted and distroyed the countrey.

messangers, lordes and knyghtes, to treate for a respyte, nat to burne the countrey, nor overronne it. These were the lordes that went to treate for this mater, fyrst, the lorde sir Anceaulme of Sallins great chaunceller of Burgoyn, sir Jaques of Vienne, sir John de Rye, sir Hugh of Vienne, sir William of Thoroise,[1] and sir John of Montmartin. These lordes founde the kyng of Englande so treatable, that ther was a composicion made betwene the kyng of Englande, and the countrey of Bourgoyn; the kynge made them assuraunce for hym and all his, nat to overren that countrey the space of iii. yeres, and he to have redy the somme of ii. M. frankes. Whan this treaty was agreed and sealed, the kynge dislodged and al his oost, and toke the right waye to Paris, and lodged on the river of Dyonne[2] at Leon,[3] besyde Voselay,[4] and his peple laye alonge the ryver syde, wel nere to Clamency, at thentre of the countie of Nevers, and the Englisshemen entred into Gastenoys; the kyng sped hym so by his journeis, that he came before Paris, and lay ii. leages thens at Burg le royne.

[1] *Coraisse.*

[2] *Yonne.*

[3] *Coulanges.*

[4] *Vézelay.*

Thus the kynge rode aboute the countrey distroyeng all before hym; and also the garysons made warre for hym in Beauvoisyn, in Pycardy, in France, in Brye, in Champaigne, and destroyed nere all the countrey: also the kyng of Naver, who was in the marches of Normandy, made also sore warre. Thus the noble realme of France was sore greved on all sides; and specially syr Eustace Dambreticourt, who laye at Chemy,[5] on the river of Esne, who had a great garison of soudiers, wasted, raunsommed, and pilled the countrey, and overranne the countie of Rethel, to Douchery, to Mesieres, to Chene Pouilleux, to Setenay,[6] in the countie of Bay[7]: they rode and lay in the countrey where they lyst, ii. or iii. nyghts together, without any let or trouble, and whan they lyst retourned agayne to their fortresse of Chemy. True it was that the lordes and knyghtes of the countrey thereabout were sore displeased with that fortresse, and assigned many dayes amonge themselfe to mete, and to go and lay siege to Chemy: howebeit they never dyd nothyng. These companyons, who ymagined nyght and day howe they might geat and steale townes and fortresses, on a nyght they came to a strong towne, and a

[5] *Attigny-sur Aisne.*

[6] *Stenay.*

[7] *Bar.*

CAP. CCX
Howe the kyng of Englande, as he went, wasted and distroyed the countrey.

good castell, in Laonnoyse, nere to Montague: this fortresse was called Pierpont, standyng in a maresse. The same season there were within the towne great nombre of men of the countrey, that had brought thither theyr goodes, on trust of the strength of the place. Whan they of Chemy came thither, the watche within was aslepe; they spared nat the dangerous maresses, but went through them, and came to the walles, and so entred into the towne and wanne it without defence, and robbed it at their pleasure: they found ther more riches than ever they founde before in any towne. And whan it was day they brent the towne, and returned to Chemy, well furnysshed with great pyllage.

CAP. CCXI

How the kyng of England put the realme of France into great tribulacion; and the prophecies of the frere of Avygnon; and of thenglisshe busshement layd for them of Paris.

IN this season a frere minor full of great clergie was in the cite of Avignon, called frere John of Rochetayllade, the whiche frere pope Innocent the vi. held in prison in the castell of Baignoux,[1] for shewyng of many mervailes after to come: principally he shewed many thynges to fall on the prelates of the churche, for the great superfluitie and pryde that was as than used amonge theym. And also he spake many thynges to fall of the realme of Fraunce, and of the great lordes of Christendome, for the oppressions that they dyd to the pore comon people. This frere sayd he wolde prove all his sayenges by the auctorite of the Apocalippis, and by other bokes of holy sayntes and prophettes, the whiche wer opened to hym by the grace of the Holy Gooste: he shewed many thynges harde to beleve, and many thynges fell after as he sayd. He sayd them nat as a prophette, but he shewed them by auctorite of auncient scriptures, and by the grace of the Holy Goost, who gave hym understandynge to declare the auncient prophicies, and to shewe to all Cristen people, the yeres and tyme

[1] *Bagnols.*

CAP. CCXI

How the kyng of England put the realme of France into great tribulacion.

whan suche thynges shulde fall; he made dyverse bookes founded on great sciences and clergie, wherof one was made the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.xlvi. wherin were written suche mervailes, that it were hard to beleve them; howebeit, many thynges accordyng therto fell after. And whan he was demaunded of the warres of France, he sayd that all that had ben seen was nat lyke that shulde be seen after: for he sayde that the warres in Fraunce shulde nat be ended, tyll the realme were utterly wasted and exyled in every parte. The whiche sayeng was well seen after, for the noble realme of Fraunce was sore wasted and exyled, and specially in that terme that the sayd frere had sette, the whiche was in the yeres of our Lorde M.CCC.lvi. lvii. lviii. and lix. He sayde in those yeres the pryncis and gentylmen of the realme shuld nat for feare shewe themselfe agaynst the people of lowe estate, assembled of all countres without heed or capitayne, and they shulde do as they lyste in the realme of Fraunce: the whiche felle after, as ye have herde howe the companyons assembled theym toguether, and by reason of theyr robbery and pyllage waxed riche, and became great capitaynes.

Nowe lette us retourne to the kynge of Englande, who laye at Bourge the Royne, a two lyttell leages fro Parys, and all his ooste towardes Mountlehery. The kynge sente his herauldes to Paris to the duke of Normandy, who laye there with great companye of men of warre, to demaunde batayle, but the duke wolde nat agree therto; the messangers returned without any thynge doynge. And whan the kynge sawe that he shulde have no batayle, he was sore displeased. Than syr Gaulter of Manny desyred the kynge that he myght make a skrymyshe at the bayles of Parys; the kynge agreed therto, and named suche as shulde go with hym, and the kyng made certayne newe knyghtes, as the lorde Fitzwater, the lorde of Siluacier,[1] syr Balastre,[2] sir William Torceaux,[3] syr Thomas Spencer, syr Johan Nevell, syr Richarde Dostenay,[4] and other. Also the kynge wolde have made knyght Collart Dambreticourte, sonne to syr Nicholas, who was squier for the kynges body: but the squier excused hymselfe, he sayde he coulde nat fynde his bassenette. The lorde of Manny dyd his enterprise, and

[1] *Siluacier* for *Filwatier*, i.e. *Fitzwater*.
[2] *Banaster*.
[3] *Trussell*.
[4] *Stury*.

CAP. CCXI

How the kyng of England putthe realme of France into great tribulacion.

brought these newe knyghtes to skrymyshe at the barriers of Parys. There was a sore skrymyshe, for within the cite there were mane good knyghtes and squiers, who wolde gladly have issued out, if the duke of Normandy wold agreed therto; howebeit, they defended theyr gate and barryers in suche wyse, that they toke litell dammage. This skrymysh endured from the mornynge tyll noone, divers were hurte on both partyes. Than the lorde of Manny withdrewe to his lodgynge, and there taryed all that daye, and the nexte nyght folowynge; and the next day after the kyng dislodged, and toke the waye towarde Montlehery. Certayne knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne, at theyr dislodgyng, determined to lye in a busshment, for they thought ther were so many gentylmen in Parys, that some of them wold adventure to issue oute. And so a two hundred of chosen men of armes, Gascoyns and Englisshe, layed themselfe in a busshement in a voyd house, a iii. leages fro Parys; there was the captall of Buz, ser Edmonde of Pomiers, and the lorde of Courton, Gascoyns; and ther were Englisshe, the lorde Nevell, the lorde Moubray, and syr Richarde of Pounchardon: these vi. knyghtes were chiefe capitaynes of this imbusshement. Whan the Frenchemen in Parys sawe the dyslodgynge of the Englysshe oost, certayne yonge knyghtes drewe toguether and sayd: It were good that we issued out of this cite secretly, and folowe the Englisshe oost, peraventure we may happe somwhat to wynne. Anone there agreed to that purpose, syr Raffe of Coucy, sir Raufe of Remenall,[1] the lorde of Montsault, the lorde of Helay, the chatelayne of Beauvoys, the Begue of Villaines, the lorde of Beausiers,[2] the lorde of Wavrin,[3] sir Gauwen of Valouell,[4] sir Flamant of Roy, syr Azelles of Cauilly,[5] syr Peter of Sarmoises, and Peter of Savoise,[6] and about a C. speares in theyr company: they issued out well horsed, and well wylled to do some dede of armes. They rode the way to Bourge le Royne and passed by, and rode so forwarde that they passed by the Englisshe busshement; and whan they were passed, the Englysshemen and Gascoynes brake out, and sette on them, cryeng theyr cryes; the Frenchemen returned, and had great mervaile what it was, and incontinent they knewe howe it was theyr ennemies.

[1] *Rayneval.*
[2] *Waziers.*
[3] *Ulbarin* P.
[4] *Bailleul.*
[5] *Le Haze de Chambly.*
[6] *Philippe de Savoisy.*

CAP. CCXI
How the kyng of England put the realme of France into great tribulacion.

Than they stode styll, and set themselfe in ordre of batayle, and couched their speares agaynst the Englisshmen and Gascoyns: at the first metynge there was a sore juste, and diverse cast to the erthe on bothe parties, for they wer all well horsed. Than they drew out theyr swerdes, and entred eche among other, gyvyng great strokes: there was done many a propre feat of armes. This fight endured a great space, so that none coulde tell who shulde have the victory; ther the captall of Buz proved hymselfe a good knyght, and dyd with his handes noble dedes of armes; finally, the Englisshemen and Gascoyns bare themselfe so well, that the victorie abode on theyr part: they were as many and half as many agayne as the Frenchemen were. On the Frenche partie, the lord of Campremy was a good knyght, for he fought valiauntly under his baner, and he that bare it was slayne, and the lorde taken prisoner. The other Frenche knyghtes and squiers, seing theyr evyll adventure, retourned towarde Parys, and fought ever as they fled, for they were sore poursewed: the chace endured tyll they paste Bourg le Royne, and there were taken a ix. knyghtes and squiers. And if the Englysshmen and Gascoyns, who pursewed them, had nat doubted the issuynge out of them of Paris, all the other had ben taken or slayne: but whan they had done theyr feat, they retourned to Mountlehery, where the kyng of Englande was, and brought thither with them theyr prisoners, and raunsomed them courtesly the same nyght, and suffred them to go whither they lyste, and trusted them on theyr faithes.

The entencion of the kynge of Englande was to entre into the good countrey of Beausse, and so to drawe alonge the ryver of Loyre, and so all that somer to abyde in Britayne, tyll after August; and than at the vyntage to retourne agayne into France, and to lay siege to Parys, for he wolde nat retourne agayne into Englande, bicause he sayd or he departed out of Englande, that he wolde nat retourne agayne, tyll he had Fraunce at his pleasure. And he lefte his men in garisons to make warre in France, in Champayn, in Poictou, in Ponthieu, in Vimeu, in Vulgesyn,[1] and in Normandy, and in al the realme of Fraunce, and in the good townes and cites, suche as toke his parte with

[1] *Vexin.*

theyr owne good wylles. All this season the duke of Normandye was at Parys, and his two bretherne, and the duke of Orleaunse theyr uncle, and their counsailes; they ymagined well the courage of the kyng of Englande, and howe that he and his men brought the realme of France into great poverte, and sawe well howe the realme coulde nat longe endure in that case, for the rentes of the lordes and of the churches were nygh lost in every parte. As than there was a sage and a discrete persone Chauncellour of Fraunce, called syr William of Montague bysshop of Tyrwin,[1] by whose counsaile moche of France was ruled, and good cause why; for ever his counsayle was good and true, and with hym there were ii. other clerkes of great prudence, the Abbotte of Clugny, and the maister of the Friers Prechers, called syr Symon of Langres, a maister in divinite. These two clerkes at the desyre of the duke of Normandy, and of the hole counsaile of Fraunce, departed from Paris with certayn articles of peace, and syr Hewe of Geneve lorde of Antun[2] in their company. And they went to the kynge of Englande, who rode in Beausse towarde Galardon;[3] these two clerkes and ii. knyghtes spake with the kyng, and began to fall in treatye for a peace, to be had of hym and hys alies; to the whiche treatye the prince of Wales, the duke of Lancastre, and the erle of Marche, were called. This treatie was nat as than concluded, for it was longe a dryvynge, and allwayes the kyng went forward: these embassadours wolde nat so leave the kyng, but styl sued and folowed on theyr pourpose, for they sawe howe the Frenche kynge was in so poure estate, that the realme was lykely to be in a great jeopardye, if the warre continued a somer longer. And on the other syde, the kynge of Englande requyred so great thynges, and so prejudiciall to the realme of Fraunce, that the lordes wolde nat agree therto for theyr honours, so that al theyr treatie, the whiche endured a xvii. dayes styll folowynge the kynge, they sent ever theyr proces dayely to the duke of Normandy, to the citie of Parys, ever desyrynge to have agayne answere what they shulde do farther; the whyche processe were secretly and sufficiently examyned in the regentes chambre at Parys, and answere was sent agayne by wryttynge to them what they shulde do, and what

CAP. CCXI

How the kyng of England put the realme of France into great tribulacion.

[1] *Térouanne.*

[2] *Anthon.*

[3] *La Voise.*

CAP. CCXI

How the kyng of England put the realme of France into great tribulacion.

they shulde offre. And so these ambassadours were oftentymes with the kynge, as he went forewarde towarde the cite of Charters, as in other places, and great offers they made to come to a conclusion of the warre, and to have a peace; to the whiche offers the kynge of England was hard harted to agree unto, for his entension was to be kynge of Fraunce, and to dye in that estate. For if the duke of Lancastre, his cosyn, had nat counsayled hym to have peace, he wolde nat agreed therunto; but he sayd to the kynge, Syr, this warre that ye make in the realme of France is ryght marvaylous, and ryght favourable for you: your men wynne great ryches, and ye lese your tyme, all thynges consyderedde; or ye come to your entente, ye maye happe to make warre all the dayes of your lyfe; Syr, I wold counsayle you, syth ye may leave the warre to your honoure and profytte, accepte the offers that ben made unto you, for syr, you myght lese more in a daye, than we have wonne in twenty yere. Suche fayre and subtyle wordes that the duke of Lancastre sayde in good entencion, and for welthe of the kynge, and all his subjectes, converted the kynge by the grace of the Holy Goost, who was chiefe warker in that case. For on a daye, as the kynge was before Charters, there fell a case that greatly humiled the kynges courage: for whyle these ambassadours were treatynge for this peace, and had none agreable answere, there fell sodaynly suche a tempest of thonder, lyghtnyng, rayne, and hayle, in the kynges oost, that it semed that the worlde shulde have ended: there fell from hevyn suche great stones, that it slewe men and horses, so that the moost hardyest was abasshed. Than the kyng of Englande behelde the churche of our lady of Charters, and avowed devoutly to our lady to agre to the peace, and as it was sayd, he was as than confessed, and lodged in a village nere to Charters, called Bretigny: and there were made certayne composicions of peace, upon certayne articles after ordeyned; and the more fyrmely to be concluded by these ambassadours, and by the kynge of Englande and his counsayle, ther was ordeyned, by good delyberacion and advyce, a letter, called the charter of the peace, wherof the effecte foloweth.

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made before Charters bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

EDWARD by the grace of God kynge of Englande, lorde of Irelande, and of Aquitaine, To all to whom these present letters shall come, We sende gretynge: howe by the discencions, debates, striffes, moved or hereafter to be moved bytwene us, and our ryght dere brother the Frenche kynge, certayne commyssyoners and procurers of ours, and of our dere sonne prince of Wales, havyng sufficient power and auctorite for us and for hym, and for our hole realme, on the one parte: and certayne other commyssyoners and procurers of our dere brother the Frenche kyng, and of our right dere nephewe Charles duke of Normandy, and dolphyn of Vienne, eldest sonne to our sayd brother of Fraunce, havynge power and auctorite for his father for his part, and also for hymselfe: that they be assembled at Bretigny, nere to Charters, at whiche place it is agreed and accorded by the sayd commyssyoners and procurers of eyther party, upon all discencions, debates, warres, and discordes, the whiche treates by our procurers, and our sonnes, for us and for hym, and also the procurers of our sayd brother, and of our sayd nephew, for his father and for hym, swereth by the holy evangelyst, to hold, kepe, and accomplysshe this treatie; by the whiche accorde, amonge other thynges, our brother of Fraunce, and his sayd sonne, are bounde and promyseth to delyver, and to leave to us, our heires and successours for ever, the counties, cites, townes, castels, fortresses, landes, iles, rentes, revennues, and other thynges as foloweth; besyde that we have and holde allredy in Guyen and in Gascoyne, to possede perpetually by us and by our heires and successours all that is in demayne, and all that is in fee, by the tyme and maner hereafter declared, that is to say: the castell and countie of Poicters, and al the landes and countrey of Poictow, with the fee of Thowars, and the landes of Bellville, the cite and castell

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

of Xayntis,[1] and all the landes and counte of Xaynton,[2] on both sydes the ryver of Charente, with the towne and forteresse of Rochelle, and their appurtenaunces, the citie and castell of Agene, and the countrey of Agenoyse, the citie, towne, and castell of Pierregourte, and all the countrey thereto belongynge, the cite and castell of Lymoges, and the landes and countrey of Lymosyn, the cite and castell of Caours,[3] the castell and countrey of Tarbe, the landes countrey and countie of Bigore, the countie, countrey and lande of Gowre,[4] the citie and castell of Angolesme, and all the countrey therto perteynynge, the citie towne and castell of Rodaix, the countie and countrey of Rouergue: and if there be in the duchye of Guyne any lordes, as the erle of Foiz, the erle of Arminake, the erle of Lisle, the Vicount of Carmaine,[5] the erle of Pierregourt, the Vicount of Lymoges, or other, holdynge any landes within the foresayde bondes, they shall do homage to us, and all other servicis due and accustomed for their landes and places in maner and fourme as they have done in tyme past, as we or any other kynges of Englande aunciently have had; and also the Vicount of Muttrel on the see,[6] as he dyd in tyme past, and as we or other kynges of Englande have had: and in the landes of Muttrell, if there have ben any debate for partage of landes, our brother of France promyseth to make a declaracion therofe to us as shortly as he canne after his comynge into Fraunce; and also the countie of Poictow enterly save and excepted, if any thynge be aliened awaye by the kynges of Englande in tyme past, wherby the sayde countie and purtenaunces have ben holden by other persones than by the Frenche kynges, our said brother nor his successours shall nat be bounde to rendre them to us; but if the sayde alienacions have ben done by the Frenche kynges, for the tyme beynge, without any meane, and our sayd brother nowe havynge them agayne in his possession, he shall leave them entierly to us, excepte that if the Frenche kynges had theym by exchaunge for other landes; but if the kynges of Englande for the tyme beynge, have alyened or transported any thynge to any other personnes than to the Frenche kynges, and peraventure yet nowe become to the handes of our sayde brother, he shall nat be

[1] *Saintes.*
[2] *Saintonge.*
[3] *Cahors.*
[4] *Gaure.*
[5] *Caraman.*
[6] *Montreuil-sur-mer.*

bounde to rendre them to us; and also to rendre to us all suche thynges as ought to do any homage to us and to our successours; and if they ought to do none to us, nor our successours, than he shall delyver to us a tenour of that he ought to do, within a yere after that he shall be departed from Calais. Also the castell and towne of Calais, the castell towne and seignorie of Merle,[1] the townes, castelles, and seignories, of Sangates,[2] Coulongne, Baynes,[3] Wales,[4] and Oye, with the landes, woodes, maresshes, ryvers, rentes, revennues, seignories, avousons of churches, and all other appurtenaunces and places, lyenge bitwene the boundes and bournes folowynge, that is to say: from Calais to the ryver before Gravelyng,[5] and also fro the river that falleth into the great lake of Guiens unto Fretin, and fro thense alonge the valey about the mountayn of Karlenly,[6] enclosynge the mountayne, and so to the see, with Sangatis, and all the apurtenauncis, the castell and the towne, with the hole countie of Guynes, with all the townes, castels, fortresses, landes, places, homages, men, seignories, woddes, forestes, and all rightes to them belongynge, as entierly as the towne of Calais or Merle, and of other places before named, as well to us as they have obeyed to our sayd brother, or to the erle of Guynes, for the tyme beyng; and all other thynges comprised in this present article of Merle and of Calais, we to hold them in demayn, excepte the heritages perteynynge to the churches, the whiche shall styll remayne hooly to the same churches, wheresoever they be: and also excepte the heritages of other people of Merle, and of Calais, under the value of C. li. of lande by yere, of the money there currant, and under that heritage to have it styll; but the habitacions and heritages, beynge in the towne of Calais, and their apurtenaunces, shal abide styll to the inhabitantes; in the landes, townes, or countie of Guynes, all theyr demaynes shall styll remayne to them, except that hath ben said before of the foresayd boundes and bornes in the article of Calais; and all iles addressynge to the landes, counties, and places before named, with all other iles, the whiche we helde in the tyme of the sayd treatye. And it hath ben agreed that our sayd brother and his eldest son, shulde renounce all maner of soveraynte, resorte, and rightes, that he shulde

CAP. CCXII
The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

[1] *Merck.*
[2] *Sandgate.*
[3] *Hames.*
[4] *Walle.*
[5] *Gravelines.*
[6] *Cauquelle.*

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

have of any of theym, or for them, and that we shall holde them as hys neyghbour, without any resorte or soveraynte to our sayd brother, or to the realme of France: and all the right that oure sayde brother hath in the foresayde thynges, he yeldeth and transporteth them to us perpetually. And also hit is agreed, that semblably we and our sayde son expressely renounce all thynges that oughte nat to be delyvered to us by this sayde treatye, and specially of the name and right to the crowne of Fraunce, and to the realme, and homage, and soveraynte, and demayne of the duchye of Normandy, of the countie of Thouraine, and of the counties of Anjou, and of Mayn, the soverainte and homage of the duchie of Britaigne, except the right of the erle of Mountfort, that he ought or myght have in the duchye and countrey of Britaygne, the whiche we reserve, and by expresse wordes putte clene out of this our treatye, savynge that we and our sayd brother whan we come to Calais, shal ordre that mater by the advyse of our counsaylles there to be deputed, that we shal sette a peace and concorde bitwene the erle Mountforte, and our cousyn the lorde Charles of Bloys, who challengeth and demaundeth the right of the heritage of Britaigne; and we renounce all other demaundes that we make, or may make, what so ever they be, except suche forsayd thynges as ought to abyde to us, and ought to be delyvered to us and to our heires, by this treatie: and that we transport and sese all the right that we myght have in any of these thynges that oughte nat to be delyvered to us by this treatie: on the whiche thynges, after diverse altercacions had on the same, and specially bicause that the sayde renounciacion, transportes, sessynge, and leavynge of all the sayde thynges shulde be accomplysshedde as soone as our said brother hath delyvered to us, or to our deputies, the cite and castell of Poicters, and al the lande and countrey of Poictou, with the fee of Thouars, and the fayre towne, citie, and castell of Agene, and all the lande and countrey of Agenoyse, the citie and castell of Piergourt, and all the lande and countrey of Pierreguis, the cite and castell of Caours, and all the lande of Coursin,[1] the citie and castell of Rodais, and all the lande and countrey of Rouergue, the citie and castell of Xaintes, and all the lande therto belong-

[1] *Quercy.*

ynge, the citie and castell of Lymoges, and that we or any other kynges of Englande, aunciently helde in the towne of Monterell upon the see,[1] with thappurtenaunces: also the countie of Pontheu, hole entierly, save and excepte the tenoure of the article conteyned in the sayd treatie, where it maketh mencion of the sayde countie: item the castell and towne of Calais, and the castell towne and seignorie of Sangates, Colongne, Baines, Wales, and Oye, with the landes, ryvers, maresshes, woddes, rentes, seignories, and other thynges conteyned in the article therof makyng mencion, also the castell and towne, and hole entierly the countie of Guynes, with all the landes, castelles, townes, forteresses, places, menne, homages, seignories, woddes, forestes, and other ryghtes, accordynge to the tenour of the article theroffe, makynge mencyon more playnly in the sayde treatye, and with the iles that we holde all redy, that is to saye in the tyme of thys sayd treatye and peace; we and our brother, the Frenche kynge, have promysed by faythe and oothe eche to other, the same treatye and peace to holde, kepe, and accomplisshe, and nat to do the contrarye: and are bounde both we and our sayde brother, and our eldeste sonnes by obligacion, and promyse, by faythe and othe, the one parte to the other, except certayne renounciacyons the one to the other, accordynge to the tenour and fourme of the sayd article and peace, wheroffe the tenour and forme foloweth.

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

[1] *Montreuil-sur-mer.*

Also hit is agreed, that the Frenche kynge and his eldest sonne, the regent, for them and for theyr heires for ever, and as soone as they may without any male engin, or at the leest, by the fest of saynt Michaell next comyng, shall rendre and delyver to the sayde kynge of Englande, his heyres and successours, and to transport to them the honours, regalities, obeisaunce, homages, liegeaunces, men, fees, services, reconisaunces, othes, rightes, feaulties, and imperiall jurisdictions, hyghe or lowe, resortes, savegardes, seignories, and soverainties, that apperteyneth, or maye apperteyne in any maner of wise to the kynges and to the crowne of Fraunce, or to any other persone, bicause of the kynge, or of the crowne of Fraunce, wheresoever it be, in cities, townes, castels, landes, iles, countreys, and places before named, or in any of them, or theyr appurtenaunces and appendaunces, whatsoever they

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

be, other duke, erle, vicount, archebysshop, or other prelates of holy churche, baronnes, nobles, and other, or kynges or successours to the crowne of Fraunce, nothynge to them reserved: so that they nor none of theyr heyres nor successours, or any Frenche kynges, or other, by reason of the kynge, or of the crowne of Fraunce, make any challenge, or demaunde in tyme to come of the kyng of Englande, his heires or successours, or of any of his men, or subjectes before sayd, bicause of the sayd countreys or places: so that all the forenamed persones theyr heires and successours, and all other persones, cities, counties, landes, countreys, iles, castelles, and places before named, and al theyr appurtenaunces and appendaunces, shall holde of the kynge of England perpetually, peasably and frely, and to have over them seignorie, soverainte, obeysaunce, liegeaunce, and subjection, as the predecessours of the Frenche kynge have had in tyme paste; and that the kynges of Englande, and theyr heires and successours, shall have and holde peasably all the forenamed countreys in theyr fraunchese and lyberties perpetuall, as lorde and soveraygne liege, and as neighbour to the Frenche kyng, and to the realme of France, without any knowledgynge of any soverayntie, obeysaunce, homage, resorte, or subjection, and without doynge, in tyme to come, any maner of service or reconisaunce to the kynge, or to the Crowne of Fraunce, for any of these cities, counties, castelles, countres, landes, iles, places, and personnes before named, or for any of them. Also it is accorded that the Frenche kyng and his eldeste sonne, shall renounce expressely the sayd resortes and soverayntes, and all the ryght that they have or myght have in all these thynges, suche as by this present treatye ought to apperteyne, and be delyvered to the kynge of Englande. And semblably the kynge of Englande and his eldest sonne renounseth all thynges, suche as by this present treatie ought nat to be delyvered to hym, and renounseth al other demaundes of the realme of Fraunce, and specially to the name, right, and armes, and challenge to the crowne and realme of France, and of the homage, soverainte, and demayne of the duchie of Normandy, and of the duchie of Thourayne, and of the counties of Anjou

and Mayn, and of the soveraynte and homage of the countie and countrey of Flanders, and of all other demaundes that the kynge of Englande made at the tyme of the sayde chalenge, or may make in tyme to come, to the sayd realme of Fraunce, by any maner of cause what soever it be, except all that by thys treatye shulde be delyvered to the kynge of Englande and to his heires: and they to transport, cesse, and leave eche kyng to other perpetually, al the right that they ought to have in all these sayd thynges, the whiche by this present treatie ought to be delivered to eche of them, and the tyme, place, and whan the said renouncia-cions shulde be done. And bicause that our sayd brother of France, and his eldest son, to holde and to accomplysshe the articles of the sayde peace, have expressely renounsed the resortes and soveraynties comprised in the sayd articles, and all the right that they ought to have, or myght have, in all the sayd thynges that our sayd brother hath delyvered and left to us, and all other thynges that from hensforth shall abyde and pertayne to us, by reason of the sayde treatye and peace, also we in lyke wyse expressely renounce all suche thynges as ought nat to be delyvered to us by the sayde treatye, or to our heires: and also all demaundes that we make, or may make of our sayde brother of Fraunce, and specially to the name and ryght of the crowne of Fraunce, and of the realme, and to the homage, soveraintie, and demayne of the duchie of Normandy, and to the counties of Anjou and Main, and of Thourayn, and of the homage and soverainte of the countie of Flanders, and all other demaundes that we make, or may make of our sayd brother, for what so ever cause it be, alwayes except all that by this present treatie ought to abyde to us and to our heyres. And we shall transporte, sesse, and leave to hym, and he to us, and so eche to other in the best maner, and as shortly as we canne, all suche ryght that eche of us oughte, or maye have in every thynge, the whiche by thys treatie and peace, ought to abyde and remayne and to be delyvered to eche of us; reserved to the churches, and to the menne of the churche, all that to them perteyneth, or may apperteine; and all that is occupied and witholde from them by the occasion of the warres, shall be agayne to them

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

recompensed, restoréd, rendred, and delyvered. And also all the townes, forteresses, and all habitacions, with the dwellers in them, shall remayne and abyde in theyr liberties and francheses, as they dyd before, or they came into our handes and seignory, and that to be confermed to them by our sayde brother of Fraunce, yf he be required so to do, and that we do nat the contrarye in any of the foresayde thynges or subjections; and so to us and to all thynges to us, and to our heyres and successours, to be at the jurysdiction and cohercyon of the Churche of Rome. And we wyll and consent that our Holy Father the Pope shall conferme all these sayde thynges, in gyvynge monycions and generall commaundementes on the accomplysshement of theym, agaynste us, our heyres, and successours, and agaynste our subjectes, comons, colleges, universities, or syngular personnes, what somever they be: and to gyve generall sentences of cursynge, and suspencion of enterdytynge to renne upon us, or upon theym that doth the contrarye: and that it renne upon us, and on them, as soone as we or any of theym do or attempte, in occupyenge towne, castell, citie, or forteresse, or any thynge doynge, ratyfienge, or consentynge, in gyvynge counsayle, comfort, favour, or aide, prively or openly, agaynst the sayde peace: and of the whiche sentences of curse nat to be assoyledde, unto the tyme full satisfaction be made to all them that have had, or susteyne any dammage in that behalfe. And more over we woll and consent that our Holy Father the Pope, to the entent that thys sayde peace shulde be the fyrmelier kepte and holden perpetually, that if any pactions, confederacyons, aliaunces, and covenauntes, howe so ever they be named, if they be any thyng prejudicyall agaynst the said peace by any maner of way at this present tyme, or here after to be made, supposed that they be ferme and delyvered of certayne peynes, or by othes, confyrmed by our Holy Father the Pope, or by any other, that they be cancelled and stande for nought, or any thynge contrary to the comon weale, or unprofitable to the peace, and to all Christente, and displeasant to God: and all promesses and othes in suche cases shal be shewed and discussed by our Holy Father the Pope, so that none be bounde to holde or

kepe any suche promyses, or othes, aliaunces, or covenauntes, to thentent that in tyme to come, suche semblable cases shulde nat be done, and if any attempt to do the contrary, that it be voyd and of none effecte. And as for us, we shall punysshe all suche, as violaters and brekers of the peace, by theyr bodyes and gooddes, as the cas shall requyre, accordynge to reason; and if we procure or suffre to be done the contrary, as God forbyd, than we wol that we be reputed for fals and untrewe, and that we ren in suche estate of blame and defame, as a kynge sacred ought to ren in suche a case; and we swere on the body of our Lorde Jesu Christ, all the sayde thynges to holde and kepe, and accomplysshe, and nat to do the contrary nother by us, nor by none other, in no maner of case; and to the entent that these sayd bondes shulde be fulfylled, we bynde us, our heires, and all the goodes of us and of our heires, to our sayd brother of France, and to his heires. And also we swere on the holy evangelist, by us corporally touched, that we shall perfourme, holde, and accomplisshe, in the forsayd cases, all the sayd thynges by us promysed and accorded; and we woll, that in like case our brother, or his deputies in place, in terme, and in maner, as before is made mencion, present to us his letters, comprised therin to theffect and strength of our sayd letters, that we have promysed and delyvered, as is sayd before; alwayes saved and reserved by us, our heires and successours, that the sayd letters before encorpored, be of none effecte, nor be to us any maner of prejudice or damage, untyll the season that our sayde brother and nephewe have made, sente, and delyvered the foresayde renonciacions, accordynge to the maner before devised: and tyll that be done, our letters nat to be agaynste us, our heires, or successours, in any maner of wyse, but in the foresayd case. In witnesse of whiche we have sette our seale to the present letters, yevyn at Calais the xxiiii. day of Octobre, the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lx.

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

And whan this letter chartre, called the letter of renunciacion, as well of the one kynge as of the other, was engrosed, wrytten, and sealed, than it was red openly in the counsayle chambre, beyng present both kynges and

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

theyr counsayles, the whiche semed to eche of them to be ryght good and well ordeyned: and there agayne both kynges sware, and their eldest sonnes, on the evangelistis corporally by them touched, and on the body of Jesu Christ consecrated, to kepe and to accomplisshe, and nat to breke any of the forsayd thynges. And yet farther by the advise and regarde of the Frenche kyng, and of his counsaile, and at the ende of their parliament, the kyng of Englande was requyred that he wolde gyve and sende a generall commission to all them that for the tyme held, under shadow of the warre, townes, castels, and fortresses in the realme of Fraunce, werby they myght have suche commaundement to avoyde and departe. And the kyng of Englande, wo as than wolde nothyng but welth and good peace to be norysshed bitwene hym and the Frenche kyng his brother, as he had sworne and promysed, lyghtly agreed to this requeste, for it semed but reason. And than the kyng of Englande commaunded his counsaile, that suche a commission shuld be made, after the best maner that myght be, accordynge to the entent of the Frenche kynge, and of his counsayle: and than they of the speciall counsayle of bothe kynges drewe theym toguether, and there was wrytten and engrosed, by the advyse of bothe counsayles, a certayn commission, wherof the tenor foloweth.

Edwarde, by the grace of God, kyng of Englande, lorde of Ireland and of Aquitayne, To all oure Capytaynes, kepers of townes, and of castelles, adherauntes, and alies, beynge in the parties of Fraunce, as well in Picardy, Borgoyn, Anjou, Berrey, Normandy, Britaign, Auverne, Champaign, Mayn, Thourayne, as in all the bondes and lymitacions of the demayne and tenure of Fraunce, We sende gretynge. As peace and accorde hath ben made bytwene us and our brother of Fraunce, our alies and adherentes, comprisynge all the debates and discordes, that hath ben bitwene us in tyme past, or may be, and have sworne on the body of Jesu Christ; and also our eldest sonne, and our other children, and other of our blodde, with divers prelates, barons, and knyghtes, and the moost notable of the realme of Englande: and in like wyse hath sworne our sayd brother, and our sayd nephewe the duke of Normandy, and our other nephewes

his said children, and dyvers barones, knyghtes, and prelates of the sayd realme of Fraunce, to kepe the peace; and though hit so fortune or fall hereafter, that any men of warre of our realme, or of our subjectes, enforce them to do or to take on them any thyng contrary to the sayd peace, in takynge or withholdynge fortresses, townes, cites, or castelles, or takynge of pyllage or prisoners, or restynge of any persone, their goodes or marchandyses, or any other thynge doyng agaynst the peace, the whiche to us shulde be right displeasaunt, and we may nat, nor wyll suffre it to passe under the shadow of dissimulacion, in any maner of wyse, we woll with all our power, in all these said thynges, fynde remedy; therfore we woll, desire and ordeyne, by the deliberacion of our counsaile, that none of our subjectes, whatsomever estate or condicion they be of, do or enforce them to do any thynge contrary to the sayd peace, in doynge of any pillage, takyng or withholdynge any fortresses, prisoners, or gooddes, what so ever they be, perteynynge to the realme of Fraunce, or to our sayd brother, his subjectes, alies, and adherentes: or any other, what so ever they be, doynge agaynst the sayd peace, and nat leave or ceace so to do, and wyll nat rendre agayne the damages by them done within a moneth after, that they be requyred so to do, by any of our officers, sergeauntes, or publike persones, that than by that dede allonlye without any other processe or condempnacion, that they be all reputed for banysshed men out of our realme and our power, and also oute of the realme and landes of oure sayde brother, and all theyr gooddes forfaited to us, and into our demayn: if they may be founde within our realme, we woll, and commaund expressely, that on them punycion be made, as of traytours and rebels agaynst us, accordynge to the custome done in cryme of high treason, withoute gyvynge in that case any grace, or remyssion, sufferance or pardon. And in likewyse to be done of our subjectes, of what so ever estate they be, that in our realme on this syde the see, or on the other side, take, occupye, or holde fortresse, whatsoever it be, ayenst the wyll of them that they shulde perteyne unto: or brenneth or raunsometh townes, or persones, or do any pyllage or robbery in movyng warre within our power, or on our

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

CAP. CCXII

The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce.

subjectes; than we commaunde, and expressely enjoyne all our seneschals, bailiffes, provostes, chatelaynes, or other our officers, in eschewynge of our hygh displeasure, and on peyne of losynge of their offices, that they publysshe, or cause to be publisshed, these presentes in certayne notable places within theyr rules: and that this commaundement ones sen and harde, none after to be so hardy to abyde in any fortresse perteynyng to the realm of France, and beyng out of the ordinance of treatie of the sayd peace, on peyne to be taken as an ennemie to us, and to our sayd brother the Frenche kynge: and that they see all these sayd thynges to be kept, and to do entierly fro poynt to poynt; we woll that every man knowe, that if they be negligent and fayle thus to do, beside the foresayde payne, we shall cause them to rendre the damages to all them that by theyr defautes or negligence, shal be greved or damaged, and beside that, we shal punysshe them in suche maner, that it shal be ensamble to all other. In wytnes of the whiche thynges we have made these our letters patentes, yevyn at Calais the xxiiii. day of Octobre, the yere of our Lorde M.iii.C.lx.

CAP. CCXIII

How after the peas made, the king of Englande and the Frenche kyng called eche other bretherne. And of the warres of Britayne. And of the hostages that were delyvered to the Englysshemen, or the Frenche kyng was delivered out of theyr handes.

AFTER all these letters and commyssyons were made, devysed, delivered, and well ordeined, by the advyce of the counsayle of both parties, so that bothe kynges were content, than they fell in communycacion of the lord Charles of Bloys, and of the lord John of Mountford, for the claymes that they made for the duchie of Britayn: for eche of them clamed great right to have in that heritage; but for all theyr communicacion how they might bring them

CAP. CCXIII

How after the peas made, the king of Englande and the Frenche kyng called eche other bretherne.

to peace and concorde, yet finally ther was nothyng done in that mater: for as I was infurmed after, the kyng of Englande nor his counsayle had no great affectyon to make that peace: for they supposed that in tyme to come, the men of warr that were on theyr parte, and shulde avoyde out of suche fortresses and garisons as they helde at that tyme, and had helde in the realme of France, muste depart into some other place, therfore the kyng of Englande and his counsaile thaught it more expedient and profitable, that these men of warre that thus had lyved by pillage, shulde drawe into the duchie of Britayn, the whiche was a good plentifull countrey, rather than they shulde retourne agayne into Englande, and robbe and pille there. So this imaginacion made shortly the Englysshemen to breke of fro the communicacion of the article of Britayne, the whiche was evill done and a great synne, that they dyd no more in that mater than they dyd; for if both kynges had ben well wyllyng therto, by the advice of both their counsailles, peace might have ben made bitwene the parties, and eche of them to have ben content with that hadde ben gyven them by reason of that treatye: and therby the lord Charles of Bloys myght have had agayn his children, who lay as prisoners in Englande, and also, peraventure, had lyved longer than he dyd. And bycause that nothyng was done than in that mater, the warres were never so great in the duchie of Normandy before the peace made bitwene both kynges, as it was after, as ye shall here recorded in this hystorye, by suche barons and knyghtes of the countrey of Britayne, who uphelde and susteyned, some the one parte, and some the other. And than duke Henry of Lancastre, who was a right valiant and a sage ymagined knyght, and greatly loved the erle of Mountford and his advauncement, sayd to kyng John of France, in the presens of the kyng of England, and before the moost parte of both theyr counsailes, Syr, as yet the truce that was taken before Raines, bitwene the lord Charles of Bloys, and the erle Mountforde, is nat expired, but hath day to endure unto the first day of Maye next comyng, by the whiche season the kyng of England here present, by the advice of his counsaile, and consent of the prince his sonne, shall sende the yonge duke, the lorde John of Mountforde,

CAP. CCXIII

How after the peas made, the king of Englande and the Frenche kyng called eche other bretherne.

with other certayne of his counsayle into Fraunce to you, and they shall have full auctorite and power to comyn, and to determyne all suche ryght, as the sayde lorde John ought to have, by the succession of his father, in the duchie of Britayne. So thus by you and your counsaile, and by ours toguether, some good way shal be taken bytwene them: and for the more surete, I thynke it were good, that the trewce were relonged unto the fest of saynt John Baptist next folowynge. And as the duke of Lancastre had devysed, so was it done and concludedde; and than the lordes spake of other maters.

Kynge John of France, who had great desyre to retourne into Fraunce, as it was reason, shewed to the kynge of Englande with good corage, all the signes of love that he might do, and also to his nephewe the prince of Wales: and in lyke wyse so dyd the kynge of Englande to hym, for the confirmacion of more love.

These two kynges, who by the ordinaunce of the peace, called eche other brother, gave to iiii. knyghtes of eche of theyr partes, the somme of viii. M. frankes of yerely revenues, that is to say, eche of them to have ii. M. frankes. And also bicause that the lande of saynt Saviour the Vicount[1] in Constantyne,[2] the profite of the whiche came yerely into Englande, by the gyft and sale of the lorde Godfrey of Harcourt, made to the kynge of Englande, as it hath ben shewed here before, the whiche lande was nat comprised in the ordinaunce of the sayd treatye and peace, therfore who so ever shulde holde that lande, shulde become subjecte and do homage therfore to the Frenche kyng; therfore the kyng of Englande gave that lande to syr John Chandos, who had done often tymes acceptable servyce to hym and to his children: and at the request of the kyng of Englande, the Frenche kyng, by good delyberacion, with good courage and love, confyrmed and sealed to the gyfte of syr John Chandos, he to possede and to have the same landes, as his true heritage for ever: the whiche was a fayre lande and a profytable, for ones a yere it was well worthe xvi. hundred frankes. And besyde all this, yet were there diverse other letters of alyaunces made, of the whiche I can nat make mencion of all; for the space of fyftene dayes or there

[1] *Saint-Sauveur-le Vicomte.*

[2] *Cotentin.*

aboute, whyle these two kynges, theyr sonnes and counsailours were at Calais, there was dayly commonynge, and newe ordinaunces devysed and confermed to ratifye the peace, nat hyndrynge nor brekynge the fyrst letters: for they were ever made berynge one date, to be of the more suretie: of the whiche I have sen the copy of the regestres in the Chaunceryes of both kynges.

CAP. CCXIII

How after the peas made, the king of Englande and the Frenche kyng called eche other bretherne.

And whan these thynges were so well made, devised, and ordeyned, that they coude nat be amended nor corrected, so that it was thought by reason of the great alyaunces and boundes, wherin the said kynges and theyr children were bonde, and had so sworne to kepe the peace, that it was nat likely to have ben broken; howebeit, the peace helde nat longe, as ye shall here after in this boke: so that whan the hostages for the redemption of the Frenche kynge were comen to Calys, and that the kynge of Englande had sworn to kepe them peasably in his realme, and that the vi. M. frankes were payd to the kyng of Englandes deputies, than the kyng of Englande made a supper to the Frenche kynge in the castell of Calais, right wel ordered: and the kynges children, and the duke of Lancastre, with the moost greattest lordes and barons of Englande, served the kynges bare heeded: and after supper, fynally these two kynges toke leave eche of other ryght gracyously and amyably: and so the Frenche kynge returned to his lodgyng. And the next mornyng, the whiche was in the vigill of saynt Symonde and Jude, the Frenche kynge departed out of Calais, and all suche as shulde departe with hym. And the kynge went afote a pilgrimage to our lady of Boloyn, and the prince of Walys, and his two bretherne in his company, the lorde Lyonelle, and the lorde Aymon:[1] and so they went afote to dyner to Boloyn, where they were resceyved with great joy. And there was the duke of Normandy redy taryenge for them: and so all these lordes went on fote into the churche of our lady, and dyd their offerynges right devoutly, and than returned into the abbay there, the whiche was apparelled for the kynge, and to receyve the lordes of Englande. And so there they were all that day, and the nexte nyght after retourned agayne to Calais, to the kynge theyr father; and so fynally they all toguether passed the see,

[1] *Edmund.*

CAP. CCXIII and the hostages of Fraunce with them, the whiche was in the vigill of all Sayntes, in the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lx.

How after the peas made, the king of Englande and the Frenche kyng called eche other bretherne.

It is reason that I name to you the noble men of the realme of Fraunce, that entred into Englande, in hostage for the Frenche kyng; first, the lorde Philip duke of Orliaunce, some tyme sonne to kynge Philip of France, and also his two nephewes, the duke of Anjou, and the duke of Berry; also the duke of Bourbon, the erle of Alanson, the lorde John of Stampes,[1] Guy of Bloys for that countie, Loys of Bloys his brother,[2] the erle of saynt Poule, the erle of Harecourt, the erle Daulphyn of Auvergne, sir Ingram lorde of Coucy, sir John of Ligny, [the] erle of Porceen, the erle of Bresme,[3] the lord of Mommorency, the lorde of Roy, the lorde of Preaulx, the lorde of Stoutevill,[4] the lorde of Clerettes,[5] the lorde of saynt Wenant, the lorde of the toure of Auvergne, and divers other, the whiche I can nat name. Also of the good cite of Parys, of Roen, of Reinnes, of Burges in Berry, and of Towrs in Tourayn, of Lyons on the river of Roan, of Seins[6] in Bourgoyn, of Orleance, of Troye in Champaigne, of Amiens, of Beauvoys, of Arras, of Tournay, of Caen in Normandy, of saint Omers, of Lysle, of Dowaye, and of every cite ii. or thre burgesses; and so thus fynally they passed all the see, and came to the good cite of London. And the kyng of Englande commaunded and enjoyned all his officers on great paynes, that they shulde be to these lordes, and to theyr company, curtoyse and favorable, and to kepe and defende theym and theyr company from all evill rule: the whiche commaundement was well kept and upholde in al poyntes. And so these lordes and other hostagers sported them withoute perill or daunger, all about in the cite at their pleasure, and the great lordes went a huntynge and haukyng at theyr pleasure, and rode about the countrey, and vysited the ladies and damusels without any controllynge, they founde the kyng of England so curtoyse and amiable. Nowe let us somwhat speke of the Frenche kynge, who was come to Boloyn, and departed fro Calais, as ye have harde here before.

[1] *D'Estampes.*

[2] *Gui de Blois pour le conte Loeis de Blois son frère.*

[3] *Braine.*

[4] *Estouteville.*

[5] *Clères.*

[6] *Sens.*

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in the realme of France: and of the companions that assembled together in the realme: and of the great evils that they dyd.

THE Frenche kynge taried nat longe at Boloyn, but departed after the feest of All Saintes, and went to Montrell,[1] and to Hedyn,[2] and so to the good citie of Amiens, and there taryed tyll it was nere Christmas; than he departed and went to Parys, and there he was solemnly and reverently receyved of all the clergye of Parys, and so conveyed to his palys, and there he alyghted and his sonne Philip, and al other lordes that were ther with hym, and there was for them a noble dyner apparelled. I can never shewe or devise howe puissantly the Frenche kynge was receyved at his retourne into his realme, of all maner of people, for his presence was greatly desyred amonge them, and they gave hym many fayre and riche gyftes; and to visite hym, thither came prelates, and barones of all his realme, and they fested, and made great chere to hym, and hit was theyr duite to do, and the kynge receyved them right swetely.

[1] *Montreuil.* [2] *Hesdin.*

Anone after that kyng John was returned into Fraunce, ther passed the see suche persones as were commytted by the kynge of Englande, to take possessyon of the landes, countreys, counties, bailiwykes, cites, townes, castelles, and forteresses, that shulde be delyvered, by reason of the treatie and peace before made. Howebeit, that was nat so soone done, for diverse lordes in Languedoc wolde nat at the fyrste obeye to yelde themselfe to holde of the kynge of Englande, for all that the Frenche kynge hadde quyted them of theyr fayth and homage that they shulde have done to hym: for it semed right contrarie to them to obey to the Englisshemen, and specially they of farre marches, as the erle of Marche, the erle of Piergourt, the erle of Gomegines, the

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

vicount of Chastellon,[1] the vicount of Carmaing, the lorde of Pyncornet,[2] and dyverse other, and they marvailed greatly of the resort and alligeance that the Frenche kyng had quyted them of, and wold have them to do it to the Englisshemen; and some of them sayd that the kyng ought nat so to acquite them, nor by right myght so do: for they sayd, ther were in Gascoyn olde auncient charters and privileges graunted by great Charlemayne, who was kynge of Fraunce, that he myght nat put their resort and aliegeaunce into any other court, but all onely in his. And therfore these lordes at the first wolde nat obey to that pointment: but the Frenche kyng who wolde hold and accomplysshe that he had sworne and sealed unto, sent thither to them the lorde James of Bourbon his dere cosyn, who apeased the moost parte of the sayde lordes, and so they became liege menne to the kynge of Englande, as the erle of Arminacke, the lorde Dalbret,[3] and many other, who at the desyre of the Frenche kynge, and of the lorde of Bourbon his cosyn, obeyed to the Englysshemen, full sore agaynste theyr wylles. And also on the see syde, in Poictou, and Rochels, and in Xaynton, thys composicion was right displeasaunt to the lordes and knyghtes, and good townes of that countrey, whan they sawe that it behoved theym to become Englisshe: and specially they of the towne of Rochell wolde nat agree therto, and so excused themselfe often tymes, and so contynued a hole yere, that they wolde nat suffre the Englisshemen to entre into the towne. And it is mervaile to reherse the amiable and swete wordes that they wrote to the Frenche kynge, in desyrynge hym for Goddes sake that he wolde nat acquyte them of the faith that they owe to hym, nor to put them out of his demayne into the handes of straungers, sayeng how they had rather to be taxed yerely to the halfe of theyr substances, than to be under the handes of the Englisshemen. The Frenche kynge, who sawe well their good wyls and trouth that they bare to hym by theyr often excusacions, had of them great pite; howebeit, he sent and wrote affectuously to theym, to the entent that they shulde fulfyll his desire, shewynge them, that elles the peace shulde be broken in their defaute, the whiche shulde be a great prejudice to the realme of France. So that whan they of

[1] *Castelbon.*
[2] *Puycornet.*
[3] *Albret.*

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

Rochell sawe no other remedye, and consydered the distresse that they were in, and that theyr excusacions nor desire coude nat be accepted, than they obeyed full sore againste theyr wylles; and the honest men of the towne sayde, We shall obeye the Englysshemen from henseforth, but our hartes shall nat remove from the Frenche parte. Thus the kyng of England had the possession and sesenynge of the duchie of Aquitayne, and of the countie of Ponthieu, of Guynes, and of all the landes that he ought to have on that syde of the see, that is to say in the realme of Fraunce, gyven hym by the ordinance of the sayde treatye. And so the same yere sir John Chandos passed the see, as regent and lieutenant to the kynge of Englande, and toke possession of all the sayd landes, with the faithes and homages of all the erles, vicountes, barones, knyghtes, and squyers, townes and forteresses, and set in every place constables, capitaynes, bailieffes, and officers, by his ordinaunce, and laye hymselfe at Nyort: and there he helde a great estate and noble, for he had well wherwith, for the kyng of Englande, who entierly loved hym, wolde that he shulde so do; for he was well worthy, for he was a good knyght, curtesse and benynge, amyable, liberall, preux, sage, and trewe, in all causes, and valiauntly had mayntayned hymselfe among all lordes, ladies, and dammuselles, nor there was never knyght in his tyme better beloved nor praysed of every creature.

And in the meane season that the deputies of the kynge of Englande were takynge of the possessions of the forsaid landes, accordyng to the treatye and peace, there were certayne other deputies stablysshed by the kynge of Englande, in the bondes and limitacions of France, with certayne persones commytted by the Frenche kynge, to cause all maner of men of warre to avoyde and departe oute of the holdes and garisons that they helde by the commaundement of the kyng of Englande: and they were straitly enjoyned on peyne of theyr lyves and gooddes, and to be reputed as ennemies to the kyng of Englande, that they shulde leave and delyver up all suche forteresses as they helde, that shulde perteyne to the Frenche kynge. So there were some knyghtes and squyers, suche as owed aliegeaunce to the

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

kynge of Englande, obeyed the kynges commaundement, and rendred, or caused to be rendred, the fortresses that they helde; but there were some that wolde nat obeye, sayeng, howe they made warre in the title of the kynge of Navarre. Also there were many straungers that were great capitaynes, and great pyllers, that wolde nat departe, as Almayns, Brabances, Flemmynges, Haynows, Gascoyns, Mansois, Francois,[1] who were but pore, by reason of the warres, wherfore they thought to recover themselfe, with makynge of warre in the realme of Fraunce. The whiche people persevered styll in theyr evyll doynge; and so they dyd after moche evyll in the Realme, agaynste all them that they were in displeasure with. And whan the capitaynes were thus departed in courtesse maner out of these fortresses that they helde, and that they were in the felde, than they gave leave to theyr men of warre to departe, who had lerned so to pylle and robbe, that they thought to retourne into theyr owne countreys was nat to them profitable, and peraventure they durste nat, bicause of suche vyllayne dedes that they were accused of there. So than they gathered themselfe toguyther, and made amonge themselfe newe capitaynes, and toke by election the worste and moost unhappy personne of theym all, and so rode forthe one fro another, and mette toguether agayne, fyrste in Champaygne and in Bourgoyn, and there assembled by great companyes, the whiche were called the late commers,[2] bicause they hadde as than but lyttel pylled in the Realme of France. And sodainly they went and toke by strengthe the forteresse of Genville,[3] and great gooddes therin, the whiche were brought thyther by theym of the countrey, on truste of the stronge place. And whan these companions had thus found in this place suche great riches, the whiche was estymed to be to the value of a hundred thousande frankes, they devyded hit amonge them as longe as it wolde laste, and so kepte styll the castell a certayne space of tyme, and over ranne and wasted the countrey of Champaigne, and the busshopryckes of Verdun, and of Langers.[4] And whan they had well pylled that countrey, than they passed further, but first they solde the castell of Genvill, to theym of the countrey, for xx. M. frankes. And

[1] *mauvais François.*

[2] *les Tart Venus.*

[3] *Joinville.*

[4] *Langres.*

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

than they entred into Bourgoyne, and there rested and refresshed them, and taried for mo of theyr company, and there dyd moche evill, and many villayne dedes: for they had of theyr accorde certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same countrey, who ladde and guyded them to theyr evyl doynges; and there they taryed a longe space aboute Besancon, Digon,[1] and Beaulne, and robbed all that countrey, for there were none that reencountred them: and they toke the good towne of Guiercy[2] in Beauvoys, and robbed and pylled it. And they taried a season aboute Vergi, bicause the countrey was plentyfull, and alwayes theyr nombre encreased, for all suche as departed oute of the forteresses, and had lycence of theyr capitaynes to go whither they list, they drewe all to that parte; so they were that Lent toguether a xvi. thousande fyghtyng men. And whan they sawe themselfe to be of so great a nombre, than they stablysshed amonge them certayne capitaynes, to whom they shuld obey in all thynges. I shall shewe you the names of some of the greattest maisters amonge theym, fyrste, a knyght of Gascoyne called sir Seguin of Battefoill, he had in his company two thousande fyghtyng men: also there was Tallebert, Tallabaton, Guy of Pin, Espiote,[3] the litel Mechin, Batailler, Hannequin Francois, the Bourge of Espare,[4] Naudon de Baquerant,[5] the Bourg of Bretuel,[6] the Nucharge, the Scot,[7] Arbret Oury the Almayne,[8] Bourdonnell, Bernarde of the Salle, Robert Briquet, Caruelle,[9] Aymenion of Ortige,[10] Garsiotte of the Castell, Gironnet of Paux,[11] Lortingo[12] of the Salle, and dyverse other. And so aboute the myddes of Lente, these companyons advysed themselfe to drawe towarde Avignon, and to go se the Pope and the Cardynals, and so they passed through the countrey of Mascon,[13] and addressed theymselfe to go into the countie of Forestes,[14] that plentyfulle countrey, and towarde Lyon on the river of Rosne.

And whan the Frenche kyng herde of these tidynges, howe these companions daily multiplied, wasted, and exyled his realme, he was therwith ryght sore displeased; for it was shewed hym by advyse of counsayle, that these companions myght so sore encrease and multiply, that they myght do more evyll and vilayn dedes in the realme of

[1] *Dijon.*
[2] *Givry.*
[3] *Guy of Pinespiote* P.
[4] *le bourg de l'Esparre.*
[5] *Naudon de Bageran.*
[6] *the Bourg of Bourc, the Bretuel* P.
[7] *Lamit, Hagre l'Escot.*
[8] *Albrest Ourri.*
[9] *John Cresswell.*
[10] *Artigue.*
[11] *Pans.*
[12] *Hortingo.*
[13] *Macon.*
[14] *Forez.*

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

Fraunce, than ever was done, while the warre endured, by the Englisshemen; therfore the kynge was counsayled, that he shulde send an army of men of warr to fyght with them. Than the kyng wrote specially to his cosyn the lorde James of Bourbon, who as than was in the towne of Montpellier, and had put newely sir John Chandos in possession for the kynge of Englande, of dyverse landes, cities, townes, castels, and fortresses, perteynynge to the duchie of Acquitayne, as is before sayde. So the kynge by his sayd wrytyng, desired his cosyn of Bourbon to be chiefe capitayne, to encountre and to fyght with these companions, and to take men of warre with hym, in suche nombre that he myght be stronge ynough to fyght with them. And as soone as the lorde of Bourbon herde these tidynges, incontinent he went to the citie of Agenoise,[1] without any restynge by the way, and sent out letters and messangers into every parte, desirynge and commaundyng, in the Frenche kynges name, all knyghtes and squiers to come to hym, apparelled for the warre: and every man obeyed his commaundement. And whan they were assembled, they drewe toward Lyons on the river of Rosne, willynge to fyght with these evill people. This lorde James of Bourbon was well beloved through all the realme of Fraunce, and every man gladly obeyed hym, so that knyghtes and squiers of all parties, as of Auvergne, of Lymosyn, of Provence, of Savoy, and of the Dolphynne of Vien and of other parties folowed hym, and also divers knyghtes and squiers of the duchie of Bourgoyn, the whiche the yong duke of Bourgoyn sent thither. And so al these men of armes drewe on forwarde, and passed Lyons, and the countie of Mascon, and came into the countie of Forestes, where the lorde James of Bourbons syster was lady by the right of her children; for the erle of Forestes, her husbande, was newely deed, therfore she governed the countrey. And so sir Reynalt of Forestes, brother to the sayd erle, receyved the lorde James of Bourbon and his company ryght joyously, and feasted them as well as he myght: and also there were his two nephewes, who presented themselfe to ryde with hym in armes, to defende their countrey, for the companions were drawyng to that parte: they were as than about Chaslon, and about Thourain. And whan they

[1] *Avignon.*

CAP. CCXIIII

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to avoyde the garisons in France.

understode that the Frenchemen gadered together to fyght with them, than the capitaynes drewe toguether to take counsayle howe they shulde maynteyne themselfe. Than they nombred theyr company, and founde how they were a xvi. M. fyghtyng men, of one and other, and sayd amonge themselfe, Let us go agaynst these Frenchemen, who desyre to fynde us, and let us fyght with them at our advauntage if we may, or els nat: and if that fortune be with us, we shall be all riche for a great season, as well by the reason of good prisoners as other goodes, and also we shal be so redoubted where so ever we go, that none shal be so hardy to encountre us: and if we lese, we shall lese but our wages. And to this pourpose they agreed all. Than they dislodged and went up the mountaynes, to entre into the countie of Forestes, and to come to the river of Loyre, and so they founde in their way a good towne called Charlieu, in the bailiwyk of Mascon, and they made a fierse assaute therto, the wiche endured a hole day, but they coude wynne nothynge there, it was so well defended by gentylmen of the countrey, suche as were within, or els it had ben taken. And than they departed thense and spred abrode in the countrey perteynyng to the lorde of Beaujeu, and ther dyd great dammage; and than they entred into the bysshopriche of Lyons. And as they went ever they toke small holdes by the way and lodged in them, and ever they dyd moche trouble wher they came; and on a daye they toke a castell, and the lorde and the lady within it, the whiche castell was called Brunay,[1] a thre leages from Lyons, and there they lodged and rested them, and there had perfect knowledge howe the Frenchemen were drawen into the feldes, and apparelled them to fyght with them.

[1] *Brignais.*

CAP. CCXV

Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons: and howe the Pope made to be cried a croise after these companyons had taken the Brydge saynt Esperyte: and of the answere that they made.

THE men of warr thus assembled with the lorde of Bourbon, beyng at Lyons, understode that the route of the companyons aproched faste towardes them, and had wonne the towne and castell of Brunay, and dyverse other holdes, and howe they sore wasted and exiled the countrey. These tydynges greatly displeased the lorde of Bourbon, bicause he had the governynge of the erle of Forestes landes, and of his sonnes his nephewes. Than they went into the felde, and sawe well howe they were a great nombre of men of armes, knyghtes and squiers, and so they sent out theyr courrours to know what theyr ennemies dyd, and where they were, and where they shulde be founde. Nowe shall I shewe you the great malice of these companyons, who were lodged on a mountayne, and there they had suche a place, that they coude nat be discryed nor avewed, and specially the chiefe of them, who were beste harneysed; for the residewe, who were worste harneysed, arenged alonge on the hylle syde, and suffered the Frenche currours to aproche nere to them, and to retourne agayne withoute any damage to the lorde James of Bourbon, the erle Duzes,[1] sir Raynalt of Forestes, and to the other Frenche company: to whom they reported as they had seen, and sayd, Syrs, we have seen yonder company your ennemies, and to our powers wel advysed them, and all thynges sen and consydered to our estimacion, they passe nat a v. or vi. M. persones, and mervailously evil harneysed. And whan the lorde of Bourbon herd that report, he sayd to the archeprest, Sir, ye have told me or this, that they were to the nombre of xvi. M. fyghtyng men, and now ye here al contrary. Sir, quod he, I thought them never

[1] *Vicomte d'Uzès.*

CAP. CCXV

Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons.

under the sayd some, and if they be nat, God be thanked, it is the better for us: therfore nowe take hede what ye wyl do. In the name of God, quod the lorde of Bourbon, we wyll go and fight with them; and there he ordered his batayles, and set them in good araye redy to fyght, for he myght se his ennemies before hym; and there he made certayne newe knyghtes: first, his owne eldest sonne Peter, and he raysed his baner, and also his nephewe, the yonge erle of Forestes, the lorde of Tournon, the lorde of Molinier,[1] and the lorde Groslee of Daulphine. And there were also the lorde Loys,[2] sir Robert of Beaujeu, sir Lewes of Chaalon, syr Hewe of Vien, the erle Duzes, and dyverse other good knyghtes and squiers, all desyrynge to avaunce their honours, and to overthrowe these companyons that thus pylled the countrey without any title of reason. And there it was ordeyned that the archeprest, sir Reynolde[3] of Carvoll, shuld governe the first bataile, for he was a good and an expert knyght, and he had in that bataile xvi. hundred fyghtynge men. These routes of companyons that were on the mountayne saw right well the orderynge of the Frenchemen, but they coude nat so well se them nor theyr gydyng, nor aproche well to them, but to theyr great daunger or damage: for these companyons hadde in this mountayne a thousande cart lode of great stones, whiche was greatly to their advauntage and profitte. These Frenchemen that so sore desired to fyght with their ennemies, howesoever they dyd, they coude nat come to them the nexte waye; therfore they were dreven of necessite to cost aboute the mountayne, where there ennemies were. And whan they came on that syde, than they, who had great provision of stones, began to caste so sore downe the hyll on them that dyd aproche, that they bette downe, hurte, and maymed a great nombre, in suche wyse, that they myght nor durst nat passe, nor aproche any nerer to theym; and so that fyrst bataylle was so sore beaten and defoyled, that of all daye after they dyd but litell ayde. Than to theyr succour approched the other batayles, with sir James of Bourbon, his sonne and his nephewes, with theyr baners, and a great nombre of good men of warre, and all went to be loste: the whiche was great damage and pite, that they had nat

[1] *Montélimart.*

[2] *Louis de Beaujeu.*

[3] *and Sir Reynolde* P.

CAP. CCXV
Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons.

wrought by better advice and counsayle than they dyd: the archepreste, and dyverse other knyghtes that were there, had sayde before, that it hadde been beste to have suffered theyr ennemyes to have dislodged oute of the holde that they were in, and than to have fought with them at more ease, but they coulde nat be herde.

Thus as the lorde James of Bourbon, and the other lordes, with theyr baners and penons before them, approched and costedde the sayde mountayne, the worste armed of the companyons caste styll contynewally stones at theym, in suche wyse that the hardyest of them was dryven abacke. And thus as they helde them in that estate a great space, the great fresshe bataylle of these companyons founde a waye, and came aboute the mountayne well raynged, and hadde cutte theyr speares of syxe foote of lengthe, and so came cryenge with one voyce, and brake in amonge the Frenchemen. So at the firste metyng they overthrewe many to the erthe; there were sore strokes on bothe partes; and these companyons fought so ardently that it was marveyle, and caused the Frenchemen to recule backe. And there the archprest, like a goode knight, fought valyantly, but he was taken prisoner by force of armes, and sore hurte, and dyvers other knightes and squyers of his company. Wherto shulde I make lengar rehersall of this mater: in effecte the Frenchmen had the worse; and the lorde James of Bourbone was soore hurte, and sir Peter his sonne, and ther was slayne the yong erle of Forestes, and taken sir Reynolde of Forestes his uncle, therle Duzes, sir Robert of Beaujeu, sir Loys of Chalon, and mo than a hundred knyghtes, and with moche payne the lorde of Bourbone and his sonne Peter were borne into the cytie of Lyons. This batayle was about the yere of our Lorde God a thousande, thre hundred, threscore and one, the Friday after Easter day.

Greatly were they of the countre abasshed, whan they herde that their people were dysconfyted: and ther was none so hardy nor so stronge a castell, but trymbled for feare. For the wise and discrete men supposed and ymagined that great myschefe shulde multiply therby, without God put to som remedy; and they of Lyons were gretly abasshed,

whan they knewe that the companyons had the vyctorie; howebeit, they receyved swetely all them that retourned and scaped fro the batayle, and were sore dysplesed for the hurtes of the lorde of Bourbon, and of sir Peter his sonne. And they of the towne, ladyes and damoselles, right goodly dyde visyte hym; but this lorde James of Bourbon dyed a thre dayes after the felde, and sir Peter his sonne lyved nat longe after, and they were sore bewayled of every creature; and for the dethe of this lorde of Bourbon, the Frenche kyng was ryght sore displeased, but he coude nat amende it, so it behoved hym to passe over his sorowe as well as he might.

CAP. CCXV

Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons.

Now lette us speke of these companyons, who parsevered styll in their yvell dedes, as people rejoysed and comforted of their dedes, as well for wynnynge of that journey, as for the raunsomyng of many good prisoners. So thus these companyons ledde their tyme at their pleasure in that countrey, for there were none that came agaynst theym: for incontynent after the discomfyture of Brunay, they entred and spredde abrode in the countie of Forestes, and pylled and wasted all the countre, except the fortresses, and bycause they were so great a company, almoost nothynge helde agaynst theym. And so they devyded them into two partes, and sir Seguyn of Batefoyle had the lesse parte; howbeit, he had in his company a thre thousande fightyng men, and he went and lay at Ence,[1] a myle fro Lyons, and fortefyed the place marvelously. And so his company were ther about in the marchesse, the whiche was one of the plentyfull countrees of the worlde, the whiche they over ranne, and raunsomed the people at their pleasure, that is to say, all the countres on this syde, and beyond the ryver of Some, the countie of Mascon, the archebysshoprike of Lyons, and the lande of the lorde of Beaujeu, and all the countrey to Marcylly to Nonnes,[2] and to the county of Nevers. The other parte of the same company, as Naudos of Beaugeraunt, Espyot, Caruell, Robert Briquet, Ortyngo, Bernarde of the Salle, Lamyt, the Bourge Camas, the Bourge of Bretuell, the Bourge of Lespare, and dyvers other of one sorte and affinyte, drewe them towarde Avygnone, and sayd howe they wolde se the Pope and Cardynalles, and

[1] *Anse sur Saône.*

[2] *Marcelli-les-Nonnains*, i.e. *Marcigny.*

CAP. CCXV

Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons.

to have some of their money, or els to hare and to pyll the countre. And so they taryed here and there, abydynge for the raunsome of suche prisoners as they had taken, and also to se if the truce helde bytwene Fraunce and Englande: and as they went towarde Avygnon, they toke by the way townes and fortresses, so that none helde agaynst them, for all the countre was afrayed, and also in that countre they had used no warre, so that suche as were in these small holdes wyst nat howe to defende themselfe fro suche men of warr. And these companyons herde howe there was at the bridge saynt Esperyte,[1] a seven leages fro Avygnon, great treasure and richesse of the countre assembled ther togyder, on trust of the stronge fortresse: and so the companyons advysed among them, that if they might wynne that holde, it shuld be gretly to their advauntage and profyte, for thanne they thought to be maysters of Roane, and of theym in Avygnon. And on this purpose they studyed, tyll at last they had caste their advyce as I have herd reported in this maner: Guyot du Pyn and the lytell Mechyn rode with their company, in one nyght, a fyftene leages, and in the mornynge, at the brekynge of the day, they came to the towne of the bridge saynt Spyryt, and sodenly toke it, and all that were within, the whiche was great pyte, for ther they slewe many an honest person, and defoyled many a damoselles, and wan suche rychesse that it coude nat be nombred, and great purvyaunces to lyve therby a hole yere; and so by that meanes they might ronne at their ease without daunger, one season into the realme of Fraunce, and another tyme into the Empyre. So there assembled togyder all the companyons, and every day ran to the gates of Avygnon, wherof the Pope and Cardynalles were in great affray and drede: and so these companyons made there a soveraygne capitayne amonge them, who was ever moost comonly enemy to God and to the worlde.

[1] *Pont-Saint-Esprit.*

Besyde these, there were in Fraunce great nombre of pyllers and robbers, what of Englysshmen, Gascoyns, and Almaygnes, who sayd they must nedes lyve; and they helde styll certayne garysons and fortresses, for all that the kyng of Englandes deputies had commaunded them to avoyde and to departe; howbeit, they wolde nat all obey, wherwith

the Frenche kynge was sore displeased, and all his counsell. But whan these companyons in dyvers places, herde howe these other companyons had overthrowen the lorde of Bourbon, and a two thousande knyghtes and squyers, and taken many a good prisoner, and also had taken in the towne saynt Espyrite so great rychesse, that it was a thynge incomparable: and thynkynge howe they were lykely to wynne Avygnon, or els to putte to mercy the Pope and Cardynalles, and all the countre of Provynce, than they thought all to departe and to go thyder, for covetyse to wynne more, and to do more yvell dedes; so that was the cause that dyvers of them left up their fortresses, and wente to their companyons, in hope to gette more pyllage. And whan that pope Innocent the sixt, and the colledge of Rome, sawe howe they were vexed by these cursed people, they were greatly abasshed; and than ordeyned a croysey agaynst these yvell Christen people, who dyde their payne to distroy Chrystendome, as other bandes had done before, without tytell of any reason: for they wasted all the countrey without any cause, and robbed without sparyng, all that ever they coude gette, and vyolated and defoyled women, olde and yong, without pytie, and slewe men, women, and chyldren, without mercy, doyng to them no trespace; and suche as dyde moost shamefullyst dedes were reputed with them moost valyaunt. So than the Pope and the Cardynalles preached openly this croysey, and assoyled *a pena et culpa* all those that wolde take on them this croysey, and that wolde abandon their bodyes willyngly to distroy these yvell people and their companyons; and ther was chosen among the cardynals, syr Peter of Moustier, cardynall of Arras, called Oste, to be chefe capitayne of the croysey. And incontynent he departed out of Avygnon, and wente and taryed at Carpentrase, a sevyn myle fro Avygnon, and ther he retayned all maner of soudyours, suche as wold save their soules in atteynyng to these sayd perdons, but they shulde have none other wages: wherfore that journey brake, for every man departed, some into Lombardy, some to their owne countrees, and some went to the sayd yvell company, so that dayly they encreased. So thus they haryed the Pope, the Cardynals, and the marchauntes about Avygnon,

CAP. CCXV

Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his compay were discomfetted by the companyons.

CAP. CCXV
Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the companyons.

and dyd moche yvell tyll it was ferr into the somer season, in the yere of our Lorde God a thousande thre hundred threscore and one.

Than the Pope and the Cardynals advysed them of a noble gentyll knyght and a good warryoure, the marques of Mountferrant,[1] who kept warr, and had done a long space, agaynst the lordes of Myllayne;[2] the Pope sent for hym. And so he came to Avygnon, and was honorably receyved of the Pope and Cardynals, and so a treaty was made with hym, by reason of a somme of money that he shulde have, to the entent that he shulde get out of that countre the sayd yvell companyons, and to retayne them with him in his warres of Lombardy. So than the marques treated with the captayns of the companyons, and by reason of threscore thousand florens that they shulde have among them, and great wages that the marques shulde gyve them, they agreed to depart and go with hym into Lombardy, so they might be assoyled *a pena et culpa*. All this was agreed, acomblysshed, and the florens payed: and than they rendred up the towne saynt Espyrite, and lefte the marche of Avygnon, and passed forthe with the marques; wherof kyng John of Fraunce and all the realme were right joyouse, whan they sawe howe they were delyvered of these yvell people. Howbeit, there were many that retorned to Burgoyn; and sir Seguyne of Batefoyle departed nat out of the garysone of Ence, for he wolde nat leave it for no maner of entreatie nor promyse: but the realme of Fraunce was in ferr better rest and peace than it was before. So whan the moost parte of the companyons were thus passed forthe with the marques into the lande of Pyemont, ther the marques dyde well his devoyre agaynst the lordes of Myllayne, and conquered dyvers townes, castels, fortresses, and countrees agaynst them, and had dyvers encountrynges and skyrmisshes with them to his honour and profyte, so that within a yere, by the helpe of these companyons, he had the better hande, and in part had all his entent agaynst the two lordes of Myllayne, of sir Galeas and sir Bernabe, who after raygned in gret prosperite.

So it fortuned that sir Seguyn of Batefoyle, who was all that season in the garyson of Ence, on they ryver of Some,

[1] *Montferrat.*
[2] *Milan.*

toke by scalyng a good cyte in Auvergne, called Briod,[1] and therin he taryed more than a yere, and fortifyed it in suche wyse that he douted nothyng, and over ran the countre to Cleremont, to Cyllacke,[2] to Puy, to Case Dieu,[3] to Mountferant, to Ryon,[4] to Nonnet, to Ussoyre,[5] and to Oudalle,[6] and the lande of the countie Dalphyn, the lorde wherof was the same tyme in hostage in Englande, and in these countrees he and his company dyde moche yvell; and whan he had sore enpoverysshed the countre ther about, than by treaty he departed, and toke with hym great pyllage and treasure, and so went to Gascoyne, fro whens he came first. Of this sir Seguyn I can write no more, but that as I herde recounted he dyed marvelusly, God forgyve hym all his trespaces. Amen.

CAP. CCXV Howe the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were discomfetted by the comtpanyons.

[1] *Brioude.*
[2] *Chilhac. Tyllacke* P.
[3] *La Chaise Dieu.*
[4] *Riom.*
[5] *Issoire.*
[6] *Vodable.*

CAP. CCXVI

Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre, and of the occasyon of the warre bytwene the Frenche kynge and the kyng of Naver: and howe the prince of Wales came into Acquitayne, and of the ordre that was taken in Englande.

IN this season departed out of the worlde in Englande, the gentyll duke of Lancastre, called Henry, wherof the kynge and all the barones, knightes, and squyers, were ryght sorowfull, but they coude nat remedy it. And behynde him he left two doughters, the lady Mahault,[7] and the lady Blanche: and therle of Heynault named Wylliam, sonne to the lorde Loyes of Bavyer and to the lady Margarete of Heynalt, maryed the yonger suster, and the lorde John erle of Richmont, sonne to the kynge of Englande, had maryed the other suster, and was duke of Lancastre by right of his wyfe. The lorde James of Burbone abode styll pursuynge the treaty bytwene the lorde John of Mountforde, and the lorde Charles of Bloys, for the right of the duchy of Bretayne, acordyng to the treaty begon at Calais, as ye have herde before; and for lacke of concludyng therof,

[7] *Maud.*

CAP. CCXVI great warres and yvels fell after in the countre of Bretayne, as ye shall here in this hystorie.

Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre.

The same season the Frenche kynge was in purpose to go to Avygnone to se the Pope and Cardynals, and to go through the duchy of Burgoyn, the whiche was newly fallen to hym. So the kyng made redy for that journey, and departed fro Parys, about the feest of saynt John the Baptyst, in the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lxii. and left Charles his eldest sonne duke of Normandy, regent and governour of his realme; and the kyng had with hym his wel beloved cosyn the lorde John of Artoyse, and the erle of Tankervyll, therle Dampmartyn, Boucequaut marshall of Fraunce, and dyvers other: and so long rode by his small journeys, and with great dyspence taryeng in every towne and cytie as he rode through Bourgoyn, so that about the feest of saynt Michaell, he came to the newe towne without Avygnon. And there his lodgyng was prepared for him, and for his company: and there he was gretly feested by the Pope, and by all the hole coledge, and visyted eche other oftentymes. So thus the kynge taryed ther all the season of wynter, and about Christmas Pope Innocent departed out of this lyfe. And than there was a great dyscorde bytwene the cardynals for chosynge of a newe pope, for eche of them wolde have had the dignyte, specially the cardynall of Boulayne, and the cardynall of Pyergourt, who were two of the grettest of the colledge: and so by their discencyon they were longe in dyscorde. And all the other cardynalles finally dyde putte all the dysposicyon of the mater unto the two foresayd cardynalles: who whan they sawe that they coude nat have theymselfe the papalytie, thane they concluded bytwene them that none of the other shulde have it. And than they dyde chose and electe the abbot of saynt Vyctor of Marcell[1] to be pope, who was a good, devout, and a holy man, and of vertuous lyveng, and a gret clerke, and had greatly traveyled for the churche of Lombardy and other places. And anon after his creacion, the Frenche kyng understode that the lorde Pier of Luzenon,[2] kyng of Cypre and of Hyerusalem, shulde come to Avygnon, to se the Pope, and howe that he was past the see. Than the Frenche kyng sayd he wolde tary ther tyll his comynge, for he had

[1] *Saint Victor de Marseille.*

[2] *Pierre de Lusignan, king of Cyprus.*

great desyre to se hym, for the great goodnesse that he had herde reported of hym, and of the warre that he had made agaynst the Sarazyns; for the kynge of Cypre had newly taken the strong cyte of Salate,[1] agaynst the enemyes of God, and slayne all that ever were within, none except.

CAP. CCXVI
Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre.

[1] *Satalie.*

In the same season and wynter ther was a great counsell in Englande, on the orderyng of the realme, and specially on the kinges chyldren: for it was consydred howe that the prince of Wales helde a great and a noble estate as he might well do: for he was a valyant man, puissant and riche, and had great herytage in Acquitayne, wher was habundaunce of all welth and prosperite. Than the king was counselled that he shulde send the prince his son into those partes, for he had lande sufficyent in that duchy to maynteyne withall his dignyte and estate: and also all the barones and knightes of Acquitayne wolde gladly have hym among them, of the whiche they had made request to the kynge: for all that sir John Chandos was to them ryght courtesse and amyable, yet they had rather have had their owne naturall soveraygne lorde. The prince lightly agreed to that ordynaunce, and prepared for hymselfe, and for the good lady his wyfe, acordyng to their estates: and whan every thyng was redy, they toke leave of the kyng, and of the quene, and of their bretherne, and departed out of England, and aryved at Rochell. In the same season departed out of this world, the kyng of Englandes mother, Isabell of Fraunce, doughter to kynge Philyp le Beau, somtyme Frenche kyng. And she was buryed at the Freer Mynors in London, right nobly and reverently, ther beyng all the prelates and barones of Englande, and the lordes of Fraunce, suche as were their in hostage: and this was or the prince and princes departed out of England; and after this obsequy done, they departed, and aryved at Rochell, wher they were receyved with great joy, and there taryed the space of four dayes.

CAP. CCXVII

Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre, toke on them the croysey agaynst the infydeles; and of the gret purchase for that entent that the kynge of Cypre made with many kynges and princes in dyvers places of Christendome.

AS soone as sir Johan Chandos, who had a longe season governed the duchye of Acquitayne, herde howe the prince was comyng thyder, than he departed fro Nyort, and came with a goodly company of knyghtes and squyers to the towne of Rochell, wher he was well receyved with the prince and princes. And so the prince with great honoure and joye, was brought into the cytie of Poycters: and thyder came to se hym with great joye, the barownes and knyghtes of Poyctou, and of Xaynton, and there they dyde to hym feaultie and homage, as they ought to do. And than he wente to Burdeaux, and there taryed a long season, and the princes with him; and thyder came to se hym the erles, vycountes, barownes, and knyghtes of Gascoyne, and there they were receyved right joyously, and the prince acquyted hymselfe so nobly amonge theym, that every man was well content. And the erle of Foyz came thyder to se the prince, who had great chere and feast, and there was a peace made bytwene hym and the erle of Armynake, the whiche a long space before made warr eche on other: and than anone after, sir John Chados was made constable of all the countrey of Guyene, and sir Guychart Dangle[1] was made marshall. So thus the prince made suche knightes of his house as he loved best, great offycers throughout the duchy of Acquitayne, and fylled all constableshyppes and bayliwykes with Englysshe knyghtes, who kept after great and puyssaunt astates, paraventure greatter than they of the countrey wolde they had done: but the matters wente nat at their ordynaunces.

[1] *Guichard d'Angle*, afterwards *earl of Huntingdon.*

Nowe lette us leave to speke of the prince of Wales and Acquitayne, and of the princes, and speke of kynge Johan

CAP. CCXVII

of Fraunce, who was as than at the newe towne without Avygnon.

Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre, toke on them the croysey agaynst the infydeles.

About the tyme of Candelmasse, the yere of our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxii. kyng Peter of Cypre came to Avygnon, of whose comynge the hole courte was greatly rejoysed, and dyvers cardynalles went to mete hym, and brought hym to the paleys to the Pope Urbayne, who ryght joyously receyved hym; and also so dyde the Frenche kynge, who was there present: and whan they hadde ben together a certayne tyme, and taken wyne and spices, the two kynges departed fro the Pope, and eche of them went to theyr owne lodgyng. And the same season there was a wage of batell before the Frenche kyng, bytwene two noble and expert kynghtes, syr Aymon of Pommiers, and syr Fouques of Archiac; and whan they had fought sufficiently, than the Frenche kynge treated for a peace, and accorded them together: and so all the Lente season, these two kynges taryed there about Avignon, and oftentymes they visited the Pope, who receyved them right joyously.

And oftentymes whan the kynge of Ciper was with the Pope, the Frenche kyng beyng present, and the cardynalles, he declared to them, howe that for all Christendome, it shulde be a noble and a worthy thyng to open the passage over the see, and to go agaynst the enemyes of the Christen fayth: the whiche wordes the Frenche kynge gladly herde, and pourposed in hymselfe, if he myght lyve iii. yere, to go thither for two causes that moved hym therto; the fyrste, bicause his father kynge Philyp had avowed so to do: and secondly, to the entent, therby to drawe out of his realme all maner of men of warre, called companyons, who pylled and robbed his countrey withoute any title, and to save theyr soules. This pourpose and entente the Frenche kyng reserved to hymselfe, without any worde spekyng therof, untyll Good Fryday, that Pope Urban hymselfe preched in his chapell at Avignon, beynge present both kynges, and the hole College of cardinalles: after that holy predicacion, the whiche was right humble and moche devoute, the Frenche kynge, by great devocion, toke on hym the Croysey, and swetely requyred of the Pope to accord and to confyrme his voyage: and the Pope lyghtly agreed therto; and so

CAP. CCXVII

Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre, toke on them the croysey agaynst the infydeles.

the kynge toke it, and with hym syr Talleran cardinall of Pierregourt, the erle of Artoise, the erle of Ewe, the erle Dampmartyn, the erle of Tankerville, syr Arnolde Daudrehen, the Great Priour of France, syr Boucequaut, and dyverse other knyghtes there present: and of this enterprise, the kynge of Cyper was ryght joyouse, and thanked ryght hartely Our Lorde theroffe, and reputed hit for a great syngular meryte.

Thus as ye maye se and here, the Frenche kynge, and the sayd lordes, toke on them to weare above all theyr garmentes the redde crosse, and our holy father the Pope confyrmed this voyage, and caused it to be preched in dyverse places. I shall shewe you howe the kyng of Cyper, who was come thither to styre and move this voyage, had great desyre to go and se the Emperour, and all the hyghe barones of the Empyre, and so into Englande to se the kyng there, and so to all the other great lordes of Cristendome; and thus as he purposed so he dyd, as ye shall here after in this history. Our holy father the Pope, and the Frenche kynge, offered and promysed hym theyr bodyes, goodes, and substances, to furnysshe this voyage, and gave hym full power to publysshe the grace and pardon of this holy voyage, therby to cause all lordes and prynces the rather to enclyne to thys holy voyage. And so this kynge was so well beloved for the reasons that he shewed, and for the fayre language that he uttered to the lordes of this voyage, that they had rather have herde hym than any other predicacion: and so on this poynt they rested. Anone after Easter, the yere of our Lorde M.CCC.lxiii. the kynge of Cyper departed fro Avignon, and sayd he wolde go and se the emperour, and lordes of the Empyre, and promysed to returne agayne by Brabant, Flaunders, and Haynault: and so he toke leave of the Pope, and of the Frenche kynge, who in all cases acquyted them ryght well towardes hym, and gave hym many fayre gyftes and jeowels, and pardons that the Pope gave to hym, and to all his men. And anone after the departyng of the kynge of Cyper, the Frenche kynge toke leave of the Pope, and went to the towne of Mountpellier, to visite Languedoc, where he had nat been of a longe space before.

CAP. CCXVII

Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre, toke on them the croysey agaynst the infydeles.

Nowe let us speke of the kynge of Cyper, and of the voiage that he made. He rode so longe by his journeis, that he came into Almayn, into the cite of Prague, and there he founde the Emperour of Almayne syr Charles of Behaigne, who receyved hym graciously, and all the lordes of the Empyre that were there present. And the kynge of Cyper taryed there a thre wykes, and exhorted greatly theym of the Empyre to this holy voyage, and in every place where he passed through Almayne, the Emperour payde for hys costes. Than the kynge of Cyper wente into the duchye of Jullyers, where the Duke made hym ryght great feast and chere; and than from thense he went into Brabante, where also the Duke and Duchesse receyved hym with great honour, in the towne of Bruzels, with divers suppers, justis, tournays, and other pastymes of honor, as they coude ryght well do hit; and at his departynge they gave hym great gyftes and jeowels. And than he went into Flanders to se the erle Loys, who in likewyse dyd greatly feast and honour hym, and specially at Bruges, and dyd so moche that the kynge was well contente with hym: and there he taryed that somer, alwayes exhortyng every man to this holy voyage, wherof dyverse lordes had great joy and desire to do it.

CAP. CCXVIII

Of the Frenche hostages that were in Englande: and of the purchas that the kynge of Ciper made for this croisey.

IN this season the kynge of Englande dyd grace to the iiii. Frenche dukes that were there in hostage; that is to say, the Duke of Orleaunce, the duke of Anjou, the duke of Berrey, and the duke of Bourbon; these lordes were at Calais, and the kyng was content that they shulde ryde aboute Calais by the space of iiii. dayes where they lyste, so that ever at the iiii. dayes ende they to come agayne to Calais by sonne settynge. And thys the kynge of Englande dyd for a good entente, bicause they shulde the rather in France purchase for theyr delyveraunce. These iiii. lordes

CAP. CCXVIII

Of the Frenche hostages that were in Englande.

thus beyng in Calais, sent messangers dyvers tymes to the Frenche kynge, and to the duke of Normandy, his eldest sonne, desyrynge them to entende to theyr delyveraunce, accordynge as they had promysed and sworne, whan they entred into Englande, sayeng, els they wold take hede therto themselfe, for they thought theymself as no prisoners; and though that these lordes were right nere of lignage to the kynge, yet for all that theyr messangers were nat herde, nor delyvered to theyr pleasure: wherwith these lordes were right sore displeased, and specially the duke of Anjou, who sayd he wold right wel provyde for a remedy. The Frenche kynge and his counsaile, and the duke of Normandy wer sore besied, what for the voyage of the Croysey that he had taken upon hym, and for the warres that the kynge of Navarre made in the realme, who had sent into Lombardy for certayn of the companyons to helpe hym in his warre; these were the causes that they toke no regarde to the lordes that laye in hostage, that is to say, to the foresayde iiii. dukes, nor to delyver their messangers whan they came into Fraunce.

And whan the kyng of Ciper had visited these lordes, and these sayd countreys, he rode so by his journeys, that he came to Calais, where he founde iii. of these sayd dukes, the duke of Orleaunce, the duke of Berrey, and the duke of Bourbon; the duke of Anjou was gone into Fraunce, I can nat tell in what estate. These iii. dukes as prisoners, receyved the kynge of Ciper into Calais right joyously, and the kynge acquyted hym to them right swetely, and so they wer there toguether ii. dayes. Than the kynge of Cyper passed the see, and arryved at Dover, and there taried two dayes and refresshed hym tyll all his cariage was unshypped. Than he rode by smalle journeys at his ease, tyll he came to London, and there he was honorably receyved and feasted of the lordes of Fraunce that were there, and also by them of Englande, who were sent to mete with hym by the kynge of Englande, as the erle of Herforde, syr Gaulter of Manny, the lorde Spenser, syr Rawoll Feryes,[1] syr Guyshart of Pennebruges,[2] and syr Richard of Stury, who accompanied and brought hym to his lodgyng, in the cite of London. I can nat recount to you in a hole day, the noble diners and

[1] *Ferrers.*

[2] *Sir Richard Pembridge.*

CAP. CCXVIII

Of the Frenche hostages that were in Englande.

suppers, chere and feastes, that was made to hym by the kynge of Englande, and the presentes, gyftes, and jeowels, that was gyven hym: and to saye trouthe, he was well worthy to have hit, for he was come thither fro farre, with great expense, to exhorte the kynge to take on hym the redde crosse, and to helpe to open the passage against Goddes ennemies: but the kynge of Englande excused hymselfe graciously, and right sagely.

So than agayne the kynge of Cyper repassed the see, and arryved at Boloyn, and herde in his waye, howe that the Frenche kynge, and the duke of Normandy, the lorde Philyp his yongest sonne, and great parte of his counsayle, shulde be at the good towne of Amyense; thither rode the kynge of Cyper, and there he founde the kynge, who was newly come thider, and part of his counsaile, and there he was nobly receyved, and there recounted to them how he had spedde in all his voiage, the whiche they were glad to here. And whan the kynge of Cyper had ben there a certayn space of tyme, than he sayde, he thought he hadde nat yet nothynge done tyll he hadde seen the Prynce of Wales, sayenge, that by the grace of God he wolde go and se hym, and the lordes of Poictow, and of Acquitayne. The Frenche kynge accorded wel that he shulde so do, but he desired hym at his retourne, that he wolde come through Fraunce: and the kyng of Ciper promysed so to do. And thus he departed from Amience, and went towarde Beauvoyse, and passed the river of Seyn, and at last came to Poicters. At that tyme the prince was at Angolesme, where as he shulde kepe a great feast, justis, and tournay, of xl. knyghtes, and as many squiers, for the love of the princesse, who was brought to bedde of a faire sonne called Edwarde. And as soone as the prince knewe of the commynge of the kyng of Ciper, he sent to mete with hym syr John Chandos and a great nombre of other knyghtes and squiers of his house, who brought hym with great joye and reverence to the prince, who receyved hym right honorably in all degrees.

Nowe let us leave a while to speke of the kynge of Ciper, and returne to the Frenche kynge, and recount to what entencion he and his counsaile were come to Amience. I was as than enfourmed, and true hit was, that kynge John

CAP. CCXVIII

Of the Frenche hostages that were in Englande.

of Fraunce was in pourpose to go into Englande, to se kynge Edwarde his brother, and the quene his syster: and for that cause he had assembled there his counsaile, as at that tyme; and all they of his counsaile coude nat make hym to vary fro that pourpose, and yet they counsailed hym sore to the contrarie. Divers prelates and barones of Fraunce sayd, howe he toke on hym a great foly, as to put hymselfe in the daunger of the kynge of Englande. The kyng answered them, and sayd, Syrs, I have founde in the kynge of England, my brother, and in the quene, and their children, so moche trouth and honour, that I can nat prayse them to moche, wherfore I doubte me nothynge of them, but that they wyll be to me ryght courtesse and true frende in all cases; also I wyll excuse my sonne, the duke of Anjou, of his returnyng into France: to his wordes there were none that durst say the contrarie, syth he was so determined in hymselfe. Than the kyng ordeyned agayne his son, the duke of Normandye, to be regent and governour of the realme of Fraunce, untyll his retourne agayne; and there he promysed to the lorde Philyp his yong son, that at his returne agayne, he wolde make hym duke of Borgoyn, and heriter of that duchie. And whan all his purveyaunce was redy, accordynge to his entent, and provision at Bolloyn before hym, than he departed from Amience, and rode tyll he came to Hedyn, and there kept his Christmas daye; and thither came to se hym Loys erle of Flaunders; and there the kyng taried a ii. or iii. dayes, and on Innocentis day he departed fro Hedin.

CAP. CCXIX

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed. And how the duke of Normandy defended hym agaynst the Naveroyse: and how Mante and Meulent were taken. And howe syr Bremont de la Vall was discomfetted.

KING John dyd so moche by his journeis, that he came to Boloyn, and lodged in the abbay, and taried there tyll he had wynde at wyll, and with hym was sir John Artoyse, Erle of Ewe, the Erle Dampmartyn, the great priour of Fraunce, sir Boucequaut, Marshall of Fraunce, sir Tristram of Magnelles,[1] sir Peter and syr John Villers, sir John of Anvil,[2] sir Nicholas Braque, and divers other knyghtes and squiers. And whan theyr ships were all charged, and that the mariners saw they had good wind, they gave knowledge therof to the kyng, and so than the kyng entred into his ship aboute mydnyght, and his people into other shippes; and so longe they sayled, that they arrived in Englande at Dover, and that was the day before the vigill of the Epiphany. Anone, tidynges came to the kyng of Englande, and to the quene, who were as than at Eltham, a vii. leages fro London, that the Frenche kyng was come a lande at Dover. Than he sente thither divers knyghtes of his house, as sir Bartilmewe of Brunes, sir Alayne of Bouquesels,[3] sir Richarde of Pennebruge, and dyvers other; they departed fro the kynge, and rode toward Dover, and founde there the Frenche kynge, and there they made great honoure and chere to hym: and amonge other thynges they sayd howe the kynge theyr lorde was right joyous of his comynge, and the Frenche kynge lyghtly beleved them. And the nexte day the kyng and all hys companie lepte on theyr horses, and rode to Caunturburye, and came thither to dyner, and in entrynge into the churche of saynt Thomas, the kyng dyd ryght great reverence, and offred to the Shryne a ryche jeowell. And there the kynge taried two dayes, and on the thyrde daye he departed, and

[1] *Tristan de Maiymelais.*
[2] *Jean de Dainville.*
[3] *Buxhull.*

CAP. CCXIX

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

roode towarde London, and at laste came to Elthame, where the kynge of Englande was, with a great nombre of lordes redy to receyve hym, who receyved hym ryght honorably. His comynge thyther was on a Sonday after dyner, and bitwene that and souper tyme, ther was great daunsyng and karolynge; there was the yonge lorde of Coucy, who enforsed hymselfe to daunce and to synge, so that bothe Frenche and Englysshe were gladde to beholde hym, it became hym so well all that ever he dyd. I canne nat shewe all nor recorde howe honorably the kynge of Englande and the quene receyved the Frenche kyng: and so on a day they departed from Elthame, and rode to London. So all maner of people and craftes of the citie mette and receyved hym with great reverence, and he was brought with great mynstrelsie through London to his lodgynge to Savoy, the whiche was ordeined for hym. And in the same castell were lodged suche of his blodde as laye there in hostage: first, the duke of Orleaunce his brother, and his sonne the duke of Berrey, his cosyn the duke of Bourbon, the erle of Alenson, Guy of Bloys, the erle of saynt Powle, and dyvers other. So thus the Frenche kynge taried there parte of that wynter among the lordes of his owne blodde right joyously, and oftentymes the kynge of Englande and his children visited hym, and the duke of Clarence, the duke of Lancastre, and the lorde Aymon,[1] one of the kynges sonnes: and so divers tymes they made great feastes toguether, in dyvers suppers, and in divers other pastymes at his lodgynge of Savoy. And whan it pleased the Frenche kyng he went to the kynges palaice of Westminster, secretly by the ryver of Temes: and oftentymes these two kynges, whan they met, bewayled the lorde James of Bourbon, sayeng, that it was great damage of hym, and a great mysse of hym out of theyr company, for it became hym right well to be among great lordes.

[1] *Edmund.*

Nowe let us leave to speke of the Frenche kyng, and returne to the kyng of Ciper, who came to Aguillon,[2] to the prince of Wales his cousyn, who receyved hym right joyously, and in likewyse so dyd all the barones, knyghtes, and squiers of Poictou, and of Xainton, suche as were about the prince, as the vicount of Thoars, the yong lorde of

[2] *Angoulesme.*

CAP. CCXIX

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he feasted of the prince, and of the princesse, and of the sayde barones and knyghtes.

Ponns, the lorde of Perteney,[1] syr Loys of Harcourt, sir Guyssharde Dangle; and of Englande, syr John Chandos, syr Thomas Felton, sir Nowell Lorwiche,[2] syr Richarde of Pountchardon, sir Symon Bassell,[3] sir Baudwyn of Franvill,[4] sir Daugorises,[5] and divers other, as well of the same countrey, as of Englande: the kyng of Ciper was well honored and dyed. And there he taried more than a monethe, and than syr John Chandos ledde hym a sportynge aboute in Xainton, and Poictow, and went and sawe the good towne of Rochell, where he had feast and chere. And whan he hadde visited the countrey, than he retourned agayne to Angolesme, and was at the great feast that the prince helde at that tyme, where there were great plentye of knyghtes and squiers: and anone after the feast, the kyng of Ciper toke leave of the prince, and of the knyghtes of the countrey: but fyrst he shewed all theym principally wherfore he was come thither, and why he had taken on hym the redde crosse that he bare, and how the Pope had confermed it, and what dignite and privilege perteyned to that voyage, and howe the Frenche kyng by devocion, and divers other great lordes, had enterprised and sworne the same: than the prince and his knyghtes answered curtesly, and sayd, that truly it was a voiage for all maner of men of honour to take hede of: and by the pleasure of God, if the passage be ones open, he shulde nat be alone, but he shulde fynde them that wolde be gladde to desyre to avaunce their honors. Of these wordes the kynge of Ciper was well content, and than departed: but sir John Chandos helde hym company tyll he was out of the principalite, and as I understode, he retourned agayne into Fraunce, to Parys, wenynge to have founde there the kynge. But he dyd nat, for the kynge was nat retourned oute of Englande, for he lay sore sicke at his lodgyng at the Savoy in London, and every daye he enpayred worse and worse, the whiche greatly displeased the kynge of Englande, and the quene, for all his phisiciens sayde he was in great parell. And all this knewe right well the duke of Normandy, who was at Parys, and had the governynge of all the Realme of Fraunce: for syr Boucequaut was come oute of Englande, and hadde enfourmed

[1] *Parthenay.*
[2] *Niel Lorinch.*
[3] *Burley.*
[4] *Freville.*
[5] *d'Aghorisses.*

CAP. CCXIX the Duke howe it stode with the kynge hys father. The kynge of Navarre also knewe the certaynte therof, and was nothynge sorye: for he hoped, that if the Frenche kyng dyed, that the warre, the whiche he made, shulde be the better for hym; and he wrote to the Captall of Beusz, who was as than with the erle of Foyes, desyringe hym to come into Normandy to hym, sayeng, howe he wolde make hym soverayne capitayne of all his retynewe. And the captall departed fro the erle of Foyes, and toke his way to the kyng of Naver, and as he went he desyred certayne knightes and squyers to go with hym, howbeit that was but a fewe. So thus in the meane season, while the captall was thus comyng towarde the kyng of Naverre, kynge John of Fraunce dyed in his bedde in Englande, at the Savoy in the cytie of London, wherof the kynge of Englande, the quene, and all their chyldren, and many mo in Englande, were right sory and hevy, for the great honour and love that the kynge had to hym, ever sythe the peace was made bytwene them. Than the duke of Orleaunce his brother, and the duke of Berrey his sonne, who were ryght sorowfull for his dethe, sent incontynent in great hast worde therof over the see to the duke of Normandy: wherof the duke was right sory, and good reason why. Howbeit, he knowynge hymselfe successour of the herytage of Fraunce, and seynge howe the kyng of Naverr dayly fortifyed garysons agaynst hym, he thought it was tyme to provyde for good counsell, and for remedy in that behalfe. All the same seasonne there was a knyght in Bretayne that toke ever the Frenche partie, called syr Bertram de Guesclyn; the renowme of hym was nat greatly knowen as at that tyme, savyng among the knyghtes of Bretayne that were about hym: he was abydinge styll in Bretayne, alwayes makynge warre for the lorde Charles of Bloys. And so in that countre this sir Bertram was reputed for a valyant knyght, and wel beloved with all men of warr, and was as than greatly in the duke of Normandes grace, for the great vertues that he herde reported of hym. So that whan the duke had herde of the dethe of his father, and douted greatly of the kynge of Naverre, than he sayd to sir Boucequaut, Sir, with suche men as ye have, I wyll that ye ryde into Normandy, and ther ye shall fynde sir

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

CAP. CCXIX

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

Bertram of Guesclyne, and loke that you and he togyder make an army agaynst the kynge of Naverr, and kepe surely the ryver of Seyne. Sir Boucequaut sayd it shulde be done: and so he departed, and toke with hym a good nombre of knyghtes and squyers, and toke his way to Normandy, by saynt Germayns, and shewed them that were with him that he wolde go to the castell of Rolebosse, wherin were certayne of the companyons that dyde so moche evyll throughout the worlde.

Rolebosse was a stronge castell on the ryver of Seyne, a leage fro Maunt,[1] and as at that tyme it was full of the companyons who made warr, as well on the kyng of Naver, as on the Frenche kyng, and they had a capyten whome they obeyed, and he retayned them by certayne wages that he gave them: he was called Vantayre Austarde,[2] an expert man of armes, and a bolde, and borne in the towne of Brusels. And he and his company had robbed all the countre about hym; ther was none that durst go fro Parys and Maunt, to Roane, or to Ponthoise; and as well they bete downe the Naveroyse, as the Frenchmen, and specially they constrayned sore them of Maunt. Whan sir Boucequaut parted fro Parys, he fayned to take the way to Rolebosse; howbeit, he taryed at a certayne place for sir Bertram of Guesclyne and his company, who was ryden before to the castell of Devreux,[3] and had spoken with them within: but they wolde in no wyse open their gates to lette hym in, but fiersly dyde cast stones at hym. Whan he sawe that, he departed, and wente to the marshall syr Boucequaut, where he taryed for hym a lytell fro Rolebosse; and whan they were met togyder, they were a fyve hundred men of armes: and so these two capitayns had great counsell togyder to se howe they shulde mayntene themselfe, and specially to gette, yf they myght, the towne of Maunt. Than they determyned that sir Boucequaut, and a hundred with hym, shulde ryde to Maunt in hast, as though they were sore afrayed, and say howe that they of the garysone of Rolebosse dyde chase them, desyringe them to open their gate, and let them in for save garde of their lyves: and if they were lette in, than to take season of the gates, and than sir Bertram with all his hole com-

[1] *Mantes.*

[2] *Gauthier Stracl or Obstrate.*

[3] *Évreux.*

CAP. CCXIX pany shulde come and entre into the towne and do what they lyst: and so they thought, without they coude get it by this maner, they wyst nat howe elles to gette it. So this counsell was determyned to be good, and the lordes kept it secrete among themselfe: and so thus sir Boucequaut departed with this sayd company and rode towarde Maunte, and syr Bertram rode thyderwarde by another way, and put themselfe in a busshment nere to Maunt. And whan sir Boucequaut aproched nere to Maunt, than they sparcled abrode lyke men that were discomfyted and chased, and so the knyght sir Boucequaut came to Maunt, and but x. with him, the resydue came one after another. Than he called at the barryers, and sayd, A ye good people of Maunt, open your gate and let us entre, for herafter foloweth the yvell murdrers and theves of Roleboyse who chaseth us, and hath utterly discomfited us. They within sayd, Sir, what be you. Sirs, quoth he, I am sir Boucequaut, marshall to the duke of Normandy, sent by hym to have fought with them of Roleboyse, but the theves within have discomfyted me, so that it behoved me to fle whyder I wolde or nat, and here they wyll take me and all myne, without ye wyll open your gate and let us come in for socour. And they within answered, wenynge to them that his wordes had ben true, and sayd, Sir, we knowe well that they of Roleboyse be our enemyes and yours also, for they care nat with whom they have warr; but also on thother part, the duke of Normandy hateth us, bycause of the kyng of Naver our lorde, therfore we be in great dout lest we shulde be disceyved by you, who is marshall of France. Sirs, quoth he, by my faythe ye shall have no hurt by me, I am nat come into this countre but to greve them of Roleboys. And so by these wordes they opened the gate and suffred sir Boucequaut to entre, and alwayes lytell and lytell his men folowed, so that bytwene the hyndermast of sir Boucequautes men, and the formast of sir Bertrames men, they of Maunt had no leaser to shyt agayne their gates, for sir Boucequaut drewe him to a logyng and unarmed him, therby to apease them of the towne, and that they shuld nat mystrust; but than sir Bertram and his company came galoppyng and entred into the towne, and cryed Saynt Ives Clesquy, to the dethe all

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

CAP. CCXIX

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

the Naveroyse; and so entred into the logynges, and pylled and robbed all that ever they founde, and toke prisoners, and slewe whom they lyst. And the same season that they thus entred into Maunt, another company of Bretons came to Meulecke,[1] but a leage thens, and entred therin ryght subtelly, for they sayd they were men of armes sent thyder by sir Wyllyam of Granvyll, who was at Maunt, with as many mo as they were. They of Meulec thought their wordes true, bycause they came the way fro Maunt, and knewe well they coulde come none other way, nor passe the ryver of Seyn, but at the brige of Maunt: therfore they beleved them, and opened their barryers. And than these Bretons entred and seased the gate, and cryed Saynt Yves Clesquy, and slewe people downe right, who fledde away to save themselfe as well as they myght, whan they sawe themselfe so disceyved and betrayed. Thus was Maunt and Meulecke taken, wherof the duke of Normandy was right joyouse, and the kyng of Naver right sore displeased whan he knewe therof. Than the kyng of Naverr set good capitayns in all his townes and castels, and toke it for a great domage the losse of Maunt and Meulec, for by them he had a fayre entre into Fraunce. And the same weke the captall of Beusz arryved at Chyerbourge, with a foure hundred men of armes, and the kyng of Naverr made hym great fest and chere, and shewed hym in maner of a complaynt, howe the duke of Normandy had caused the townes of Maunt and Meuleck to be stollen fro hym. Than the Captall answered, and sayd, Sir, and it please God we shall go forwarde, and I trust shall spede so well that we shall have theym agayne and many mo; it is sayd howe the duke of Normandy is goynge to Reynes to be crowned, we shall go and do hym some noyaunce and domage. Thus of the comynge of the Captall of Beusz was the kynge of Naver ryght joyouse, and sayd, that incontynent he wolde make a journey into Fraunce; than he sende for men of warre into all partes wher he coud ymagen to have any. The same season ther was in Normandy the Marne,[2] a knyght of Englande, who or that tyme had ben with the kynge of Naverr in his warres; he was a ryght well expert man of armes, and was called sir John Jouell: he had in his company a thre hundred men of

[1] *Meulan.*

[2] *sus le marine.*

CAP. CCXIX armes; the kyng of Naver sent to hym, desyringe that he wolde come and serve hym with suche nombre as he had: this knyght condyscended to the kynges desyre, and came to him and put hym into his servyce. The duke of Normandy knewe ryght well howe the kyng of Naverr assembled an army, and howe the Captall shulde be chiefe capitayne. Than he wrote to sir Bertram of Clesquy,[1] desyring hym and his Bretons to kepe fronter warr with the kyng of Naver, promysyng to send hym people ynowe to fight agaynst the power of the kyng of Naver; and he ordayned that sir Boucequaut shulde tary and kepe Maunt and Meulec: and so sir Bertram and his company of Bretons went towarde Vernon. In a shorte space after, the duke of Normandy send to hym a great nombre of men of warre, as therle of Aucer, the vycount Beaumont, the lorde Beaujewe, and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers. In the same season there was come into Fraunce to serve the duke of Normandy, out of Gascone, the lorde Dalbret,[2] and sir Aymon of Punyers,[3] sir Peteton of Corton, the Soldyche of Lestrad, and dyvers other, wherof the duke of Normandy coude them great thanke, desyring them to ryde into Normandy agaynst his ennemyes. These lordes obeyed the duke, and rode all into Normandy, excepte the lorde Dalbret, who taryed styll with the duke, but his men rode forthe in that journey. Also in the same season, on the fronters of Bretayne, there was a Breton knyght of the Frenche partie, called Beamont of the Vale,[4] and had in his company a xl. speares, all Bretons, and they came before Evreux; and within the towne ther was a knyght called sir Guy of Granvyll.[5] Assone as he herde the fray, he armed him and all his soudyers, and mounted on their horses and rode out into the felde; and by that tyme sir Beamont had done his enterprice, and was departynge: than sir Guy of Gravyll ascryed him, and sayd, Beaumont, ye shall nat thus departe, firste ye must speke with them of Evreux, they shall teche you to knowe them. Whan sir Beamont herd that, he tourned his horse, and layed his speare in the rest, and came agaynst sir Guye; the two knyghtes mette rudely toguyder, soo that their speares shevered all to peaces, but they satte so surely that none of them fell. And so they passed forthe in their

Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

[1] *Guesclin.*

[2] *Arnaud, comte d'Albret.*

[3] *Pomiers.*

[4] *Braimon de Laval.*

[5] *Gauville.*

course, and at theyr retournynge they drewe out their swerdes, and therwith their companyes mette, at which tyme there were many borne to the yerthe on bothe partyes: there the Bretons acquyted theymselfe valiantly; howbeit, finally they coude nat obtayne the place, but were fayne ther to abyde, for people came styll out of the towne on them, so that they were all slayne and taken, none scaped. And there was taken sir Beaumont de la Vale, by sir Guy of Granvyll, who ledde hym as his prisoner into the castell of Evreux, and so were all the resydewe, suche as were taken. Thus it happed of this adventure, wherof sir Guy was greatly praysed and beloved of the kyng of Naver, and of them of Evreux.

CAP. CCXIX
Howe kynge John of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed.

CAP. CCXX

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the v. wherof the beginnyng speketh of the obsequy of kyng John: and how the yong kyng Charles was honorably crowned at Reynes: and of the gret expenses that was done there: and of the beginnyng of the batell of Cocherell.

THUS, as ye have herde before, the kyng of Cypre retorned into France, and came to Parys to the duke of Normandy, and ther was the dukes bretherne, the duke of Anjeou, and the lorde Philyp, who was after duke of Burgone: and all they taryed for the body of the kinge their father, the whiche was comyng out of Englande. And the kyng of Cypre holpe them to complayne the dethe of the kyng, and was marveylously displeased therwith, bycause of the hyndringe of his vyage of the croyse, and so he clothed hymselfe with the vesture of doloure.

So the day came that the body of the Frenche kyng aproched to Parys, the which body was broght thyder by therle of Artoyse, therle Dammarten, and the Great Priour

CAP. CCXX

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the v.

of Fraunce, the duke of Normandy, and his bretherne. The kyng of Cypre, and the moost part of all the clergy of Parys went afote, and met with the body beyonde saynt Denyce in Fraunce, and ther he was solemply buryed, and tharchbysshop of Sence sang the masse. And after the servyce done, and the dyner, the whiche was right noble, the lordes and prelates returned to Parys, and there they helde a parlyament and generall counsell, to determyne how the realme shuld be ordred, for the realme might nat longe be without a kyng. And than it was counselled, by thadvyce of the prelatis and nobles of the realme, that they shulde drawe to the cite of Reyns, and ther to crowne the duke of Normandy, who as yet was called none otherwise; and he wrote to his uncle Vyncelant duke of Brabant and of Luzemburge, and also to therle of Flanders, desyring them to be at his coronacyon on Trinyte Sonday next comyng. In the same season, whyle the lordes made theyr purveyaunce for the kynges coronacyon, the Frenchemen and Naveroyse aproched nere togyder in Normandy, for into the cite of Evreux was come the Captall of Beuz, who made ther his assemble of men of warr, and of companyons, suche as he coude get.

Nowe let us speke of hym, and of sir Bertram of Clesquy, and of a journey of batayle bytwene them: the Tuesday before Trinyte Sonday, that the duke of Normandy shulde be crowned kynge, as he was in the cathedrall churche of Reyns. Whan the captall of Beusz had made his assemble in the cite of Evreux, of archers and brigans, and left in the cytie a capyten, called sir Mychell Dorgery,[1] and sent to Conches the lorde Guy of Gravyll to kepe fronter warr, than he departed fro Evreux, with all his men of armes and archers, for he herde say how the Frenchmen wer abrode, but he wyst nat where they were; than he toke the feldes, and had great desyre to fynde them, and nombred his company, and founde that he was to the some of vii. C. speres, iii. C. archers, and v. C. of other men of warr. And with him were dyvers good knightes and squiers, and specially a baneret of the realme of Naver, called the lorde of Salx, an expert man of armes: but he that helde the grettest some of men of armes and archers in all the company, was a

[1] *Léger d'Orgessin.*

knight of England, called sir John Jouell: ther was also the lorde Peter of Savyle,[1] sir William of Gravyll, the lorde Bertram of Franke, the Blassoll[2] of Mareuell, and divers other, all in wyll to encounter sir Bertram of Clesquy, and to fight with him. Than they drue to Passy, and to the brige of tharch, for they thoght that the Frenchmen shulde passe the ryver of Seyne ther, if they were nat passed all redy.

CAP. CCXX

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the v.

[1] *Saquainville.*

[2] *Bascle.*

So it happed that the Friday in the Whytson weke, the captall and his company rode out of a wode, and by aventure they met a haraude of armes, called kynge Faucon, and the same mornynge he was departed fro the Frenche hoost. Assone as the captall se hym, he knewe hym well, and made him great cher, for he was perteynynge to the kyng of England. Than he demaunded of hym fro whens he came, and if he knewe any tidynges of the Frenchmen; Sir, quoth he, in the name of God I knowe well wher they be, I departed fro them to day, they seke you as well as ye do them. Where be they, quoth the captall, beyond the brige of tharche or a this syde. Sir, quoth Faucon, they be passed the bridge at Vernon, and as I beleve they ar nowe about Passy. What nombre be they, quoth the captall, and what capitens have thei, I pray you shewe me. Sir, quoth Faucon, they ar well a xv. C. fightyng men, and there is sir Bertram of Clesquy, who hath the grettest company of Bretons, also ther is therle of Aucer, the vycount of Beamont, the lorde Loys of Chalon, the lorde of Beaujeu, the maister of the crosbowes, tharchpreest, the lorde Edward of Remy;[3] and of Gascone, ther is the company of the lorde Dalbret, and the lorde Aymon of Punyers, the lorde of Suldyche and of Lestrad.[4] And whan the captall herd those Gascons named, he marveyled gretly, and blussed for dyspleasure, and sayd, Faucon, is this true ye say, that these lordes of Gascone ar ther, and the lorde Dalbretes company. Sir, quoth the harald, ye, without fayle. And wher is the lorde Dalbret himselfe, quoth the captall; Sir, quoth Faucon, he is at Parys with the regent duke of Normandy, who aparelleth himselfe to go to Reynes, for it is sayd that on Sonday next comyng, he shulde be crowned kyng. Than the captall layd his hand on his owne heed, and sayd, in

[3] *Oudart de Renti.*

[4] *le soudic de Lestrad.*

CAP. CCXX

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the v.

great displeasur, By saynt Antones cap, Gascon agaynst Gascone. Sir, quoth Faucon, here by taryeth for me a harald of tharchprest, sent to speke with you fro hym, and as I understand by the harald tharchpreest wolde speke with you. Than the captall sayd, A Faucon, say to the Frenche haralde he nede nat to go any farther: let hym shewe to tharchprest that I wyll nat speke with hym. Than sir Johan Jouell stept forthe, and sayd, Sir, why wyll ye nat speke with hym, peraventur it is for our profyte. Than the captall sayd, Nay, I warrant you it is nat for our profyte, for tharchprest is so great a brauler, that if he come to us he wyll but jangle, and in the meane tyme ymagen our strengthe, and avewe our nombre, the whiche paraventure shall torne more to our prejudyce than advauntage, therfore I have no hast to speke with him. Than Faucon the haraud went to thother haraud, wher as he taryed under a hedge, and excused the captall so wysely, that he was well content, and than he went to tharchprest, and shewed hym all as Faucon had sayd.

Thus the Frenchmen and Naveroyse had knoledge eche of other by the report of the two haraldes, and aparelled themself eche to mete other: and whan the captall had herd by Faucon what nombre the Frenchmen were, than incontynent he sent certayne messangers to the cyte of Evreux, to the capten ther, desyringe hym to sende out of the cite all maner of companyons, and other that were able for the warr, and that they shulde mete with hym about Cocherell, for there he thought to fynde the Frenchmen, for surely he sayd whersoever they met he wolde fyght with them. And whan these tidynges came to the capten of Evreux, named sir Leger Dorgery, than he commaunded every man that was able to ryde a horse, shulde go out of the cyte and drawe to the Captall: and so ther departed out of the towne mo than sixscore, all yong men of the nacyon of the towne. So that Wednysday the Captall lodged by noone on a mountayne, and his company about him: and the Frenchmen rode forwarde to fynde them tyll they came to a ryver, called in that countre Iton, the which ran towarde Evreux, and it springeth nere to Conches, and there they lodged that Wednisday in a fayre medowe alonge by the ryver syde.

CAP. CCXX

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the v.

And so the next mornyng bothe partyes sent out their currours to se if they coude here any tidynges eche of other, and so eche of them made report that they were within two leages togyder. Than the Naveroyse rode as Faucon led them the same way he came fro them, and so about noone they came into the way to Cocherell, and there they sawe the Frenchmen before them in orderyng of theyr batels: and ther was great nombre of baners and penons, so that they semed to be double the nombre that they were in dede. Than the Naveroyse rested them without a lytell wode that was there, than the capitayns drue togyder and ordred their batayls; first, they made thre batayls well and properly all afote, and sent all their caryages and pages into the lytell wode, and they set sir John Jouell in the first batayle, with all the men of armes and archers of Englande; the seconde batayle ledde the captall of Beusz, and in his batayle were a iiii. C. fightynge men one and other, and with hym was the lorde of Saulx of Naver, a yong lusty knight, the lorde Wyllyam of Gravyll,[1] and sir Peter of Sankevyll; the third batell was ledde by thre knyghtes, that is to say, the lorde of Bascles of Maruell, the lorde Bertram of Franke, and the lorde Sanselopyns;[2] they were a iiii. hundred. And whan they had ordeyned their batayls, than they toke the vauntage of a lytle hyll ther besyde on their right hand, bytwene them and the wode, and so on the fronte of that hyll they aranged themselfe before their enemyes, and they sette the captals baner on a busshe of thornes, and set a lx. men of armes about it to defende it fro their enemyes: and that they dyde to thentent that yf they were sparkeled abrode, they shulde drawe to the standarde, and so determyned nat to dyscende downe fro the mountayne for no maner of cause, but to let their enemyes come to them, if they wolde fight with them.

[1] *Gauville.*

[2] *Sancho Lopez.*

CAP. CCXXI

Howe by the polesy and counsell of sir Bertram of Clesquy, the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen, and how the captall was taken.

THUS, as ye have herde, the Naveroyse and Englysshmen were arenged on the mountayne, whyle the Frenchmen ordred their batayls, wherof they made thre, and a rere garde; the first had sir Bertram of Clesquy, with all his Bretons, and he was ordeyned to rencoun the captals batayle. The seconde had therle of Aucerr, and with hym there was the vycount Beamond, and the lorde Baudwyn Denekyn maister of the crosbowes, and with them were Frenchmen, Pycardes, and Normayns, as sir Edwarde of Rency, sir Ingram of Hedyn,[1] sir Loys of Fenekerques,[2] and dyvers other good knyghtes and squyers. The thirde batayle had the archprest and the Burgonyons, and with hym the lorde of Chalons, the lorde Beaujeu, the lorde John of Vyen, and dyvers other, and this batayle was assigned to assemble agaynst the bascle of Maruell and his rout. And the batayle whiche was the reregarde were all Gascoyns, wherof sir Aymon of Pomyers, the lorde Suldyche of le Strade, the lorde Perducas Dalbreth, and the lorde Peteton of Curton, were soveraygne capitayns. Than these Gascoyne knightes advysed well the behavynge of the captall, and howe his standarde was set on a busshe, and kept with a certayne nombre: than they sayd that it behoved them whan their batayls were assembled togyder, that they shulde endevoure themselfe to conquere the captals standerde, sayeng, howe if they might get it, their enemyes shulde be sone discomfyted. Also these Gascons avysed them on another ordynaunce, the whiche was to them that day right profitable. The lordes of Fraunce wer a long space togyder in counsell howe they shulde mayntene themselfe, for they sawe well that their enemyes had a great avauntage. Than the Gascons spake a worde, the which was well herde: they said, Sirs, we knowe well that

[1] *Enguerrand d'Eudin.*
[2] *Haveskerke.*

the captall is as worthy a knight as can be founde in any lande, for as long as he is able to fight, he shall do us great domage. Let us ordayne xxx. a horsbacke, of the best men of armes that be in our company, and let the xxx. take hede to nothyng but to addresse themselfe to the captall, whyle we entend to conquere his standerd, and by the might of their horses let them breke the preas, so that they may come to the captall, and than take hym and cary hym out of the felde, for without that be done, we shall have no ende of our batayle: for if he may be taken by this meanes, the journey shal be ours, his people wyll be so sore abasshed of his takyng. Than the knightes of Fraunce and of Bretayne acorded lyghtly to that devyce, and sayd it was good counsell, and so they wolde do: than among them they chose out xxx. of the best men of armes among them, and mounted on xxx. of the best horses in all the company, and they drewe them asyde in the felde, well determyned of that they shulde do, and all the resydue taryed in the felde afote in good array. CAP. CCXXI Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

Whan they of Fraunce had well ordred their batayls, and that every man knewe what he shuld do, than ther was a comonyng among them what shulde be their crye that day, and to what baner they shulde drawe to. And so they were determyned to cry Our lady of Aucerr, and to make their capitayne that day therle of Aucerr: but the erle wolde in no wyse agree therto to take that charge on hym, but excused himselfe right graciously, sayeng, Lordes, I thanke you of the honour that ye wolde put me to, but surely as for me I wyll nat therof, for I am over yong to have suche a charge or honor, for this is the first jorney that ever I was at, therfore ye shall take another. Here be many good knightes, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, tharchprest, the maister of the crosbose, the lorde Loys of Chalon, the lorde Aymon of Pomyers, and sir Edwarde of Rency; these have ben in many great jorneys, and they knowe howe to order suche a mater better than I can, therfore I pray you holde me excused. Than the knyghtes regarded eche other, and sayd to hym, A noble erle of Aucer, ye ar the gretest among us both of land and lynage, therfore of right ye ought to be our heed. Certenly sirs, quoth he, ye say as it

CAP. CCXXI

Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

pleseth you, but this day I shal be as one of your companyons, and shall lyve and dye, and byde myne aventure with you, but as for the soveraynte, surely I wyll none therof. Than they beheld eche other, and advysed whom they might make chefe capiten: than they were avysed that the best knight in all their company, and he that had ben best proved, was sir Bertram of Clesquy; than it was ordeyned by their comon acorde, that their cry shulde be that day Our lady Clesquy, and that they shulde all obey that day to sir Bertram: all thinges ordeyned and stablysshed, and every lorde and knight under his owne standerd or penon. Than they regarded their enemyes, who were a hye on the hyll, and wolde nat departe fro ther strength, for they thought it nat, the which gretly anoyed the Frenchmen, bycause it was yvell mountyng of that hyll, and also the sone was very hote. The biggest of them were faynt, for they were fastyng, and they had nother wyne nor vitayle with them that dyde them any good, without it were certayne lordes that had lytell flagons of wyne, the which were anon empty; nor they made that mornyng no provision for vitayle, for they had thought to have fought with their enemys the same mornynge, but they dyde nat, but they escryed as nere as they myght the Naveroyse and Englysshmen, and so the day was ferr gone or they coude be assembled togyder. And whan the lordes of Fraunce sawe the behavyng of the Naveroyse, than they drue them togyder in maner of counsell, to determyne whyder they shulde go and fight with their enemyes or nat, so they were of dyvers opinyons: some wolde go fight with them, sayeng, it shulde be gret blame to them to do otherwyse. Some that were sadde and well avysed, argued to the contrary, and sayd, If we go and fyght with them wher as they be in the avauntage, it shal be to our gret parell, for of v. of us, they wyll have iii.; so finally they wolde nat agre to go to them, for dangers that myght fall. And the Naveroyse advysed well their maner, and sayd among themselfe, Beholde yonder our enemyes, they wyll come anon to fight with us, besemyng they make them redy therto. Ther were certayne knightes and squyers, Normayns, prisoners, with the Naveroyse, and they were let go on their faythes; and they went prively

into the Frenche host, and sayd to the lordes ther, Sirs, avyse you well, for and ye let this day passe without batell, your enemyes wyll be tomorowe gretly recomforted, for it is sayd among them that the lorde Loys of Naver shulde come to them with a iiii. C. speres. So these wordes enclyned them gretly to fight with their enemyes, howsoever they dyd; and so made them redy to have set forwarde; and at that poynt they were a thre or four tymes, but ever the wyse men helde them backe, and sayd, Sirs, let us abyde a lytell space, and se what they wyll do, for their hertes ar so great and presumptuous, that they wolde as gladly fight with us as we with them. Ther were many overcome with hete of the sone, for it was than about noon, and they had fasted all the day, and were armed and sore chafed, and sayd among them, If we go up this hyll to fight with them, we ar all lykely to be lost, therfore let us drawe as for this day to our logyng, and tomorowe let us take other counsell; thus they were in dyvers opinyons. Whan the lordes and knightes of Fraunce sawe the governyng of thenglysshmen and of the Naveroyse, and howe that they wolde nat departe out of the holde that they were in, and that it was hye noon of the day, and also had herde the wordes that the prisoners that came fro them had sayd, and also saw the most parte of their peple sore traveyled with the hete of the sonne, the which was to them right displesant; than by thadvyce of sir Bertram of Clesquy, they toke other counsell. For he sayd, Sirs, we se well that our enemyes desyreth sore to fight with us, howbeit, they wyll nat discende out of their holde, without it be by the meanes that I shall shewe you. Let us make semblant to withdrawe backe, and nat to fight as this day, and also our people ar sore traveyled with hete, and let us sende our varlettes, our caryage, and our spare horses, over the bridge and water, and let us withdrawe backe to our lodgyng, and in our goynge backe, lette us be redy to tourne agayne, if nede be, and let us se what they wyll do: if they be wyllyng to fight with us, they wyll dyscend downe the hyll to chase us, and if we se that they do so, than let us be redy to tourne agayne on theym, and than we shall deale with them the more easely. This counsell was accepted of all

CAP. CCXXI

Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

CAP. CCXXI

Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

the company: than every lorde drewe hym under his owne standerd, and than they caused their trumpettes to sowne the retrayt, and commaunded all knightes, squyers, and varlets, to passe the bridge, and to cary over all their caryages. So thus they passed over, and some men of armes passed after fayntly. Whan sir John Jouell, who was an expert knyght, and had great desyre to fyght with the Frenchmen, sawe the maner of them, howe they drue backe, than he sayd to the captall, Sir, let us go quickely after them, se you nat howe they do flye away. A, said the captall, trust nat therto, they do it but for an yvell entent, and to begyle us. Than sir John Jouell avaunced hymselfe, for he had great desyre to fight with his enemyes, sayng to his company, Saynt George, whosoever loveth me, let them folowe, for I wyll go and fight with our enemyes: and so toke his speare in his hande and wente forthe before all the batayls, and dyscended downe the hyll, and some of his company, or the captall knewe therof. But whan he sawe that sir John Jouell was gone to fyght without hym, he toke it of great presumpcyon, and sayd to them about hym, Sirs, let us go downe the hyll quickely, for sir John Jouell shall nat fight without me. Than the Captall and his company avaunced them downe the hyll, and whan the Frenchmen sawe them discend from the hyll, and came into the playne feldes, they were ryght joyouse, and sayd, Lo nowe we may se that we have desyred all this day: and so sodenly torned and cryed Our lady Clesquy, and dressed their baners agaynst the Naveroyse, and so assembled togyder all afote. And sir John Jouell, who coragiously assembled his baners agaynst the batayle of the Bretons, of whome sir Bertram was chefe capitayne, dyde many a feat of armes, for he was a hardy knight. Thus the knightes and squiers sparcled abrode in the playne, and fought togyder with suche wepyns as they had, and eche of them entred into others batayle, and so fought with great corage and wyll; the Englysshmen and Naveroyse cryed Saynt George, and the Frenchemen Our lady Clesquy. There were many good knightes on the Frenche parte, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, the yong erle of Aucer, the vycount Beamont, sir Baudwen Denekyn, sir Loys of Chalon, the yong lorde of Beaujeu,

CAP. CCXXI

Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

sir Antony,[1] who that day rered his baner, sir Antony of Haveskerly, sir Edward of Rency, sir Ingram of Hedyn; and also of Gascoyns, first, sir Aymon of Pomyers, sir Perducas Dalbreth, sir Suldych de la Strade, sir Peteton of Corton, and dyvers other of that sorte. And the Gascoyns dressed them agaynst the captall and his company, and they agaynst them, they had great desyre to mete eche with other, there was a sore batayle, and many a noble feate of armes done and acheved. A man ought nat to ly willyngly; it might be demaunded wher was tharchpreest all this season, who was a great capitayne, and had a great company under his rule, bycause I make no mencyon of hym; I shall shewe you the trouthe. As soone as the archpreest sawe the batayle begyn, he gette hymselfe out of the prease, but he sayd to his company, and to hym that bare his standard, I charge you all as ye love me or fere my displeasur, that ye abyde thende of the batayle, and do your devours as well as ye cane, but as for me, I wyll departe and nat retourne agayne, for I may nat as this day fight nor be armed agaynst some knight that is in the felde agaynst us, and if any demaunde for me, answere them as I have shewed you before. So thus he departed, and but one squyre all onely with hym, and so he repassed the ryver, and lette the remnant deale: and so the resydue of the felde myst hym nat, for they sawe his baner and company to thende of the batayle, wherfore they beleved surely that he had ben there personally. Nowe shall I shewe you of the bataile, and howe it was ended.

[1] *and sir Antony* P.

At the begynnyng of the batayle, whan sir Johan Jouell was come downe the hyll and his company with hym, and the Captall also and his company, trusting to have had the vyctorie, howebeit, the case tourned otherwyse, and sawe that the Frenchmen torned them in good array and ordre, than they perceyved well howe they had ben to hasty to come fro their advauntage. Howbeit, lyke valyant knyghtes, they basshed nothynge, but thought to wynne the victory with their handes in playne felde. And so a lytell they reculed backe, and assembled togyder all their people, and than they made way for their archers to come forthe on before, who as than were behynde them. And whan the

CAP. CCXXI

Howe the Naveroise dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fight with the Frenchmen.

archers were forwarde, than they shotte fiersly togyder, but the Frenchmen were so well armed, and so strongely pavyssed, that they toke but lytell hurt, nor letted nat for all that to fyght, and so entred in among thenglysshmen and Naveroyse, and they in lykewise among them, so that ther was bytwene them a cruell batayle: they toke by strength of armes and wrestlyng, speres, axes, and other wepyns, eche fro other and toke prisoners on bothe partes. Thus they fought hand to hand so valiantly, that it was marveyle to beholde, so ye may well beleve that in this great preas and parell there were many overthrowen and slayne, for ther were none that spared other. I say to you playnly, the Frenchmen had no nede as than to slepe, for they had in hande people hardy and full of corage, wherfore it behoved every man to aquyte themselfe valyantly, and to defende their bodyes, and kepe their countre, and to take their advantage whan it came at the poynt, or els they had ben all disconfyted: surely the Bretons and Gascons dyd acquyte themselfe right well that day, and dyd many a noble feate of armes. Now shall I shew you of the xxx. that were apoynted to set on the captall, who were right well horsed: they toke hede to nothyng els but to the executyng of their enterprice that they had in charge: so all togyder came on the captall, wher as he was fyghtyng with a great axe in his hande, and gave therwith so great strokes, that none durst aproch nere hym, but these xxx. by force of their horses brake the prease, and came on the captall, and by clene force they toke him. Than began the batayls sore in every place, for the captals men cryed, To the rescue; howbeit, all their payne aveyled them nothing, for the captall was caryed out of the felde, at which tyme it was herd to tell who had the better.

CAP. CCXXII

Howe thenglysshmen and Naveroyse were discomfyted at the batayle of Cocherell, and howe the yong kyng of Fraunce made his broder duke of Burgoyn, and of the castels and fortresses that were after wonne.

IN this great batayle where that thenglysshmen and Naveroyse entended to folowe to rescue the captall whom they sawe caryed away before them; and of the Frenche parte, sir Aymon of Pomyers, sir Petyton of Corton, sir Souldyche de la Strade, and the lorde Dalbretes company, they entended with a coragyous wyll to dresse them towarde the captals standerd that stode on a busshe; there was than a sore batayle, for the standerd was well defended with good men of warr, and specially with sir Bascle of Maruell, and sir Geffray of Rouselone:[1] ther was many rescues, and many one hurt and cast to the erthe; howebeit, the Naveroyse that were about the standerd were overthrowen, and the Bascle of Maruell slayne, and sir Geffray of Rouselone taken prisoner, and sir Aymon of Pomyers, no man coude tell what became of him, whider he were slayne or taken. And whan the captals standerd was taken and torne all to peaces, in the meane season, the Bretons, Frenchmen, Pycardes, Normayns, and the Burgonyons, fought valiantly, the which stode them well in hand to do, for the Naveroyse had caused them somwhat to recule. And ther was deed of the Frenche partie the vycount Beamont, the which was great domage, for he was a lusty yong knyght, and was lykely to have proved a noble man, and his company with great payne caryed him out of the felde, as I herde recounted of them of bothe parties. It had nat ben sene afore in suche a batell, with suche a nombre, to be so well fought as this batayle was, for they were all afote hand to hand, and were medled togyder eche partie with other, and fought with such wepyns as they had, and ther was many a gret stroke

[1] *Roussines.*

CAP. CCXXII

Howe thenglysshmen and Naveroyse were discomfyted at the batayle of Cocherell.

gyven with axes of steell, and ther was sore hurt sir Petyton of Corton, and sir Suldich de la Strade, in suche wyse that they coude do no more good that day. Sir John Jouell, by whome the batell began, dyd that day many a feate of armes, and was hurt in dyvers places of his body, and finally he was taken prisoner by a squyer of Briten, of the company of sir Bertram of Clesquy, and was caryed out of the prease. But ther was slayne of the Frenche partie, the maister of the crosbowes, and sir Loys of Hennebreque,[1] and dyvers other; and of the Naveroyse, the lorde of Saulx, and many of his men; and the same day dyed prisoner, sir John Jouell, and ther was taken sir Wyllyam of Gravyll, sir Peter of Sankvyll, sir Geffray of Rouselon, sir Bertram of Franke, and dyvers other, but a fewe of the Naveroyse saved, they wer nere all taken or slayne in the place. This batayle was in Normandy, nere to Cocherell, on a Tuesday, the xxiiii. day of May, the yere of our Lorde M.iii.C.lxiiii.

[1] *Haveskerke.*

After this discomfytur, and that all the deed were dispoyled, and every man takyng hede to his prisoners, and dressyng of them that were hurt, and that the most part of the Frenchmen were repassed the bridge, and drawyng to their lodgyng right sore traveyled and wery; the same season, sir Guy of Gravyll, son to sir Wyllyam of Gravyll, was departed the same mornyng from the garyson of Conches, with a l. speres, to thentent to have come to the captall, or the batayle began, wherfore they made great hast, and came to the place where as the batayle had ben. Than the Frenchmen that wer behynd cryed to their company, sayng, Torne agayne sirs, behold here cometh mo of our enemyes. And sir Aymon[2] and his company were ther redy, and whan he sawe the Naveroyse, he set his standerd a high on a busshe, to cause the Frenchmen to drawe thyder. And whan sir Guy herd them cry Our lady Clesquy, and sawe nat the captall, nor none of his company, but sawe moche peple lye deed on the grounde, than he parceyved well that the Naveroyse had ben disconfyted, and than he retorned the same way he came; and that evenyng the Frenchmen toke hede to their prisoners. Than ther was moche spekyng and enquiring for the archpreest, whan it was

[2] *de Pomiers.*

knowen that he was nat at the batayle, and his men excused hym as well as they coude: and the xxx. that toke the captall never seassed tyll they had brought hym to the castell of Vernon. And the next day the Frenchmen dysloged and went to Rome,[1] and there lefte parte of their prisoners.

CAP. CCXXII

Howe thenglysshmen and Naveroyse were discomfyted at the batayle of Cocherell.

CAP. CCXXIII

Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte.

ON Trinyte Sonday, the yere of our Lorde a M.CCC.lxiiii. kyng Charles, sone and heyre to kyng John, was crowned and sacred kynge in the great churche of Our Lady, in Reyns,[2] and also the quene his wyfe, doughter to duke Peter of Burbone, by tharchebysshop of the same place. And ther was present kyng Peter of Cypre, the duke of Anjou, the duke of Burgone, sir Vyncelant of Behayne, duke of Luzenburge and of Brabant, the erles of Ewe and of Dampmartyn, of Tankervyll, and of Vaudemont, with many prelates and other lordes, and in the cite was great feestes and solemnytees v. dayes. Than the kyng departed and wente to Parys. It can nat be recounted in a hole day, the solemnities and great festes that they of Parys made them. The lordes retourned into their owne countrees, suche as had ben there at the kynges coronacyon.

At the kynges comynge to Parys, his yongest brother was put in possessyon of the duchy of Burgone, and so departed fro Parys with a great nombre of men, and went and toke lyvery, season, and homage, of the barons, knyghtes, cytes, castels, and good townes of the duchy of Burgone. And whan he had visited his countre, he retorned to Parys: and the same season tharchpreest apesed the kynges displeasur, by suche excusacions as he layd for hymselfe, in that he was nat at the journey of Cocherell, shewynge how he might nat be armed agaynst the captall, the which captall, at the request of the lorde Dalbret, was let out of prison on his faithe and trouth: the which captal ayded gretly to excuse tharchpreest to the kyng, and to other knightes of

[1] *Rouen.*

[2] *Rheims.*

CAP. CCXXIII

Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte.

Fraunce, suche as spake yvell of hym. Also he had as than newly overthrowen in Burgone besyde Dyuyn,[1] a iiii. C. companyons and pyllers of the countre, wherof Gyllot du Pyn, Talbert, Tacylbordon,[2] and John the Chafour,[3] were capitayns. The same season, the kyng caused to be beheded sir Peter Sangvyll,[4] in the cytie of Rone, bycause he was become Naveroyse, and sir Gravyll[5] had ben in the same case, and sir Guy his son had nat be, who sent worde to the kyng, that if he put to dethe his father, he wolde in lykewise serve sir Beamon de la Vale, a great lorde of Bretayne, who he had as prisoner. Wherfore his lynage and kynred dyd so moch by their sute to the kyng, that there was an exchaunge made bytwene sir Beamon and sir Gravyll, and eche delyverd for other. In this season, sir Bertram of Clesquy gate agayne the castell of Roleboyse, for vi. M. frankes that he payd to the capten therof, named Vaster,[6] who retorned agayne to Brabant, fro whens he came. Yet there were dyvers companyons that helde styll sundry fortresses in Calx,[7] Normandy, Perch, Beause, and in other places, the which dyd moch hurt and trouble in the realme of Fraunce, some in the tytle of the king of Naver, and some in their owne quarell, to robbe the countre without reason or true tytle. The Frenche kyng sent his brother the duke of Burgone agaynst these pyllers, and so the duke made his somons in the cyte of Charters. Than he drue into the felde, and with hym sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Boucequaut, therle of Aucer, sir Loys of Chalon, the lorde of Beaujeu, sir Aymon of Punyers, sir Ranevall, the Begue of Vyllayns, sir Nicholl of Lyne,[8] maister of the crosbowes, sir Edwarde of Rancy,[9] sir Ingram of Hedyn,[10] and to the nombre of v. M. fightynge men. And whan they sawe they wer so great a nombre, they devyded in thre partes, wherof sir Bertram of Clesquy, with M. went toward Constantyne[11] throwe the marches of Cherburge to kepe the fronters there, that the Naveroyse shuld do no hurt nor domage to the countre of Normandy: and with hym was the lorde of Aucer, the erle of Joney,[12] sir Arnold Daudrehen, and many knightes and squiers of Briten and of Normandy. The seconde bataile had the lorde de la Ryver, and in his company dyvers knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce and of Pycardy, and they were sent into the erledom

1 *Dijon.*
2 *Tallebardon.*
3 *de Chauffour.*
4 *Saquainville.*
5 *Gauville.*
6 *Gauthier Strael.*
7 *Caux.*
8 *Ligne.*
9 *Oudart de Renti.*
10 *Enguerrand d'Eudin.*
11 *Cotentin.*
12 *Joigny.*

of Evreux; and the duke hymselfe with the grettest company went and layd sege to Marchranvyll,[1] a stronge castell Naveroyse, and brought thyder many engyns fro the cyte of Charters, the whiche dyde cast day and night, and dyde them within moche trouble.

CAP. CCXXIII

Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte.

[1] *Marchelainville.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse, and of the socour that the Frenche kyng sent to sir Charles of Bloys.

IN the meane season that these men of warr were thus in Beause, and in Normandy, makyng warre agaynst the Naveroyse, enemyes to the realme, ther was sir Loyes of Naver, who had the charge of the warr, under his brother the kyng, and he had defyed the Frenche kyng, bycause the warr touched the chalenge of his enherytance. And after the batell of Cocherell, he had assembled togyder men of warr where as he coude get them, and he dyde so moche that by his meanes he gat certayne capitayns of the companyons, so that he was to the nombre of xii. hundred speres: and with hym was sir Robert Canoll,[2] sir Robert Ceney,[3] sir Robert Briquet of Carsuell.[4] And dayly he encreased, and was loged bytwene the ryver of Loyre and the ryver of Dallet,[5] and so overran a great parte of the countre of Burbonoyse, about Moulyns, in Auvergne, saynt Peter the Mynster, and saynt Pursayn. And of sir Loyes company, on a day a CCC. of whome sir Bertram de la Sale, and Ortyngo, were capitaynes, departed and passed Loyre, besyde Marcilly the Nonnes, and they rode so long, what night and day, that they aryved at Charytie, on the ryver of Loyre, a great towne and well closed, and incontynent they scaled and entred into it, and taryed styll in a place where as they entred: for they feared lest they of the towne had set a busshmen for them, therfore they durst entre no farther tyll it was fayre day. And in the meane season they of the towne caryed all their goodes into botes, the whiche were on the ryver of Loyre, and themselfe, their wyves, and their chyldren, and so rowed away

[2] *Knolles.*
[3] *Cheyne.*
[4] *Messires Robers Brikès et Carsuelle,* i.e. *Cresswell.*
[5] *Allier.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

towarde the cytie of Nevers, the whiche was a fyve leages thens. And whan it was day, the Naveroyse, Englysshmen, and Gascoyns, suche as had scaled the towne, went forward into the towne, and founde all the houses voyde; than they determyned to kepe the towne, and to fortify it, for they thought it stode metely to overron the countre on bothe sydes of the ryver of Loyre. Than they sent worde therof to sir Lois of Naver, who was than in the marche of Auvergne, and he incontynent sent to them sir Robert Briquet, with a thre hundred speares, and he passed through the countre without any resystence, and so they entred by the bridge over Loyre into Charite: and whan they were met togyder they thought themselfe strong ynowe. Than they began to make sore warre into the realme of Fraunce.

Nowe lette us speke of the duke of Burgoyn, who lay at siege before Marcheranvyll, and he oppressed them within so sore, that they yelded up the towne, savyng their lyves and goodes, and so departed. Than the duke sent sir Boucequaut, and sir Johan of Vyen marshall of Burgoyn, to take possessyon of the towne, and made capitayne therof a squyer of his, called Guyllyam of Charters, and with hym a fourtie soudyers. Than the duke went with his company before Canerolles,[1] and layd sege therto, for it stode in a playne countre.

[1] *Chamerolles.*

Nowe lette us speke of sir John de la Ryver, who lay at syege before Acqueney, nere to Passy, in the countie of Evreux, and he had in his company a ii. M. for he was so gret with the kyng, that he might spende what him lyst. Within the castell of Aqueney were Englysshmen, Normans, Frenchmen, and Naveroyse, who had bene ther ever sythe the batayle of Cocherell, and defended it right valyantly, for they were well fortifyed with artyllary and vytels: howbeit, finally they were fayne to yelde up the castell, their lyves and goodes saved. And so they departed and caryed their goodes to Cherbourge, and there they taryed. Than sir John de la Ryver garnisshed the castell with Frenchmen, and than he wente towarde the cytie of Devreux, and with hym was sir Hewe of the Castell,[2] the lorde of Sanny,[3] sir Mathewe of Roy, sir Monfange,[4] the lorde of Ely,[5] the lorde of Cresques, the lorde of Campy,[6] sir Edwarde of Roncy, sir

[2] *Chatillon.*
[3] *Canny.*
[4] *Montsault.*
[5] *Heilly.*
[6] *Sempy.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

Ingram of Hedyn, and dyvers other knightes and squyers of Fraunce. And in the meane season, the duke of Burgon dyde so moche to them of Canerolles, that they were fayne to yelde them to his pleasure. And so all the soudyers straungers were taken to mercy, but certayne pyllers of the nacyon of Fraunce, that were ther taken, were put to dethe. Than there came to the duke certayne burgesses of Charters, and desyred of the duke that he wolde gyve them for their wages and rewarde for their engens, the castell of Canerolles, the whiche had done them great hurt in tyme past; and the duke gave it them to do what they wolde therwith: than they of Charters sette men awarke, and beate it clene downe to the erthe. Than the duke wente unto a castell, called Drewe,[1] in the playne countre of Beaus, and therin were certayne pyllers, and the duke wane it by force, and all that were within slayne. Than the duke went to a castell named Prux,[2] and besiged it all about, and made many assaut or he wanne it: but finally they yelded them up, their lyves onely saved, but as for goodes they bare away nothyng, and all the Frenchmen that were within were kept styll as prisoners. Than the duke toke possession of the castell, and gave it to a knight of Beausse, called sir Peter du Boyes, to thentent that he shulde fortify it, and kepe it sufficyently. Than the duke went and refresshed him in the cytie of Charters, and a part of his hoost, and whan he had ben there a fyve dayes, than he went and beseged the castell of Connay,[3] the whiche had done moche trouble to the countre there about, and the duke caused sixe great engens to be reysed agaynst it. In the meane season, whyle the duke made these assautes in Normandy, sir Loys of Naver overran the lowe countre of Auverne, and kept styll the feldes, and sore enpoverysshed the countre, and none durst encountre with hym. And also they of the garyson of Charite dyd about them what they lyst: also therle of Mountbelyert, with his alyes of Almayne, were entred into the duchy of Burgoyn, by Besancon, and wasted all the countre. Wherfore the Frenche kyng sent to the duke of Burgone, that he shulde breke up his sege before Connay, and drawe to Parys, and so to go into Burgone. And whan the duke herd that, he was sory, for he had promysed nat to depart fro Connay

[1] *Droué.*

[2] *Pray.*

[3] *Couvé.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

tyll he had won it; but they of his counsell sayd, that sythe the kynge had sent for hym, he myght well depart and breke no promyse. But they made therof no semblaunt to them of Connay, but the marshall enquired of them if they wolde yelde them up simply to the dukes pleasure, and they answered Nay. Howebeit, they sayde they were content to yelde up the castell, theyr lyves and goodes saved, the whiche offre was accepted, and they departed, and the duke delyvered the castell to a knyght of Beaus, named Philyppe Darciers,[1] and he newly fortifyed it. Than the duke went to Charters, and gave charge of the moost parte of his company to the erle of Auserre, to sir Boucequaut, and to sir Loys of Xancer,[2] and the duke went to Parys, and with hym sir Loys of Alenson,[3] the lorde Beaujewe, the lorde of Vyen, and all the Burgonyons, and so came to the kyng his brother to Vaux, in the countie of Bry. And there he taryed but one day, and than rode so longe, that he came to Troy in Champaign, and than he toke the way to Langers, and as he wente he gadered men of warre togyder. Thus the Burgonyons made fronter warr agaynst their enemyes, and there was the archpreest, the lorde of the castell Vylayne,[4] the lorde of Vergy, the lorde of Grancy, the lorde of Sobournon,[5] the lorde of Rougemont, and a ryche man named John of Boloyn,[6] the lorde of Prises,[7] sir Hew of Vyen, the lorde of the Castell,[8] the bysshoppe of Langers, and other, who were right joyous of the comynge of the duke their lorde. Than they rode towarde their enemyes, who were a xv. hundred speares, and they were drawen beyond the Ryne: and the Burgonyons were entred beyond the countie of Mountbelyart, and brent as they went.

In the meane tyme the Frenche kyng sent sir Moreau of Fennes his constable, and his two marshals, sir Boucequaut, and sir Mouton of Branvyll,[9] and a great nombre of knyghtes and squiers, to go and ley siege before Charite, on the ryver of Loyre: and so they dyde, and nigh every day they skirmysshed with them within. After that the duke of Burgon, and the moost part of his company, that had ben with him in the county of Mountbelyart, were come to Parys, the kynge sent the duke with mo than M. speres to the siege before Charite; and than ther were at the sege a thre M.

[1] *d'Arthies.*
[2] *Sancerre.*
[3] *Châlon.*
[4] *Chateau-Vilain.*
[5] *Sombernon.*
[6] *Bourgogne.*
[7] *Poises.*
[8] *Trichastiel.*
[9] *Blainville.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

knightes and squyers, who skirmysshed oftentymes with them of the garyson, so that ther were hurt on bothe parties; and ther were made newe knightes, and reysed baners at an yssue that they of Charite made; first, sir Robert of Alenson, son to the erle of Alenson who dyed at Cressy, and sir Loys of Aucer, son to therle of Aucer deed, and brother to therle ther present. Thus they of Charytie were sore oppressed, and gladly wolde have rendred up the fortresses by composicion, but the duke of Burgon wolde have had them at his pleasure: he had taken fro them the ryver, so that no purveyaunce coude come at them.

In the same season sir Loys of Naver exyled all before hym in the marches of Auvergne, for he assembled people on every syde, to the entent to reyse the siege before Charytie: and he had a two thousande fightynge men, and had sente into Bretayne, to sir Robert Canoll, and to sir Gaultier Hewet, sir Mathewe Gornay, and other knightes and squyers there, that they shulde come to serve hym in that journey, and wherunto they were sore desyrous, but they were all redy at the sege before Alroy, with therle Mountfort; and whan sir Loys sawe that he coude nat get them, than he drewe to Cherbourge by the ordynaunce of the kyng his brother. And the same season, to thentent that sir Charles of Blois shulde have mo men of warr with hym, the Frenche kyng sent to the duke of Burgoyn, that he shulde receyve them of Charytie, their lyves saved, condycionally that they shulde swere, that in thre yeres after, they shulde nat be armed on the kyng of Navers parte. So thus they of Charytie yelded themselfe up, their lyves saved, but they caryed away no goodesse. And so they departed all afoote, and passed through the realme of Fraunce on the dukes save conducte: and so they that were wont of olde tyme to dwell in Charyte came thyder agayne to abyde there, and the duke retourned to Parys.

The Frenche kynge acorded to his cosyn sir Charles of Bloys, that he shulde have out of his realme to the nombre of a thousande speares, and wrote to sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was in Normandy, that he shulde go into Bretayne, to ayd his cosyn sir Charles of Blois, agaynst sir John Mountfort. And of that tydynges sir Bertram was right joyouse,

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

for alwayes he toke the lorde Charles for his naturall lorde; and so he departed out of Normandy, with suche people as he coude gette to go into Bretayne, and sir Boucequaut kept styll the siege in Normandy in his stede. And so long rode Sir Bertram and his company, that he came to Nauntes in Bretayne, and there he founde the lorde Charles of Bloys, and the good lady his wyfe, who receyved hym ryght swetely, and conde hym great thanke, in that he was come thyder to socour and ayde hym. And than they counselled togyder howe they shulde maynteyn forthe the warr: for also there was the moost parte of all Bretayne in entensyon to ayde sir Charles of Bloyes, whome they all reputed for the duke of Bretayne, thinkynge to reyse the syege before Alroy, and to fight with the lorde Mountfort. Thyder came great baroney[1] and knyghtes of Fraunce, and of Normandy, as the erle of Auserre, the erle of Joye,[2] the lorde of Franvyll,[3] the lorde of Prie, the begue of Vyllers,[4] and dyvers good knyghtes, squyers, and good men of armes. Tidynges came to the lorde Mountforte, who lay at siege before Aulroy, howe the lorde Charles of Bloys made a great assemble of men of warr, and howe that dyvers lordes of Fraunce were come to hym, and dayly came newe, besyde the conforte that he had of the lordes, knyghtes, and squyers of Bretayne. Assone as the lorde Mountfort knewe these tidynges, he sent worde therof into the duchy of Acquitayne, to the knyghtes and squyers that were ther of Englande, and specially to sir John Chandos, desyring them hertely, that in his great nede they wolde confort hym, in trust that in Bretayne they shulde do many a dede of armes, to the whiche all knyghtes and squyers to avaunce theyr honours shulde entende. And whan sir Johan Chandos sawe that the erle Mountforte desyred hym so effectuously, than he asked lycence of the prince of Wales, his lorde and maister, who answered and sayd, he was content that he shulde go: sayeng, it was no breche of the peace bytwene Englande and Fraunce: for the Frenchemen in lykewise toke parte with sir Charles of Bloys agaynst the erle of Mountforte, and so to do, they had good leave of the Frenche kyng. Than sir Johan Chandos was ryght joyouse, and made his provisyon, and desyred dyvers knyghtes and squyers of Acquitayne to have gone with hym,

[1] *grant baronnie.*
[2] *Joigny.*
[3] *Freville.*
[4] *Villaines.*

howbeit, ther were but a fewe that wold go with hym, savyng suche Englysshemen as were there. Yet he had with hym a CC. speares, and as many archers, and rode so longe through Poyctou and Xaynton, that he entred into Bretayne, and came to the syege before Alroy, and ther he founde the erle of Mounforte, who receyved hym right joyously, and was gladde of his comynge, and so was sir Olyver of Clysson, sir Robert Canoll, and other. And than it semed generally to them that none yvell coude than come to them, sythe they had sir Johan Chandos in theyr company: and also dyvers knyghtes and squyers of Englande passed the see, desyringe to avaunce their bodyes, and to fyght with the Frenchmen, and came to the siege before Alroy, in the ayde of the erle of Mountforte, who receyved them with great joye. And so they were, what Englysshe and Bretons, to the nombre of sixtene hundred fightyng men, and about eyght or nyne hundred archers.

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

Nowe let us retourne to sir Charles of Bloys, who was in the cytie of Nauntes and made ther his somons, and gadered togyder men of warre in every part wher he thought to get any, for he was well enformed howe the erle Mountfort was greatly reconforted with the Englysshmen. Than he desyred the barownes, knyghtes, and squyers of Bretayne, of suche as had done homage to him, that they wolde helpe or ayde hym to defende his herytage agaynst his enemyes: there came of the barons of Bretayne to serve hym, the vycont of Roan,[1] the lorde of Lyon,[2] sir Charles of Dyname,[3] the lorde of Reux,[4] the lorde of Tornmyne, the lord Dancennes,[5] the lorde of Malestroyt, the lorde of Quintyne, the lorde of Dangore,[6] the lord of Loheac, the lorde of Pont, and dyvers other that I can nat name. These lordes and their men were loged in the cyte of Nauntes, and in the vylages ther about, and whan they were assembled all togyder, they were to the nombre of xxv. hundred speares, with them of Fraunce; so these lordes counselled the lorde Charles nat to tary longe there, but to ryde towarde his enemyes. And at his departynge, the good lady his wyfe sayd to him, in the presens of sir Bertram of Clesquy, and other lordes and knightes of Breteyn, Sir, ye are goynge to defende myne herytage and yours, for that is myne is yours,

[1] *Rohan.*
[2] *Léon.*
[3] *Dinan.*
[4] *Rieux.*
[5] *d'Ancenis.*
[6] *d'Avaugour.*

CAP. CCXXIIII

Of the journey that the duke of Burgone made agaynst the garysons Naveroyse.

the whiche the lorde Mountfort taketh fro us wrongfully and without cause, as God knoweth: and all the lordes of Bretayne here present knowe ryght well that I am right enheryter: therfore sir, I requyre you hartely that ye make no maner of ordynaunce nor composycion of agrement or peace with therle Mountfort, but that the hole body of the duchy may remayne with us; and her husband graunted her so to do. And than he departed with all his company, and toke leave of their lady, whome they reputed as duchesse: and so they rode towarde Reynes, and came thyder and there lodged, and there taryed and refresshed them, to here what their enemyes dyd, and to advyse some sufficyent place to fyght with them, in case that they myght fynde them at advauntage. And ther was great communycacion amonge the knightes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretayn, suche as were come thyder to ayde sir Charles of Bloys, who was full swete and courtesse, and paraventure wolde gladly have condyscended to a peace, and have ben content with a parte of the duchy of Bretayne: but in the name of God he was so set on by his wife, and by the knightes about hym, that he might nat fall to no treaty of peace.

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in ordynaunce of batayle and howe sir Johan Chandos came agaynst hym, and howe many were in eche batayle.

BITWENE Vannes and Alroy, where therle Mountfort lay at sige, was an viii. leages of that countre. Than tidynges came to therle Mounfort, howe the lorde Charles of Bloyes aproched nere to hym, and how that he had the goodlyest men of armes, and best armed and apoynted, that ever was sene come out of Fraunce. Of the which tidynges thenglysshmen were right joyouse, for they had great desyre to fight with them; every man dressed their harnesse to a poynt, and furbysshed their speares, daggers, and axes, haburgens, helmes, bassenettes,

vysers, and swerdes, and all maner of harnes, for they thought well that shortely it shulde stande theym in hande. Than the capitayns drewe toguyder, firste, sir Johan Chandos, by whose counsayle specially they wolde be all ruled, and sir Ewstace Dambreticourt, sir Robert Canolle, sir Hewe de Caurell,[1] sir Mathewe Gourney, and other: than these knightes counsayled therle Mountforde, that the nexte day they shulde take the felde, and thanne to take further advyse; hit was shewed to all the hoost, that they shulde the next day be redy apparelled, and sette in order of batayle, as though they shulde fight incontynent. The nyght passed, and the day came, the which was on a Saturday: than the Englysshemen and Bretons yssued oute of their holdes, and came properly in good ordynaunce behynde the castell of Aulroy, and there toke a place of grounde, and sayde, howe they wolde there abyde for their enemyes. And so about the hour of prime, sir Charles of Bloyes, and all his hoost, came thyder, who were departed the Friday before fro Vannes, and than the same night loged within thre lytell leages of Alroy. And sir Charles of Bloys, and his company, were ordred in the best maner that coude be devysed, and rode so close togyder, that yf one had cast any thynge among them, it wolde have rested on their speare poyntes; to se them thenglysshmen toke great pleasure. Thus the Frenchemen rested in good array before their enemyes, and toke their felde amonge the busshes, and it was commaunded by their marshalles, that none shulde go forward without commaundement; so they stode styll in good aray, ever redy to batayle, the whiche was all their desyre and wyll.

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

[1] *Calverley.*

Than the lorde Charles of Bloys, by the counsell of sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was a great capitayne, and gretly beloved with the barons of Breteyn, by his advyse ther was ordayned thre batels, and a reregard. And as I understande, sir Bertram had the leadyng of the first, with a great nombre of knightes and squiers of Bretayne; the seconde led therle of Aucer, and therle Jony, with plenty of knightes and squiers of France; the iii. had the lorde Charles of Bloyes, and in his company great barons of Breteyn, as the vycount of Rohan, the lorde of Leon, the

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

lorde of Nagor,[1] sir Charles of Dynan, the lorde Dancenes, the lorde of Malestroyt, and dyvers other; and in the areregard was the lorde of Raix,[2] the lorde of Rieux, the lorde Tornemyne, the lorde of Pont, and dyvers other barons, knightes, and squiers; and in every batayle was M. of good fightyng men. And the lorde Charles of Bloys was besy in desyringe every batell to do that day their true devoyre, and tooke it on his soule, and on his part of paradyse, that they shulde fight in a rightfull quarell, promysing every man, acordynge to their desertes, to be well rewarded.

[1] *Avaugour.*
[2] *Retz.*

Nowe lette us speke of the Englysshmen and Bretons how they ordred their batayls. Sir Johan Chandos, who was princypall capitayne over them, though therle of Mountfort were chiefe, for the kyng of Englande had written so to hym, that he shulde specially entend to the busynesse of his sonne, therle of Mountfort, who shulde have his doughter in maryage; and so above all other knightes, he was moost nerest to therle of Mountfort, and he had well ymagined and consydred the demeanour of the Frenchmen, and in his mynde praysed gretly their good ordre, and sayd, It apereth surely that the flour of honour and chevalry is among yonder company, besyde gret wyt and good ordre; and than said openly, Sirs, it is tyme that we order our batayls, for our enemyes hath gyven us ensample. And suche as herd him sayd, Sir, ye say trouthe, and ye be our mayster and chefe counsellour, therfore order it acordyng to your pleasure, for there is none that shall controle you, and also ye knowe better how to order suche a mater than all we do. And than he made thre batayls, and a reregarde; the firste had sir Robert Canoll, sir Gaultier Huet,[3] and sir Richard Burlke;[4] the seconde had sir Olyver of Clysson, sir Eustace Dambreticourt, and sir Mathue Gorney; the thirde, therle Mountfort, and he hymselfe to wayt on hym, and in every batayle v. C. men of armes, and iiii. C. archers. And whan it came to the ordring of the reregard, than he called to hym sir Hewe Caurell, and sayd, Sir Hewe, ye shall kepe the areregard, with v. C. with you, and ye shall kepe you on a wyng, and styre nat fro your place for no maner of cause, without ye se nede: so that if any of our batayls

[3] *Hewet.*
[4] *Burley.*

breke or disaray by any adventure, than if ye se any suche nede, drawe thyder and confort them, and whan ye have done, kepe agayne your stall and ye can, for this day ye can nat do better servyce. And whan sir Hewe Caurell had well herd sir John Chandos, he was greatly ashamed and displeased, and sayd, Sir, delyver this areregard to some other than to me, for I purpose nat to medell therwith, and sir, I have marveyle what ye se in me that I shulde nat be one of the first to fight with our enemyes. Than sir John Chandos right well avysed, sayd, Sir Hewe, I set you nat in this areregarde, bycause ye be nat so good a knyght as other of our company, that was never in my mynde, for I knowe truly that ye wolde gladly be one of the formast, and right able ye are so to be, but I ordeyn you therto, bycause ye be a sage knight, and well advysed: and sir, it must behove that one of us two must do it, wherfore I hertely requyre you to do it, and sir, I promyse you faithfully that and ye wyll do it, it shal be a great advauntage for us all, and ye therby shall attayne great honour; and moreover, I promyse you the first request after that ever ye desyre me of, I shall graunt it you. Howbeit, for all the wordes that sir John Chandos coude speke sir Hewe Caurell wolde nat agre therto, for he reputed it a grete shame to him so to do, and desyred for Goddessake, holdyng up his handes, to put some other therto, for in effect his mynde was to fight with the formast. And with those wordes sir Johan Chandos almost wept, and sayd most swetely, Sir Hewe, it must behove other you to do it, or els myselfe, therfore consyder whiche were better; than sir Hewe advysed hymselfe, and was with tho wordes halfe confounded, and sayd, Certesse sir, I knowe well ye wyll nat desyre me to any thyng that shulde be to my dishonoure, and sythe it wyll be none otherwyse, I am content to do it. And so sir Hewe Caurell toke on hym the charge of the reregard, and drue out apart on a wyng, and set hym in good order.

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

Thus the Saturday, the viii. day of Octobre, the yer of our Lorde M.iii.C.lxiiii. were these batayls ordred, eche before other, in a fayre playne nere to Aulroy, in Bretayne, the whiche was a goodly sight to beholde: for there might have ben sene baners and penons wavyng with the wynde,

CAP.CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

and harnesse richely aparelled, and specially the Frenchmen were so properly dressed, that it was joye to beholde them. And thus as they ordred their batayls on bothe parties, the lorde of Beamanoyre, a great baron and a ryche, of Bretayne, went bytwene the parties entretyng for a peace, for he was glad to besy hymselfe therin, in exchewyng of the parels that was lykely to fall. He was suffred to go and come bytwen the parties, bycause he was sworne prisoner to thenglysshmen, and might nat be armed. And that Saturday he went in and out oftentymes tyll it was noone, and so by his meanes he gat bytwene the parties a certayne respyte for that day and night, untyll the next day sonne risynge. And than every man drewe to his logynge and toke their ease, and refresshing of suche as they had: and the same evenyng, the capitayne of Alroy yssued out of his garyson, bycause that truse also stretched to them, and went peasably into the hoost of the lorde Charles of Bloyes, who receyved hym right joyously. The capitayne was called Henry of Hauternell,[1] a squyer, and a good man of armes, and he had in his company a fortie speres of good companyons, well armed and horsed, suche as had holpe him to kepe the fortresse. And whan the lorde Charles sawe the capitayne all smylyng, he enquyred of hym the state of the castell; and the squyer answered and sayd, Sir, thanked be God, we have yet provisyon sufficyent to kepe it two or thre monethes, if nede were. Well Henry, quoth the lorde Charles, tomorowe nexte ye shall be well delyvered, other by agrement of peace, or els by playne batayle. Sir, quoth the squyer, God gyve grace. By my faythe, quoth the lorde Charles, I have here in my company a xxv. C. men of armes, wel aparelled, and as likely to acquyte them nobly as ever dyde any company that came out of Fraunce. Sir, quoth the squyer, and that is a great avauntage: ye ought gretly to thanke God therfore, and sir Bertram of Clesquy, and these other barons, knightes, and squyers of Fraunce, and of Bretayne, that thus courtesly are come to serve you. Thus the lorde Charles passed forthe that nyght with comunynge with one and other: and the same nyght sir John Chandos was sore desyred by certayne Englisshmen, that he shulde nat consent to any peace, to be had bytwene therle Mount-

[1] *Sauternelle.*

fort, and the lorde of Bloyes: for they sayd they had spende all that they had, and were poore, therfore they wolde other recover somwhat agayne by batayle, or els to lose all togyder; and sir John Chandos promysed them to agree to no peace. CAP.CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

And whane the Sonday came, in the mornyng every man in the hoost apareled himselfe; and in the hoost of sir Charles of Bloys ther were many masses sayd, and houseled suche as wolde; and in lykewyse so they dyd in therle Mountfortes host: and a lytell before the sonne rysing, every man drewe under their owne batayls in good ordre, as they dyd the day before. And than anone after, the lorde of Beamanoyre came to entreat for the peace, for gladly he wolde have had the parties agreed. And so he cam first towarde sir Johan Chandos, who yssued out of the batayle as soone as he sawe hym comynge, and met with hym. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre sawe him, he saluted hym right humbly, and sayd, Sir Johan Chandos, I requyre you for Goddes sake, set in acorde these ii. parties, for it shuld be great pyte that so many noble men as be here, shulde fight toguyder in susteyning of their quarels. Than sir John Chandos said, Sir of Beamanoyre, it wyll nat be: therfore I advyse you that ye ryde no farther, for oure people are determyned, that yf they can enclose you among them, they wyll slee you: therfore ye may say to the lorde Charles of Bloys, that howesoever it be, sir John of Mountfort wyll have batayle, and forsaketh all treaty of peace: for he saith he wyll this day other be duke of Bretayne, or els dye in the place. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre understode sir John Chandos, he was angry in his mynde, and sayd, Ah Chandos, Chandos, that is nat thentent of my lorde sir Charles of Bloys, and yet hath he as great wyll to fyght as your lorde hath, and so hath all his people; and therwith he departed without any mo wordes, and retourned to the lorde Charles of Bloys, and to the other lordes of Bretayne, who taryed for hym. Than sir John Chandos retourned to the erle of Mountforte, who enquyred of hym howe the mater went, and what his adversary sayd; Sir, he sendeth you worde by the lorde of Beaumanoyre, fro whome I nowe departed, that howesoever it be, he wyll fyght with

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

you, and other this day be duke of Breteyn, or els dye in the payne. This answer sir Johan Chandos made, to thentent to gyve his lorde the better corage; and thus finally he sayd, Sir, take hede nowe what ye wyll do, whyder wyll ye fyght or nat; Sir, quoth the erle, in the name of God and Saynt George, let us than go to it, and God helpe the right; cause our baners to avaunce: and so they dyde. Than the lorde of Beaumanoyre, whan he was retorned to the lorde Charles, he sayd, Sir, sir, by my Lord Saynt Yves, I have herde the proudest worde of sir John Chandos that ever I herde: for he sayd, therle Mountfort shulde this day be duke of Bretayne, and sheweth playnly how ye have no ryght therto; with the whiche worde sir Charles chaunged colour, and sayd, As for the right, God knoweth it is myne: and so affermed the other barons of Bretayne. Than he caused his baners to be avaunced in the name of God.

And so a lytell before the hour of prime, the batayls aproched nere togyder, the whiche was a goodly sight to beholde, as I have herde recorded of them that were there, and had sene it. The Frenchmen were so close togyder, that a man coude nat cast an appell among them, but it shuld a fallen on a bassenet or on a helme: every man of armes bare his spere right befor hym, cut of fyve fote of length, and a shorte axe hangyng by his syde. And so they came on fayre and easely, every man in good array, his baner before him, and right well advysed of that they had to do: and also the Englisshmen were right properly apoynted, and so assembled and met togyder. First the Bretons, and sir Bertram of Clesquy, encountred with the batayle of sir Robert Canolle, and sir Gaultier Hewet: and so the lordes of Bretayne on bothe sydes sette the baners of their lordes that claymed to be duke, eche agaynst other. And so at the first encountre there was a sore batayle, and truely the archers shot at the beginnyng right fiersly; howbeit, their shotte dyde lytell hurt to the Frenchemen, they were so well armed and pavysshed. Than tharchers, who were bygge men and lyght, cast away their bowes, and entred in amonge the Frenchemen that bare the axes, and at the first metyng, they pulled out of some of the Frenche-

mennes handes their axes, wherwith they fought after ryght hardely. There was done many a feat of armes; many a one taken, and rescued agayne; and he that was ones downe, it was herde for hym to releve agayne without great helpe. The batayle, wherin the lorde Charles was, dressed theymselfe streyght agaynst the lorde Mountfortes batayle, and with hym was the erle of Rohane, the lorde of Lyon, sir Charles of Dynan, the lorde of Quyntyne, the lorde Dancenes, and the lorde of Rochforde, every lordes baner before hym. So there was a sore foughten batayle, and the Mountfordes parte at the beginnynge was sore oppressed: but thanne sir Hugh Caurell, who was in the wynge, and had a great batayle of good men of warr, sawe his company out of ordre, than he drewe thyder and sette them agayne in ordre, the whiche dealynge gretly aveyled them that day.

CAP. CCXXV

Howe sir Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountford in batayle.

CAP. CCXXVI

Howe sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer, and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted and taken, and the lorde Charles of Bloys slayne in the battell; and of the pyteful complaynt that therle Mountfort made for his dethe.

ALSO sir Olyver Clysson, sir Eustace Dambreticourt, sir Richard Brulle,[1] sir Johan Bourchier, sir Mathewe Gourney, and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers, fought with the batayle of the erle of Aucerr, and the erle of Joignye, the whiche was a great batayle, and well furnysshed with good menne of warr. Ther was many a noble dede done, many taken and rescued agayne: the Frenchmen and Bretons on the one parte fought ryght valyantly with the axes that they helde in their handes, and the lorde Charles of Bloyes proved hymselfe a merveylous good knyght. And also his adversary, therle of Mountfort, was a valyant knight. And sir John Chandos dyd that day many a noble feat, for he was in his dayes a right valyant knight,

[1] *Burley.*

CAP. CCXXVI

Howe sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer.

hardy and redouted of his enemyes, sage in batayle, well advysed, and full of experyens. He counselled ever therle of Mountfort, and alwayes toke hede to comfort him and his men, and sayd, Sir, do thus and thus, drawe to that syde or to that syde, and therle ruled hymselfe alwayes by his counsell. And on the other part, sir Bertram of Clesquy, the lorde of Tornmyne, the lorde Davaugour, the lorde of Raix, the lorde of Loheac, the lorde of Gornay,[1] the lorde of Malestroyt, the lord of Pont, the lord of Prier, and many other good knightes and squyers of Bretayne, and of Normandy, that were ther with the lord Charles of Blois, fought valiantly. And so long they fought, that all the batels assembled eche with other, except the reregard of thenglysshmen, wherof sir Hewe Caurell was chefe and soveraygne: he kept alwayes his batell in a wyng, and toke hede to nothing, but to redresse agayne his parte, if any thyng were amysse among any of them. Among other knightes, sir Olyver of Clisson was well advised: he did marvels with his body, and had a grete axe in his handes, wherwith he brake and opened the prese, so that none durst aproche nere to hym. He adventured himselfe oftentymes so ferr, that he was in great danger: he had moche to do in the batell of therle of Aucerr, and of the erle of Joigny, where he was sore encountred, so that with a stroke of an axe, he was stryken on the vyser of his bassenet, so that the poynt of the axe entred into his eye, wherby he lost ever after the syght with that eye: but for all that stroke, yet he delt styll lyke a noble knyght. There was recoverynge of batayles, and baners that somtyme were downe by well fightynge were releved agayne on bothe partes. Amonge all other knyghtes, sir Johan Chandos was a good knyght, and valyantly fought with an axe that he helde in his handes, so that he gave suche strokes that none durst aproche to hym, for he was a great and a myghty knight, and well formed of all his membres. So he came and fought agaynst the batayle of the erle of Aucers, and of the Frenchmen, and there was done many a noble dede, and by force of well fightyng, that batayle was broken and brought to suche myschefe, that brefely after it was discomfyted, and all the baners and penons of that batayle overthrowen to the

[1] *Kergorlay.*

CAP. CCXXVI

How sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer.

erthe, and the lordes put to flight in great danger and mischiefe, for they were nat ayded nor comforted fro no part, for every man had ynough to do to defende hymselfe. To say the trouth, whan a discomfyture falleth, they that ar overcome be discomfyted for a lytell, for if one fall ther falleth thre, and on iii. x. and on x. xxx. and if x. flye ther foloweth C. Thus it fortuned in this batayle of Alroy: the lordes cryed their cryes, wherby some that herde it were recomforted by their men that drue to them, and some were nat herde, they were so in the prease, and so ferr fro their men. Howbeit, finally the erle of Aucer by force of armes was sore wounded, and taken under the standerd of sir John Chandos, and yelden prisoner, and the erle of Joigny also, and the lorde of Prier, a great baneret of Normandy.

Yet all this season the other batels fought styll valyantly, and the Bretons helde a longe space in good ordre; howbeit, to speke truly, in armes they kept nat their ordre so well as thenglisshemen and Bretons, that were with therle Mountfort dyde: and gretly aveyled to them that day the batayle on the wyng that sir Hewe Caurell ledde. And so whan thenglysshmen sawe the Frenchmen begyn to breke and opyn their batell, they were greatly reconforted; and than some of the Frenchmen, suche as had their horses redy aperelled, mounted on them, and fledde away as fast as they myght. Than sir John Chandos and a company with hym dressed themselfe agaynst the batell of sir Bertram of Clesquy, the whiche batayle had done marveyls in armes: but than it was opyned, and many good knightes and squiers brought to great myschefe. There was gyven many a great stroke with their hevy axes, and many a bassenet cloven asondre, and many a man wounded to dethe, and to say the trouth, sir Bertram of Clesquy nor his company coude no lenger endure their enemyes. So ther was taken sir Bertram of Clesquy, by a squyer of Englande, under the standerd of sir John Chandos: and the same season, sir Johan Chandos toke prisoner a lorde of Bretayne, called the lorde of Raix, a right hardy knyght. And whan this batayle of Bretons began thus to breke, all the other batayls were clene discomfyted and lost their aray, and every man fledde

CAP. CCXXVI

How sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer.

away as fast as they might to save themselfe, except a certayne good knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne, who wold nat leave their lorde Charles of Bloys, but had rather dye than to departe with reproche. And so they drue about hym and fought right valiantly, and ther was done many a noble dede of armes. And so the lorde Charles of Blois, and suche as were about him, helde themselfe togyder a certayne space, defendyng themselfe right valyantly; howebeit, finally they coude nat defende themselfe so, but that they were disconfyted, and brought out of ordre by force of armes, for the moost parte of the Englysshmen drewe to that parte. There was the baner of the lorde Charles of Bloyes disconfyted, and cast to the erthe, and he slayne that bare it: and the lorde Charles was there slayne, his face towarde his enemyes, and a bastarde sonne of his, called sir Johan of Bloys, and dyvers other knightes and squyers of Bretayne. And as I understode, it was so ordayned in the Englysshe hoost, that if they had the better in the bataile, and that if sir Charles of Bloyes were founde in the place, that none shulde take hym to raunsome, but to slee hym. And in semblable wyse, the Frenchmen had ordayned for sir John Mountfort, if they had atteyned the vyctorie, for as that day they were determyned to have an ende of the warre; so whan it came to the flight, ther was great slaughter, and many a good knyght taken and brought to myschefe. There was the floure of chevalry at that tyme other takene or slayne, but a fewe of men of honour that scaped, and specially of the banerettes of Bretayne; ther wer slayne sir Charles of Dynan, the lorde of Lyon, the lorde of Dancenes, the lorde Davaugour, the lorde of Loheac, the lorde of Gargoll, the lorde of Malestroyt, the lorde of Pont, and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers, the whiche I canne nat all name. And ther were taken the erle of Rohan, sir Guy of Lyon, the lorde of Rochfort, the lorde of Raix, the lorde of Ryeux, therle of Tonnoyre,[1] sir Henry of Malestroyt, sir Olyver of Manny, the lorde of Ruyll,[2] the lorde of Franvyll, the lorde of Ranevall,[3] and dyvers other of Normandy, and dyvers other good knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce, with therle of Aucer and Joigny. Brevely to speke, this disconfyture was great and mighty, and moche good peple therin slayne, as well in

[1] *Tournemine.*
[2] *Riville.*
[3] *d'Esneval.*

CAP. CCXXVI

How sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer.

the feldes as in the chase, the whiche endured eyght great leages, evyn to Raynes:[1] ther were many adventures, the which came nat all to knowledge, and many a one slayne and taken, as it fortuned them to fall in the handes of them that were cruell or courtesse. This batayle was nere to Alroy, in Bretayne, the yere of our Lorde a thousande CCC.lx. and foure.

After this great disconfytur, as ye have herde, the lordes of Englande and Bretayne retourned and lefte the chase to their people. Than ther drewe to the erle of Mountfort, sir John Chandos, sir Robert Canoll, sir Eustace Dambretycourt, sir Mathewe Gourney, sir Johan Bourchier, sir Gaultier Hewet, sir Hughe Caurelle, sir Richarde Brulle, sir Rycharde Tanton, and dyvers other, and so came to a hedge syde, and ther they unarmed them, for they sawe well the journey was theyrs; and certayne of them set their baners and standerdes on the hedge, and the baner with the armes of Bretayne on a busshe, to drawe their people thyder. Than sir Johan Chandos, sir Robert Canoll, sir Hugh Caurell, and other knightes, drewe them to therle Mountfort, and smylyng sayde to hym, Sir, laude God, and make good chere, for ye have this day conquered the herytage of Bretayne. Than the erle enclyned hymselfe ryght courtesly, and sayd openly that every man myght here, A sir John Chandos, this good adventure that is thus fallen to me, is by the great wytte and prowes that is in you, the whiche I knowe well, and so do all those that be here; sir, I pray you drinke with me: and toke hym a flagon with wyne, wherof he had dronke and refresshed hym before; and moreover sayd, Sir, besyde God, I ought to canne you the moost thanke of any creature lyvyng. And therwith ther came to them sir Olyver of Clysson, forchased and enflamed, for he had long pursued his enemyes, so he had moche payne to retourne agayne with his people, and brought with hym many a prisonere. Than he came to therle of Mountfort, and alyghted fro his horse, and refresshed hym: and in the same meane season, there came to them two knightes, and two haraldes, who had serched among the deed bodyes, to se if sir Charles of Bloys were deed or nat. Than they sayd all openly, Sir, make good chere, for we have sene your

[1] *Rennes.*

CAP. CCXXVI

How sir John Chandos disconfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer.

adversary sir Charles deed. Therwith the erle of Mountfort arose, and sayde that he wolde go and se hym, for he had as good wyll to se hym deed as alyve: and thyder he went, and the knyghtes that were about hym. And whan he was come to the place where as he lay asyde, covered under a shelde, he caused hym to be uncovered, and than regarded hym ryght piteously, and studyed a certayne space and sayd, A sir Charles, fayre cosyn, howe that by your opinyon many a great myschiefe hath fallen in Bretayn, as God helpe me, it sore dyspleaseth me to fynde you thus; howebeit, it can be none otherwyse; and therwith he began to wepe. Than sir John Chandos drewe hym abacke and sayd, Sir, departe hens, and thanke God of the fayre adventur that is fallen to you, for without the dethe of this man, ye coude nat come to the herytage of Bretayne. Than therle ordayned that sir Charles of Bloys shulde be borne to Guyngant:[1] and so he was incontynent with great reverence, and there buryed honorably, as it apertayned. For he was a good, true, and a valyant knight, and his body after sanctifyed by the grace of God, and called saynt Charles, and canonised by Pope Urban the v.; for he dyde, and yet dothe, many fayre myracles dayly.

[1] *Guingamp.*

CAP. CCXXVII

Of the truce that was gyven to bury the deed after the batayle of Alroy, and how dyvers castels yelded up to therle Mountfort, and how he beseged Campancorentyne.

AFTER that all the deed bodyes were dispoyled, and that thenglysshmen were retourned fro the chase, than they drewe them to their lodgynges, and unarmed them, and toke their ease, and toke hede to their prisoners, and caused theym that were wounded to be well served and serched. And on the Monday in the mornynge, the erle Mountfort made it to be knowen to them of the cytie of Reynes, and to the townes ther about, that he wolde gyve truce for thre dayes, to the entent that they might

CAP. CCXXVII

Of the truce that was gyven to bury the deed after the batayle of Alroy.

gather togyder the deed bodyes, and bury them in holy places, the whiche ordynaunce was well taken and accepted. And so the erle Mountfort lay styll at siege before Alroy, and sayd he wolde nat depart thens tyll he had wonne it. So the tidynges spredde abrode into dyvers countrees, howe sir John Mountfort, by the counsell and ayde of the Englysshmen, had won the felde agaynst sir Charles of Bloys, and disconfyted and put to dethe and taken all the chevalry of Bretayne, such as were agaynst hym. Sir Johan Chandos had great renome, for all maner of people, lordes, knightes, and squyers, suche as had ben in the felde, sayd, that by his wytte and high prowes thenglysshmen and Bretons had won the felde. And of these tidynges were all the frendes and ayders of sir Charles of Bloyes right sorowfull and sore dyspleased, the whiche was good reason; and specially the Frenche kyng, for this disconfyture touched hym gretly, bycause that dyvers knightes of his realme were ther slayne and taken, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, whome he greatly loved, and the erle of Aucer, the erle of Joigny, and all the barones of Bretayne, none except. Than the Frenche kyng sent Loyes the duke of Anjou to the marches of Bretayne, for to reconfort the countre, the which was desolate and disconforted for the love of their lorde Charles of Bloyes, whome they had lost, and also to reconforte the countesse of Bretayne, wyfe to the sayd lorde Charles, who was so sore disconforted for the dethe of her husbande, that it was pyte to beholde her, the whiche the duke of Anjou was bounde to do, for he had maried her doughter. So he promysed with faythfull entent to gyve unto all the good cyties and castels in Bretayne, and to all the remnant of the countre of Bretayne, his good counsell, confort, and ayde, in all cases. Wherby the good lady, whome he called mother, and all the countrey had a certayne space gret trust, unto suche season as the Frenche kyng, to exechewe all parels, put other provisyon, as ye shall her after. Also these tidynges came to the kyng of Englande, for the erle of Mountfort had writen to hym therof, the v. day after the batayle was ended before Alroy. The letters were brought to the kynge of Englande to Dover, by a pursevant of armes, who had ben in the batayle: and the

CAP. CCXXVII

Of the truce that was gyven to bury the deed after the batayle of Alroy.

kyng incontynent made hym an haralde, and called him Wyndsore, as I was enformed by the same haraulde, and dyvers other. And the cause why the kynge of Englande was as than at Dover, I shal shewe you hereafter.

It was of trouthe that ther was a treaty thre yere before, bytwene the lorde Edmonde erle of Cambrige, one of the kynges sonnes, and the doughter of therle Loys of Flaunders, to the which maryage therle of Flaunders was as than newly agreed unto, so that Pope Urban the Fyft wolde dispence with them, for they were nere of lynage. And the duke of Lancastre, and the lorde Edmonde his brother, with many knightes and squyers, had ben in Flaunders with the erle, and were recevyed right honorably, in signe of great peace and love. And so the erle of Flaunders was come to Calais, and passed the see, and came to Dover, where the kyng, and parte of his counsell were redy to receyve hym. And so they were ther whan the forsayd pursevant came to the kyng, and brought hym tidynges of the batayle of Alroy, of the whiche the kyng and all that were ther were right joyouse; and in lykewise so was the erle of Flaunders, for the love and honour and avauncement of his cosyn germayne, the erle of Mountfort. Thus the kyng of England, and therle of Flaunders, were at Dover the space of thre dayes, in feestes and great sportes. And whan they had well sported them, and done that they assembled for, than the erle of Flaunders toke leave of the kyng, and departed: and as I understande, the duke of Lancastre, and the lorde Edmonde, passed the see agayne with hym, and helde him company tyll he came to Bruges.

CAP. CCXXVIII

Nowe let us speke of therle Mountfort, how he dyd in Bretayne.

THE erle of Mountfort, as ye have herde before, lay styll at the sege before Alroy, and said, howe he wolde nat departe thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. And they within the castell were nat at their

CAP. CCXXVIII

Howe the erle Mountforte dyde in Bretayne.

ease, for they had lost their capitayne, Henry of Fentenycle,[1] for he was abydden in the felde, and the chefe of their company, wherfore they were but a fewe within, and socour came none to them fro no parte: therfore they toke counsell amonge them, and determyned to yelde up the castell, their lyves and goodes saved. Than they entreted with therle and with his counsell; and the erle, who had many thynges to take hede of, bycause he knewe nat howe all the countre wolde be demeaned, therfore he toke them to mercy, and suffred them peasably to departe, and toke the possessyon of the forteresse, and sette men therin of his; and than rode farther, and all his hoost, the whiche dayly encreased, for menne of warr and archers resorted dayly to hym, and also dyvers knightes and squyers of Bretayne torned to his parte, and specially the Breton Bretonauntes. Than he taryed thre dayes before the towne of Jougowe,[2] and made two great assautes, wherin dyvers were sore hurt, bothe of theym within and without. And whan they of Jougowe sawe howe they were assayled, and that no socoure was comynge to them warde, than they determyned nat to be haryed nor undone, but toke therle Mountfort for their lorde, and opened the gates, and sware to become his men for ever. Than the erle removed all the officers in the towne, and sette in newe, and than rode before the towne of Dynan, and there he layed siege, the whiche endured long into wynter, for the towne was well garnysshed with vitayls, and with good men of warre: and also the duke of Anjou exhorted them to kepe it like good men of warre, and promysed to conforte them, the whiche caused them to abyde and suffre many a great assaut. But whan they sawe that there purveyaunces began to mynisshe, and that no socoure apered to them, than they entreated for a pease with the erle Mountfort, who gladly entended therto, for he desyred nothing els, but that they shulde knolege hym for their lorde, and so they dyde. And so he entred into the towne of Dynan with great solempnyte, and they all dyde to hym homage and fealtie. Than he rode forthe with all his army, tyll he came before the cytie of Campecorentyne,[3] and besieged it rounde about, and brought thyder great engens fro Vannes and fro Dynan, and sayd, he wolde

[1] *Sauternelle.*

[2] *Jugon.*

[3] *Quimper-Corentin.*

CAP. CCXXVIII
Howe the erle Mountforte dyde in Bretayne.

nat departe thens tyll he had it at his pleasur. Thenglysshmen and Bretons, as sir John Chandos, and other, who had taken at the batayle of Alroy dyvers prisoners, wolde put none to raunsome, bycause they shulde nat assemble togyder agayne to make a newe felde agaynst them: therfore they sent them into Poitou, Xaynton, Burdeaux, and Rochell, to be kept there as prisoners. And so in the meane season, the Bretons and Englysshmen in one part and other conquered all the countre of Bretayne.

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne, and howe the Frenche kynge rendred to Clysson his lande, and of the maryage of the duke of Normandy, and howe the captall of Beuz became liege man to the Frenche kynge and afterwarde renounced hym agayne.

IN the meane seasone that the erle of Mountforte lay at siege before Campecorentyne, and that it was sore beten and oppressed by his engyns and assautes, his men ran over the countre and left nothyng untaken, without it were to hote, to colde, or to hevy. Of these adventures the Frenche kynge was well enformed, and had theron dyvers counsayls, purposes, and ymagynacions, howe he myght do with the besynesse of Bretayne: for they were in a harde parte, and coude nat well remedy it, without styrringe of all his realme, and to make warr agayne with thenglysshmen for Bretayne, wherin he had counsell in no wyse so to do. For by great delyberacion of counsell, it was sayd to him, Sir, ye have helde the opinyon of the lorde Charles of Bloyes, your cosyn, and in lykewise so dyde the kynge your father, and kynge Philyp your graundfather, who gave hym in maryage the duchy of Bretayne, wherby many great yvels and inconvenyentes hath fallen sythe in Bretayne, and in the countreis about. And sir, so it is, that

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

the lorde Charles of Bloys your cosyn, in kepynge and defendynge his ryght in Bretayne, is now deed and slayne, and ther is non on his syde that the right of the warre, or of his chalenge can releve: for his two sonnes, John and Guy, who be next heyres, ar in Englande in prisone. And sir, ye here dayly howe the erle Mountfort conquereth and taketh townes and castels, and reputeth them as his owne true herytage; sir, thus ye may lese your ryght and homage that ye ought to have of Bretayne, the whiche is a ryght noble thyng to your realme, wherfore ye ought greatly to doute the losse of the same: for if therle Mountfort become liege man, and holde the duchy of Bretayne of your brother the kynge of Englande, as his father dyde of olde tyme, ye canne nat have it agayne without great warre and great hatred, bytwene you and the kyng of Englande, wher as good peace is nowe, the whiche we wyll nat counsell you to breke. Therfore sir, we thynke, all thynges consydred and ymagined, that it were good for you to send certayne messangers to have a treatye bytwene you and therle Mountforte, to knowe howe he wyll maynteyne and agree to any peace bytwene hym and the countre, and the lady who calleth herselfe duchesse. And sir, as your messangers feleth hym dysposed in this mater, than acordyng therto ye may take further advyse: at the uttermost, it were better that he abode styll duke of Bretayne, so that he wyll holde of you, and do to you all rightes that a subget ought to do to his lorde, rather than the mater shulde be in great parell of lesyng of all. To the whiche wordes the kynge gladly enclyned unto. Than it was ordayned that the lorde Johan of Craon archbysshop, the lorde of Craon his cosyn, and sir Boucequaut, shulde go on that voyage to Campacorentyne, to treat with the erle Mountfort, and with his counsell, on the state of peace as ye have herde. So thus these thre lordes departed, well instructed of that they shulde do, and so longe they rode tyll they came to the sege of the Englysshmen and Bretons, before Campacorentyne, and so they named them to be messangers fro the Frenche kyng. Therle of Mountfort, sir Johan Chandos, and they of his counsell, receyved them right joyously: than these lordes of Fraunce shewed right sagely the occasyon of

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

their comyng thider, and why they were sent. And at the first entreaty therle Mountfort answered, howe he wolde take counsell and advyce in the mater, and gave them day of answere; and in the meane season, these thre lordes went and lay at the cytie of Reyns. Than the erle Mountforte sent into Englande the lorde Latymer, to shewe to the kyng of England the treaty of the Frenchmen, desyringe hym to have his counsell in that behalfe. And the kyng of Englande, whan he was enfourmed of the mater, sayd howe that he wolde counsell therle of Mountfort to have peace, so that alwayes he might be duke of Bretayne, and somwhat to recompence the lady, callynge herselfe duchesse, with some honest thynge, assignynge her some certayne rent yerely to be payd out of some place, wher she myght be sure to have it without daunger. Than the lorde Latimer brought worde agayne to therle of the kynges answere, and so after his letters reed, and his answere herde, the erle of Mountfort and his counsell sent for the Frenche messangers to come to his hoost, and theyr answere was made them right courtesly. And it was sayd to theym, howe the erle Mountfort wolde in no wyse departe nor forsake his chalenge of the duchy of Bretayne, but that he wolde abyde duke of Bretayne, and so to be called: but wheras the Frenche kyng wolde have hym to opyn peasably his cyties, townes, and castels, and to make faithe and homage to him, and all other ryghtes, as the dukes of Bretayne have done in tyme paste, he is content so to do, and gladly to knowlege the Frenche kyng for his naturall lorde, and to do to hym homage and servyce, in the presens of the peres of Fraunce; and also to gyve ayde and helpe, and to reconforte his cosyn, the wyfe of therle Charles trepassed, and to helpe to delyver his cosyns her sonnes, out of prison in Englande. This answere pleased right well these lordes of Fraunce: than they toke day and tyme this mater to conclude or nat. Than incontynent they sent to the duke of Anjou, who was as than at Angiers, to whome the Frenche kyng had gyven full power and auctoryte to conclude this treaty, or els to leave it at his pleasur. And whan the duke of Anjou saw the effect of this mater, he toke counsell a longe space, but finally he was counsayled to accepte the treaty, and the

CAP. CCXXIX

two knightes that were sent to him retorned agayne with his answere writen and sealed. And than these lordes of Fraunce departed fro Reyns, and went to the siege before Campacorentyne, and ther finally the peace was made, agreed, and sealed by therle Mountfort, and he abode as duke of Bretayne condycionally, that if he had no chyldren of his body laufully begoten, than the duchy to retourne to the chyldren of the lorde Charles of Blois. And the lady, wyfe to the lorde Charles of Bloys disceassed, shulde be countesse of Poyntevre, the whiche lande was of yerely rent about xx. M. frankes. And also the lorde Mountfort shulde come into Fraunce, whansoever the kyng sent for hym to do his homage, and to holde the duchy of Bretayne of hym; and for the confyrmacion herof, there were charters and instrumentes publyke made and sealed on bothe parties. Thus therle of Mountfort entred into the duchy of Bretayne, and abode as duke therof a certayne space of tyme, tyll other tidynges of warr came, as ye shall her after in this history.

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

And also by the ordynaunce of the same peace, the Frenche kyng restored agayn to the lorde of Clisson his lande, the whiche was taken fro hym by kyng Philyp, somtyme kyng; so thus the lorde of Clysson aquaynted hym so with the Frenche kynge, that he dyde what he wolde, and without him nothyng was done. So thus the countre of Bretayne was right joyous, whan they sawe that they were in rest and peace; and the duke toke faythe and homage of the cyties, good townes, and castels, and of all prelates and other gentylmen. And within a space after, the duke maryed the doughter of the princes of Wales, the whiche she had before by the lorde Thomas Hollande, and this maryage was made in the good cytie of Nauntes right nobly. Also it fortuned the same wynter that quene Jane, aunt to the kyng of Naver, and quene Blanche her sustre,[1] dyd so moch, that a peace was made bytwene the French kyng, and the king of Naver, by the ayde and wysdome of the lorde captall of Beusz, who dyde all that he might to conclude that peace, and therby he was aquyted out of prison. And the Frenche kyng shewed hym indede great sygne of love, and gave hym the fayre castell of

[1] *She was sister of the king, Charles of Navarre.*

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

Denemoux,[1] with all the appurtenaunces, the whiche was well worthe of yerely revenewes, thre thousande frankes. And so the captall became liegeman to the Frenche kyng, of whose homage the kyng was right joyouse, for he loved well the servyce of suche a knyght as the captall was in his tyme. But that servyce endured no longe season, for whan he came into the principalyte to the Prince, who was enformed of the case as it stode, greatly he blamed hym, and sayd, how that he coude nat acquyte hymselfe trewely to serve two lordes, and that he was to covetous to take lande in Fraunce, wher he was nother beloved nor honoured. And whan the captall sawe hymselfe in that case, and howe he was taken and reputed by the Prince, his naturall lorde, he was sore ashamed, and excused hymselfe, sayeng, Sir, I am nat so sore bounde to the Frenche kyng, but that I may soone fordo agayne all that I have done or promysed. And so he sent a servaunt of his to the kyng, and renounced al that the kynge had gyven hym, and he taryed styll hymselfe with the Prince, for he was aquyted of his prison, by the composycion of the peace, taken bytwene the Frenche kyng, and the kyng of Naver; and the Frenche kyng had by composicyon the townes of Maunt,[2] and Meulecke,[3] and the kyng rendred hym therfore other castels in Normandy. In this season departed out of Fraunce the lorde Loys of Naver, and went into Lombardy, to mary the quene of Naples: but at his departyng he had of the Frenche kynge, for certayne castels that he delyvered up in Normandy, the somme of threscore thousande frankes. And the same lorde Loys, after he had wedded the quene of Naples, lyved no longe tyme; God forgyve hym all his fautes, for he was a right good knight, and a courtesse.

[1] *Nemours.*

[2] *Mantes.*

[3] *Meulan.*

In this season, yet was ther styll in Fraunce great nombre of the companyons, the whiche as than wyst nat what to do, seyng the warres of Bretayne were ended; these companyons pursued ever after dedes of armes and takynge of pyllages at their advauntages, fro the whiche they coude nat nor wolde absteyne; and all their chefe recours was in Fraunce, for they called the realme of Fraunce their chambre. They durst do no hurte in Acquitayne, for the lande wolde nat suffre them, and also to say trouthe, moost

CAP. CCXXIX

parte of the capitayns were Gascons and Englysshmen, under the obeysaunce of the kyng of Englande, and of the Prince: some ther were of Bretayne, but nat many. Wherfore dyvers of the realme of Fraunce murmured agaynst the kynge of Englande, and the Prince, and sayd covertly, howe that they aquyted nat themselfe well agaynst the Frenche kynge, seyng they do nat their good wylles to put out of the realme those yvell disposed peeple. So the wyse and sage men of Fraunce consydred, that without they dyde put some remedy to drive theym out of the realme, eyther by batayle, or by meanes of some money, els at length they were lykely to distroy the noble realme of Fraunce, and Holy Christendome.

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

The same season there was in Hongry, a kyng that wolde gladly have had them with hym, for he had great warre agaynst the Turke, who dyde hym great domage. Than he wrote to Pope Urbane the v. who was as than at Avignon, certifyeng hym how he wolde gladly that the realme of Fraunce were delyvered of the nombre of companyons, and that they were all with hym in his warres agaynst the Turke. And in lykewise he wrote letters to the Frenche kynge, and to the prince of Wales: and so they entreated the sayd companyons, and offred them golde, and sylver, and passage: but they answered that they wolde nat that waye, sayeng, they wolde nat go so ferr to make warr, for it was shewed among themselfe, by some of their owne company that had ben before in Hongry, howe that ther were suche straytes, that yf they were fought with there, they coulde never escape, but to dye shamefully, the whiche so affrayed them, that they had no lust to go thyder. And whan the Pope and the Frenche kyng sawe that they wolde nat agre acordyng to their desyers, and also that they wolde nat avoyde out of the realme of Fraunce, but dayly multiplyed, than they bethought theym of another waye and meanes, to cause them to avoyde.

The same season ther was a kyng in Castell, called Dame Peter,[1] who was full of marveylous opinyons, and he was rude and rebell agaynst the commaundementes of holy churche; and in mynde to subdue all his Cristen neyghbours, kinges, and princes, and specially the king of Aragon, called Peter,

[1] *Don Pedro.*

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

who was a gode true Cristen prince; and had as than taken fro him parte of his realme, thynking to have all the remenant. Also this kynge Dampeter of Castell had thre basterd bretherne, the whiche kyng Alphons his fader had by a lady, called the Ryche Drue;[1] theldest was called Henry, the seconde Dancylle,[2] and the thyrde Sanses.[3] This king Dampeter hated them so that he wolde nat suffre them to come in his syght, and often tymes if he might have gotten them, he wolde have stryken of their heedes. Howbeit, they were wel beloved with the kynge their father, and in his lyfe he gave to Henry theldest, the countie Destouges;[4] but this kyng Dampeter his brother had taken it fro hym and therfore they kepte dayly warre toguyder. This bastarde Henry was a right hardy and a valyant knight, and had ben long in Fraunce, and pursued the warre there, and served the Frenche kynge who loved hym right entierly. Kyng Dampeter, as the comon brute ranne, had put to dethe the mother of the chyldren, wherwith they were right sore displesed, and good cause why. Also besyde that he had put to dethe and exyled dyvers great lordes of the realme of Castell: he was so cruell and so without shame, that all his men feared, douted, and hated hym as ferr as they durst; also he caused to dye a right good and a holy lady, the which he had to wyfe, called the lady Blanche, doughter to duke Peter of Burbone, suster germayn to the Frenche quene, and to the countesse of Savoy, whose dethe was ryght displesaunt to all her lynage, the whiche was one of the noblest lynages of the worlde. And besyde all this, ther ran a brute of hym among his owne men, howe that he was amyably alyed with the kynge of Grenade, and with the kyng of Tresbell Maryne,[5] and the kyng of Tresmesaries,[6] who wer all Goddes enemyes and infydeles. Wherfore some of his owne men feared that he wolde do some hurte to his owne countre, as in violatyng of Goddes churches, for he began allredy to take fro theym their rentes and revenewes, and helde some of the prelates in prison, and constreyned them by tyranny, wherof great complayntes came dayly to our Holy Father the Pope, requyring him to fynde some remedy. To whose complayntes the Pope condyscended, and sende incontynent messangers into Castell to the kynge Dampeter, commaundyng hym that incontynent

[1] *la Riche Done.*
[2] *Don Tello.*
[3] *Sancho.*
[4] *d'Esturges*, i.e. *Asturias. Desconges* P.
[5] *Belmarin* (*Morocco*).
[6] *Tremesen* (*Tlemcen*).

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

without any delay, personally to come to the court of Rome, to wasshe, clens, and purge hym of suche vyllayne dedes as he was gyltye in. Howbeit, this kyng Dampeter full of pride and presumtuousnesse wolde nat obey nor come ther, but delt shamefully with the Popes messangers, wherby he ran gretly in the indignacyon of the churche, and specially of the heed of the churche, as of our Holy Father the Pope. Thus this yvell kyng Dampeter persevered styll in his obstynate synne. Than advyse and counsell was taken by the Pope, and by the coledge, what waye they might correct hym; and ther it was determyned, that he was nat worthy to bere the name of a kynge, nor to holde any realme. And there in playne consistory in Avygnon, in the chambre of excommunycacion, he was openly declared to be reputed as an infidell. Than it was thought that he shulde be constrayned and corrected by helpe of the companyons, that were as than in the realme of Fraunce. Than the kyng of Aragon, who hated the king of Castell, was sent for, and also Henry the bastarde of Spayne, to come to Avygnon to the Pope. And whan they were come, the Pope made Henry the bastarde legytyve and laufull to obtayne the realme of Castell, and Dampeter cursed and condemned by sentence of the Pope. And ther the kyng of Aragon sayd, howe he wolde open the passage thorough his countre, and provyde vitayls and purveyaunces for all maner of people and men of warre, that wolde pursue to go into Castell to confounde kyng Dampeter, and to put him out of his realme. Of this ordynaunce was the Frenche kynge right joyous, and dyde his payne to helpe to get out of prison sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was prisoner with sir Johan Chandos, and payed for his raunsome a hundred M. frankes; parte therof payed the Frenche kynge and the Pope, and Henry the bastard payed the resydu. And after his delyveraunce, they fell in treaty with the companyons, and promysed them great profyte, yf they wolde go into the realme of Castell, wherto they lightly agreed for a certayne somme of money that they had to depart among them. And so this journey was shewed to the prince of Wales, and to the knightes and squyers about hym, and specially to sir Johan Chandos, who was desyredde to be one of the chefe capitayns with sir Bertram of Clesquy.

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

Howbeit, he excused hym, and sayd he myght nat go thyder; yet the journey was nat lette for all that, and dyvers knightes of the Princis went thyder, as sir Eustace Dambreticourt, sir Hewe Caurell,[1] sir Gaultier Hewet, sir Mathue Gorney, sir Perducas Dalbret, and dyvers other. And the chefe capitayne of this enterprice was made the lorde John of Burbon erle of Marche, to counterwyne the dethe of his cosyne the quene of Spayne, and was in all thynges ruled and counsayled by the advyse of sir Bertram of Clesquy; for therle of Marche was as than a joly yong lusty knight. And also the lorde Antony of Beaujeu went forthe in that vyage, and dyvers other good knyghtes, as sir Arnolde Daudrehen, marshall of Fraunce, the Begue of Vyllayns, the lorde Dantoyng in Heynalt, the lorde of Brufuell,[2] sir Johan Nevyll, sir Guynyars of Baylheull,[3] sir Johan of Berguetes, the Almayne of saynt Venant, and dyvers other, the whiche I can nat name. And so all these lordes and other avaunced forthe in the vyage, and made their assemble in Languedocke, and at Mountpellyer, and therabout, and so passed all to Narbone, to go towarde Parpygnen, and so to entre on that syde into the realme of Aragone. These men of warre were to the nombre of xxx. thousande, and ther were the chefe capitayns of the companyons, as sir Robert Briquet, sir Johan Caruell,[4] Naudon of Bergerate,[5] Lanny,[6] the lytell Meclyne, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge de Lespare, Batyller, Espyot, Aymenion Dortyng,[7] Perote of Savoy, and dyvers other, all of accorde, and of one alyaunce, havyng great desyre to put kyng Dampeter out of the realme of Castell, and to make king ther therle of Destouges, his brother Henry the bastarde. And whan these men of armes shulde entre into the realme of Aragon, to do their enterprice the more prively, they sent to kyng Dampeter, to blynde hym by their message, but he was allredy well enfourmed of their ententes, and howe they were comyng on hym into the realme of Castell: but he set nothyng therby, but assembled his people to resyst agaynst them, and to fight with them at thentre of his realme. Their message was desyring hym to open the straytes of his countre, and to gyve free passage to the pylgrimes of God, who had enterprised by gret devocyon to go into the realme of Grenade, to reveng the dethe and passyon of Our Lorde

[1] *Calverley.*

[2] *Briffeuil. Brusnell* P.

[3] *Gauvain de Bailleul.*

[4] *Creswell.*

[5] *Bageran.*

[6] *Lamit.*

[7] *de l'Artigue.*

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

Jesu Christ, and to distroy the infydeles, and to exalte the Christen faythe. The kynge Dampeter at these tidynges dyde nothyng but laugh, and sayd, he wolde do nothynge at their desyre, nor obey in any poynt to suche a rascall company. And whan these knightes, and other men of armes, knewe the wyll and answere of kyng Dampeter, wherby they reputed hym right orgulus and presumptuous, and made all the hast they myght to avaunce, to do hym all the hurte they coulde; so they all passed through the realme of Aragon, where they founde the passages redy open for them, and vitayle, and every thyng redy apparelled, and at a metely price, for the kyng of Aragon had great joye of their comynge, trustyng than by their meanes to conquere agayne fro the kyng of Castell all his landes, that kyng Dampeter had before taken fro him byforce. And than these men of warr passed the gret ryver that departeth Castell and Aragon, and so they entred into the realme of Spayne: and whan they had conquered townes, cyties, and castels, streytes, portes, and passages, the whiche the kynge Dampeter had taken fro the kynge of Aragon, than sir Bertram and his company delyvered them to the kyng of Aragon, on the condycion that alwayes fro thensforth, he shulde ayde and conforte Henry the bastarde, agaynst Dampeter. Tidynges came to the kyng of Castell, how that the Frenchmen, Bretons, Englysshmen, Normayns, Pycardes, and Burgonyons, were entred into his realme, and were as than passed the great ryver, departyng Castell and Aragon, and howe they had wonne agayne all on that syde the ryver, the whiche cost him moche payne and trouble or he wan it first. Than he was right sore dysplesed, and sayd, Well, all shall nat go so as they wene it shall; than he made a specyall commaundement throughout all his realme, in gyveng knowlege to them that his letters and messangers were sent unto, that they shulde without delay come to hym, to the entent to fight with the men of warr that were entred into his realm of Castell. Ther were but a fewe that obeyed his commaundement; and whan he had thought to have had a great assemble of men of warr, he was disceyved, for fewe or none came to hym, for his lordes and knightes of Spayne forsoke and refused him, and tourned to his brother the

CAP. CCXXIX

How the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne.

bastard. Wherfore he was fayne to flye, or els he had ben taken, he was so sore behated with his enemyes, and also with his owne men, so that none abode aboute hym, excepte one true knyght, called Ferrant of Castres,[1] he wolde never forsake hym for none adventure. And so than Dampeter went to Syvyle, the best cytie of Spaygne, and whane he was come thyder, he was in no great sewerty, wherfore he trussed and put into cofers his treasure, and toke a shyppe, with his wyfe and chyldren, and so departed fro Cyvyle, and Ferrant of Casters his knight with hym; and he arryved lyke a knight disconfyted in Galyce, called the Colongne,[2] where ther was a stronge castell, and therin he his wyfe and his chyldren entred, that is to say, two yonge doughters, Constance and Isabell. And of all his men and counsayle he had none, but Ferrant of Castres.

[1] *Fernand de Castro.*

[2] *Corunna (à un port c'on d'ist le Calongne).*

CAP. CCXXX

Now lette us shewe of Henry the bastarde, howe he perceyvered in his enterprice.

THUS, as I have shewed before, this kynge Dampeter was soore behated with his owne men, throughout all the realme of Castell, bycause of the marveylous cruell justyce that he had done, and by the occasyon of the distruccyon of the noble men of his realme, the whiche he had put to deth and slayne with his handes. Wherfore assoone as they sawe his bastard brother entre into the realme with so great puyssaunce, than they drue all to hym, and receyved him to their lorde, and so rode forthe with him; and they caused cytees, townes, borowes, and castels, to be opyned to hym, and every man to do hym homage. And so the Spanyards, all with one voyce, cryed, Lyve Henry, and dye Dampeter, who hath been to us so cruell and so yvell. Thus the lordes ledde forthe Henry throughout all the realme of Castell, as the lorde Commegaulx,[3] the great mayster of Gallestrane,[4] and the maister of saynt James. So thus all maner of peple obeyd to him, and crowned hym kyng in the cytie of Estyrages;[5] and all prelates, erles, barownes, and knightes, made hym reverence, as to their

[3] *Gomez Garils (Carillo).*

[4] *Calatrava.*

[5] *Astorga.*

CAP. CCXXX

Howe Henry the bastarde perceyvered in his enterprice.

kyng, and sware alwayes to maynteyne him as their kynge, or els, if nede required, to dye in the quarell. So thus this kyng rode fro cytie to cytie, and fro towne to towne; and alwayes, and in every place, he had reverence done to hym lyke a kynge. And thane he gave to the knightes, straungers, suche as came with hym into the realme of Castell, great gyftes and riche jewels, so largely that every man reputed him for a lyberall and an honourable lorde. And comonly the Normayns, Frenchmen, and Bretons sayde, that in hym was all lyberalite, and howe he was well worthy to lyve, and to reygne over a great realme; and so he dyde a season right puyssantly, and in great prosperyte. Thus the bastarde of Spayne came to the seignory of the realme of Castell, and he made his two bretherne Dancyle and Sances, eche of theym an erle with great revenewes and profyte. Thus this Henry was kyng of Castell, of Galyce, of Cyvyll, of Tollette, and of Lyssebone, unto suche season as the puyssaunce of Wales and Acquitayne put him out therof, and set agayne kynge Dampeter into the possessyon and signory of the forsayd realmes, as ye shall here after in this historie.

Whan that this kynge Henry sawe hymselfe in this estate, and that every man obeyed hym and reputed hym for their kyng and lorde, and sawe nothynge lykely to the contrary of his desyre, than he ymagined and caste his advyce to exalte his name, and to enploy the nombre of suche companyons as were come to serve him out of the realme of France, to make a voyage on the kyng of Granade; wherof he spake to dyvers knightes, who were well agreed therto. And always this king Henry helde styll about hym the Princes knightes, as sir Eustace Dambretycourt, sir Hugh Caurell, and other; and shewed theym great token and signe of love, in trust that they shulde ayde and serve hym in his voyage to Grenade, whyder he hoped to go. And anone, after his coronacyon, there departed fro hym the moost parte of the knightes of Fraunce, and he gave them great gyftes at their departynge. And so than retourned the erle of Marche, sir Arnolde Daudrehen, the lorde Beaujeou and dyvers other; but sir Bertram of Clysquy taryed styll in Castell with the kynge, and sir Olyver of Manny, and the

CAP. CCXXX

Howe Henry the bastarde perceyvered in his enterprice.

Bretons, with certayne nombre of the companyons. And so than sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of all the realme of Castell, by the acorde of kyng Henry, and all the lordes of the countre. Nowe let us speke of kynge Dampeter, howe he maynteyned hymselfe.

CAP. CCXXXI

Howe kynge Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales to ayde hym agaynst his brother.

YE have well herde how kyng Dampeter was driven into the casteil of Colongne on the see, and with him, his wyfe, his two doughters, and[1] Domferrant of Castres, with him all onely; so that in the meane season that his brother, the bastarde, by puyssance of the men of warre, that he had gote out of France, conquered Castell, and that all the countre yelded them to him, as ye have herd before, he was right sore afrayed, and nat well assured in the castell of Colongne, for he douted greatly his brother, the bastarde, for he knewe well that yf he had knowledge of his beyng there, he wolde come with puyssaunce and besege hym; wherfore he thought he wolde nat abyde that parell. Therefore he departed in a nyght, and toke a shyppe, and his wyfe, his two doughters, and Domferrant of Castres, and all the golde, sylver, and jowelles that they had; but the wynde was to him so contrary that he coulde nat drawe fro the cost, and so was fayne to entre again into the fortresse of Colongne. Then[2] the king Dampeter demanded of Domferrant, his knight, howe he shulde maynteyne himselfe, complayninge of fortune that was to hym so contrary. Sir, quoth the knight, or ye departe fro hens, it were good that ye dyde send to your cosyn, the prince of Wales, to knowe yf he wolde receyve you or nat, and for pytie somwhat to tendre your nede and necessyte, for dyvers wayes he is bounde therto, by reason of the great alyaunces that the kyng, his father, and yours, had toguyder. The prince of Wales is so noble, and so gentyll of bloode and of courage, that whan he knoweth your trybulacion, I thynke verely he wyll take therof great compassyon. And if he

land P.

[2] *That* P.

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

wyll ayde to set you agayne in your realme, there is none that can do it so well in all the worlde, he is so fered, redouted, and beloved with all men of warre. And sir, ye are here in a good stronge forteresse, to kepe a season tyll ye here other tidynges out of Acquitayne. To this counsayle acorded lightly the kyng Dampeter. Than he wrote letters right pyteous and amyable, and a knight, with two squyers, were desyred to do this message; and so they took on them that journey and entred into the see, and sayled so long, that they arryved at Bayon, the whiche cytie helde of the kyng of Englande. Than they demaunded tidynges of the Prince, and it was shewed them howe he was at Burdeaux. Than they toke their horses and rode so longe that they came to Burdeaux, and ther toke their lodgynge, and anone after, they went to the abbey of saynt Andrewes, where the Prince was. And there these messangers shewed howe they were come out of Castell, and were Spanyardes and messangers fro kyng Dampeter of Castell; and whan the Prince knewe therof, he sayde, he wold se theym, and knowe what they wolde have. And so they cam and kneled downe and saluted hym acordynge to their usage, and recommaunded the kynge, their mayster, to hym, and delyvered their letters. The Prince toke up the messangers and receyved their letters, and opyned and reed them at good leyser, wherin he founde how pyteously kynge Dampeter wrote, signifyeng to hym all his povertie and myschiefe, and howe that his brother, the bastarde, by puissaunce, and by the great amyties that he had purchased, first, of the Pope, of the Frenche kyng, and of the kyng of Aragon, and by the helpe of the companyons, had put him out fro the herytage of the realme of Castell. Wherfore he desyred the Prince for Goddessake, and by the waye of pytie, that he wolde entend to provyde for him some counsell and remedy, wherin he shulde achyve grace of God and of all the worlde; for it is nat the ryght way of a true Crysten kyng to disenheryt a rightfull heyre, and to enheryte, by puyssaunce of tyranny, a bastard. And the Prince, who was a valyant knight and a sage, closed the letters in his handes, and sayd to the messangers: Sirs, ye be right welcome to me, fro my cosyn, the kyng of Castell; ye shall tary a space here with us,

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

and are ye departe, ye shall have an aunswere. Than the Princes knightes, who knewe ryght well what they had to do, ledde to their logynges the Spaynisshe knight and the two squyers. And the Prince, who taryed styll in his chambre, mused greatly on those tidynges, and thanne sent for sir John Chandos, and for sir Thomas Phelton, two of the chefe of his counsayle, for the one was the seneshall of Acquitayne, and the other constable. And whan they were come to him, than he sayde to theym all, smylynge: Sirs, ye shall here newe tidynges out of Spaygne; the kyng Dampeter, our cosyn, complayneth him greatly of the bastarde Henry his brother, who hath taken fro him his enheritaunce, and hath put hym out of his realme, as ye have herde reported by theym that hath come fro thens; and he requyreth us instantly of our confort and ayde, as it apereth here by his letters. And so than the Prince reed the letters, worde by worde, a two tymes, and these two knightes herde well all the mater; and whan he had reed the letters, than he sayd to them: Sirs, ye two, sir John and sir Thomas, ye are the most speciall of my counsell, and in whome I have most trust and affyaunce; wherfore I desyre you counsayle me what ye thynke were best to do. Than these two knightes beehelde eche other without any worde spekyng. Than the Prince agayn sayd: Sirs, speke hardely what ye thinke in this mater. And ther the Prince was counselled by those two knightes, as I was enformed, that he shulde sende to the kyng Dampeter men of warr, to Colongne, wher he was, acordinge to the tenor of the letters, and also by the report of the messangers, and that the men of warr shulde bring him to the cyte of Burdeux, and ther more playnly to knowe what he wolde say, and than acordyng as they shuld here his wordes, to take advice, and to gyve hym suche counsell, as of reason shuld suffyce him. This answer pleased right well the Prince; than he desyred to go to Colongne in that viage, to bring in savegard to hym the kyng Dampeter, first, sir Thomas Felton, as soverayne and chefe of that army, sir Richarde of Pontchardon, sir Neez Lornyche,[1] sir Symon de Burle, sir Wylliam Trousealx;[2] and in that army ther shulde be xii. shyppes furnished with archers and men of warr. So these knightes

[1] *Niel Lorinch.*
[2] *Trussell.*

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

made their provisyon to go into Galice, and than the messangers departed fro Burdeux, and rode with them to Bayon, and ther taried a thre or four dayes, abyding for wynde and weder; and the v. day, as they were departynge, the kyng Dampeter of Castell aryved at Bayon himselfe, for he was departed fro Colongne in great hast and dout; for he durst nat abyde ther any lenger, and brought but a fewe of his men with him, and suche treasur as he had. So the tidynges of his comyng was great joye to thenglysshmen. Than sir Thomas Phelton and his company came to hym, and receyved hym right swetely, and shewed him how they were ther redy by the commaundement of the Prince, their lorde, to have come to him to Colongne, and to any other place to have broght him to the Prince. Of the whiche tidynges, the kyng Dampeter was ryght joyouse, and thanked gretly the Prince and the knightes that were there.

The comyng of the king Dampeter thus to Bayon, sir Thomas Phelton and the other knightes certifyed the Prince therof, of the which he was right joyouse; and within a short space after, these knightes brought the kyng Dampeter to that cyte of Burdeux. And the Prince, who gretly desyred to se his cosyn, the kynge Dampeter, and to do hym the more honoure and feest, yssued out of Burdeux acompanyed with dyvers knightes and squiers, and went and mette the kyng, and dyd to him great reverence bothe in worde and dede, the which he coude do right well, for ther was no Prince in his tyme that coulde shewe more honour than he. And whan the Prince had well feasted him, than they rode to Burdeux, and the Prince toke the kyng above him, in no wyse he wolde do otherwise. And as they rode togyder, the king Dampeter shewed to the Prince how his bastard brother had chased him out of his realme of Castell, and also he pituously complayned hym of the untrouthe of his men, shewyng howe they had all forsaken him, except one knyght, the whiche was ther with him, called Damferrant of Castres. The Prince right curtesly and sagely reconforted him, desyring him nat to be abasshed nor disconforted, for though he had as than lost all, he trusted it shulde be in the puyssance of God to restore hym

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

agayne all his losse, and moreover, to take vengeaunce of all his enemyes. Thus, as they talked togyder, they rode so long that they came to Burdeux, and alyghted at they abbey of saynt Andrues, wheras the Prince and Princes kept their house, and than the kyng was brought to a fayre chambre, redy aparelled for hym, and whan he was changed, he went to the Princesse and to the ladyes, who receyved him right curtesly, as they coude right well do. I might over longe make reporte to you of this mater, what of their chere, feestes, and sportes; wherfore I passe it over brefely, and shall shewe you how kyng Dampeter sped with the Prince his cosyn, whom he found right amyable and curtesse, and well condyscended to his desyers; howbeit ther wer some of his counsell sayd unto hym as ye shall here after.

Or that Dampeter came to Burdeaux, some wyse and sage ymaginatyve lordes, as well of Gascoyn as of England, who were of the Princes counsell, and had ever truly served hym and gyven him good counsayle, and so thought ever to do, they sayd to the Prince: Sir, ye have herde say, dyvers tymes, he that to moche enbraseth, holdeth the wekelyer; hit is for a trouthe, that ye are one of the Princesse of the worlde, moost praysed, honoured, and redouted, and holdeth on this syde the see great landes and seignories, thanked be God, in good rest and peace. Ther is no kyng, nere nor farr of, as at this present tyme, that dare displease you, ye are so renomed of good chivalry, grace, and good fortune; ye ought therfore by reason to be content with that ye have, and seke nat to get you any enemyes. Sir, we say nat this for non yvell: we know well the kynge Dampeter, of Castell, who is now driven out of his realme, is a man of hye mynde, right cruell, and full of yvell condycions; for by hym hath ben done many yvell dedes in the realme of Castell, and hath caused many a valyant man to lose his heed, and brought cruelly to an ende, without any maner of reason; and so by his vilayne dedes and consent, he is now disceyved,[1] and put out of his realm. And also besyde all this, he is enemy to the churche, and cursed by our Holy Father the Pope: he is reputed, and hath ben a great season like a tyrant, and, without tytell of reason hath

[1] *decheus*, i.e. *dethroned.*

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

alwayes greved and made warr with his neybours, the kyng of Aragon and the kyng of Naver, and wolde have disheryted them by puissance. And also, as the brute ronneth throughout his realme, and by his owne men, howe he caused to dye his wyfe, your cosyn, doughter to the duke of Burbone. Wherfore, sir, ye ought to thynke and consydre, that all this that he nowe suffereth, ar roddes and strokes of God, sent to chastyce him, and to gyve ensample to all other Christen kinges and Princes, to beware that they do nat as he hath done. With suche words or semblable, the Prince was counselled, or kyng Dampeter arryved at Bayon. But to these words, the Prince answered thus: sayeng, Lordes, I thynke and byleve certenly, that ye counsell me truely to the best of your powers: I knowe well, and am well enfourmed, of the lyfe and state of this kyng Dampeter, and knowe well, that without nombre, he hath done many yvell dedes, wherby nowe he is disceyved. But the cause present that moveth and gyveth us corage to be willyng to ayde him, is, as I shall shewe you. It is nat covenable that a bastard shulde hold a realme in herytage, and put out of his owne realme his brother, ryghtfull enheryter to the lande, the whiche thyng all kynges and kinges sonnes shulde in no wyse suffre nor consent to, for it is a great prejudice agaynst the state royall. And also besyde that, the kyng, my father, and this kyng Dampeter, hath a gret season ben alyed togyder by great confederacions, wherfore we are bounde to ayde him, in cause that he requyre and desyre us so to do. Thus the Prince was moved in his corage to ayde and comfort this kyng Dampeter in his trouble and besynes. Thus he answered to his counsell, and they coude nat remove him out of that purpose, for his mynde was ever more and more fermely set on that mater. And whan king Dampeter of Castell was come to the Prince, to the cyte of Burdeux, he humyled hymselfe right swetely to the Prince, and offred to him great giftes and profyte, in sayeng, that he wolde make Edwarde his eldest sonne kynge of Galyce, and that he wolde departe to hym, and to his men, great good and richesse, the which he had left behynde him in the realme of Castell, bycause he durst nat bring it with hym; but this ryches was in so sure kepynge that none knewe where it

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

was but himselfe; to the which worde the knightes gave good entent, for Englysshmen and Gascons naturally are covetouse. Than the Prince was counselled to assemble all the barons of the duchy of Acquitayne and his specyall counsell: and so ther was at Burdeux a great counsayle. And there the kyng Dampeter shewed openly how he wold meyntayne himselfe, and howe he wolde satisfy every man, yf the Prince wolde take on hym to bring hym agayne into his countre. Than ther were letters writen and messangers sent forthe, and lordes and knyghtes sent for all about, as therle of Armynake, therle of Comygines, the lorde Dalbret, the erle of Carmayne, the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Cande,[1] the vycount of Chastyllon,[2] the lorde of Lescute, the lorde of Rosem,[3] the lorde of Lespare, the lorde of Chamont,[4] the lorde of Musydent, the lorde of Curton, the lorde of Pyncornet, and all the other barons and knightes of Gascoyne and of Berne.[5] And also therle of Foix was desyred to come thyder, but he wolde nat; but excused hymselfe bycause he had a dysease in his legge, and might nat ryde, but he sent thyder his counsayle.

[1] *Terride.*
[2] *Castelbon.*
[3] *Rauzan.*
[4] *Caumont.*
[5] *Verne* P.

To this parlyament thus holden in the cyte of Burdeux came all the erles, vycountes, barons, and wyse men of Aquitayne, of Xaynton, Poictou, Quercy, Lymosyn, and of Gascoyn. And whan they were all come, they went to counsell thre dayes, on the state and ordynaunce for this kyng Dampeter of Spayne, who was alwayes ther present in the counsayle, with the Prince, his cosyn, reasonyng alwayes to fortify his quarell and besynesse. Finally, the Prince was counselled that he shulde send suffycient messangers to the kyng, his father, into England, to knowe his counsell what he shulde do in that case. And his pleasure and answere ones knowen, than all the lordes sayd they wolde take counsell togyder, and so make the Prince suche an answere that of reason he shulde be well content. Than ther were chosen and named four knightes of the Princes that shulde go into Englande, to the kyng, that is to say: sir Dalawar, sir Noell Lornisshe, sir Johan and sir Hely of Pomyers. Thus than departed and brake up this counsell, and every man went home to their owne houses: and kyng

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

Dampeter taryed styll at Burdeux, with the Prince and Princesse, who dyd him moche honour, and made him great feest and chere. And than the forsaid four knyghtes departed, who were apoynted to go into Englande, and they toke shippyng, and sped so well in their journey, by the helpe of God, and the wynde, that they arryved at Hampton, and ther rested one day to refresshe them, and to unship their horses and caryages, and the second day toke their horses and rode so longe, that they came to the cyte of London. And ther they demaunded wher the king was, and it was shewed them howe he was at Wynsore: and thyder they went, and were right welcome and well receyved, bothe with the kyng and with the quene, as well bycause they were perteyning to the Prince, their sonne, as also bycause they were lordes and knightes of great recommendacion. Than they delyvered their letters to the king, and the kyng opened and reed them, and whan he had a lytell studyed, than he sayd, Sirs, ye shall go to your logynges, and I shall sende to you certayne lordes and wyse men of my counselle, and they shall answere you with shorte expedicyon. This answere pleased well these knightes, and the next day they retoured to London, and within a shorte space after the kyng came to Westminster, and with hym the moost grettest of his counsell, as his sone the duke of Lancastre, therle of Arundell, therle of Salysbury, therle of Manny,[1] sir Reynold Cobham, the erle Percy, the lorde Nevyll, and dyvers other and prelates: ther were the bysshop of Wynchestre, of Lyncolne, and of London. And so they kept a great counsell and a long, upon the Princes letters, and on his request that he had made to the kyng, his father: finally, it semed to the kyng and his counsell, a thyng due and resonable for the Prince to take on him, to bring agayne the king of Spaygne into his owne herytage; and to this they all openly agreed. And therupon they wrot notable letters, dyrected fro the kyng and fro the counsell of England to the Prince, and to all the barons of Acquitayn: and so with these letters, the said messangers departed agayne to the cyte of Burdeux, wheras they founde the Prince and the kynge Dampeter, to whome they delyvered letters fro the kyng of England. Than was ther a newe day of

[1] *Sir Walter Manny.*

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

counsell set to be had in the cyte of Burdeux, and thyder came all suche as were sent for. Than ther was reed openly in the counsell the kyng of Englandes letters, the which devysed playnly howe he wolde that the Prince, his son, in the name of God and saynt George, shuld take on hym to set agayn kyng Dampeter into his herytage, the which his bastarde brother wrongfully had taken fro hym without reason, and falsely, as it apereth, hath put him out therof. Also the kynges letters made mencyon howe he was moche bounde therto, bycause of certayne alyaunces of olde tyme made bytwene him and the king of Castell, his cosyn, as to ayde hym, if case required, if he were therto desyred; wherfore he desired by his letters all his frendes and subgettes, that the Prince, his son, myght be ayded and counselled by them, as well as though he were there present himselfe. And whan the barones of Acquitayne herde reed these letters and commaundementes of the kyng, and perceyved the kynges pleasure, and the Princes, their lorde, than they joyously answered, and sayd: Sir, we shall gladly obey the kyng, our soverayne lordes commaundement; it is reason that we obey you and hym, and so we wyll do, and serve you in this vyage, and kyng Dampeter in lykewise; but, sir, we wolde knowe who shulde pay us our wages, for it wyll be hard to get out men of warr into a strange countre. Than the Prince behelde kyng Dampeter, and sayd: Sir kyng, ye here what our people say; answere you them, for it behoveth you to answere, seyng the maters be yours. Than the kinge Dampeter answered the Prince, and sayd: Right dere cosyn, as ferr as the golde, sylver, and treasur, that I have brought hyder, which is nat the xxx. part so moch as I have left behynd me, as long as that wyll endure I shall gyve and part therwith to your people. Than the Prince sayd: Sir, ye say well, and as for the remnant, I shall become dettour to them, and pay them as the case requireth, the whiche I shall lend you, and all that we nede, tyll we come in to Castell. Sir, quoth the kyng Dampeter, ye do me great curtesy and grace. And in this counsayle there were dyvers sage men, as therle of Armynake, the lorde of Pomyers, sir John Chandos, the Captall of Beufz, and dyvers other, who consydered that the Prince coude nat

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

well make this vyage without the acorde and consent of the kyng of Naver, for they coude nat entre into Spayne, but through his countre, and thorowe the straytes of Rayncevalx, the which passage they were nat in surety to have, bycause the king of Naver, and Henry the bastard, had newly made alyaunce togyder. So thus ther was moche comunynge howe they might do to achyve their purpose: than was it determyned that there shulde be another day assigned of a counsell to be kept at the cytie of Bayon, and that the Prince shulde sende suffycient embassadours to the kynge of Naver, desyring hym to be at that counsayle in Bayon. And so on this determynacion every man departed, fully concluded to be at Bayon the day lymyted and prefixed. In the meane season the Prince sent sir Johan Chandos and sir Thomas Phelton, to the kyng of Naverre, who was as thane in the cytie of Panpylone. These two sage and well languaged knightes dyde so moche, that they came to the kynge of Naver, who made fayth-full covenaunt by worde and by writyng sealed, to be at the sayd parlyament at Bayon, and theron the messangers retorned agayne to the Prince, and shewed him these tydinges.

The day assigned of this parlyament, ther came to the cyte of Bayon, the kyng of Spayne, Dampeter, the Prince, the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbreth, and all the barones of Gascoyne, Poictou, Guercy, Rouerue, Xayntonge, and Lymosyne. And thyder came, personally, the kyng of Naver, and the Prince and kyng Dampeter dyde hym great honour, bycause they thought the better to spede with hym. So thus, in the cytie of Bayon, ther was a great counsell, the whiche endured v. dayes, and the Prince and his counsayle had moche to do, or they coude bringe the kynge of Naverr to their desyre, for he was a man nat easy to be wonne, if he sawe that men had any nede of hym. Howbeit the great power of the Prince brought him into that case, that finally he sware, promysed, and sealed to kyng Dampeter, peace, love, and ferme alyaunce and confederacion. And in lyke maner kyng Dampeter dyde to hym, upon certayne composicyons that were ther ordeyned; of the whiche the prince of Wales was a mean bytwene

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

them, and chefe devysour therof; the whiche was, that the kyng Dampeter, as kyng of all Castell, gave, sealed, and acorded to the kyng of Naver, and to his heyres, for ever, all the lande of Groyng,[1] as it lyeth on bothe sydes the ryver: and also all the lande and countre of Savanter,[2] with the towne, castell, and all the appurtenaunces: also the towne of saynt John de Pre de Port, and the marchesse there about; the whiche landes, townes, castels, and seignories, he had taken fro him by force; and also that the kyng of Naver shulde have xx. thousande frankes for the opening of his countre, and to suffre passe peasably all maner of men of warre, and to mynistre to them vitayls and purveyaunces, for their money: of the whiche somme of florens the kyng Dampeter became dettour to the kyng of Naver. And whan the barownes of Acquytayne knewe that this treaty was made and confermed, than they desyred to knowe who shulde pay them their wages. And the Prince, who had great affection towarde this vyage, became dettour to them for their wages, and the king Dampeter became dettour to the Prince. And whan all these thynges were ordayned and fully confermed, and that every man knewe what he ought to do, and what he shulde have, and that they had sojourned ther the space of xii. dayes, than the kynge of Naver departed home into his owne countre, and all other lordes departed every man to his owne, and the Prince went to Burdeaux, and the kyng Dampeter taryed styll at Bayone. Than the Prince sent his haraldes into Spayne, to certayne knightes and capitayns, Englysshemen and Gascoyns, favourable and obeysaunt to hym, signifyenge them howe that it was his pleasure that they shulde take their leaves of Henry the bastarde, and come to hym, sayeng, howe he had nede of them, and was of thentent to employ and ocupy them otherwise. And whan these haraldes had brought these letters into Castell, to these knightes, fro the Prince, and that they parceyved the Princes pleasure, than they toke their leave of kynge Henry, as soone as they coude in curtesse maner, without discoveryng of the Princes entencyon. Than this bastarde kyng Henry, who was right lyberall, curtesse, and honourable, gave them lycence, with many great gyftes, and thanked

[1] *Logroño.*

[2] *Salvatierra.*

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

them greatly of their servyce; so then departed fro Spayne, sir Eustace Dambretycourt, sir Hewe Caurell,[1] sir Water Huet, sir Mathue Gorney, sir Johan Devreux, and their company, and dyvers other knightes and squiers, the whiche I can nat all name, of the Princes house, and they departed as shortly as they might. The same season the companyons wer spedde abrode in the countre, and knewe nothynge what these sayd knightes dyde, howbeit whan they knewe it, they gadered togyder, as sir Robert Briquet, Johan Trevyll,[2] sir Rebours,[3] sir Perducas Dalbreth, sir Garses du Chast, Naudon of Bergerant, the bourge of Lespare, the bourg Camus, and the bourg Bartuell. And this bastarde kynge Henry knewe nat that the Prince was in mynde to bring agayne his brother Dampeter into Castell, so soone as these knightes dyd, for if he had knowen it, they shulde nat have departed so soone as they dyde, for he might well have letted them, if he had knowen it. So these knightes departed, and assoone as kyng Henry knewe therof, he made no great semblant of it, but sayd to sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was styll about hym: Sir Bertram, beholde the prince of Wales, it is shewed us, that he wyll make us warr, and bring agayne that Jewe who calleth hymselfe kynge of Spaygne, by force into this our realme; Sir, what say you therto. Sir Bertram answered, and sayd: Sir, he is so valyant a knight, that if he take on hym the enterprice, he wyll do his power to acheve it if he may. Therfore, sir, I say to you, cause your passages and straytes, on all sydes, to be well kept, so that none may passe nor entre into your realme, but by your lycence: and sir, kepe your people in love; I knowe, certaynly, ye shall have in Fraunce many knightes and great ayde, the whiche gladly wyll serve you. Sir, by your lycence, I wyll retorne thyder, and in the meane tyme kepe your people in love, and I knowe well I shall fynde in France many frendes: and sir, I shall get you as many as I can. By my faythe, quoth kynge Henry, ye say well, and I shall order all the remenant acordyng to your wyll. And so within a lytell space after, sir Bertram departed and went into Aragon, wher the kyng receyved hym joyously, and ther he taryed a xv. dayes, and than departed and went to

[1] *Calverley.*

[2] *Creswell.*

[3] *Robert Cheyne.*

CAP. CCXXXI

K. Dampeter requyred the prince of Wales ayde.

Mountpellyer, and ther founde the duke of Anjeou, who also receyved hym joyously, as he whome he loved right entierly. And whan he had ben ther a season, he departed, and went into Fraunce to the kyng, who receyved hym with great joye.

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon, and of the men that the Prince sent for, and howe the Prince was counsayled to pursue his warre, and of the lorde Dalbreth, who disconfyted the seneshall of Tholous.

WHAN the tydinges was spred abrode in Spayne, in Aragon, and in Fraunce, that the prince of Wales wolde bring agayne kyng Dampeter into the realme of Castell, ther were many had therof great marveyle, and moche comunyng was therof. Some said that the Prince toke on hym that enterprice for pride and presumpcyon, and was in a maner angry of the honour that sir Bertram of Clesquy had gotten him, in conqueryng of the realme of Castell, in the name of kyng Henry, who was by him made kyng. Some other sayd, that pyte and reason moved the Prince to be in wyll to ayde the king Dampeter, and to bring hym agayne into his herytage: for it is nat a thyng due nor resonable, for a bastarde to kepe a realme, nor to have the name of a kyng. Thus, in dyvers places, ther were dyvers knightes and squyers, of sondrie opynions: howbeit incontynent, kynge Henry wrote letters to the kynge of Aragon, and sende to hym great messangers, desyringe hym that he shulde in no wyse acorde, nor make no composicion with the Prince, nor with none of his alyes; promysing him ever to be his good neighbour and frende. Than the kyng of Aragon, who loved hym entierly, and also often tymes he had founde kynge Dampeter ryght fell and cruell, said, and made a full assuraunce that for to lese a great parte of his realme, he wolde make no maner of agre-

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

ment with the Prince, nor accorde with kyng Dampeter: promysinge also to open his countrey, and to suffre to passe through all maner of men of warr, suche as wolde go in to Spayne, or into any other place to his confort and ayde, and to lette theym to his power that wolde greve or trouble hym. This kyng of Aragon kept well and truely his promyse that he made to this kyng Henry, for assone as he knewe the trouthe that kyng Dampeter was ayded by the Prince, and that the companyons were drawyng to that partie, incontynent he closed all the passages in Aragon, and straitly kept them; he set men of warre on the mountayns, to watche the passages and straytes of Catholon,[1] so that none coude passe but in great parell. Howbeit the companyons founde another way, but they suffred moche yvell and great traveyle or they coulde passe and escape the dangers of Aragon; howbeit they came to the marchesse of the countie of Foyz, and founde the countre closed agaynst them, for therle wolde in no wyse that suche peple shulde entre into his countre. These tidynges came to the Prince to Burdeux, who thoght and ymagined nyght and day, howe with his honour he might furnysshe that vyage, and to fynde the meanes howe the sayd companyons might come into Acquitayne, for he herde how the passages of Aragon were closed, and howe they were at the entre of the countie of Foyz, in great payne and dysease. So the Prince dowted that this kyng Henry and the kyng of Aragon wolde so deale with these companyons, who were in nombre a xii. thousande, that other for feare or for gyftes, cause them to take their part agaynst hym. Thane the Prince determyned to sende to them sir John Chandos, to treat with them, and to retayne them and do hym servyce, and also to the erle of Foyz, desyringe hym for love and amyte to do no displeasure to these companyons, promysing him, that whatsoever yvell or domage they do to hym, or to any part of his countrey, that he wolde make amendes therof to the double. This message to do for his lorde, sir Johan Chandos toke on him, and so departed fro the cyte of Burdeux, and rode to the cyte of Aste,[2] in Gascoyne, and rode so longe that he came to therle of Foyz, and dyd so moche with him, that he was of his acorde, and suffred him

[1] *Catalonia.*

[2] *Auch.*

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

to passe throughout his countre peasably. And he founde the companyons in a countre called Basell,[1] and ther he treated with them, and sped so well, that they made all covenaunt with hym to serve and ayde the Prince in his viage, upon a certayne somme of money, that they shulde have in prest, the which sir John Chandos sware and promysed them that they shulde have. And than he came agayne to therle of Foyz, desyringe hym right swetely that these people, who were reteyned with the Prince, might be suffred to passe by one of the sydes of his countre: and the erle of Foyz, who was right agreable to the Prince, and in a maner was his subgette to please hym, was agreed, so that they shulde do no hurte to hym, nor to his countre. Sir Johan Chandos made covenaunt with hym that they shulde do no maner of domage, and than sent a squyer and a haralde to these companyons, with the treaty that was made bitwene him and therle of Foiz, and than he retorned to the Prince and recounted to him howe he had spedde. The Prince, who byleved and loved hym right well, was well content with that he had done in his voyage. In this season the Prince was in the lusty floure of his youthe, and he was never wery nor full satysfyed of warr, sythe the first begynning that he bare arms, but ever entended to achyve hygh dedes of armes. And as to this enterprice and viage into Spayne, and to set agayne the kyng that was chased out therof by force of armes, into his owne realme, honoure and pytie moved hym therto, and often tymes he spake to sir Johan Chandos, and to sir Thomas Phelton, who were moost speciall of his counsayle, demaundyng of them what they thought. These knightes answered, that they thought nothyng but well, and sayd, Sir, certaynly this is a gretter enterprice, without comparyson, than it was to put out of his realme this kyng Dampeter, for he was hated of all his men, and every man forsoke hym whan he had thought they wolde have ayded him. Nowe is possessed at this present tyme of all the realme the bastarde kynge, and entierly he hath the love of all the nobles, prelates, and all other in the realme, and they have made hym kyng, and have promysed to maynteyne hym in that estate, what soever befall: therfor, sir, it wyll be behovable for you to have in your com-

[1] *Basque.*

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

pany great foysson of men of armes and archers; for ye shall fynde well with whome to fight, if ye come into Spayne. Sir, I counsayle you to breke the greattest parte of plate and treasure, wherof ye have great plenty, and make therof money to departe therof largely to the companyons, suche as wyll serve you this voyage: for the love of you they are contente to go, but as for the love of kynge Dampeter, they wolde nat serve him. And also, sir, send into Englande, to the kyng, your father, desyring hym to ayde you with a hundred thousande frankes, the whiche the Frenche kynge ought to sende into Englande in short space. Sir, gather asmoche money as ye can, for it shall greatly stande you in hande so to do, without taxyng or talagyng any of your subgettes or countre, ye shall the better be served and be loved. To this counsayle, and to dyvers other good and true counsayles, gyven to the Prince by these knightes, he was content therwith, and caused two partes of his plate to be brokenne, and to make money therof, to gyve therof largely to the sayde companyons: and also he sent into Englande, to the kyng, his father, for the forsayd hundred thousande frankes. The kynge of Englande, who parceyved well the busynesse and nede of the Prince his son, acorded lightly to his request, and sent letters to the Frenche kyng to pay the sayd somme to the bringer therof, and send him aquytaunce for the same somme. So these hundred thousande frankes were delyvered and brought to the Prince, who departed it amonge all his men of warre.

On a day the Prince was in his chambre, a sportynge in the cyte of Angolesme, and with hym dyvers other knightes of Gascoyne, Poyctou, and of Englande. And ther he bourded with them, and they with hym, and talked of this vyage into Spayne, in the meane season that sir Johan Chandos was for the companyons. The Prince tourned his heed towarde the lorde Dalbreth, and sayde to hym, Sir Dalbreth, with what nombre of men of warre may ye well serve me in this viage. Sir, quoth he, yf I desyre my frendes, I may well make you a thousand speares, and my lande kept. A, quoth the Prince, that is a fayre thyng, and tourned hym to sir Thomas Phelton, and towarde other knyghtes of Englande and sayd to theym in Englysshe, By my faythe

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

one ought well to love that lande wher ther is suche a baron that canne serve his lorde with a thousand speares. Than he torned hym agayne to the lorde Dalbreth, and sayd, Sir, I retayne them all to do me servyce this vyage; Sir, quoth he, in the name of God I am content. Of this retayning fell after great myschiefe, as ye shall here in this hystorie.

Nowe lette us retourne to the companyons that were alyed and retayned with the Prince; they suffred moche yvell and trouble, or they entred into the principalyte of Catholon and Aragon, and were fayne to departe into thre companyes. The grettest part went costyng Foiz and Borne,[1] the seconde Cathelone and Armynake, and the thyrde went by Aragon, by the acorde of therle Dalbreth, therle of Armynake, and therle of Foyz, and in that company were moost parte Gascoyns. And that company, who were about a thre thousand, went devyded into dyvers companyes, a thre hundred or four hundred togyder, and drewe toward the bysshopriche of Tholouse and Mountaubon. Than ther was a knight of Fraunce, seneshall of Tholous, called Guy Dazay, who, whan he knewe that the companyons aproched, and rode asondre in companyes, and that all they togyder passed nat the nombre of thre thousande, and herde howe they were sore wery with traveyle, and but yvell armed and horsed, and worse arayed, than he sayde, that he wolde nat suffre that any suche people shulde aproche Tholous, nor the realme of Fraunce: wherfore he sayd, by the pleasure of God, he wolde go and fight with them. Than he sent his mynde and purpose to the lorde Amorry erle of Narbon, the seneshall of Carcasson, and to him of Beaucayre, and to all knightes, squyers, and officers therabout, sendyng and requiryng them of ayde, to kepe and defende the fronters agaynst these yvell companyons. And all suche as he sent unto obeyed, and hasted to come to him, assoone as they might, into the cyte of Tholous. And whan they were come togyder, they were in nombre a fyve hundred speares, knightes and squyers, and a four thousande of other men of the countre. And they all toke the feldes towarde Montaubon, a vii. leages fro Tholous; they that came first passed forthe, abyding for their company.

[1] *Béarn.*

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

Whan the erle of Narbone, and sir Guy Dazay, who were soverayne leaders of the Frenche army, were departed fro the cyte of Tholous, they went and lodged nere to Montaubon, the whiche as than was under the obeysaunce of the Prince, and therin was a captayne, a knight named sir Johan Comes.[1] Than these lordes of Fraunce sent their currours before Montaubon, to thentent to drawe out of the fortresse the companyons that were ther within. And whan the capitayne knewe that the Frenchemen were come thyder with an army, he had great marveyle, bycause the lande parteyned to the Prince. Than he spake with his company, and dyde so moche, that by assuraunce he spake with the Frenche currours, and demaunded who had sent them thyder, and why they avaunced theym to overron the Princes lande, the whiche was their neybour, and seyng that the Prince was frende to the kynge and realme of Fraunce. Sir, quoth they, we are nat commaunded of our lordes to make you any answere, but to content your mynde, if ye wyll go or send to them, they wyll make you an answere. Well sir, sayd the capitayne, and than I desyre you to go to them, and desyre them to sende me a save conduct, wherby I may go and come to them, or els to sende me worde playnly, by what tytell they wyll make warre agaynste me; for if I knewe the certayntie, I wolde send worde therof to my lorde the Prince, who wyll shortly provyde for remedy. Sir, sayd they, we shall go and shewe your desyre. And so they retourned, and shewed their lordes all those wordes, and than ther was a save conduct gette in the name of sir Johan Comes, and brought to Montabon. Than he departed, and fyve with hym, and went to the Frenche lodgynges, and there founde the Frenche lordes, who were redy to receyve hym, and were redy advysed how to answere hym. He saluted them, and they him agayn. Than he demaunded for what cause they had sent their currours, with an army of men a warr before the fortresse of Mountaubon, the whiche parteyned to the Prince. They answered hym and sayd, Sir, we wyll invade no persone, nor make warre, but we wyll chase our ennemyes wheresoever we knowe that they be. Sir, said the knight, who be they that be your enemyes, and wher be they. In the name of God, sayd the erle of

[1] *Trivet.*

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

Narbon, they are within Montaubon, and are robbers and pyllers of the countrey, and suche as hath sore overron the realme of Fraunce. And to you sir Johan, if you were curtesse to your neyghbours, ye wolde nat suffre them to pyll and robbe the poore people without cause as they do, for by suche tytell and meanes, ther moveth oftentymes great hatred and discorde bytwene lordes and princes: therfore put them out of your forteresse, or els ye be no frende to the Frenche kyng, nor to his realme. Lordes, quoth the capitayne, it is of a trouthe ther be men of warre within my garyson, sente thyder fro my lorde the Prince, and retayned to serve hym, therfore I am nat in mynde to cause them to depart so sodenly: if they have done you any displeasure, yet I can nat se that ye do them right, for they are men of warre: they must lyve as they have ben acustomed on the realme of Fraunce, and on the Princes lande. Than therle of Narbone, and sir Guy Dazay sayd, Yea, they be men of warr, suche as can nat lyve but by pyllage and robbery, and have uncurtesly over ryden oure countrees, the whiche they shall derely abye, if we may gette them in the felde, for they have taken, brent, pylled, and done many an yvell dede in the bandes of Tholous, wherof the grevous complayntes ar come to our heryng. And if we shulde suffre them thus to contynue, we shulde be false traytours to the kyng our soveraygne lorde, who hath set us here to kepe and defende this his countre. Also shewe them fro us, sythe we knowe where they be, we shall fynde them, for they shall make us amendes, or els it shall cost us more. Other answere the capitayne of Montaubon coude nat have of them, but so departed right yvell content with them in his mynde, and sayd, For all their threttes, he wold nat breke his entencyon: and so retourned to his forteresse, and shewed all these wordes to his company.

Whan these companyons herde these tidynges, they were than nat well assured, for they were nat able to make party agaynst the Frenchemen. So they helde themselfe ever redy, and toke good wache; and so it fortuned, that a v. dayes after these wordes, sir Perducas Dalbreth, with a great route of companyons, shulde passe by Montaubon, for ther was

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

their passage to entre into the principalyte. Than he gave knowlege therof to them of the towne; and whan sir Robert Ceni,[1] and the other companyons, who were ther in the towne closed and besieged by the Frenchmen, knewe of that tidynges, they were right gladde. Than they sent worde secretly to sir Perducas, and to his company, howe the Frenchemen had besieged them, and thretned them greatly: and also sent them worde what capytayns they were, and what nombre. And whan sir Perducas herd that, he was nothing abasshed, but drewe togyder his company, and came and entred into Montaubon, wher they were receyved with great joye. Than they all togyder devysed howe they shulde maynteyn themselfe, and agreed, that the next mornynge they shulde be armed, and yssue out of the towne, and drawe them towarde the Frenchmen, and to desyre them that they might passe by them peasably, and if they wolde nat suffre them to passe, than to fight with them, and adventure theymselfe to the best of their power. And as they had determyned, so they dyde, for in the mornynge they armed theym, and sowned their trumpettes, and mounted on their horses, and than yssued out of Montaubon. The Frenchmen were redy raunged in the felde, whan they harde the brute and noyse before Montaubon, so that these companyons coude nat passe but through them. Than sir Perducas Dalbreth, and sir Robert Ceni, rode out afore, but by assuraunce went and spake with the Frenche lordes, desyring them to suffre that they might passe by them peasably. But the Frenchmen sayd howe they had no lust to comen with them, sayeng, howe they shulde nat passe that way, without it were with the poyntes of their speares and swerdes; and than the Frenchmen cryed their cryes, and sayde, Avaunce baners toward yonder pyllers and robbers, who robbeth all the worlde, and lyveth on every man without cause or reason. And whan the companyons sawe surely howe it behoved theym to fight, or els to dye ther with shame, than they alyghted of their horses, and raunged themselfe afote to abyde for their enemyes, who were fyersly comynge towarde them; and in lykewise they alyghted and came afote. Ther they began to shote, and to chase eche other, and to gyve great strokes, so that there

[1] *Cheyne.*

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

were many beaten downe on bothe parties: ther was a sore and fierse batayle, well fought, and many a feate of armes done and achyved, many a knight and squyers layed along on the erthe: howbeit, the Frenchemen were two agaynst one. Wherfore at the beginnynge they dyde drive the companyons backe into the barrers of the towne, at whiche entryng ther was many a man slayne. And the companyons had ben in a harde case, and the capitayne of the towne had nat ben: for he caused to be armed all maner of people, and commaunded straytly that every man to his power shulde ayde and helpe the companyons, who were retayned with the Prince. Than they of the towne armed them, and put them in array, and entred into the skirmysshe; the women of the towne entred into the houses, and went up into the batylmentes and solers, and cast downe on the Frenchmen stones and hote chalke, so thycke, that they had moche ado to cover theym with their targes; and dyvers of them were so sore hurte, that they were fayne to recule backe, wherby the companyons toke courage, who were afore in great parell. Than they invaded the Frenchmen fresshly agayne, at wiche tyme ther were suche feates of armes done, prisoners taken and rescued agayn, that lyke case had nat ben sene longe tyme before: the companyons were but a fewe, in regarde to the Frenchmen, howbeit, every man dyde his payne to do the best he coude, and so biforce of armes they drove out of the towne the Frenchmen. And it fortuned that in the same season, whyle this batayle was thus foughten, that another rout of the companyons, who were ledde by the bourge of Bertuel, and Naudon of Bergerant, to the nombre of foure C. they entred on the backesyde into the towne of Montaubon. They had ryden all night in gret hast to come to that batayle, for they had knowlege howe the Frenchmen had besieged their companyons of Montaubon. Than they entred into the fray, so that the Frenchmen were sore assayled, by reason of the comyng of those newe fressh people. This batayle endured fro ix. of the bell, tyll it was past hye none; but finally the Frenchmen were disconfyted and put to the chase, for he was happy that coude get a horse and departe out of that journey. Ther was taken therle of Narbon, and sir Guy

Dayzay, therle Duses, the lorde of Montmorelon, the seneshall of Carcasson, the Seneshall of Beaucayre, and mo than a hundred knyghtes of Fraunce, and of Provynce, and of the marches therabout, and many a squier and riche man of Tholous, and of Mountpellyer; and ther had ben mo taken if they had ben chased. Howbeit, the companyons were but a fewe and yvell horsed, therfore they durst nat adventure overfarr, and so held them content with that they had done. This skyrmysshe was at Montaubon, the vigyll of Our Lady, in August, the yere of our Lorde God, a thousande, thre hundred, threscore and sixe.

CAP. CCXXXII

Howe that kyng Henry alyed him to the kyng of Aragon.

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes, but the Pope defended them to pay any raunsome: and of the wordes that the king of Mallorques had to the Prince, and of the departynge of the Prince to go into Spayne.

AFTER the dysconfyture and takyng of the sayd prisoners, the said Perducas Dalbreth, sir Robert Ceni, sir Rohan Comes,[1] the Bourge of Bertuell, Naudon of Bergerant and their company parted their boty, and all their wynning, wherof they had great plenty. And all suche as had any prisoners, kept them styll to their owne profyte, other to raunsome, or to quyt them at their pleasure. And they raunsomed their prisoners right curtesly, every man after his degree, the more courtesly, bycause this adventure came to them so fortunatly by valyantnesse of dedes of armes; and suche as were let go on their faythe and promyse, had dayes lymitted to them to bringe their raunsoms to Burdeux, or to other places where as they were apoynted. So the prisoners departed and went home into their owne countrees, and these companyons went to the Prince, who receyved them right joyously, and sent them to loge, and to abyde in the marchesse of Basell,[2] among the mountayns.

[1] *John Trivet.*

[2] *Basque.*

I shall shewe you what befell of this mater, and of the

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

erle of Narbon, the seneshall of Tholous, and other, who were put to raunsome, and had promysed on their faythes to pay it. In the same season ther was at Rome Pope Urban the Fyfte, who entierly hated these maner of people of companyons, and had long tyme before cursed them, bycause of the vilayne dedes that they had done. So that whane he was enfourmed of this sayd journey, and howe that therle of Narbone and other were overthrowen, he was sore displeased therwith, and suffred tyll he herde howe they were put to their raunsome, and come home into their owne countrees, and out of their enemyes handes. Than he sent to eche of them, and by expresse wordes defended theym in any wyse to pay any raunsome, and assoyled them of their promyse. Thus these lordes and knightes were quyted of their raunsome, suche as had ben taken at Montaubon, for they durst nat trepase the Popes commaundement: the which happed well for these lordes, knightes, and squyers; but it fortuned yvell for the companyons, who abode and loked ever for their money, trusting to have had it to arayed and aparelled them lyke men of warr, and so they made great preparacyon on trust therof, wherof they were disceyved. So this ordynaunce of the Pope was right contagyous to them, and they complayned oftentymes therof to sir Johan Chandos, who was constable of Acquitayne, and had the oversight by right of armes in suche maters; howbeit, he dissymuled with them as well as he might, bycause he knewe well the Pope had cursed them, and howe that all their dedes tourned to pyllyng and robbery; and as farr as ever I coude here, they had never other remedy in that mater.

Nowe let us speke of the prince of Wales, and aproche to his viage, and shewe howe he persevered. First, as it hath ben shewed here before, he dyde so moche that he had all the companyons of his acorde, who were to the nombre of xii. thousande fightyng men, and greatly it was to his cost to retayne theym: and after he had them, he susteyned and bare their charges, or they departed out of the principalyte, fro the beginnyng of August, to the beginnyng of February; and besyde that, the Prince receyved and retayned all maner of men of warr where soever he coude get them. And also the forsayd kyng Henry retayned men of warr in every parte

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

out of the realme of Fraunce and other places, and they came to serve hym, bycause of the alyaunces that were bytwene the Frenche kyng and hym; and also he had with him retayned some of the companyons Bretons, suche as were favourable to sir Bertram of Clesquy, as sir Bertramme of Budes,[1] Alayne of saynt Poule, Wyllyam of Bruex,[2] and Alayne of Connet:[3] all these were capitayns of those companyons. And the Prince might have had also with hym many strangers men of warr, as Flemynges, Almayns, and Brabances, if he had lyst; but he sent home agayn many of them, for he had rather have had of his owne subgettes of the principalyte, than strangers. Also there came to hym a great ayde out of Englande; for whan the kyng of Englande, his father, knewe that this viage went forward, than he gave lycens to one of his sonnes, duke Johan of Lancastre, to go to the prince of Wales, his brother, with a great nombre of men of warr; as four hundred men of armes, and four hundred archers. And whan the Prince knewe of his brothers comynge, he was therof ryght joyouse. In the same season came to the Prince, to Burdeaux, James, kyng of Mallorques,[4] so he called hymselfe; but he had in possesyon nothynge of the realme, for the kyng of Aragon kept it fro hym by force, and had slayne in prisone the kynge of Mallorques, in a cytie called Barselone. Therfore, this yonge kyng James, to revenge the dethe of his father, and to recover his herytage, was fledde out of his owne realme to the Prince; and he had maryed the quene of Naples. The Prince made hym great chere, and greatly conforted him; and whan the kyng had shewed the Prince all the reasons and occasyons of his comyng, and parceyved the wronge that the kynge of Aragon had done to hym, as in kepyng fro hym his enherytaunce, and also slayne his father; than the Prince sayd: Sir kyng, I promyse you, faithfully, that after my return out of Spaygne, I shall entende to sette you agayne into your herytage, outher by treaty or by force. This promyse pleased greatly the king, and so he taryed styll with the Prince in Burdeux, abydinge his departynge as other dyde. And the Prince, to do hym more honour, caused to be delyvered to hym all that was for hym necessary, bycause he was a stranger, and of a farr countre, and

[1] *Silvestre Bude.*
[2] *Breuil.*
[3] *Yon de Laconet.*
[4] *Majorca.*

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

had nat ther of his owne after his appetyte. And dayly ther came great complayntes to the Prince of the companyons, howe they dyde moche hurt to men and women of the countre wher they lay, so that the people of that marchesse wolde gladly that the Prince shuld avaunce forthe in his viage, to the whiche the Prince was right desyrous. Howebeit he was counsayled, that he shulde suffre the feest of Christmas first to passe, to thentent that they might have wynter at their backes; to the whiche counsayle the Prince inclyned, and somwhat bycause the Princes, his wyfe, was great with chylde, who toke moche thought for his departyng, wherfore the Prince wolde gladly se her delyvered or he departed, and she, on her part, was gladder to have him abyde. All this meane season ther was gret provisyon made for this viage, bycause they shuld entre into a realme, wher they shulde fynde but small provisyon. And whyle they thus sojorned at Burdeaux, and that all the countre was full of men of warr, the Prince kepte often tymes great counsayle. And among other thynges, as I was enformed, the lorde Dalbreth was countermaunded with his thousande speares, and a letter was sent to hym fro the Prince, conteynyng thus: Sir Dalbreth, sythe it is so that we have taken on us, by our voluntary wyll, this vyage, the whiche we entend shortely to procede; consydring our great busynesse, charges, and diseases that we have, as well by straungers, suche as entred into our servyce, as by great nombre of the companyons, the whiche nombre is so great that we wyll nat leave theym behynde us, for parels that may ensue: and also to se howe the lande may be kepte in myne absence, for all may nat go, nor yet all abyde behynde; therfore it is ordayned by us and by our counsayle, that in this viage ye shall serve us but with ii. hundred speares, and discharge you of the resydue, and let them do what them lyste: and thus God kepe you: fro Burdeux the vii. day of Decembre. These letters, sealed with the Princes gret seale, were sent to the lorde Dalbreth, who was in his owne countre right besy to prepare him towarde this viage, for it was sayd, that the Prince shulde departe shortely. Whan he sawe the Princes letters, he opened them and reed them two tymes over, the better to understande them, for he had great

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

marveyle of that he had founde written in them; and was in his mynde marveylusly displeased, and sayd, Howe is it that my lorde the Prince japeth and mocketh thus with me, sythe he wolde that I shulde gyve leave to departe viii. hundred speares, knightes, and squiers, whome by his commaundement I have retayned, and have let them of their profyte dyvers other wayes. And incontynent in that displeasur, he called for his clerke, and caused him to write a letter to the Prince in this manner:

Dere sir, I am greatly marveled of the letters ye have sent me: and, sir, I can nat well fynd nor take counsayle howe I ought or can answere you in that behalfe, for it tourneth to my great prejudyce and blame, and to all my company, whom I have by your owne ordynaunce and commaundement retayned; and they are all redy aparelled to do you servyce, and I have letted them of takynge their profyte in other places, whereas they might have had it; for some of theym were determyned to have gone over the see into Spruce,[1] to Constantyne, and to Jerusalem, as all knyghtes and squyers dothe, to avaunce themselfe. Sir, they have great marveyle and are sore displeased, that they shulde thus be put out, and in lykewise I have gret marveyle therof, and in what maner I have deserved it. Dere sir, please it you to knowe, I can nat assure you of any of them devyded fro their company; I am the lest and worst of them all; if any departe I am in surety they wyll all departe. God kepe you in his savegarde. Written, etc.

[1] *Prussia.*

Whan the Prince herde this answere, he toke it of great presumpcyon, and so dyd dyvers knightes of England, that were ther of his counsayle. Than the Prince shoke his heed and sayde in Englysshe, as I was enfourmed, for I was than in Burdeux: A, sayd the Prince, the lorde Dalbreth is a great maister in my countre, whan he wyll breke the ordynaunce that is devysed by my counsayle. By God, it shall nat go as he weneth: lette him abyde and he wyll, for, without his thousand speres, I trust to God I shall furnysshe my viage. Than certayne knightes of Englande that were ther, said: Sir, ye knowe full lytell the myndes of these Gascoyns, nor howe proude they be, nor they love us but lytell, nor never dyde. Sir, remembre ye nat howe highly

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

and greatly they bare themselfe agaynst you in the cyte of Burdeux, whan that kynge Johan of Fraunce was fyrst brought thyder. They said than, and maynteyned playnly, that by them all onely ye atteyned to achyve that viage in takyng of the kyng; and that right well apered, for ye were in great treaty with them the space of four monethes or they wolde consent that the Frenche kynge shulde be caryed into Englande; first it behoved you to satisfy their myndes to kepe them in love. And at those wordes the Prince helde his peace, howbeit his thought was never the lesse. This was the first occasyon of the hatered that was after bytwene the Prince and the lorde Dalbreth. Thus the lorde Dalbreth was in great parell; for the Prince was high and of great courage, and cruell in his herte, for he wolde other by ryght or wronge, that every lorde under his commaundement shulde holde of hym. But therle of Armynake, uncle to the sayd lorde Dalbreth, whan he herde of this displeasure, bytwene the Prince and the lorde Dalbreth, his nephue, than he came to Burdeux to the Prince, and sir Johan Chandos and sir Thomas Phelton with hym, by whose counsayle the Prince was moche ordred. And so by their good meanes the Princes displeasure was apeased, so that the lorde Dalbreth shulde bringe no mo but two hundred speares: with the whiche he was nothynge joyouse, nor yet his people, nor never after he loved so entierly the Prince as he dyd before. Howbeit ther was no remedy but to bere and passe over his trouble as well as he might.

Thus, whyle the Prince was makynge of his provysion, and abyding the comynge of his brother the duke of Lancastre, the Princesse traveyled, and, through the grace of God, she was delyvered of a fayre sonne, on the day of the thre kynges of Colayne, the whiche was, as that yere wente, on a Wednisday, at the hour of thre, or therabout: wherof the Prince and all his people were ryght joyouse; and the Friday after he was christned, at noone, in the churche of saynt Andrewe, in the cyte of Burdeaux. The archbysshoppe of the same place christened hym, and the bysshop of Dagen,[1] in Dagenoys, and the kyng of Mallorques, were his godfathers; and this chylde had to name Rycharde, who was

[1] *Agen.*

CAP. CCXXXIII

afterwarde kyng of Englande, as ye shall here in this hystorie.

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

The Sonday, after the hour of prime, departed fro Burdeux the Prince, with great tryumphe, and all other men of warr. Howbeit the moost part of his hoost were passed on before, and lay about the cyte of Ast,[1] in Gascoyn. And the Prince, the same Sonday, at night, came to the same cytie, and ther taryed a thre days; for than it was shewed him that the duke of Lancastre, his brother, was comynge, and had passed the see a fyve dayes before, and was arryved in Bretayne, at saynt Mathewes of Fynepoterne, and so was come to Nauntes, where the duke of Bretayne gretly feested him. Than the duke of Lancastre passed through Poictou and Xaynton, and came to Blay, and ther passed the ryver of Gyronde, and so came to Burdeux, and went to the abbey of saynt Andrewe, wher the Princesse lay, who joyously receyved hym, and so dyde all other ladyes and damosels that were ther. Than the duke thought to tary there no lenger, but toke his leave of his sustre the Princesse, and departed with all his company, and rode so long that he came to the cyte of Hast,[1] wher he founde the Prince, his brother. They made great joye eche of other, for they loved togyder entierly: ther was great tokens of love shewed bytwene them and their company. And anon, after the duke of Lancastres comyng thyder, came the erle of Foyz, and made great reverence and chere to the Prince and to his brother, and offred himselfe in all poyntes to be at their commaundement. The Prince, who coulde well honour all lordes acordyng to their estates, honoured hym greatly and thanked him of his comyng thyder: and after, the Prince gave hym the charge of his countre in his absence, desyringe him to kepe it well tyll his retorne. Therle joyously acorded to his desyre, and than toke leave and departed home into his countre, and the Prince, and the duke of Lancastre his brother, sported them in the cite of Ast, and all their people spredde abrode in the countre about the entre of the passages of Naverr, for as than they were nat in certayne yf they shulde passe that waye or nat; yet the kyng of Naverr had promysed to open his passages. For wordes ran through the hoost that newly he was agreed with the kyng

[1] *Dax.*

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

Henry, wherof the Prince and his counsayle hadde great marveyle, and the kyng Dampeter was right sore displeased. And in this meane season, whyle these wordes thus ranne, sir Hugh Caurell[1] and his people aproched to Naver, and toke the cyte of Myrande and the towne of the Quenes Bridge;[2] wherof all the countrey was sore afrayed, the whiche tidynges came to the kynge of Naverr. And whan he parceyved that these companyons wolde entre into his land byforce, he was sore displeased, and wrote worde therof to the Prince: and the Prince let the mater passe brefely, bycause the kyng of Naver, as he thoght, kept nat trewe promyse with kyng Dampeter. Than the Prince wrote to him, that he shulde excuse hymselfe of the wordes that was layed on hym, for it was ther openly sayde, that he was clene tourned to kyng Henry. And whan the kynge of Naver understode that trayson was layed on hym than he was more angry than he was before. Than he sent a knight to the Prince, called syr Marten Kar;[3] he came to the cyte of Ast to excuse the kynge of Naver, and he demeaned hymselfe so wisely that the Prince was apeased of his displeasure, so that the same knight shuld retourne into Naver to the kyng his mayster, causyng him to come to saynt Johns de Pie du Port, and the Prince to take counsayle if he shulde go and speke with hym, or els to send suffycient messangers to him. Thus, this sir Marten Karr departed fro the Prince and retourned into Navar to the kynge, and shewed him howe he had spedde, and in what condicyon he had founde the Prince and his counsayle, and also on what condycion he was departed fro them. This knight dyde somoche that he brought the kyng of Navar to saynt Johns, and than he went to the cyte of Ast, to the Prince. And whan the Prince knewe that the kynge of Navar was at saynt Johans de Pie du Port, than he determyned to sende to him the duke of Lancastre, his brother, and sir Johan Chandos: and so these two lordes, with a small company, rode to the towne of saynt Johns with this sayd knight. And there the king of Navar receyved them ryght joyously, and ther had longe counsayle togyder; finally it was acorded that the kyng of Naver shulde aproche nerer to the Prince, to a certayne place called Pyerferade,[4]

[1] *Calverley.*

[2] *Puente-la-Reyna.*

Martino de la Carra.

[3] *Peyrehorade.*

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

and thyder the Prince and kyng Dampeter shuld come to speke with him, and ther to renewe all their covenauntes, and ther eche of them to knowe what they shulde have. All that the kyng of Naver dyd before was to thentent to be the better assured of their promyses than he thought himselfe he was: for he douted that if the companyons were entred into his countre, and this treaty and acorde bytwene them nat sealed, than he feared he shulde nat have that he desyred whan he wolde.

On this treaty retourned the duke of Lancaster and sir John Chandos, and recounted to the Prince, and to kynge Dampeter how they had spedde, the whiche pleased them right well, and so kepte their day, and came to the place assigned; and also the kyng of Navar and the moost speciall of his counsayle. And ther were these thre lordes, the kyng Dampeter, the prince of Wales, and the duke of Lancastre, on the one party, and the kyng of Naver on the other partie, long comunyng toguyder; and there it was devysed and acorded what every man shulde have, and ther was renewed the treaty among them. And ther the kyng of Naver knewe the certayntie what he shulde have of the realme of Castell, and kyng Dampeter and he sware good love, peace, and confederacyon bytwene them, and departed amyably a sondre. And than their hoost might passe whan it pleased them, for the passages and straytes were openyd, and vitels aparelled through all the realme of Naver for their money. Than the kynge of Naver went to the cytie of Panpylone, and the Prince and his brother, and kyng Dampeter, went to the cytie of Ast. And as than ther were dyvers knyghtes and lordes of Poictou, of Bretayne, and of Gascoyne, nat come to the Princes hoost, but taryed behynde. For as it hath ben sayd before, it was nat fully knowen whyder the Prince shulde have passage or nat, tyll thende of this treaty was concluded; and specially in Fraunce it was supposed that he shulde nat passe that way, but rather that the kyng of Naver shulde have broken his viage: the whiche fell contrary. And whan these knightes and squiers knewe the certayntie therof, and parceyved that the passages were opened, than they avaunced them selfe as fast as they might, for they knewe well that the Prince wolde passe

CAP. CCXXXIII

Howe these companyons let theyr prisoners depart on their faithes.

shortely and nat retourne agayne without batayle. Thyder came the lorde Clysson with a fayre company of men of armes; and at last came with an yvell wyll the lorde Dalbreth, with two hundred speares, and all that vyage he kept company with the Captall of Beufz; and all this mater and confederacions, knowledge therof was had in Fraunce, for always there were messangers comyng and goynge, reportyng alway that they knewe or herd. And whan sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was with the duke of Anjou, knewe howe that the Prince was passed, and howe the passages of Naver were opened to them, than he enforsed his somons, and thoght surely the mater shuld nat be ended without batayle. Than he toke his way towarde Aragon to come to king Henry as fast as he might, and all maner of people folowed him, suche as were commaunded, and dyvers other of the realme of Fraunce and other places, suche as thought to avaunce themselfe to gette honour.

CAP. CCXXXIIII

Of the passage of the Prince, and howe he passed, and all his company.

BITWENE saynt Johns de Pie du Port and the cytie of Panpylone, under the mountayns, ther are straytes and perylous passages, for ther is a hundred places on the same passages that a hundred men may kepe a passage agaynst all the worlde. Also it was at the same season very colde, for it was about the moneth of February whan they passed; but or they passed they toke wyse counsayle howe and by what meanes they shulde passe, for it was shewed them playnly that they coude nat passe all atones, and therfor they ordeyned that they shulde passe in thre batayls thre sondry dayes, as the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednisday; the Monday the vowarde, wherof was captayne the duke of Lancastre, and in his company the constable of Acquitayne, sir Johan Chandos, who had xii. hundred penons of his armes, the felde sylver a sharpe pyll goules; and with him was the two marshals of Acquitayne, as sir Rycharde Dangle[1] and sir Stephyne Consenton,[2]

[1] *Guichard d'Angle.*

[2] *Cosington.*

CAP. CCXXXIIII

Of the passage of the Prince, and howe he passed, and all his company.

and with them was the penone of saynt George; ther was also sir Wyllyam Beachamp, sonne to the erle of Warwyke, sir Hewe Hastynges, and the lorde Nevyll, who served sir John Chandos with xxx. speares in that vyage, at his own charge, bycause of the takyng of the batayle of Aulroy: and also ther was the lorde Dalbreth,[1] sir Garses of the Castell, sir Richarde of Tanton, sir Robert Ceni,[2] sir Robert Briques, Johan Crevelle,[3] Amery of the Roche Chouart, Gayllart of the Moytre,[4] Wylliam of Cleceton, Vylleboyes the Butteler and Panter.[6] All these were ther with their penons, under sir Johan Chandos rule: they were to the nombre of x. thousande horses, and all these passed the Monday as is before sayd.

[1] *Aubeterre.*
[2] *Cheyne.*
[3] *Creswell.*
[4] *de la Motte.*
[5] *? William Butler.*
[6] *? Peverell.*

The Tuesday passed the prince of Wales and kyng Dampeter, and also the kynge of Naver, who was come agayne to the Prince to bere hym company, and to ensygne him the redy passage. And with the Prince ther was sir Loys of Harcourt, the vycont of Chatelerat, the vycont of Rochechoart, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan,[7] the lorde of Tanneyboton, and all the Poictevyns; sir Thomas Phelton, gret seneshall of Acquitayne, sir Wyllyam his brother, sir Eustace Dambretycourt, the seneshall of Xaynton, the seneshall of Rochell, the seneshall of Quercy, the seneshall of Lymosyn, the seneshall of Agenoyse, the seneshall of Bygor, sir Richarde of Pontchardon, sir Nowell Lorynche, sir Dangoses,[8] sir Thomas Balyster,[9] sir Lowes of Mervall, sir Edmonde of Maruell,[10] the lorde Peter of Suffyer,[11] and to the nombre of four thousande men of armes, and they were a ten thousand horses; the same Tuesday they had yvell passage bycause of wynde and snowe: howbeit they passed forthe and lodged in the countie of Panpylone; and the kyng of Naver brought the Prince and the kynge Dampeter into the cytie of Panpylone to supper, and made them great chere.

[7] *Poyanne.*
[8] *d'Aghorisses.*
[9] *Banaster.*
[10] *Raimond de Mareuil.*
[11] *Pierre-Buffière.*

The Wednisday passed the kyng James of Mallorques, and the erle of Armynake, therle Dalbreth his nephue, sir Bernard Dalbreth, lorde of Gyronde, therle of Pyergort, the Vycont of Carman, therle of Gomygnes,[12] the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Clysson, the thre bretherne of Pomyars, sir Johan, sir Hely, and sir Edmonde, the lorde of Chamont,[13]

[12] *Comminges.*
[13] *Caumont.*

CAP. CCXXXIIII

Of the passage of the Prince, and howe he passed, and all his company.

the lorde of Musedent, sir Robert Canoll, the lorde Lespare, the lorde of Condon, the lorde of Rosen, sir Petyte of Courbon,[1] sir Aymery of Tarse,[2] the lorde de la Barde,[3] sir Bertram of Caude,[4] the lorde of Pyncornet,[5] sir Thomas of Wystusuble, sir Perducas Dalbreth, the bourge of Bertuell, Naudon of Bergerant, Bernarde de la Salle, Hortygo, Lamit,[6] and all the other of the companyons, and they were a ten thousande horse; they had more easy passage thane those that passed the day before: and so all the hole hoost lodged in the countie of Panpylone, abyding eche other, refresshynge them and their horses. They lay styll thus about Panpylone the space of thre dayes, bycause they founde the countre plentyfull, bothe in fleshe, breed, wyne, and all other purveyaunces, for them and for their horses. Howbeit these companyons payed nat for every thynge as was demaunded of them, nor they coude nat absteyne fro robbynge and pyllyng that they coude get; so that about Panpylone, and in the waye, they dyde moche trouble and hurte, wherwith the kynge of Naverr was right sore displeased, but he coulde nat as than amende it; but he repented hym often tymes that he had opened his passages to the Prince and to his company. For he parceyved well howe he hadde therby more hurt than profyte: howbeit the season was nat than for him to say all that he thought, for he sawe well and consydered that he was nat as thane mayster of his owne countre. So he had dayly great complayntes made to hym of one and other of his countre, wherwith his hert was sore constrayned for displeasure, but he coude nat remedy it. Howbeit he caused some of his counsayle, suche as knewe well these companyons, and had ben in their company in Fraunce, in Normandy, and in dyvers other places, to desyre them to absteyn themselfe fro robbyng and pillynge the countre as they dyde: to whome they promysed so to do.

[1] *Petiton de Courton.*
[2] *Tastes.*
[3] *Barthe.*
[4] *Tastes.*
[5] *Puycornet.*
[6] *Launt* P.

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made, and howe he sent to the Prince to somon him to fight, and how sir Olyver of Manny toke the kynge of Naver prisoner.

KING HENRY of Spayn was well enformed of the Princes passage, for he had his messangers and spyes dayly comyng and goyng; therfore he provyded for men of armes and comons of the realme of Castell, to the entent to resyst the Prince and his brother Dampeter. And daylye he taryed for the comynge of sir Bertram of Clesquy, with great socours out of Fraunce. And he had sent a specyall commaundement throughout all his realme, to all his subgettes, on payne of their lyves, goods, and landes, that every man acordynge to his estate, outher a fote or a horsbacke, to come to hym to ayde and defende his realme. And this kyng Henry was welbeloved, and also all they of Castell had before moche payne and trouble to ayde to make hym kynge; therfore they obeyed to hym the rather: and so dayly they resorted to hym, to Saynt Domynyke, to the nombre of threscore thousande men a fote and a horsbacke, all redy to do his commaundement and pleasure, and to lyve and dye with hym, if nede requyre. And whan this kynge Henry herde certayne worde howe the Prince, withall his hoost, was in the realme of Naver, and had passed the straytes of Ronsevaulx, thanne he knewe well ther was no remedy but to fight with the Prince, of the whiche he made semblant to be ryght joyouse, and sayd openly on high: A, the prince of Wales is a valyant knyght, and bycause he shall knowe that this is my right, and that I abyde and loke to fight with hym, I will write to hym parte of myne entent. Than he sent for a clerke and he wrote a letter thus:

To the right puyssaunt and honourable lorde prince of Wales and Acquitayne: It is given us to knowledge that you and your people are passed the portes and are drawynge hyderwarde; and howe that ye have made accorde and

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

alyaunce with our enemy, and that your entent is to make warre agaynst us. We have thereof great marveyle, for we never forfeyted to you, nor wolde nat do: wherfore than ar ye come with suche a great army thus on us to take fro us soo lytell an herytage as God hath gyven us. Ye have the grace and fortune in armes more than any prince nowe lyveng, wherfore we thynke ye glorify yourselfe in your puyssaunce; and bycause we knewe the certaynte that ye seke to gyve us batayle, we wyll that ye knowe, that whersoever ye entre into Castell ye shall fynde us before you, to kepe and defend this our seignory. Written, &c.

And whan this letter was sealed, he called to hym an haraulde, and sayd, Go thy way, as fast as thou mayst, to the prince of Wales, and bere him this lettre fro me. So the haraude departed and toke the way through Naver tyll he founde the Prince: then he kneled downe, and delyvered hym the letter fro kynge Henry. The Prince reed the letter a two tymes, the better to understande it; and than he sent for certayne of his counsayle and made the haraud to departe a lytell asyde. Than the Prince reed the letter to his counsayle, demaundynge theym advyce in that mater, and in the meane season the Prince sayd to his counsayle: A, I se well this bastarde is a stout knyght and full of great prowes, and sheweth great hardynesse thus to write to us. Thus the Prince and his counsayle were longe togyder; howbeit, finally they agreed nat to write agayne by the haraud. Than it was shewed to him how he must abyde a season, for the Prince at his pleasure wold write agayne by hym and by none other; therfore he was commaunded to tary tyll he hadde his answere. Thus the haraude taryed there styll at his ease and pleasure.

The same day that the haraude brought these letters, sir Robert Phelton avaunced hymselfe forthe, and demaunded of the Prince a gyft; than the Prince enquyred of him what it was that he wolde desyre. Sir, quoth he, I requyre you to gyve me lycence to departe out of your hoost and to ryde on before: ther be dyvers knightes and squyers of my company, desyring to avaunce themselfe; and, sir, I promyse you, we shall ryde so forwarde, that we shall knowe the behavyng of our enemyes, and what way they drawe, and

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

wher they lodge. The Prince graunted hym with ryght a good wyll his requeast: wherof he thanked the Prince, and so departed out of the hoost as chefe capitayne of that enterprice; and in his company was sir Wylliam Felton his brother, sir Thomas Duforte, sir Robert Canol, sir Gayllarde Viguyer, sir Rafe Hastynges, sir Dangouses,[1] and dyvers other knightes and squyers; and they were a sevyn score, and thre hundred archers, all well horsed and good men of armes. And also ther was sir Hew Stafforde, sir Richard Tanton, and sir Symon Burle, who ought nat to be forgoten. These men of armes rode through Naver by suche gydes as they had, and came to the ryver of Marke,[2] the which is rude and depe: and so they passed and loged in a vyllage called Navaret: there they helde themselfe the better to knowe and here wher kynge Henry was. In the meane season, whyle these knightes thus lodged at Navaret, and the Prince in the marchesse of Panpylone, the same tyme the kyng of Naver was taken prisoner, as he rode fro one towne to a nother, by the Frenche partie by sir Olyver of Manny, whereof the Prince and all his part had great marveyle. And some in the Princis host supposed it was done by a cautell, by his owne meanes, bycause he wolde convey the Prince no further, nor go in his company, bycause he knewe nat howe the mater shulde go bytwene kyng Henry and kynge Dampeter; howebeit the quene his wyfe was therof sore dismayed and disconforted, and came and kneled on her knees before the Prince and sayd, Dere sir, for Goddes-sake have mercy, and entend on the delyveraunce of the kyng my husbande, who is taken fraudelently, and as yet can nat be knowen how; therfore, sir, we desyre you, for the love of God, that we may have him agayn. Than the Prince answered, Certaynly fayre lady and cosyn, his takynge to us is right displesant, and we trust to provyde remedy for him shortely; wherfore we desyre you to confort yourselfe, for this our viage ones achyved, we shall entende to no other thing but for his delyveraunce. Than the quene of Naver retourned. And ther was a noble knight, sir Martyn Kar, who undertoke to guyde the Prince through the realme of Naver, and dyd get him gydes for his people: for otherwyse they coude nat have kepte the right way thorowe the

[1] *Aghorisses.*

[2] *Ebro.*

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

straytes and perylous passage. So thus the Prince departed fro thens ther as he was loged: and he and his company passed through a place named Sarris,[1] the whiche was right perylous to passe, for it was narowe and an yvell way. Ther were many sore troubled for lacke of vitayle; for they founde but lytell in that passage tyll they came to Saveter.[2]

[1] *Arruiz.*

[2] *Salvatierra.*

Saveter is a good town, and is in a gode country and a plentyfull, as to the marches ther about. This towne is at the utter bandes of Naver, and on the entrynge into Spayne. This towne helde with king Henry. So than the Princis host spred abrode that countre, and the companyons avaunced themselfe to assayle the towne of Saveter, and to take it by force, and to robbe and pyll it, wherunto they had great desyre, bycause of the great riches that they knew was within the towne, the whiche they of the countre had brought thyder, on trust of the strength of the towne; but they of the towne thought nat to abyde that parell, for they knewe well they coude nat long endure, nor resyst agaynst so great an hoost. Therfore they came oute and rendred themselfe to kynge Dampeter and cryed hym mercy, and presented to hym the keys of the towne. The kynge Dampeter, by counsayle of the Prince, toke them to mercy, or els he wolde nat have done it, for by his wyll he wold have distroyed them all; howebeit they were all receyved to mercy. And the Prince, kynge Dampeter, and the kyng of Mallorques, with the duke of Lancastre entred into the towne: and therle of Armynake and all other lodged therabout in vyllages. Nowe lette us leave the Prince there, and somwhat speke of his men that were at the towne of Navaret.

The forsayd knightes that were ther greatly desyred to avaunce their bodyes, for they were a fyve dayes journey fro their owne hoost, wher as they departed fro them first. And often tymes they yssued out of Navaret, and rode to the marchesse of their enemyes, to lerne what their enemyes entented. And this kyng Henry was lodged in the felde and all his hoost, desyryng greatly to here tidynges of the Prince, marveylyng gretly that his haraud retourned nat. And often tymes his men rode nere to Navaret, to lerne and to here some tidynges of thenglysshmen, and the erle Dancell[3]

[3] *Don Tello.*

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

brother to the kyng Dame Henry was certaynly enfourmed that ther were men of warr in garryson in the towne of Navaret, wherfore he thought to go and se them more nerer. But first on a day the knightes of Englande rode out of Navaret in an evennynge so far forthe, that they came to kyng Henryes lodgynge, and made ther a great skirmysshe, and marveylously awoke the host, and slewe and tooke dyvers, and specially the knight that kept the wache was taken without recovery, and so retourned agayne to Navarret without any domage. And the nexte day they sent to the Prince an haraude, who was as than at Saveter, signifyeng hym what they hadde done and sene, and what puyssaunce his ennemyes were of, and wher they were lodged: for they knewe all this well by the informacyon of suche prisoners as they had taken. Of these tidynges the Prince was right joyouse, in that his knightes had so well borne them selfe on the fronter of his enemyes. Kyng Henry, who was right sore displeased, that thenglysshmen that lay at Navaret had thus escryed his hoost, sayd, howe he wolde aproche nerer to his enemies; and so avaunced forwarde. And whan sir Thomas Phelton and his company at Navaret knewe that kynge Henry was passed the water, and drewe forwarde to fynde the Prince, than they determyned to departe fro Navaret and to take the feldes, and to knowe more certayntie of the Spanyardes; and so they dyde, and sente worde to the Prince, howe that kynge Henry aproched fast, and be semyng desyring greatly to fynde hym and his men. And the Prince, who was as than at Saveter, when he understode that kyng Henry was passed the water, and tooke his way to come to fight with him, he was right joyouse, and said a highe, that every man herde hym: By my faythe this bastarde Henry is a valyant knight and a hardy, for it is signe of great prowes that he seketh thus for us: and sythe he dothe so, and we in lykewise him, by all reason we ought to mete and fight togyder; therfore it were good that we departed fro hens and go forwarde, and to get Vyctoria or our enemyes come there. And so the next mornynge they departed fro Saveter; first the Prince and all his batayle, and he dyde so moche that he came before Vyctoria, and ther he founde sir Thomas Phelton and the forsayd knyghtes,

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

to whome he made great chere, and demaunded them of dyvers thynges. And as they were devysing togyder, their currours came and reported that they had sene the currors of their enemyes, wherfore they knewe for certayne that kynge Henry and his hoost was nat farr of, by reason of the demeanynge that they had sene among the Spanyardes. Whan the Prince understode these tidynges, he caused his trumpettes to sowne, and cryed alarum throughout all the hoost. And whan every man herde that, than they drewe to their order and array, and ranged them in batayle redy to fight: for every man knewe, or he departed fro Saveter, what he shulde do and what order to take: the which they dyde incontynent. Ther might have been sene great noblenesse, and baners and penons beaten with armes wavyng in the wynde. What shulde I say more? it was great noblenesse to beholde: the vawarde was so well ranged that it was marveyle to behold; wherof the duke of Lancastre was chiefe, and with hym sir Johan Chandos, constable of Acquitayne, with a gret company: and in those batayls there were made dyvers newe knightes. The duke of Lancastre, in the vaward, made newe knightes; as sir Rafe Camoys, sir Water Lornyche,[1] sir Thomas Damery, sir John Grandon, and other, to the nombre of xii. And sir John Chandos made dyvers Englysshe squyers knightes; as Corton, Clyton, Prior, William of Ferineton,[2] Amery of Rochchoart, Gyrad de la Motte, and Robert Briquet. The Prince made first knight, Dampeter kyng of Spayne, sir Thomas Holand sonne to his wyfe the princesse, sir Hugh, sir Philyppe, and sir Denyse[3] Courtnay, sir John Tonnet,[4] and Nicholas Bonde, and dyvers other. And in lykewise so dyd dyvers other lordes in their batels: ther were made that day CCC. newe knightes or mo; and all that day they were styll redy ranged in the batell to abyde for their enemies, but they came no farder forward that day but ther as the currours had sene them. For kyng Henry taryed for socours that shulde come to him out of Aragon, and specially for sir Bertram of Clesquy who was coming to him with a iiii. M. fightyng men; for without them he thought he wolde nat fight; wherof the Prince was right joyouse, for his areregard, wherin wer vi. M. men, was behynd him a vii. leages of that

[1] *Urswick.*

[2] *Faringdon.*

[3] *Peter.*

[4] *Trivet.*

CAP. CCXXXV

Of the great somons that king Henry made.

countre, wherof the Prince was sore displeased in his hert that they taryed so longe. Howe beit if his enemyes had come on forward the same day, he was fully determyned to have receyved and fought with them.

And in the same evennyng the two marshals, sir Dangle[1] and sir Steven Gossenton,[2] commaunded every man to drawe to their logynge, and in the next mornyng to be redy at sownyng of the trumpettes, every man in the same order as they had ben all that day: and so every man obeyed, savyng sir Thomas Phelton and suche company as he had before. The same evenning they departed from the Prince and rode forward a two leages nerer to their enemyes to knowe what they dyd. And that evenyng therle of Anxell,[3] brother to kynge Henry, was with hym in his logyng and talked togyder of dyvers dedes of armes and adventures: and at last he sayd to his brother, Sir, ye knowe well our ennemyes ar loged nat farr fro us, and yet ther is none that hath avewed them: Sir, I requyre you gyve me leave that in the mornyng I may ryde toward them with a certayne nombre, suche as hath great desyre so to do; and, sir, I promyse you I shall ryde so nere them that we wyll bringe you certayne knowledge what they do. And this kynge Henry, whan he sawe the desyre of his brother, agreed therto lightly. The same proper hour sir Bertram of Clesquy came to their hoost with a iii. M. fightyng men of Fraunce and of Aragon; wherof the kyng and all his company were right joyouse, and honorably receyved him and his company. Therle of Anxell forgat nat his purpose, but desyred suche to go as pleased hym, and wold gladly have desyred sir Bertram of Clesquy, and sir Arnold Daudrehen, the Begue of Villayns, and the vycont of Rochebreten[4] of Aragon, but bycause they were so lately come to the hoost, he let them alone; and also the kyng Henry charged hym in no wyse to speke therof. So therle Ansell let it passe, and toke with hym other of France and of Aragon, so that he was to the nombre of sixe thousande horses well appayrelled, and with hym his brother Xanses[5] in his company.

[1] *Guichard d'Angle.*

[2] *Cosington.*

[3] *Don Tello.*

[4] *Roquebertin.*

[5] *Don Sancho.*

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted, and of the counsayle that kynge Henry wolde nat byleve. And of the letters that the Prince wrote to kyng Henry; and of the counsell that sir Bertram of Clesquy gave to the answer of the same letters.

AND whan it was day in the next mornyng they mounted on their horses and departed fro the kynges hoost in good array, and rode towarde thenglysshe logynges; and about the sonne rysynge, in a valley, they met with part of sir Hugh Caurelles[1] company with his harnesse, for he had lodged that nyght a leage fro the Englysshe hoost. And as soone as the Frenchmen and Spanyardes sawe them, they ran at them, and shortely disconfyted them, so that the moost parte were slayne and the harnesse won; but sir Hugh hymselfe, who came somwhat behynde, whan he sawe that, he toke another way. Howbeit he was parceyved and chased, so that he was fayne to flye with his company into the duke of Lancastres host. And the Spanyardes, who were a sixe thousand, rode at the same brunt by one of the corners of the vawarde of the duke of Lancastres hoost, and cryed, Castell, and bete downe logynges, and slewe and hurt moch people.[1] Than the host began to styrre and to arme them, and drewe to the dukes lodgyng, who was redy armed and his baner before hym; and the Englysshmen and Gascoyns drue theym under their baners and penons, redy to fight. Than the duke went up to a lytell mountayne, and to hym came sir John Chandos and the two marshals, and dyvers other knightes and squiers, puttyng themselfe in order and array besyde the duke: and anone after came the Prince and king Dampeter; and ever as they came they set themselfe in order of batayle. Therle of Anxell and his brother hadde thought to have had the same mountayne first to avauntage; but as I herde say, they fayled of their purpose: but whan they sawe they coulde

[1] *Calverley.*

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

nat have it, and that thenglysshe hoost was redy apparelled, than they departed and assembled their company togyder, and so rode forthe, trustyng to fynde some other good adventure. But or they departed they dyd dyvers feates of armes: for certayne Englysshe knyghtes and Gascoyns departed fro their array and strake in amonge the Spanyardes and bare dyvers to the erthe: but alwayes the great batell stode styll on the mountayne, lokyng ever whan they shuld have be fought withall. So thus in the returnynge of the Spanyardes, and aprochynge their owne host, they encountred sir Thomas Phelton and his brother, sir Richarde Tanton, sir Dangoses,[1] sir Hugh Hastynges, sir Gaylerd Vigor, and other, to the nombre of CC. knightes and squiers, Englyssh and Gascons: and in a valey they met; and the Spanyardes cryed Castell, in the name of kyng Henry. Than thenglysshe company seyng that great company of Spanyardes, and how they coude nat escape fro them, they conforted them selfe as well as they might, and kept them togyder in the felde, and toke the advauntage of a lytell hyll: than the Spanyardes came and rested themselfe before them ymaginynge by what meanes they might best fyght with them. Than sir William Phelton dyd a great feat of armes and great outrage, for he discended downe the hyll with his speare in the rest, provynge his courser, and ran in among the Spanyardes, and strake a knight so rudely with his speare that the spere ran clene through his body, and the knight fell downe deed. Than this sir Wylliam was enclosed rounde about with his enemyes and there he fought as valiantly as any knight might do, and dyd his enemyes great domage or he was striken to the erthe: his brother sir Thomas Felton and the other knyghtes that were with hym on the mountayne sawe how he fought and dyde marveyls in armes, and sawe well what parell he was in, but they coude nat confort hym without lesyng of themselfe. So they stode styll in their array on the mountayne; and the sayd knyght fought styll as long as he coude endure, but finally ther he was slayne. Than the Spanyardes and Frenchmen ymagined howe they might invade thenglysshmen on the mountayne. So that day ther were dyvers feates of armes done and achyved; for somtyme parte of

[1] *d'Aghorisses.*

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

them wolde discende downe the mountayne and fyght with their enemyes and recule wisely backe agayne to it. Thus in this estate they were tyll it was hye noon: the Prince wolde gladly have conforted them if he had knowen therof, and delyvered them out of that parell, but he was nat ware therof, therfore it behoved them to abyde their adventur. Whan they had thus endured scrymisshyng a gret season, than therle of Anxell, who was sore displeased that they endured so long, sayd a hye to his company, Lordes for shame, what do we here thus all day: we ought or this tyme to have devoured them; avaunce forwarde and let us fyght with them with a fierse wyll; ther is nothyng wyll be gote without it be derely bought. With tho wordes the Frenchmen and Spanyardes avaunced them forthe with a hardy courage, and came to them so close togyder that they coulde nat be broken. So than on the mountayne was done many a feat of armes; and thenglysshmen and Gascons defended themselfe to their powers right valyantly, but after the Spanyardes were entred in among them they coude nat endure: finally they were all taken and conquered by force of armes. So that non escaped but a certayne varlettes and pages that saved themselfe by their horses; and at night they came to the Princes host, who that day was redy ranged on the hyll to fyght.

After the takyng of these sayd knyghtes and squyers, therle of Anxell, and Sanxes his brother, and their company, retorned to the hoost right joyouse; and at nyght came to the kynge Henry their brother; and there they made a present to the kynge of suche prisoners as they had taken, and recounted to the kynge, sir Bertram of Clesquy, and sir Arnolde Daudrehen, and other, howe they met and how they dyde; and also how they had overthrowen parte of sir Hugh Caurels company and chased hym into the duke of Lancastres host, and ther dyd great domage or the hoost were assembled; and howe that in their retournyng they mette with these knightes whome they had taken. Kynge Henry, who hard well these wordes, with great joy and glory answered therle his brother and sayd, Fayre brother ye have marveylusly well spedde, wherof ye shal be gretly rewarded; and I trust surely that all thother shall passe that same way.

CAP. CCXXXVI

Than sir Arnolde Daudrehen sayd, Sir, savyng your grace, I wyll nat say agaynst you, but rather amende it; but one thyng, sir, I say, that whansoever ye shall assemble with the Prince in batell, ye shall fynde the men of warr suche as to dedes of armes requyreth, for ther is the floure of all the chivalry of the worlde. Ther shall ye fynde sage and hardy coragious fightyng men, for to dye in the place they wyll nat flye one fote. Sir, it is necessary that ye take good hede and counsell in this matter; but, sir, and ye wyll do by my counsayle ye shall disconfyte them without any stroke strikyng: as thus, if ye wyll kepe the straites and passages so that no provisyon may come at them, ye shall famysshe them, and so disconfite them: for than they shal be fayne to retourne into their owne countre warde, without good order or array, and than may you have your desyre acomplysshed. Than this kyng Henry answered and sayd: Marshall, by the soule of my dere father, I desyre so moche to se the Prince, and to prove his puisaunce and myne, that I wyll never depart hens without batayle; for I thanke God, we have men ynowe. First, we have sevyn thousande men of armes well horsed and barded, so that they feare no shote of archers; and also we have xx. thousande of other mounted on genettes cap a pee; and of other we have threscore men of comons, with speares, dartes, and pavesses, the which may do a great feate; and they all have sworne nat to fayle me to dye in the payne: wherfore, sir Arnolde, I se no cause to be abasshed, but let us greatly be reconforted in the puyssaunce of God and in oure men. And so with this talkyng ther were knightes that brought to the kyng wyne and spyces. So the kynge toke therof, and gave the lordes part about hym, and than every man retorned into their logynges. Than thenglysshmen and Gascoyns prisoners made their assuraunce, and were devyded one fro another. Nowe lette us retorne to the Prince and speke somwhat of his ordynaunce.

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

The prince of Wales and the duke of Lancastre were all the sayd day on the mountayn, and at night they were enfourmed of their men that were thus taken and slayne, wherwith they were sore displeased, but they coulde nat amende it. Than they drue to their logynge; and the

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

next mornyng the Prince toke counsell and determyned to depart fro thens, and so he dyd, and went and loged before Victoria, and there stode in batayle redy to fight, for it was enformed the Prince how that kyng Henry and his brother and their company were nat farr thens; but they came nat forward. The Prince and his company had great lacke of vitayls and provysion for themselfe and for their horses, for they were loged but in an yvell countre and a harde; and kyng Henry and his company lay in a good frutefull countre. In the Princes hoost a lofe of breed was solde for a floreyn, every man gladde so to gyve, and more and they coude have gote it: also the tyme was foule and troublous of wynde, rayne, and snowe; and in this daunger and disease they were sixe dayes. And whan the Prince sawe that the Spanyardes cam nat forwarde to fight, and that they were there in gret distresse, than they determyned to go and seke for passage at some other place. Thane they disloged and toke the way to Navaret, and passed through a countre called the countre of the Gard,[1] and whan they were passed than they came to a towne called Vienne.[2] Ther the Prince and the duke of Lancastre refresshed them, and therle of Armynacke, and the other lordes, a two dayes. Than they went and passed the ryver that departeth Castell and Naver at the bridge of Groynge[3] amonge the gardeyns under the olyves, and ther they founde a better countre than they were in before; howebeit they had great defaute of vitayle. And whan that kyng Henry knewe that the Prince and his people were passed the ryver at Groynge, than he departed fro saynt Muchaulte[4] wher he hadde longe layen, and went and lodged before Naverette on the same ryver. Whan the Prince harde that kynge Henry was aproched, he was right joyouse, and sayd openly: By saynt George this bastarde semeth to be a valyaunt knight, sythe he desyreth so sore to fynde us; I trust we shall fynde eche other shortely. Thane the Prince called to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother, and dyvers other of his counsayle, and than he wrote an answere to kyng Henry of the letter that he had sent him before, the tenor wherof followeth.

[1] *Guardia.*
[2] *Viana.*
[3] *Logroño.*
[4] *San Vincente.*

Edward, by the grace of God, prince of Wales and Acquitayne, to the right honourable and renomed Henry erle of

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

Christemar,[1] who at this present tyme calleth himselfe kyng of Castell: Syth it is so that ye have sent to us your letters by your haraud, wherin was conteyned dyvers artycles, makyng mencyon how ye wolde gladly knowe, why we take to our frende and lover your enemy our cousyn, the kynge Dampeter; and by what tytell we make you warr, and are entred with an army royal into Castell; we answere therto: knowe ye for trouthe, it is to susteyne the right, and to maynteyn reason, as it aparteyneth to all kynges and princes so to do; and also to entertayne the great alyaunces that the kyng of England, my dere father, and kyng Dampeter have had longe togyder; and bycause ye are renomed a ryght valyant knyght, we wolde gladly, and we coude, acorde you and hym toguyder; and we shall do so moche to our cosyn Dampeter that ye shall have a great parte of the realme of Castell; but as for the crowne and herytage ye must renounce. Sir, take counsayle in this case: and as for our enteryng into Castell, we wyll entre ther as we thynke best at oure owne pleasure. Written at Groynge, the xxx. day of Marche.

[1] *Trastamara.*

Whan this letter was written it was closed and sealed, and delyvered to the same haraude that brought the other, and had taryed for an answere more than thre wekes. Than he departed fro the presence of the Prince, and rode so longe that he came to Naveret amonge the busshes wher kyng Henry was lodged, and drue to the kynges logyng. And the moost part of the great lordes of the hoost came thyder to here what tidynges their heraude had brought. Than the haraud kneled downe and delyvered the kyng the lettre fro the Prince. The kyng toke and opened it and called to him sir Bertram of Clesquy, and dyvers other knightes of his counsell. There the letter was reed and well consydred: than sir Bertram sayd to the kyng, Sir, knowe for trouthe ye shall have batell shortly, I knowe so well the Prince, therfore sir loke well on the mater: it is necessary that ye take good hede to all your besynesse and order your people and your batayls. Sir Bertram, quoth the kynge, be it in the name of God: the puyssaunce of the Prince I dout nothynge, for I have thre thousande barded horses, the whiche shall be two wynges to our batayle; and I have also

CAP. CCXXXVI

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were disconfyted.

seven M. genetours; and well xx. thousande men of armes, of the best that can be founde in all Castell, Galyce, Portyngale, Cordowen, and Cyvyle; and x. thousande good crosbowes, and threscore M. of other men afote, with dartes, speares, launces, and other abilymentes for the warre. And all these hath sworne nat to fayle me, to dye in the payne; therfore sir Bertram, I trust to have victory by the grace of God, on whome is my trust and my right that I have in the quarell. Therfore, lordes, I desyre you all to be of good corage.

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight: and how kyng Henry ordayned his batayls: and howe they fought fiersly togyder: and of the confort that kyng Henry dyde to his people.

THUS, as ye have harde, kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy devysed togyder of dyvers maters, and lefte talkyng of the Princes letter: for it was kyng Henries entencion to have batayle, and so entended to ordre his felde and people. Therle of Anxell, and his brother sir Sanxes, were gretly renomed in their hoost, for the journey that they had made before, as ye have herde. The Prince the Friday, the seconde day of Aprell, disloged fro Groyng, and avaunced forwarde, araynged in batayle redy to fight, for he knewe well that kyng Henry was nat farr thens. And so that day he avaunced two leages, and at thre of the day he came before Navaret and ther toke his logyng. Than the Prince sent forthe his currours to aviewe his ennemyes and to knowe wher they were lodged; and than they departed fro the hoost, and rode so forward that they sawe all their enemyes hoost, who were also loged before Navaret. So they brought report therof to the Prince, and in the evenyng the Prince caused secretely to be shewed through all the hoost, that at the first sownyng of the trumpettes every man to aparell hymselfe, and at the seconde to be armed, and at the thirde to lepe a horsbacke

CAP. CCXXXVII

and to folowe the marshals baners with the penon of saynt George; and that none on payne of dethe avaunce before them, without he be commaunded so to do.

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

In lyke maner as the Prince had done the same Friday, in sendyng out his currours, so dyde kynge Henry on his parte, to knowe wher the Prince was lodged; and whan he had true report therof, than the kyng called sir Bertram of Clesquy, and toke counsayle and advyce howe to persever. Than they caused their peple to suppe, and after to go to rest to be the more fressher, and at the hour of mydnight to be redy apparelled and to drawe to the felde, and to ordayne their bataylles, for he knewe well the next day he shuld have batayle. So that night the Spanyardes toke their ease and rest, for they had well wherwith so to do, as plenty of vytels and other thynges; and the Englysshmen had great defaut, therfore they had great desyre to fight, outher to wynne or to lese all. After mydnight the trumpettes sounded in kyng Henryes hoost; than every man made hym redy; at the seconde blast they drewe out of their lodgynges, and ordred thre batayls. The first had sir Bertram of Clesquy, lorde Robert of Rosebertyne,[1] and therle Dune,[2] erle of Aragon; and ther wer all the strangers as well of Fraunce as of other countrees, and ther were two barones of Heynalt, the lorde Dantoyng, and sir Alars lord of Brisuell.[3] Ther was also the Begue of Villayns, the Begue of Vylliers, sir John of Bergutes, sir Gawen of Baylleull, the Almayne of saynt Venant, who was ther made knight, and dyvers other of Fraunce, Aragon, and Provens, and of the marchesse therabout: ther was well in that batayle four thousande knightes and squiers well armed and dressed after the usage of Fraunce. The seconde batayle had therle of Anxell and his brother, therle of Sanxes; and in that batayle, with the genetours, ther were xv. thousand a fote and a horsbacke, and they drue them a lytell a backe on the lyft hande of the first batayle. The third batayle, and the grettest of all, governed kyng Henry himselfe: and in his company ther were a sevyn thousand horsmen and threscore thousande a fote, with the crosbowes: so in all thre batayls he was a fourscore and sixe M. a horsebacke and a fote. Than kynge Henry lepte on a stronge mule after the usage of the countrey, and rode

[1] *Roquebertin.*
[2] *Denia.*
[3] *Briffeuil.*

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

fro batayle to batayle ryght swetely, prayeng every man that day to employ themselfe to defende and kepe their honour, and so he shewed himselfe so cherefully that every man was joyfull to beholde hym. Than he went agayne to his owne batayle, and by that tyme it was day light; and than about the sone risyng, he avaunced forthe towarde Navaret to fynde his enemyes, in good order of batayle redy to fight.

The prince of Wales, at the brekyng of the day, was redy in the felde aranged in batayle, and avaunced forwarde in good order, for he knewe well he shulde encountre his enemys. So there were none that went before the marshals batayls, but suche currours as were apoynted; so thus the lordes of bothe hostes knewe by the report of their currours that they shulde shortely mete. So they went forward an hostyng pase eche toward other, and whan the son was risyng up, it was a great beauty to beholde the batayls and the armurs shinynge agaynst the son. So thus they went forward tyll they aproched nere togyder; than the Prince and his company went over a lytell hyll, and in the discendyng therof they parceyved clerely their enemyes comyng towarde them; and whan they were all discended down this mountayne, than every man drue to their batayls and kept them styll, and so rested them, and every man dressed and aparelled hymselfe redy to fight. Than sir John Chandos brought his baner rolled up togyder to the Prince, and sayd, Sir, beholde here is my baner; I requyre you dysplay it abrode, and gyve me leave this day to rayse it; for, sir, I thanke God and you, I have lande and herytage suffycient to maynteyne it withall. Than the Prince and kynge Dampeter tooke the baner bytwene their handes and spred it abrode, the which was of sylver a sharpe pyle goules, and delyvered it to him and sayd, Sir Johan, beholde here your baner: God sende you joye and honoure therof. Than sir Johan Chandos bare his baner to his owne company, and sayd, Sirs, behold here my baner and yours, kepe it as your owne; and they toke it and were right joyfull therof, and sayd, that by the pleasure of God and saynt George, they wolde kepe and defende it to the best of their powers. And so the baner abode in the handes of a good Englysshe squyer,

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

called Wylliam Alery,[1] who bare it that day, and aquyted[2] himself right nobly. Than anon after thenglysshmen and Gascoins alighted of their horses, and every man drewe under their owne baner and standerd, in array of batayle redy to fight: it was great joye to se and consyder the baners and penons, and the noble armery that was ther. Than the bataylles began a lytell to avaunce: and than the prince of Wales opened his eyen and regarded towarde heven, and joyned his handes togyder and sayd, Very God, Jesu Christ, who hath formed and created me, consent by your benygne grace, that I may have this day victory of myne enemyes, as that I do is in a ryghtfull quarell, to sustayne and to ayde this kynge, chased out of his owne herytage, the whiche gyveth me courage to avaunce myselfe to restablysshe hym agayne into his realme. And than he layed his right hande on kyng Dampeter, who was by hym, and sayd, Sir kynge, ye shall knowe this day if ever ye shall have any parte of the realme of Castell or nat; therfore, avaunce baners, in the name of God and saynt George. With those wordes the duke of Lancastre and sir Johan Chandos aproched; and the duke sayde to sir Wylliam Beauchamp, Sir Wylliam, beholde yonder our enemyes: this day ye shall se me a good knyght, or els to dye in the quarell: and therwith they aproched their enemyes. And first the duke of Lancastre and sir Johan Chandos batayle assembled with the batayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy and of the marshall sir Arnold Daudrehen, who were a foure thousande men of armes: so at the first brunt ther was a sore encountre with speares and sheldes, and they were a certayne space or any of them coude get within other: ther was many a dede of armes done, and many a man reversed and cast to the erthe, that never after was relyved. And whan these two first batayls were thus assembled, the other batayls wolde nat longe tary behynde, but aproched and assembled togyder quickely: and so the Prince and his batayle came on the erle of Anxes batayle; and with the Prince was kyng Dampeter of Castell, and sir Marten de la Care, who represented the kynge of Naver. And at the first metynge that the Prince mette with the erle of Anxes batayle, therle his brother[3] fledde away without order or good array, and

[1] *Dalby.*
[2] *aquaynted* P.
[3] *therle and his brother* P.

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

wyst nat why, and a two thousand speres with hym. So this seconde batayle was opened, and anone disconfyted; for the captall of Beufz, and the lorde Clysson, and their company, came on them afote, and slewe and hurt many of them. Than the Princes batayle, with kyng Dampeter, came and joyned with the batayle of kynge Henry, wher as there were threscore thousande men afote and a horsebacke: there the batayle began to be fierse and cruell on all partes, for the Spanyardes and Castillyans had slynges wherwith they cast stones, in such wise that therwith they clave and brake many a bassenet and helme, and hurt many a man, and overthrue them to the erthe: and the archers of Englande shotte fiersly and hurte Spanyardes grevously, and brought them to great mischefe. The one parte cryed Castell, for kynge Henry; and the other parte, Saynt George, Guyen. And the first batayle, as the duke of Lancastre and sir Johan Chandos, and the two marshals, sir Guyssharde Dangle and sir Stephyne Consenton,[1] fought with sir Bertram of Clesquy, and with the other knightes of Fraunce and of Aragon: ther was done many a dede of armes, so it was harde for any of them to open others batayle; dyvers of them helde their speares in both their handes, foyning and presing eche at other, and some fought with shorte swerdes and daggers. Thus, at the beginnynge, the Frenchmen and they of Aragon fought valiantly, so that the good knightes of Englande endured moche payne. That daye sir Johan Chandos was a good knight, and dyde under his baner many a noble feate of armes; he adventured himselfe so farre that he was closed in amonge his enemyes, and so sore overpressed that he was felled downe to the erthe; and on hym there fell a great and a bygge man of Castell, called Martyne Ferrant, who was gretly renomed of hardynesse amonge the Spanyardes, and he dyde his entent to have slayne sir Johan Chandos, who lay under hym in great danger. Than sir Johan Chandos remembred of a knyfe that he had in his bosome, and drewe it out, and strake this Martyne so in the backe and in the sydes, that he wounded him to dethe as he lay on him. Than sir Johan Chandos tourned hym over, and rose quickely on his fete, and his men were there aboute hym, who had with moche payne

[1] *Cosington.*

broken the prease, to come to hym wher as they sawe hym felled.

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

The Saturday in the mornynge, bytwene Naver[1] and Navaret, was the batayle right fell and cruell, and many a man brought to great myschefe. Ther was done many a noble dede of armes by the Prince, and by the duke of Lancastre his brother, and by sir John Chandos, sir Guysshard Dangle, the captall of Befz, the lorde of Clisson, the lorde of Raix,[2] sir Hugh Caurell, sir Mathue Gourney, sir Loys Harcourt, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Partney; and of Gascoyns fought valyantly, the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the lorde of Pomyers and his brethern, the lorde of Musedent, the lorde of Rosen, therle of Pyergourt, therle of Gomegynes, therle of Carmayne, the lorde of Condons, the lorde Parr,[3] the lorde of Chamont, sir Bertylmewe of Taride,[4] the lorde of Pyncornet, sir Bertram Dalbreth, lorde[6] of Garonde, sir Aymery of Tast, the Souldiche of Strade,[7] sir Peteton of Corton, and dyvers other knightes and squyers, aquyted themselfe right nobly in armes to their powers. And under the penon of saynt George, and the baner of sir Johan Chandos, were all the companyons, to the nombre of xii. hundred pensels, and they were right hardy and valyant knightes, as sir Robert Ceney, sir Perducas Dalbreth, Robert Briquet, sir Garses of the Castell, sir Gaillard Viger, Johan Cresuell, Naudon of Bergerant, Aymon Dortyng,[8] Perrot of Savoy, the bourg Camus, the bourge Lespyne,[9] the bourge Bretuell, Esperry,[10] and dyvers other. On the Frenche partie, sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Arnold Daudrehen, Xances,[11] sir Gomes Garylz, and other knightes of Fraunce and of Arragone, fought right nobly to their powers; howbeit, they had none advauntage, for these companyons were hardy and strong knightes, and well used and expert in armes. And also ther were great plenty of knightes and squiers of Englande, under the baner of the duke of Lancastre, and of sir Johan Chandos; ther was the lorde Wyllyam Beauchamp, sonne to the erle of Warwyke, sir Rafe Camoys, sir Water Ursewyke, sir Thomas Emery,[12] sir John Grandon, sir John Dyper,[13] sir Johan du Pre,[13] sir Amery of Roche-choart, sir Gayllarde de la Motte, and mo than ii. hundred knightes,

[1] *Najera.*
[2] *Retz.*
[3] *Lesparre.*
[4] *Cande* P.
[5] *Bernard.*
[6] *the lorde* P.
[7] *Lestrade.*
[8] *Aymenion de l'Artigue.*
[9] *Lesparre.*
[10] *Espiote.*
[11] *Don Sancho.*
[12] *Dammery.*
[13] *Ypres.*

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

the whiche I can nat name; and to speke truely, the sayd sir Bertram Clesquy, and the marshall Daudrehen, the Begue of Villaynes, the lorde Dantnell,[1] the lorde of Brisuell, sir Gawen of Baylleull, sir Johan of Bergeretes, the Begue of Villers, the Almayne of saynt Venant, and the good knightes and squiers of Fraunce that were ther, acquyted themselfe nobly. For of trouthe, if the Spanyardes had done their parte as well as the Frenchmen dyde, thenglysshmen and Gascoyns shulde have had moche more to do, and have suffred more payn than they dyde. The faute was nat in kyng Henry that they dyde no better, for he had well admonysshed and desyred them to have done their devoyre valiantly, and so they had promysed him to have done; the kynge bare hymselfe ryght valiantly, and dyde marveyls in armes, and with good courage comforted his people: as whan they were flyenge and openyng, he came in among theym, and sayd, Lordes, I am your kyng: ye have made me kyng of Castell, and have sworne and promysed that to dye ye wyll nat fayle me; for Goddessake kepe your promyse that ye have sworne, and acquyte you agaynst me, and I shall acquyte me agaynst you, for I shall nat flye one fote, as longe as I may se you do your devoyre. By these wordes, and suche other, full of confort, kyng Henry brought his men togyder agayne thre tymes the same day, and with his owne handes he fought valiantly, so that he ought greatly to be honoured and renowmed. This was a marveylous dangerous batayle, and many a man slayne and sore hurte: the comons of Spayne, acordyng to the usage of their countre, with their slynges they dyd cast stones with great vyolence, and dyde moche hurt, the whiche at the beginnynge troubled greatly the Englysshmen: but whan their cast was past, and that they felt the sharpe arrowes lyght amonge them, they coude no lengar kepe their aray. With kynge Henry in his batayle, were many noble men of armes, as well of Spayne, as of Lysbone, of Aragon, and of Portyngale, who acquyted them right nobly, and gave it nat up so lyghtly, for valiantly they fought, with speares, javelyns, archegayes, and swerdes. And on the wyng of kynge Henries batayle, ther were certayne well mounted, who always kept the batell in good order, for if the bataile

[1] *Antoing.*

CAP. CCXXXVII

How the Prince commaunded his people to be redy to fight.

opened or brake array in any syde, than they were ever redy to helpe to bringe them agayne into good order. So these Englisshmen and Gascons, or they had the advauntage they bought it derely, and wan it by noble chivalry, and great prowes of armes: and for to say trouthe, the Prince hymselfe was the chefe flour of chivalry of all the worlde, and had with him as than right noble and valyant knightes and squyers; and a lytell besyde the Princes batyle was the kynge of Mallorques, and his company, fightynge and acquitynge themselfe right valiantly: and also there was the lorde Martyn de la Karr, representyng the kynge of Naver, who dyde right well his devoyre. I can nat speke of all them that dyd that day right nobly: but aboute the Prince in his batayle, there were dyvers good knyghtes, as well of Englande as of Gascoyne, as sir Rycharde Pount Chardon, sir Thomas Spenser, sir Thomas Hollande, sir Nowell Lornyche, sir Hugh and sir Philyppe Courtnay, sir Johan Trivette,[1] sir Nycholas Bonde, sir Thomas Trivette,[1] and dyvers other, as the seneshall of Xayntonge, sir Baudwyn of Franvyll, the seneshall of Burdeaux, of Rochell, of Poictou, of Angoleme, of Rouerue, of Lymosyn, and of Pyergourt, and sir Loyes Marvell,[2] sir Raymon Danduell,[3] and dyvers other: ther was none that fayned to fight valiantly, and also they hadde good cause why: for there were of Spaygniardes and of Castyle, mo than a hundred thousande men in harnesse, so that by reason of their great nombre, it was longe or they coude be overcom. Kyng Dampeter was greatly chafed, and moche desyred to mete with the bastarde his brother, and sayd, Where is that horseson, that calleth hymselfe kynge of Castell. And the same kynge Henry fought ryght valyantly where as he was, and helde his people togyder right marveylously, and sayde, A ye good people, ye have crowned me kyng, therfore helpe and ayde me, to kepe the herytage that you have gyve me; so that by these wordes, and suche other as he spake that day, he caused many to be right hardy and valyaunt, wherby they abode on the felde, so that bycause of their honor they wolde nat flye fro the place.

[1] *Comette* P.
[2] *Melval.*
[3] *Mareuil.*

CAP CCXXXVIII

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted, he taken, and kyng Henry saved hymselfe, and of the Spanyardes that fledde, and of the nombre of the deed. And of the cyties that yelded them up to kyng Dampeter, and of the aunswere that he made to the Prince.

THE batayle that was best fought, and lengest helde togyder, was the company of sir Bertram of Clesquy, for there were many noble men of armes who fought and helde toguyder to their powers, and ther was done many a noble feat of armes. And on the Englysshe parte, specially there was sir Johan Chandos, who that day dyde lyke a noble knight, and governed and counsayled that day the duke of Lancastre, in lyke maner as he dyde before the Prince, at the batell of Poycters, wherin he was greatly renomed and praysed, the whiche was good reason: for a valyant man, and a good knyght, acquitynge hymselfe nobly among lordes and princes, ought greatly to be recommended. For that day he toke no hede for takyng of any prisoner with his owne handes, but alwayes fought and went forwarde. But there was taken by his company under his baner, dyvers good knightes and squyers of Aragon, and of Fraunce, and specially sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Arnolde Daudrehen, sir Begue of Villaynes, and mo than threscore prisoners. So thus finally the batayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted, and all that were therin taken and slayne, as well they of Fraunce, as of Aragon: ther was slayne the Begue of Villyers, and taken the lorde Antoynge of Heynault, the lorde Bresuell, sir Gawen of Bayllieull, sir Johan of Bergeuettes, sir Alemant of saynt Venant, and dyvers other. Than drewe toguyder these baners: the baner of the duke of Lancastre, of sir Johan Chandos, and of the two marshalles, and the penon of saynt George, and went all toguyder on the batayle of kyng Henry, and cryed with a hygh voyce, Saynt George Guyen. Than the Spanyardes

CAP. CCXXXVIII

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

and their company were sore put a backe; the Captall of Beufz, and the lorde Clysson, fought valyantly, and also sir Eustace Dambreticort, sir Hughe Caurell, sir Souldyche,[1] sir Johan Dureux,[2] and other, acquyted themselfe that day right nobly; the Prince shewed hymselfe lyke a noble knight, and fought valyantly with his enemyes. On the other syde, kyng Henry acquited hymselfe right valyantly, and recovered and tourned agayn his people that day thre tymes; for after that the erle of Anxell, and a thre thousande horsmen with hym, were departed fro the felde, the other began than greatly to be disconfyted, and were ever redy to flye after their company, but than ever kynge Henry was before theym, and sayde, Fayre lordes, what do you: wherfore wyll ye thus forsake and betraye me: sythe ye have made me kynge, and set the crowne on my heed, and putte the herytage of Castell into my handes, retourne and helpe to kepe and defende me, and abyde with me, for by the grace of God, or it be night all shall be ours. So that these wordes, or suche lyke, encoraged his people in suche wyse, that it made theym to abyde lengar in the felde, for they durst nat flye for shame, whan they sawe their kynge and their lorde so valiantly fight, and speke so amyably; so that there dyed mo than a thousande and fyve hundred persons, that might well have saved themselfe, and have taken the tyme to their advantage, and the love that they had to their lorde and kynge hadde nat been.

[1] *le soudic de Lestrade.*

[2] *Devereux.*

Whan the batayle of the marshalles were passed throughe their ennemyes, and had disconfyted the grettest nombre of them, so that the Spanyardes coude nat susteyn, nor defende them any lengar, but began to flye away in great feare, without any good array or order, toward the cyte of Navaret, and so passed by the great ryver, so that for any wordes that kyng Henry coude say, they wolde nat retorne; and whan the kyng sawe the myschefe and disconfyture of his people, and that he sawe no recovery, than he called for his horse, and mounted theron, and put hymselfe among them that fledde, but he toke nat the way to Navaret, for feare of enclosynge, but than toke another way, eschewyng all paryls, for he knewe well that if he were taken he shulde dye without mercy. Than the Englysshmen and Gascons

CAP. CCXXXVIII

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

lept a horsebake, and began to chase the Spanyardes, who fledde away sore disconfyted to the great ryver: and at the entre of the bridge of Navaret, ther was a hydeous shedynge of blode, and many a man slayne and drowned, for dyvers lepte into the water, the whiche was depe and hydeous, they thought they had as lyve to be drowned as slayne. And in this chase amonge other, ther were two valyant knightes, of Spayne, beryng on them the abyte of relygion: the one called the great priour of saynt James, and the other the great maister of Calatrave. They and their company, to save themselfe, entred into Navaret, and they were so nere chased at their backe, by Englysshmen and Gascoyns, that they wan the bridge, so that ther was a great slaughter. And thenglysshmen entred into the cyte after their enemyes, who were entred into a strong house of stone; howbeit, incontynent it was won byforce, and the knightes taken, and many of their men slayne, and all the cyte overron and pylled, the whiche was greatly to thenglysshmens profyte. Also they wanne kyng Henries lodgynge, wherin they founde gret richesse of vessell, and jowelles of golde and sylver, for the kyng was come thyder with great noblenesse, so that whan they were disconfyted, they had no layser for to retourne thyder agayne, to save that they had left there. So this was a hydeous and a terryble disconfyture, and specially on the ryver syde, ther was many a man slayne; and it was sayd, as I herde after reported of some of them that were ther present, that one might have sene the water that ran by Navaret to be of the coloure of reed, with the blode of men and horse that were ther slayne. This batayle was bytwene Naver, and Navaret, in Spayne, the yere of the incarnacyon of our Lorde Jesu Christ, a thousande thre hundred threscore and sixe, the thirde day of Aprill, the whiche was on a Saturday.

After the disconfyture of the batell of Navaret, whiche was done by noone, the Prince caused his baner to be reysed up a highe upon a busshe on a lytell hyll, to the entent to drawe his people thyder: and so thyder drue all those that came fro the chase. Thyder came the duke of Lancastre, sir Johan Chandos, the lorde Clysson, the Captall of Beufz, the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, and dyvers other

CAP. CCXXXVIII
Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

barones, and had reysed up on high their baners, to drawe their people thyder, and ever as they came they raynged them in the felde. Also ther was Loyes, kynge of Mallorques, his baner before hym, wherunto his company drue; and a lytell there besyde was sir Marten de la Karr, with the baner of his lorde the kynge of Naver, with dyvers other erles and barons, the whiche was a goodly thinge to regard and beholde. Than came thyder kynge Dampeter, right sore chafed, comynge from the chase on a great blacke courser, his baner beten with the armes of Castell before hym; and assoone as he sawe the Princes baner, he alyghted and wente thyder. And whan the prince sawe hym comynge, he went and mette hym, and dyde him great honour. There the kyng Dampeter wold have kneled downe to have thanked the Prince, but the Prince made great haste to take hym by the hande, and wolde nat suffre him to knele. Than the kynge sayd, Dere and fayre cosyn, I ought to gyve you many thankes and prayses, for this fayre journey that I have attayned this day by your meanes. Than the Prince sayde, Sir, yelde thankes to God, and gyve him all the prays, for the vyctorie hath come by him all onely, and nat by me. Than the lordes of the Princes counsayle drewe togayder, and comuned of dyvers maters; and so long the Prince was styll ther, tyll all his people were retourned fro the chase. Than he ordayned four knyghtes, and four harauldes, to go serche the feldes, to knowe what people were taken, and the nombre of them that were slayne, and also to knowe the trouthe of kyng Henry, whome they called bastarde, whether he were alyve or deed. And than the Prince and his lordes went to the lodgynge of kyng Henry, and of the Spanyardes, where they were well and easely lodged, for it was great and large, and well replenysshed of all thynges necessary; so than they souped that nyght in great joye, and after souper, the knightes and haraudes that went to visyte the felde retourned, and there they reported, that ther were slayne of their enemyes, of men of armes, a fyve hundred and threscore, and of comons, aboute a sevyn thousande and fyve hundred, besyde theym that were drowned, wherof the nombre was unknowen. And of their owne company, ther was no more slayne but four knightes, wherof two were Gascoyns, the

CAP. CCXXXVIII

thirde an Almayne, and the fourthe an Englysshman, and of other comons nat past a xl. But they shewed howe they coude nat fynde kyng Henry, wherof kyng Dampeter was right sory. So this Saturday at nyght they rested themselfe, and made good chere, for they had well wherwith, for there they founde plenty of wyne and other vitayls, and so refresshed them ther all the Sonday, the which was Palme Sonday.

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

The Sonday in the mornynge, whan the Prince was up, and redy apparelled, than he yssued out of his pavyllion, and than came to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother, the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, sir Johan Chandos, the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Pomyers, sir Gyrarde[1] Dangle, the kyng of Mallorques, and a great nombre of other knyghtes and squyers. And thane anone after came to the Prince the kyng Dampeter, to whome the Prince made great honoure and reverence; than the kynge Dampeter sayde, Dere and fayre cosyn, I pray and requyre you that ye wyll delyver to me the false traytours of this countre, as my bastarde brother Sanxes, and suche other, and I shall cause them to lese their heedes, for they have well deserved it.

[1] *Guichard.*

Than the Prince advysed hym well, and sayd, Sir kynge, I requyre you in the name of love and lygnage, that ye wyll graunt me a gyfte and a request. The kyng, who in no wyse wolde deny his request, sayde, Good cosyn, all that I have is yours, therfore I am content, whatsoever ye desyre, to graunt it. Than the Prince sayd, Sir, I requyre you to gyve pardon to all your people in your realme, suche as hath rebelled agaynst you, by the whiche courtessy ye shall abyde in the better rest and peace in your realme, except Wyllyam[2] Garilz, for of hym I am content ye take your pleasure. The kyng Dampeter acorded to his desyre, though it were agaynst his wyll; but he durst nat deny the Prince, he was soo moche bounden to hym, and sayde, Fayre cosyn, I graunt your request with a good hert. Than the prisoners were sent for, and the Prince acorded them with the kynge their lord, and caused him to forgyve all his yvell wyll to his brother the erle of Sanxes, and to all other, so that they shulde make covenant, and swere fealtie, homage, and service,

[2] *Gomez.*

CAP. CCXXXVIII

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

to hold of him truely for ever, and to become his men, and to knowledge hym for their lorde and kynge for ever. This courtesy, with dyvers other, dyde the Prince to the kynge, the whiche after was but smally rewarded, as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

And also the Prince shewed great curtesy to the barons of Spayne, suche as were prisoners: for if kyng Dampeter had taken them in his displeasure, they had all dyed without mercy. And than sir Wyllyam Garylz was delyvered to the kyng, whome he hated so sore, that he wolde take no raunsome for hym, but made his heed to be striken of before his logynge. Than kyng Dampeter, mounted on his horse, and the erle Sanxes his brother, and all those that were become his men, and his marshalles, sir Guyssharde Dangle, and sir Stephyn Cosenton, and a fyve hundred men of armes, and they departed fro the Princes hoost, and rode to Burgus, and so came thyder the Monday in the mornyng; and they of Burgus, who were well infourmed how the journey of Navaret was atchyved, and howe that kynge Henry was disconfyted, they thought nat to kepe the towne agaynst Dampeter, but dyverse of the richest of the towne, and of the moost notablest, yssued out of the towne, and presented the kayes of the cyte to him, and receyved hym to their lorde, and so brought him and all his men into the cyte of Burgus, with great joye and solemnyte. And all the Sonday the Prince abode styll in the logynges that they had won. And on the Monday, after evynsong, he disloged and went and lodged at Berguet,[1] and ther taryed tyll it was Wednisday, and than they went all to the cytie of Burgus, and ther the Prince entred into the towne with great reverence, and with him the duke of Lancastre, therle of Armynacke, and dyvers other great lordes; and their people made their logynges without the towne, for they coude nat all have been lodged within at their ease. And whan the Prince was at his lodgyng ther, he gave and rendred jugementes of armes, and of all thynges therto aperteyninge, and there kept felde and wage of batayle, wherfore it might well be sayd, that all Spayne was come that day in his handes, and under his obeysaunce.

[1] *Bribiesca.*

The prince of Wales, and kyng Dampeter, helde their

CAP. CCXXXVIII

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted.

Ester in the towne of Burgus, and there taryed a thre wekes and more. And on Ester day, they of Sturges,[1] of Tollet, of Lysbone, of Cordowane, of Galyce, of Cyvyle, and of all the other marches and lymitacions of the realme of Castell, came thyder, and made homage to kynge Dampeter, and were gladde to se the Prince, and Damferant of Castres, and so ther was great chere made bytwene them. And whan kynge Dampeter had taryed there the terme that I have shewed you, and more, and sawe that ther were no mo that rebelled agaynst him, but every man to hym obeysaunt, than the Prince sayd to him, Syr kyng, ye are nowe, thanked be God, peasably kyng of this your owne realme, without any rebellyon or let, and sir, I and my company tary here at a great charge and expence; therfore we requyre you to provyde for money, to pay the wages to them that hath holpen to bring you agayne into your realme, and in fulfylling of your promyse, wherunto ye have sworne and sealed; and sir, the shortlyer that ye do it, the gretter thanke we shall gyve you, and the more shall be your profyte, for ye knowe well, men of warr must be payed to lyve withall, or els they wyll take it wher as they may get it. Than the kynge answered and sayd, Cosyn, we wyll holde, kepe, and accomplysshe to our power, that we have sworne and sealed unto; but, sir, as for this present tyme we have no money, wherfore we wyll drawe us to the marchesse of Civyle, and ther we wyll so procure for money, that we wyll satisfy every party; and, sir, ye shall abyde styll here in the vale of Olyfes,[2] the whiche is a plentyfull countre, and sir, we shall returne agayne to you, in as short tyme as we convenyently can or may, and at the farthest, by Whitsontyde. This answere was right pleasant to the Prince, and to his counsayle: and shortly after the kynge Dampeter departed fro the Prince, and rode towarde Civyle, to thentent to get money to pay his men of warr, as he had promysed. And the Prince went and loged in the vale of Olyfe, and all his lordes and people spred abrode in the countre, to get vitayls more plentyfull, for them and for their horses. Ther thus they sojourned to a small profyte to the countre, for the companyons coude nat absteyne themselfe fro robbyng and pillynge of the countre.

[1] *Asturias.*

[2] *Valladolid (Val d'Olif).*

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne, and howe kyng Henry came into France to make warre on the Princes land, and of the answere that kyng Dampeter sent to the Prince, and howe the Prince departed out of Spayne and came into Fraunce.

TIDINGES spred abrode through France, Englande, Almayne, and other countreis howe the prince of Wales and his puyssance had in batell disconfyted kynge Henry, and taken, slayne, and drowned of his men the day of the batayle, mo than C. thousande men, wherby the Prince was gretly renomed, and his chivalry and highe enterprice moche praysed in all places that herde therof, and specially in thempyre of Almayne, and in the realme of Englande. For the Almayns, Flemynges, and Englysshmen sayde, that the prince of Wales was chefe floure of all chivalry, and howe that suche a prince was well worthy to govern all the worlde, sythe by his prowes he had achyved suche thre high enterprices as he had done: First, the batayle of Cressy in Poictou:[1] the seconde, ten yere after at Poycters: and the iii. nowe in Spayne before Navaret. So in Englande, in the cytie of London, the bourgesses there made great solemnyte and tryumphe for that vyctorie, as they aunciently were wont to do for kynges, whan they had overcome their enemyes. And in the realme of Fraunce there were made lamentable sorowes, for the losse of the good knightes of the realme of Fraunce, the whiche were slayne at that journey: and specially there was made sorowe for sir Bertram of Clesquy, and for sir Arnolde Daudrehenne, who were taken prisoners, and dyvers other, who were kept right courtesly, and some of them put to fynance and raunsome, but nat sir Bertram of Clesquy so soone; for sir Johan Chandos, who hadde the rule of hym, wolde nat delyver him; and also sir Bertram made no great sute therfore.

[1] *Ponthieu.*

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

Nowe let us somwhat speke of kyng Henry, what he dyde whan he departed fro the batayle; and than let us retourne agayne to the Prince, and to kyng Dampeter, of Castell.

Kinge Henry, as it is sayd hereafter, saved hymselfe as well as he myght, and withdrewe fro his ennemyes, and ledde his wyfe and his chyldren as soone as he might into the cytie of Valence in Aragon, whereas the kyng of Aragon was, who was his godfather and frende; and to hym recounted all his adventure. And anone after, the sayd kyng Henry was counsayled to passe further, and to goo to the duke of Anjou, who as than was at Montpellyer, and to shewe unto hym all his adventure. This advyce was pleasaunt to the kynge of Arragon, and consented well that he shulde go thyder, bycause he was ennemy to the Prince, who was his nere neighbour. So thus kinge Henry departed fro the kynge of Arragon, and lefte in the cytie of Valence, his wyfe and his chyldren, and rode so longe that he paste Narbone, the whiche was the firste cytie of the realme of Fraunce on that syde, and after that Beseers,[1] and all that countrey, and so came to Mountpellyer, and there founde the duke of Anjowe, who loved hym entierly, and greatly hated the Englysshmen, though he made them as than no warre. And the duke, whan he was well enfourmed of kynge Henryes busynesse, receyved hym ryght joyously, and recounforted hym as well as he might. And so the kynge taryed there with hym a certayne space, and than went to Avygnone to se Pope Urbayne, who was as than departynge to go to Rome; and thane kynge Henry retourned agayne to Mountpellyer to the duke of Anjou, and had longe treaty toguyder. And it was shewed me by them that thought them selfe to knowe many thynges, and after it was right well sene apparent, howe that this kynge Henry dyde gette of the duke of Anjowe a castell nere to Tholous, on the marchesse of the principalyte, called Rockemor: and there he assembled toguyder companyons and men of warr, as Bretons, and such other as were nat passed over into Spaygne with the Prince, so that in the begynnyng there was a thre hundred men of warre. These tidynges were anone brought to my lady Princesse, who as than was at Burdeux, howe that kynge Henry purchased hym ayde and

[1] *Béziers.*

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

socoure on all sydes, to thentent to make warr to the principalyte and to the duchy of Guyen, wherwith she was greatly abasshed. And bycause that he helde hymselfe in the realme of Fraunce, she wrote letters and sent messangers to the Frenche kynge, desyringe hym nat to consente that the bastarde of Spaygne shulde make her any maner of warre, seyng, that her resorte was to the court of Fraunce, certifyeng him that moche yvell might ensue, and many inconvenyentes fall therby. Than the kynge condyscended lightly to the Princesse request, and hastely sent messangers to the bastard Henry, who was in the castell of Rockemore, on the fronters of Montaubon, and was begynnynge to make warre to the countre of Acquitayne, and to the Princes lande, commaundynge hym incontynent to avoyde oute of his realme, and to make no warre in the lande of his dere nephue the prince of Wales and of Acquitayne. And bycause to gyve ensample to his subgettes, that they shulde nat be so hardy to take any part with the bastarde Henry, he caused the yonge erle of Auser to be putte in prison, in the castell of Lovre, in Parys, bycause he was soo great and conversaunt with this kynge Henry the bastarde, and, as it was sayd, he hadde promysed him to ayde him with a great nombre of men of armes: but thus the Frenche kynge caused him to breke his voyage and purpose. So thus at the commaundement of the Frenche kynge, kyng Henry obeyed, the whiche was good reasone; but for all that, yet he lefte nat his enterprice, but so he departed fro Rockemore, with a foure hundred Bretons; and to hym was alyed suche Breton knightes and squyers as foloweth: Firste, sir Arnolde of Lymosyn, sir Geffray Rycons, sir Pouns[1] of Lakonette, Sylvestre Buddes, Alyot de Calays,[2] Alayne de saynt Poule: and these men of armes and Bretons rode over the mountaynes, and entred into Bygoure, in the principalyte, and there toke, by scalynge, a towne called Bannyers,[3] and thane they fortifyed and repayred it well and strongly, and than rode over the Princes lande, and dyd great hurt and domage therin. Thane the Princesse dyde send for sir James Audeley, who was abydinge behynde the Prince in Acquitayne, as chiefe soveraygne governoure to kepe the countrey. Howebeit this sayd kynge Henry

[1] *Yon.*
[2] *Tallay.*
[3] *Bagnères.*

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

the bastard, and the Bretons, dyde great hurte and domage in the countrey, for dayly their power encreased more and more.

Nowe lette us retourne to the prince of Wales and to his company, who was in the vale of Olyfes, and thereaboute, abydynge the comynge of kyng Dampeter, of Castell.

Thus whan the Prince hadde sojourned in the vale of the Olyffes, untyll the feast of saynt Johan the Baptyst in somer, abydinge for the commyng of kynge Dampeter, who came nat, nor coude nat here no certayne tidynges of hym, where with the Prince was right soore troubled, and called all his counsayle togyder, to knowe what was best to do in that behalfe. Than the Prince was counsayled to sende two or thre knyghtes to the kynge, to demaunde of hym why he kepte nat his day as he hadde assigned: and on this message was sende, sir Nowell Lornyche, sir Rycharde of Pontchardon, and sir Thomas Balaster;[1] and they rode so long by their journeis that they came to the cytie of Cyvyle, whereas they founde kyng Dampeter, and by semblant he right joyously receyved them. These knightes dyd their message as they hadde in charge by their lorde the Prince. Than the kynge answered them in excusyng of himselfe, and sayd, Sirs, certaynly it greatly displeaseth us that we can nat kepe the promyse that we have made with oure cosyne the Prince, the whiche we have often tymes shewed unto our people here in these parties; but our people excuseth themselfe, and saythe how they canne make no somme of money, as longe as the companyons be in the countrey, for they have thre or foure tymes robbed our treasourers, who were commynge to oure cosyne the Prince, with oure money. Therfore we requyre you to shewe our cosyne fro us, that we requyre hym that he wyll withdrawe and putte out of this oure realme, these yvell people of the companyons, and that he do leave ther some of his owne knyghtes, to whome in the name of hym we wyll paye and delyver such somes of money as he desyreth of us, and as we are bounde to paye hym. This was all the aunswere that these knyghtes coulde have of hym at that tyme, and so they departed and wente agayne to the Prince, their lorde, and than recounted to hym and to his counsayle all

[1] *Banaster.*

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

that they hadde herde and sene, with the whiche answere the Prince was moche more dyspleased than he was before; for he sawe well how that kynge Dampeter fayled of his promyse and varyed fro reason. The same season that the Prince thus abode in the vale of Olyffes, whereas he hadde bene more than the space of four monethes, nighe all the somer, the kyng of Mallorques fell sicke sore diseased, and laye sycke in his bedde. Than there was putte to raunsome sir Arnolde Daudrehen, the Begue of Vyllaynes, and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretaygne, who were taken at Navaret, and exchanged for sir Thomas Pheltone, and for sir Rycharde Centon[1] and for sir Hughe Hastynges, and dyvers other. But sir Bertram of Clesquy abode styll as prisonere with the Prince, for the Englysshemen counsayled the Prince, and sayde, that yf he delyvered sir Bertram of Clesquy, he wolde make hym greatter warre than ever he had done before, with the helpynge of the bastarde Henry, who as than was in Bygour, and had takenne the towne of Bannyers, and made great warr in that quarter; therfore sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat delyvered at that tyme.

[1] *Tanton.*

Whan that the prince of Wales herde the excusacyons of kynge Dampeter, than he was moche more displeased thane he was before, and demaunded counsayle in that behalfe of his people, who desyredde to retourne home, for they bare with full great trouble the heate and the infectyve ayre of the countrye of Spaygne: and also the Prince hymselfe was nat verry well at ease, and therfore his people counsayled hym to retourne agayne, sayeng howe kynge Damepeter hath greatly faylled hym, to his blame and great dishonour. Than it was shewed openly that every man shulde retourne. And whan the Prince shulde remove, he sent to the kyng of Mallorques, sir Hugh Cortnay and sir Johan Chandos; shewynge hym howe the Prince wolde depart out of Spayne, desiryng hym to take advyce if he wolde departe or nat, for the Prince wolde be lothe to leve hym behynde. Than the kyng of Mallorques said, Sirs, I thanke greatly the Prince, but at this present tyme I can nat ryde nor remove tyll it please God. Than the knightes sayde, Sir, wyll you that my lorde the Prince shall leve with you a certayne nombre

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

of men to wayte and conduct you, whan ye be able to ryde. Nay, surely, sir, quoth the kyng, it shall nat nede, for I knowe nat how long it wyll be or I be able to ryde. And so they departed and retourned to the Prince, shewyng him what they hade done. Well, sayd the Prince, as it please God and hym, so be it. Than the Prince departed and all his company, and went to a cytie called Madigray,[1] and ther he rested in the vale called Foyrie,[2] bytwene Aragon and Spayne, and ther he taryed a moneth, for ther were certayne passages closed agaynst him in the marchesse of Aragon. And it was sayd in the hoost, that the kynge of Navarr, who was newly retourned out of prison, was agreed with the bastarde of Spayne, and with the kynge of Aragon, to let the Princes passage; but yet he dyde nothyng, as it apered after. Howebeit the Prince was in doute of hym, bycause he was in his owne countrey, and came nat to hym. In this meane season ther were sent to a certayne place bytwene Aragon and Spayne, certayne persons of bothe parties, and so had great comunyng togyder dyvers dayes: finally they so agreed that the kyng of Aragon shulde opyn his countre, and suffre the Princes people to returne and passe peasably, without any lette of any of the countre, payeng courtesly for that they toke.

[1] *Madrigal.*

[2] *Soria.*

Than came to the Prince the kyng of Naver and sir Martyn de la Kar, whan they saw the mater go in suche wyse bytwene the kynge of Aragon and the Prince: and they made to the Prince all the honoure that they coude devyse, and offred passage for hym and for his dere brother the duke of Lancastre, and for dyvers other knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne: but in any wyse he wolde that the companyons shulde take their way by some other passage, and nat through Navarr. Than the Prince and his lordes, whan they sawe that the way through Navarr was more mete and necessary for them than through Aragon, thought nat to refuse the kynge of Navars offre, but so thanked hym greatly. Thus the Prince passed through the realme of Navarr, and the kynge and sir Martyn de la Karr conveyed him tyll they came to the passage of Rounsevalx, and so from thens they passed by their journeyes tyll they came to the cytie of Bayone, wher he was receyved with great joye.

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

And there the Prince refresshed hym four dayes, and than departed and rode to Burdeaulx, where he was also receyved with great solemnyte; and my lady the Princesse mette hym with her yonge sonne Edward, who as than was of the age of thre yeres. Than departed the lordes and men of warre one from another, and the lordes of Gascoyne went home to their owne houses, and the companyons came also into the principalyte, abyding for their wages. The Prince was moche bounde to them, and promysed to pay them to his power, as soone as he had money; though kyng Dampeter kepte nat his promyse with hym, yet he said, they shulde nat beare the losse therof, sythe they had so well served him. And kynge Henry the bastarde, who was in the garyson of Bannyers in Bygoure, than he departed thens with suche men of warre as he had, and wente into Aragon to the kynge ther, who loved hym entierly, and joyously receyved hym, and ther taryed all the wynter, and ther made a newe alyaunce bytwene hym and the kynge of Aragon, and promysed to make warr agaynst kynge Dampeter. And the Bretons that were in their company, as sir Arnolde Lymosyne, sir Geffray Rycons, and sir Yons de Lankanet, rode to the passages of Spaygne, and made warr for kynge Henry.

Nowe let us speke of the delyveraunce of sir Bertram of Clesquy.

After that the prince of Wales was returned into Acquitayne, and his brother the duke of Lancastre into Englande, and every lorde into his owne, sir Bertram of Clesquy was styll prisoner with the Prince, and with sir Johan Chandos, and coude nat come to his raunsome nor fynaunce, the whiche was sore displesaunt to kyng Henry, if he might have mended it. And so it fortuned after, as I was enformed, that on a day the Prince called to hym sir Bertram of Clesquy, and demaunded of hym how he dyde. He answered and sayd, Sir, it was never better with me; it is reason that it shulde so be, for I am in prison with the moost renowmed knight of the worlde. With whome is that, sayd the Prince. Sir, quoth he, that is with sir Johan Chandos: and sir, it is sayd, in the realme of Fraunce and in other places, that ye feare me so moche, that ye dare nat let me out of prison,

CAP. CCXXXIX

Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

the whiche to me is full great honour. The Prince, who understode well the wordes of sir Bertram of Clesquy, and parceyved well howe his owne counsayle wolde in no wyse that he shuld delyver hym, unto the tyme that kyng Dampeter had payed hym all suche sommes as he was bounde to do; than he said to sir Bertram, Sir, than ye thinke that we kepe you for feare of your chivalry: nay, thynke it nat, for I swere by saint George it is nat so; therfore pay for your raunsome a hundred thousande frankes, and ye shall be delyvered. Sir Bertram, who desyred gretly to be delyvered, and herde on what poynt he might depart, toke the Prince with that worde, and sayd, Sir, in the name of God so be it, I wyll pay no lasse. And whan the Prince herde him say so, he wolde than gladly have repented hymselfe: and also some of his counsayle came to him, and sayd, Sir, ye have nat done well so lightly to put him to his raunsome. And so they wolde gladly have caused the Prince to have revoked that covenaunt: but the Prince, who was a true and a noble knight, sayd, Sythe that we have agreed therto, we wyll nat breke our promyse; it shulde be to us a great rebuke, shame, and reproche, if we shulde nat put hym to raunsome, seyng that he is content to pay suche a great somme as a hundred thousande frankes. So after this acorde, sir Bertram of Clesquy was ryght besy, and studyed dayly howe to get this somme for his raunsome, and dyde so moche with the ayde of the Frenche kynge and of his frendes, and of the duke of Anjou, who loved him entierly, that he payed in lesse than a moneth, a hundred thousande frankes. And so he departed and went to serve the duke of Anjou, with two thousande fightyng men in Provens, where as the duke lay at siege before the towne of Tarrascon, the whiche helde of the kyng of Naples.

In the same season there was a maryage concluded bytwene the lorde Lyon, duke of Clarence and erle of Ulseter, sonne to the kynge of Englande, and the doughter to the lorde Galyanche,[1] lorde of Myllan, the whiche yonge lady was nece to therle of Savoy, and doughter to the lady Blanch, his suster. And thus the duke of Clarence, acompanyed with noble knightes and squyers of England came into France; wher as the king, the duke of Burgon, the duke

[1] *Galeazzo Visconti.*

of Burbone, and the lord of Coucy, receyved hym with great joye in Parys. And so he passed through the realme of France and came into Savoy, wher as the gentyll erle receyved him right honorably at Chambrey, and there he was thre dayes, greatly feested with ladyes and damosels, and than he departed, and therle of Savoy brought him to Myllan. And ther the duke wedded his nece, doughter to the lorde of Myllan, the Monday next after the feest of the Holy Trinyte, the yere of our Lorde, a thousande CCC.lxviii.

CAP. CCXXXIX
Of the honour that was gyven to the Prince, for the vyctorie of Spayne.

CAP. CCXL

Nowe let us retourne to the busynesse of Fraunce.

YE have well herde here before recounted, the maner of the vyage that the prince of Wales had made into Spayne, and howe he departed thens nat well content with the kyng Dampeter, and howe he returned into Acquitayne. So that whan he was thus returned all maner of men of warr folowed him, bycause they thought nat to abyde behynde in Spayne, bycause kyng Dampeter payed nat them their wages, as he had promysed. And thus whan they were all returned, the Prince had nat payment for them so redy as he wolde have had: for his vyage into Spayne had so sore mynisshed and wasted his richesse, that it was marveyle to thynke theron. And so sojourned these companyons upon the countre of Acquitayne, who coude nat absteyn them selfe fro robbyng of the countre, for they were well vi. M. fightyng men: and at the last the Prince desyred them to departe his realme, for the countre was nat able to susteyn them no lenger. The capitayns of these companyons were all Englysshmen and Gascons; as sir Robert Briquet, Johan Creuell,[1] Robert Ceny, sir Gaylarde Vyger, the Bourgue of Bertuell, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge of Lespare, Naudon of Bergerant, Bernard de la Sale, and many other, whiche wolde nat displease the Prince, but yssued out of the principalyte as shortely as they might and entred into the realme of Fraunce, the whiche they called their chambre, and passed the ryver of Loyre, and so came into Champayne and into the bysshopriche of Raynes,[2] and

[1] *Creswell, Treuell* P.

[2] *Rheims.*

CAP. CCXL
Of the besynesse that was the same tyme in Fraunce.

alwayes their nombre encreased. And to adventure them selfe, they serched all aboute the realme of Fraunce, and dyde many yvell trybulacions and vilayne dedes; wherof the complayntes came dayly to the Frenche kynge and to his counsayle; howebeit they coude fynde no remedy, for they durst nat fight with them: and the people all about marveyled greatly that the prince of Wales wolde sende theym thyder to make warre. Than the Frenche kynge sente for the lorde Clysson, and made him great capitayne against those yvell companyons, bycause he was a good knyght and a hardy, and the kynge had hym in great love and favoure. And in the same season there was a maryage made bytwene the lorde Dalbret and the lady Isabell of Bourbone, of the whiche the Prince was nothynge gladde, for he had rather that the lorde Dalbret had ben maryed in some other place. For the whiche cause the Prince spake great wordes agaynst hym, but the greattest of his counsayle, as well knightes as squyers, excused hym all that they might; sayeng to the Prince howe that every man wyll be gladde to avaunce himselfe as nere as he can, and that a gode knight ought nat to be blamed, though he purchase his owne honour and profyte, so that he leave nat therby to serve his prince or maister, in that he is bounde to do. So by these wordes or suche semblable, the Prince was somwhat apeased; howebeit whatsoever semblant he made, he was nat very well content, for he thought verily that the same maryage shulde be cause of withdrawynge of love fro him, and fro theym that toke his parte, the whiche was of trouthe, as ye shall here afterwarde in this hystorie.

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales, and how kyng Henry retourned into Spayne, and of the alyaunces that kynge Dampeter made: and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gave to kyng Henry, and howe kynge Dampeter was disconfyted.

IN the same season that these companyons turmented thus the realme of Fraunce, the Prince was counsayled by some of his counsayle to reyse a fowage throughout all Acquitayne, and specially the bysshoppe of Bades,[1] for the state of the Prince and Princesse was so great, that in all Christendome was none lyke. So to this counsayle for reysinge of this fowage, were called all the noble barownes of Gascoyne, of Poyctou, of Xaynton, and of dyvers other cyties and good townes in Acquitayne. And at Nyorte, where this parlyament was holden, there it was shewed specially and generally by the byshoppe of Bades, chaun cellour of Acquitayne, in the presens of the Prince, howe and in what maner this fowage shulde be reysed; declaringe howe the Prince was nat in mynde that it shulde endure any lengar than fyve yeres, to ronne throughout his countrey, and that the reysing therof was for thyntent to pay suche money as he ought by reason of his journey into Spayne: to the whiche ordynaunce were well agreed the Poyctous, and they of Xaynton, Lymosyn, Rouergue, and of Rochell, on the condycion that the Prince wolde kepe the cours of his coyne stable vii. yere. But dyvers of other marchesse of Gascoyne refused this purpose; as the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, his nevewe, the erle of Gomynges,[2] the Vycount of Carmayne, the lorde de la Barde, the lorde of Taride,[3] the lorde of Pyncornet,[4] and dyvers other great barownes; sayenge, howe that in tyme past whan they obeyed to the Frenche kynge, they were nat than greved nor oppressed with any subsydes or inposicyons, and no

[1] *Bath.*
[2] *Comminges.*
[3] *Cande* P.
[4] *Puycornet.*

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

more they sayde they wolde as than, as long as they coude defende it; sayeng, howe their landes and segnyories were fre and excepte fro all dettes, and that the Prince hadde sworne so to kepe and maynteyne them. Howebeit, to departe peasably fro this parlyament, they aunswered that they wolde take better advyse, and so retourne agayne bothe prelates, bysshoppes, abbottes, barownes, and knyghtes: and the Prince nor his counsayle coude have as than none other answere. Thus they departed from the towne of Nyort; but it was commaunded theym by the Prince, that they shulde returne agayne thyder at a day assigned.

Thus the barownes and lordes of Gascoyne retourned into their countrees, and agreed fermely toguyder, that they wolde nat retourne agayne to the Prince, nor suffre the fowage to rynne in the landes: thane they made warre agaynst the Prince therfore. Thus the countrey beganne to rebell agaynst the Prince, and the lorde of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, the lorde of Gomegynes, the erle of Pyncornet, and dyvers other prelates, barownes, knyghtes, and squyers of Gascoyne went into Fraunce, and made great complayntes in the Frenche kynges chambre, the kyng and his peres beynge present, of the greffes that the prince of Wales wolde do to them, sayeng howe their resorte ought to be to the Frenche kynge, and to drawe to him as to their soverayne lorde. And the kynge, who wolde nat breke the peace bytwene hym and the kynge of Englande, began to dyssemble and sayd, Sirs, surely the jurysdictyon of our herytage, and of the crowne of Fraunce we wyll alwayes kepe and augment, but we have sworne to dyverse artycles in the peace, of the whiche I remembre nat all. Therfore we shall visyte and beholde the tenoure of the letters, and in as moche as we may do, we shall ayde you, and shall be gladde to agre you with the Prince our dere nephue, for paraventure he is nat well counsayled to put you or your subgettes fro their fredoms and fraunchesses. So with the answere that the kynge made them at that tyme they were content, and soo abode styll at Parys with the kyng, in purpose nat to retourne agayne into their owne countrees, with the whiche the Prince was nothynge well content; but alwayes he styll persevered in the purpose of

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

reysinge of this fowage. Sir Johan Chandos, who was one of the greattest of his counsayle, was contrary to this opinyon, and wolde gladly that the Prince wolde have left it; but whan he sawe that the Prince wolde nat leve his purpose, to thyntent that he wolde bere no blame nor reproche in the mater, he tooke his leave of the Prince, and made his excuse to go into Normandy to visyte the lande of saynt Savyoure the Vycount, wherof he was lorde, for he had nat been there in thre yeres before. The Prince gave hym leave, and so he departed out of Poyctou and went to Constantyne,[1] and taryed in the towne of saynt Savyour more than halfe a yere: and alwayes the Prince proceded on the reysynge of this fowage, the whiche yf he hadde brought about, shulde have been well worthe every yere a xii. hundred thousand frankes, every fyre to have payed yerely a franke, the riche to have borne out the poore.

[1] *Cotentin.*

Nowe let us retourne to kyng Henry, who was all this season in the realme of Arragon, and let us shewe howe he persevered after.

The moost parte of the state of the Prince and of his besynesse, was well knowen with the kynges thereabout; as with kyng Peter of Aragon, and with kyng Henry, for they layed great wayte to knowe it. They understode well howe the barownes of Gascon were gone to Parys to the Frenche kynge, and in a maner began to rebell agaynst the Prince, with the whiche they were nothyng displeased: and specially kynge Henry: for than he thought to attayne agayne to conquere the realme of Castell, the whiche he hadde lost by the meanes of the Prince. And so than kyng Henry toke leave of the kynge of Arragon, and departed fro the towne of Valence the great: and out of Arragon with hym ther went the Vycount of Roquebertyn, and the Vycount of Roodes, and they were thre thousande horsemen and sixe thousande a fote, with a certayne Genowayes that the hadde in wages. And so they rode towarde Spaygne tyll they came to the cytie of Burgus, the whiche incontynent was opyned and rendered up to kynge Henry: and they receyved him as their lorde, and fro thens he went to the Vale Olyfe;[2] for kynge Henry understode that the kyng of Mallorques[3] was styll ther. And whan they of the towne

[2] *Valladolid.*

[3] *Majorca.*

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

of Vale Olyfe understode that they of Burgus had yelded up their towne to kyng Henry, than they thought natte to kepe their towne agaynst him, and so yelded them to him, and receyved him as their lorde. Assone as the kyng was entred into the towne, he demaunded where the kyng of Mallorques was, the whiche was shewed hym. Than the kynge entred into the chambre wher he lay nat fully hole of his dysease: thane the kynge went to hym, and sayde, Sir kyng of Mallorques, ye have ben our enemy, and with a great army ye have envaded this our realme of Castell; wherfore we set our handes on you, therfore yelde your selfe as our prisoner, or else ye ar but deed. And whan the kynge of Mallorques sawe hym selfe in that case, and that no defence wolde helpe hym, he sayde, Sir kynge, truely am I but deed yf that it please you, and sir, gladly I yelde me unto you, but to none other; therfore, sir, if your mynde be to put me into any other mannes handes shewe it me, for I had rather dye than to be put into the handes of my bitter enemy the kyng of Aragon. Sir, said the kyng, feare you nat, I wyll do you but right; yf I dyde otherwyse I were to blame: ye shall be my prisoner, outher to acquyte you, or to raunsome you at my pleasure. Thus was the kyng of Mallorques taken by kyng Henry, and caused hym to be well kept ther, and than he rode further to the cyte of Lyon[1] in Spayne, the whiche incontynent was opened agaynst hym.

[1] *Leon.*

Whan the towne and cite of Lyon in Spaygne was thus rendred to kynge Henry, all the countre and marchesse of Galyce tourned and yelded them to kynge Henry: and to hym came many great lordes and barownes, who before had done homage to kynge Dampeter; for whatsoever semblant they had made to hym before the Prince, yet they loved hym nat: bycause, of old tyme he had ben to them so cruell, and they were ever in feare that he wolde tourne to his crueltie agayne; and kyng Henry was ever amyable and meke to them, promisyng to do moche for them; therfore they all drue to him. Sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat as than in his company, but he was comyng with a two thousand fightyng men, and was departed fro the duke of Anjou, who had achyved his war in Provens, and broken up his sege

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

before Tarascon, by composition, I can nat shewe how. And with sir Bertram of Clesquy ther were dyvers knightes and squyers of Fraunce, desyring to exercyse the feate of armes: and so they came towardes kyng Henry, who as than had layd siege before Tollet.

Tidynges came to kyng Dampeter howe the countre tourned to his bastarde brother, ther as he lay in the marchesse of Cyvyll and Portyngayle, wher he was but smally beloved: and whan he herde therof he was sore displeased agaynst his brother, and agaynst them of Castell bycause they forsoke hym; and sware a gret othe that he wolde take on them so cruell a vengeaunce, that it shulde be ensample to all other. Than he sent out his commaundement to suche as he trusted wolde ayd and serve hym; but he sent to some suche as came nat to him but turned to kyng Henry, and sent their homages to hym. And whan this kyng Dampeter sawe that his men began to fayle hym, than he began to dout, and toke counsayle of Domferant of Castres,[1] who never fayled hym, and he gave hym counsayle that he shulde get as moche people togyder as he might, as well out of Granade, as out of other places, and so in all hast to ryde agaynst his brother the bastarde, or he dyde conquere any further in the countre. Than kynge Dampeter sent incontynent to the kyng of Portyngale, who was his cosyn germayne; also he sent to the kyng of Granade and of Bell Maryn, and to the kyng of Tramesames, and made alyaunces with them thre, and they sent hym mo than xx. thousande Sarazyns to helpe hym in his warr. So thus kynge Dampeter dyde so moche that what of Christenmen and of Sarazyns, he had to the nombre of xl. thousand men in the marchesse of Cyvyll: and in the meane season whyle that kynge Henry lay at siege, sir Bertram of Clesquy came to hym with ii. M. fighting men, and he was receyved with great joye, for all the host was gretly rejoysed of his comyng.

[1] *Fernando de Castro.*

King Dampeter, who had made his assemble in the marchesse of Cyvyll, and therabout, desyrynge greatly to fight with the bastarde his brother, departed fro Civyll, and toke his journey towardes Tollet, to reyse the siege ther, the whiche was fro hym a vii. dayes journey. Tidynges came

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

to kyng Henry how that his brother Dampeter aproched, and in his company mo than xl. thousande men of one and other. And therupon he toke counsell, to the whiche counsayle was called the knyghtes of Fraunce and of Aragone, and specially sir Bertram of Clesquy, by whome the kyng was moost ruled: and his counsayle was, that kynge Henry shulde avaunce forthe to encountre his brother Dampeter; and in what condycion so ever that he founde hym in, incontynent to set on and fyght with hym; sayeng to the kyng, Sir, I here say he cometh with a great puyssaunce, and sir, yf he have great layser in his comyng, it may tourne you and us all to great dyspleasure: and therfore sir, if we go hastely on him or he beware, paraventure we shall fynde hym and his company in that case, and so dispurveyed, that we shal have hym at advauntage, and so we shall disconfyte hym I dout nat. The counsayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy was well herd and taken; and so kyng Henry in an evenyng departed fro the hoost with a certayne of the best knyghtes and fightyng men that he coude chose out in all his hoost; and left the resydue of his company in the kepyng and governyng of his brother therle of Anxell:[1] and so rode forthe; and he had seven spyes ever comynge and goynge, who ever brought hym worde what his brother Dampeter dyde, and all his hoost. And kyng Dampeter knewe nothynge howe his brother came so hastely towarde hym; wherfore he and his company rode the more at large, without any good order. And so in a mornyng kyng Henry and his people met and encountred his brother kyng Dampeter, who had lyen that night in a castell therby, called Nantueyle,[2] and was there well receyved and had good chere; and was departed thens the same mornyng, wenyng full lytell to have ben fought withall as that day; and so sodenly on hym, with baners displayed, there came his brother kyng Henry, and his brother Sanxes,[3] and sir Bertram of Clesquy by whome the kynge and all his host was greatly ruled. And also with them ther was the Begue of Villaynes, the lorde of Roquebertyn, the vycount of Rodaix, and their companyes; they were a sixe thousand fightyng men, and they rode all close togyder and so ran and encountred their enemyes, cryenge, Castell, for kynge Henry, and our lady of

[1] *Don Tello.*

[2] *Montiel.*

[3] *Don Sancho.*

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

Clesquy: and so they disconfyted and put a backe the first brunt. Ther were many slayne and cast to the erthe; ther were none taken to raunsome, the whiche was apoynted so to be by sir Bertram of Clesquy, bycause of the great nombre of Sarazyns that was ther. And whan kyng Dampeter, who was in the myddes of the prease among his owne people, herde howe his men were assayled and put abacke by his brother, the bastarde Henry, and by the Frenchmen, he had great marvell therof, and sawe well howe he was betrayed and disceyved, and in adventur to lese all, for his men were sore sparcled abrode. Howbeit, like a gode hardy knight and of good comforte rested on the felde, and caused his banerr to be unrolled, to drawe togyder his people, and sente worde to them that were behynde to hast them forwarde, bycause he was fightynge with his enemyes; wherby every man avaunced forward to the baner. So ther was a marveylous great and a ferse batayle, and many a man slayne of kyng Dampeters parte; for kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy sought their enemyes with so coragyous and ferse wyll, that none coulde endure agaynst them. Howebeit, that was nat lyghtly done, for kyng Dampeter and his company wer sixe agaynst one, but they were taken so sodenly that they were disconfyted, in suche wyse that it was marveyle to beholde.

This batayle of the Spanyardes, one against another, and of these two kynges and their alyes was nere to Nantueyle, the whiche was that day right ferse and cruell. Ther were many good knightes of kynge Henryes parte, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Geffray Rycons, sir Arnolde Lymosyn, sir Gawen of Baylleule, the Begue of Villaynes, Alayne of saynt Poule, Alyot of Calays,[1] and dyvers other; and also of the realme of Aragon there was the vycount of Roquebertyn, the vycount of Rodaix, and dyvers other good knightes and squiers, whome I can nat all name. And there they dyde many noble dedes of armes, the whiche was nedefull to theym so to do, for they founde ferse and stronge people agaynst them; as Sarazyns, Jewes, and Portyngales; the Jewes fledde and turned their backes and fought no stroke; but they of Granade and of Belmaryn fought ferseley with their bowes and archegayes, and dyd that day many a noble

[1] *Tallay.*

CAP. CCXLI

Howe the barons of Gascone complayned to the Frenche kyng of the prince of Wales.

dede of armes. And kyng Dampeter was a hardy knight, and fought valyantly with a great axe, and gave therwith many a great stroke, so that none durst aproch nere to hym: and the baner of kyng Henry, his brother, mette and recountred agaynst his, eche of them cryenge their cryes. Than the batayle of kyng Dampeter began to opyn: than Domferant of Castres, who was chefe counsaylour about kynge Dampeter, sawe and perceyved well howe his people began to lese and to be disconfyted: sayd to the kyng, Sir, save yourselfe, and withdrawe you into the castell of Nauntueyle; sir, if ye be ther ye be in savegarde, for if ye be taken with your enemyes, ye are but deed without mercy. The kyng Dampeter beleved his counsayle and departed as soone as he might, and went towarde Nantueyle, and so came thyder in suche tyme that he founde the gates opyn, and so he entred, all onely with xii. persons: and in the meane season the other of his company fought styll in the feldes, as they were sparcled abrode here and ther. The Sarazyns defended themselfe as well as they might, for they knewe nat the countrey; therfore to flye, they thought was for them none avayle. Than tidynges cam to kyng Henry and to sir Bertram of Clesquy, howe that kyng Dampeter was fledde and withdrawen into the castell of Nantueyle, and howe that the Begue of Villaynes had pursued hym thyder; and into this castell there was but one passage, before whiche passage the Begue of Villaynes had pyght his standerd. Of the whiche tidynges king Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy was right joyouse, and so drue to that parte, in sleyng and beatyng downe their ennemyes lyke beestes, so that they were wery of kyllyng. This chase endured more than iii. houres: so that day ther was moo than xiiii. thousand slayne and sore hurt: ther were but fewe that were saved, except suche as knewe the passages of the countre. This batayle was besyde Nantueyle in Spayne, the xiii. day of the moneth of August, the yere of our Lorde God a thousande, thre hundred, thre score and eight.

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe, and so kyng Henry was agayne kyng of Castell: and of the tenour of certayne letters touchinge the Frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande; and of the counsayle that was gyven to kyng Charles of France to make warre to the kyng of Englande.

AFTER this disconfyture, and that kynge Henry had obteyned the victory, than they layed sege rounde about the castell of Nantueyle, wherin was kyng Dampeter. Than kynge Henry sent for the resydue of his company to Tollet, wher as they lay at siege; of the which tidynges therle of Anxell and therle of Sanxes were right joyfull. This castell of Nantueyle was right stronge and able to have hold agaynst them all a long space, if it had ben purveyed of vitayle and other thynges necessary, but ther was nat in the castle scant to serve four dayes, wherof kyng Dampeter and his company were sore abasshed, for they were so straitly watched day and night that a byrde coud nat come out of the castell without spyeng. Than kyng Dampeter seyng hymselfe thus beset rounde about with his enemyes, and knewe no way of peace or concorde, was in great ymaginacyon: so all peryls consydred, and for defaut of vitayle, he was counsayled to depart prively at the hour of mydnight, and xii. persons with him, and so to adventure on the grace of God; and gydes were apoynted to bring hym in savegard. And so aboute the tyme of midnight next after, the kynge Dampeter and Domferant of Castres, and xii. other persons with them, departed out of the castell. The night was very darke, and the Begue of Villaynes kept watch without, the same night, and a CCC. with hym. And as kynge Dampeter and his company yssued out of the castell, and went downe by a hye way as prively as they coude devyce, the Begue of Villayns, who was ever in doute lest they shulde scape, the whiche caused hym to make the surerr watche, he thought he herde men

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

passe downe the hye way, and sayd to them that were about hym, Sirs, kepe you styll all prevy, for me thinke I here folkes come in the way: we wyll go knowe what they be, and what they seke here at this tyme of night; peraventure ther be some that are comynge to revitayle the castell. Than the Begue stept forthe with his dagger in his hande, and came to a man that was nere to kynge Dampeter, and sayd, What art thou? and he rushed forth with his horse fro hym, and passed by them. The Begue stept to kyng Dampeter, who was next, and sayde, What art thou? shewe me thy name or thou art but deed; and toke hym by the bridell, for he thought he shulde nat passe fro hym as the other dyde. And whan kyng Dampeter sawe suche a route of men of warre before hym, and that he coude nat scape, sayd, Sir Begue of Villayns, I am kynge Dampeter of Castell; I yelde me to you as a prisoner, and put me and my company, the whiche ar but xii. persons, into your handes and pleasure: and sir, I require you, by the waye of gentylnesse to bringe me into some savegard, and I shall pay to you such raunsome as ye wyll desyre, for I thanke God, I have ynough wherwith, so that I may scape fro the handes of the bastarde my brother. Than the Begue, as I was enformed, answered and said, Sir, I shall bring you and your company into savegarde, and your brother shall knowe nothynge of you by me. So thus, king Dampeter was brought to the Begues lodgyng, into the proper loging of sir Yone of Kaonet.[1] And he had nat ben ther the space of an hour, whan that kynge Henry and therle of Roquebertyn and a certayne with them came to the same logyng: and assoone as king Henry was entred into the chambre, he sayde, Wher is that horeson and Jewe that calleth himselfe kyng of Castell? Than kynge Dampeter, who was a ryght hardy and a cruell knyght, avaunced himselfe, and sayd, Nay, thou art a hores sonne, and I am sonne to kyng Alphons. And therwith he toke kyng Henry his brother in his armes, and wrestled so with hym, that he overthrue hym on a benche, and set his hand on his knyfe, and had slayne hym without remedy and the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat bene: he toke kyng Dampeter by the legge and turned hym upsedowne, so that kyng Henry was than above, who drue

[1] *Laconet.*

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

out a longe knyfe and strake kyng Dampeter into the body. Therwith his men came in to helpe hym, and ther was slayn also by him a knight of England, called sir Rafe Helme, who was somtyme called the Grene Squier, and another squyer called James Roulant,[1] bycause they made defence: but as for Domferant of Casters and the other, had none yvell, but remayned prisoners to the begue of Villaynes and to sir Lyon of Kaonet.

[1] *Rolland.*

Thus ended kyng Dampeter of Castell, who somtyme reigned in great prosperyte. And after he was slayne he was lefte thre dayes above the erthe, the which, me thynke, was great pyte. Than the next day, the lorde of Nantueyle yelded hym to kynge Henry, and he toke hym to mercy, and all tho that wolde tourne to him. Than tidynges ran over all Castell how kyng Dampeter was slayne, wherof his frendes were sory and his enemyes joyfull. But whan the kynge of Portyngale herde howe his cosyn kyng Dampeter was deed, he was right sorowful, and sware, and sayde, that his dethe shulde be revenged. And so he sent incontynent his defyance to kyng Henry, and made hym warr, and kept the marchesse of Civyll agaynst him a certayne season; but for all that kyng Henry left nat his purpose in pursuyng of his enterprise, but returned to Tollet, the which yelded up streight to hym, and all the countre therabout. And at last the kyng of Portingale thought nat to kepe any lenger warr agaynst kyng Henry; so ther was a peace made bytwene them, by the meanes of the prelates and lordes of Spayne. Thus kinge Henry abode in peace, kyng of Castell, and with hym sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Olyver of Manny, and other knightes and squyers of France and of Bretayne. And kyng Henry dyd moche for them, as he was bounde to do; for without their helpe he had nat obtayned his purpose: and so he made sir Bertram constable of Spayne, and gave hym the lande of Soyrie,[2] the whiche was yerely worthe xx. M. frankes: and to sir Olyver, his nephue, he gave the lande of Crete,[3] the which was yerely worth x. M. frankes: and also he gave fayre landes to dyvers other knightes and squiers. Than the kynge went and lay at Burgus with his wife and children. Of his prosperyte and good adventure, gretly rejoysed the Frenche

[2] *Soria.*

[3] *Agreda.*

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

kyng, the duke of Anjou, and also the kyng of Aragon. About the same tyme dyed sir Lyon of Englande, duke of Clarence, who had passed the see as ye have herde before, and had maried the doughter of Galays lorde of Myllayne; but bycause he dyed strangely, the lorde Edwarde Spenser, his companyon, kept warr agaynst hym a certayne space, but finally he was enformed of the trouthe. Nowe let us retourne to the adventures of the duchy of Acquitayne.

Ye have herd here before howe the Prince was determyned to reyse a fowage in his lande, the which his people thought shulde be to theyr gret charge, and specially they of Gascone: for they of the lowe marches, as of Poytou, Xayton, and Rochell acorded lightly therto, bycause they were nere to the Princes abidyng, and also they wer ever more obeysant, ferme, and stable to the Prince, than tho of the further countrees. And to bring this mater to passe the Prince and his counsell had dyvers parlyamentes at Nyort, Angoleme, Poyters, at Burdeux, and at Bergerac; but alwayes they of Angoleme menteyned styll, and sayd they wolde pay nothyng; and they sayd they wolde nat suffre this fowage to ryn in their countre, sayeng howe theyr resort hath ben always in the chambre of the Frenche kyng: of the whiche resorte the Prince was sore displeased, and argued agaynst it, and sayd they ought to have no resorte ther; affirmynge, howe the French kyng had quyted all resortes and jurisdyctions whan he rendred the landes of the kyng of England his, as it is well aparent in the tenour of the charters of the peace, wherin it maketh playne mencyon, so that ther is no article reserved for the French kyng in the peace. To that answered agayne the Gascons, sayeng howe it was nat in the power of the Frenche kyng to aquyte them fro their resort; for the prelates and barons of cyties and good townes of Gascone wolde never have suffred it, nor never wyll if it were to do agayn, though the realme of Fraunce shuld ever abyde in warr. Thus the princes and lordes of Gascoyne susteyned styll their opinyon, and abode at Paris with the Frenche kyng, as therle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, therle of Pyergort, therle of Comygines, and dyvers other. And they dayly enformed the kyng howe the Prince by his great pride and presumpcion wolde trede

CAP. CCXLII

them under, and reyse up newe thynges in their countreis; the whiche they sayd, they wolde never suffre to be done, consydering that their resorte was to hym; therfore, they desyred that the Prince shulde be apelled into the chambre of parlyament before the peres of Fraunce, to answer ther to the grefes and troubles that he wolde do to them. The French kyng who wolde entertayne these lordes of Gascone, that thus requyred him of ayde and confort, as their soverayne lorde, and that they shulde drawe to none other court for lesynge of that seignory, condiscended to their request agaynst his wyll, bycause he sawe well it shuld turne to have opyn warr, the which without a good tytell of reason he wolde be lothe to move: also he sawe his realme sore troubled with companyons and enemyes, and also his brother, the duke of Berrey, was in hostage in Englande: therfore he toke great leyser in this case. In the same season came into Fraunce the lorde Guy of Ligny, erle of saynt Poule, without taking of any leave of thenglysshmen, by great subtylte, the maner howe were to longe here to reherse, therfore I wyll passe it over brefely. This erle hated so the Englysshmen, that he coude say no good of them, and he dyd as moche as he might, that the French kynge shulde condiscend to the request of the Gascons; for he knewe well if the Prince were apeled to the court of parlyament, it shulde be a great occasion of movyng of warr. And to the opynion of the erle of saynt Poule, was agreed dyvers prelates, erles, barons, and knightes, of the realme of France, and they sayd to the kyng, howe that the kyng of England had nat well kept the peace wher unto he was sworne, and had sealed to, acordinge to the tenor of the treaty made at Bertinguin,[1] besyde Charters, and after confermed at Calays. For they sayd Thenglysshmen hath hated the realme of Fraunce more, syth the peace was made, than they dyde before. And sir, this that we say ye shall fynde of trouth, if ye cause the charters of the peace to be reed, to the which the kyng of England and his son are bounde by their faithe and othe. Than the kynge, to be better enformed of the trouthe, and to kepe the rightes of his realme, caused to be brought into the chambre of counsell, all the charters of the peace, and made them to be reed over oftentymes,

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

[1] *Brétigny.*

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

the better to examyne the poyntes and artycles comprised in them: and amonge other ther was one submyssion, wheron the kyng and his counsayle arested moost, bycause it spake clerely and playnly of that they loked for, the tenour wherof here after foloweth.

Edward, by the grace of God kyng of England, lorde of Irlande, and of Acquitayn: To all them that this present letters seyth, we send gretyng: knowe you all that in the finall and last acorde and peace, made bytwene us and oure right dere brother the French kyng, are conteyned two artycles, comprisyng the forme folowing: The first is, wher it is sayde that the foresayd kynges are bounde to cause to be confermed all the sayd artycles comprised in the peace, by the Holy Father the Pope, and so to be delyverd by sentence fro the court of Rome, touchyng the perfection and accomplysshment of this present treaty, and so to be delyverd to the parties, at lest within thre wekes, after the French kyng shulde be aryved at Calys. Also, to thentent that these artycles and treaties passed, shulde be the more ferme and stable, ther shulde be made certayne bondes, and delyvered as foloweth: That is to say, letters sealed with seales of bothe kynges, and their eldest sonnes, suche as shulde be devysed by the counsayles of bothe kynges. And also the sayd kynges and their children shulde swere, and other of gret lynage, to the nombre of xx. that they shulde kepe, and ayde to be kept, as moche as in them lyeth, all the sayd artycles acorded and agreed, and to acomplysshe the same, without fraude or male engin. And also that bothe kynges shuld do the best of their powers, and all their frendes to bring all the rebels into obeysance, acordyng to the forme of the truce; and also that bothe kynges shulde submyt themselfe, and their realmes, to the correction of the Pope, to thentent that he shulde constreyne by censuries of the churche, who soever shulde rebell, to fall to concorde and peace. And besyde that, bothe kynges and their heyres, by othe and assurance, shulde renounce all graces, and prosses of any dede done by them, and though by disobeysance, rebellyon, or puyssance of any of the subgettes of the French kyng, wherby the kyng shulde be let to accomplysshe all the sayd artycles, yet the

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

kyng of England, nor his heyres, for all that, shulde make no warr to the realme of France, but both kynges togyder shulde enforce themselfe to reduce the rebels to peace and concorde. And also, though the subgettes of the kyng of England wolde nat rendre the townes, castels, or fortresses, which they helde in the realme of Fraunce, the whiche ought to be delyverd by reason of the peace, or by any other just cause, wherby the kyng of Englande shulde be let to acomplysshe that he ought to do by reason of this treaty: than both kynges togyder shulde make warr agaynst such rebels, to bring them to good obeysance, and to recover suche townes, castels, and fortresses, and to delyver them ther as they ought to be; and of this shulde ther be made as perfyte and as sure bandes as coude be devysed, as well by the Holy Father the Pope, and the coledge of cardynalles, as by other. Also ther was another artycle in the same treaty, sayeng thus: In token and perfyte knowlege that we desyre to have, and to norisshe perpetuall peace and love, bytwene us and our brother of France, we renounce, and by these presentes do renounce, all graces and other processe of dede agaynst our sayd brother, his heyres and successours of the realme of France, and subgettes therof; and promyse and swere, and have sworne by the body of Jesu Cryst, for us and our successours, that we shulde nat do, nor suffre to be done, by dede or worde, any thyng ayenst this renunciacion, nor agaynst any thyng conteyned in the forsayd artycles. And if we do, or suffre to be done to the contrary, by any maner of way, the whiche God forbede, we wyll than, that we be reputed for false and forsworne, and to ryn into suche blame and diffamy, as a kinge sacred ought to do in suche case. And clerely we renounce all dispensacions and absolucions of the Pope, and if any be obteyned, we wyll they stande for nought, and to be of no valure, and that they ayd us nat in no maner of case. And the more fermlyer to upholde all the sayd artycles, we put us, our heyres and successours, to the jurisdyction and correction of the church of Rome, and wyll and consent, that our Holy Father the Pope conferme all the sayd treaty, and to ordayne monycions and generall commaundementes agaynst us, our heyres and successours, and agaynst our subgettes,

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

comons, universiteis, colleges, or any other singuler persons, whatsoever they be, in gyveng of sentence generall, of cursyng, suspendyng, and interdityng, to ryn on us, or on any of them, asson as we or they do, or atempt, to the contrary of the said trety, or ocupyeng townes, castels, or fortresses, or any other thing doyng, ratifyeng, or gyveng counsell, confort, favour, or ayde prively or openly, agaynst any of the sayd artycles. And also we have caused our dere eldest sonne, Edwarde prince of Wales, to swere the same, and also our yonger sonnes Lyonell erle of Ulster, John erle of Richmont, and Edmond of Langley, and our right dere cosyn Phylyp of Navar, and the dukes of Lancastre and of Bretayne, and therles of Stafford and Salisbury, and the lorde of Manny, the captall of Befz, the lorde Montford, James Audley, Roger Beauchampt, John Chandos, Rafe Ferres, Edward Spenser, Thomas and Wyllyam Phelton, Eustace Dambretycourt, Franke de Hall, John Moubray, Bartylmewe Bromes,[1] Henry Percy, and dyvers other. And also we shall cause to swere, assone as we can conveniently, all our other chyldren, and the moost parte of the great prelates, erles, barons, and other nobles of our realme of England. In witnesse herof we have put our seale to these presentes, gyven at our towne of Calais, the yere of our Lorde M.CCC. and threscore, the xxiiii. day of Octobre.

[1] *Burghersh.*

Among other writynges that had ben graunted, as well at Bretigny, besyde Charters, as at Calays, whan kynge Johan was ther, this sayd charter was one of them, and was well reed and examyned by kyng Charles, in the presence of the chefe of his counsell. Than the prelates and barons of France sayd to the kyng, Sir, the kynge of England, and the prince his son, have nat fulfylled the sayd peace, but have taken townes, and castels, and do kepe them, to the great domage of this your realme, and raunsometh and pylleth the people, so that the payment of the redemcion is yet in partie unpayed: therfore sir, you and your subgettes have good ryght and just cause to brek the peace, and to make warr agaynst thenglysshmen, and to take fro them Bretayn, the which they have on this syde the water. Also some of his counsayle shewed him secretly, by great delyberacion, sayeng, Sir, hardely take on you this warre,

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

for ye have cause so to do: for sir, assone as ye ones begyn the warr, ye shall se and fynde that they of the duchy of Acquitayn shall turne to you, as well prelates, barons, erles, knightes, and squiers, as the burgesses of good townes. Ye may se sir, howe the Prince wolde procede in reysing of this fowage, but he can nat bring it to his purpose, and so therby he is in hatred with all persons, for they of Poictou, Xaynton, Quercy,[1] Lymosyn, Rouerue, and of Rochell, are of suche nature, that they can in no wyse love thenglyshmen, nor thenglyshmen them, they are so proude and presumtuous, nor never dyd; and also besyde that, the officers of the Prince dothe suche extorcions on the people of Xainton, Poitou, and Rochell, for they take all in abandon, and reyseth so moch of them in the tytell of the Prince, so that ther is none that is sure to have any thing of his owne; and also the gentylmen of the countre can attayne to no offyce nor preferment, for the Englyshmen and servantes to the Prince hath all. Thus the French kyng was moved and counsayled to move warr, and namely by the duke of Anjou, who lay at Tholous, desyred gretly the warr, as he that loved nothing thenglishmen, bycause of suche displeasures as they had done hym in tyme past. And also the Gascons sayd often tymes to the kyng, Dere sir, we are bounde to have our resorte to your court, therfore we humbly requyre you, that ye wyll do right and lawe, and as ye are the most rightfull Prince of the worlde, do us right, on the gret grefes and extorcions that the prince of Wales and his people doth, and wolde do to us; and sir, if ye refuce to do us ryght, we shall than purchace for ourselfe some remedy, in some other place, and shall yelde and put ourselfe under the jurisdyction of suche a lorde as shall cause us to have reason, and so therby than shall you lese your seignory over us. And the French kynge, who was lothe to lese them, thinkyng it might be a great hurt and prejudice to him and to his realme, answered them right curtesly, and sayd, Sirs, for faute of lawe, nor of good counsayle, ye shall nat nede to resorte to any court, but all onely to myne; howbeit, in all suche besynesse, it behoveth to worke and folowe good counsell and advyce. Thus the kyng drave them of nigh the space of a yere, and kept them

[1] *Querry* P.

CAP. CCXLII

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe.

styll with hym at Parys, and payed for all their expences, and gave them great gyftes and jowelles; and alwayes caused to be secretly enquered amonge them, if the peace were broken bytwene hym and Englande, whyder they wolde maynteyne his quarell or nat. And they answered, that if the warr were ones open, the Frenche kyng shulde nat nede to care for that part, for they sayd, they were stronge ynough to kepe warr with the Prince and all his puyssance. Also the kynge sent to them of Abvyle, to knowe yf they wolde tourne and take his parte, and become Frenche: and they answered, that they desyred nothynge in all the worlde so moche as to be French, they hated so deedly the Englysshmen. Thus the French kyng gate hym frendes on all partes, or els he durst nat have done that he dyde. In the same season was borne Charles, the kynges eldest son, in the yere of our Lord M.CCC.lxviii. wherof the realme of France was joyfull; and a lytell before was borne Charles Dalbret: of the byrthe of these two, who were cosyn germayns, was all the realme joyefull, and specially the Frenche kyng.

CAP. CCXLIII

Howe the French kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales by apell to apere personally in the chambre of the peres of France at Parys, to answere there agaynst the barons of Gascone.

SO moche the French kyng was exhorted by them of his counsayle, and so ofte requyred by them of Gascoyne, that ther was apell made and formed, to be sent into Acquitayne, to apele the prince of Wales to the parlyament of Paris, and it was devysed by the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the erle of Pyergourt, therle of Comynges, the vycont of Carmayne, the lorde de la Barde, the lorde of Pyncornet, and dyvers other, who were chiefe causers of this mater. And this apele conteyned howe for the great grefes that these Gascons compleyned, that the prince of Wales and Acquitayne wolde do to them, and to their people, therfore they made their resort to the French kyng, requyryng that

CAP. CCXLIII

Howe the French kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales.

the Prince might be apelled, syth they had made the French kyng their juge. And whan this apell was made, and duely corrected by all the wyse counsell of France, than it was concluded by the sayd counsell, that it shulde be signifyed to the Prince, and that he shulde be apelled to apere in proper person at Parys, in the chambre of the peres of France, to answere to the complayntes made ther agaynst hym: and to bere this apell was commaunded a clerke, well langaged to do suche a besynesse, and a knyght with hym, called Camponell of Camponall.[1] And so they and their company departed fro Parys, and toke theyr way towarde Poictou, and so passed through Berry, Tourayne, Poyctou, and Xaynton, and came to Blay, and ther passed the ryver, and so came to Burdeux, wher as the Prince and Princesse was: and alwayes in every place they said, how they were messangers fro the French kyng, wherfore they were the better welcome in every place. Than they toke up their logynge, and taryed ther all that night, and in the next mornyng, at a convenyent hour, they went to the abbey of saynt Andrewes, where the Prince was loged, and ther they were well receyved. And whan the Prince knewe of their comyng, he caused them to come before him: and whan they came into his presens, they kneled downe, and made their reverence, and delyvered the Prince letters of credence. The Prince toke and reed them, and sayd, Sirs, ye be welcome, declare your message that ye have in charge to shewe us. Than the clerke said, Right dere sir, here is a letter that was delyvered to us at Paris, by our lorde the French kyng, the whiche letter we promysed, by our faithes, to publysh openly in your presens, for sir, they touche you. The Prince than began to change colour, and had great marveyle what it might be, and so had other knightes that were about him; howbeit, he refrayned hymselfe, and sayd: Say on sirs what ye wyll: good tidynges we wyll be glad to here. Than the clerke toke the writyng, and reed it worde by worde, the tenor of the which herafter foloweth.

[1] *Chaponnet de Chaponval.*

Charles, by the grace of God, French kyng, to our nephue the prince of Wales and Acquitayne, send gretyng: So it is, that dyvers prelates, barons, knightes, unyversites, comynaltes, and colleges, of the marches and lymitacyons of the

CAP. CCXLIII

Howe the French kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales.

countre of Gascone, and the dwellers and habitantes in the bondes of our realme, besyde dyvers other of the duchy of Acquitayne, are drawen and are come to our court, to have ryght of certayne grefes and troubles unlawfull, that you by feble counsell and symple informacion have ben in purpose to do to them, of the whiche we have marveyle. Therfore to withstande and to remedy the same maters, we are so conjoyned to them that by our ryall magesty and segnory, we commaunde you to come into our cyte of Paris in proper person, and ther you to shew and present before us in our chambre of our peres, and ther to do right on the forsayd complayntes and grefes moved by you to do on your people, who claymeth to have their resorte into our court, and that this be nat fayled, in as hasty wyse as ye can, after the sight or herynge of these letters. In wytnesse wherof, to these presentes we have set our seale, gyven at Parys, the xxv. day of January.

Whan the prince of Wales had reed this letter he had great marveyle, and shoke his heed, and behelde fersely the Frenchmen; and whan he had a lytell studyed, he answered in this maner: Sirs, we wyll gladly go to Parys to our uncle, sythe he hath sent thus for us; but I assure you, that shall be with bassenet on our heed, and lx.M. men in our company. Than the two Frenchmen kneled downe, and sayde, Dere sir, for Goddessake take pacyence, and take nat this apell in so great dispyte, nor be nat displeased with us; Sir, we be messangers sent by our lorde the French kynge, to whome we must nedes obey, as your subgettes ought to obey you, wherfore, sir, it behoveth us to do his commaundement; and sir, what soever ye wyll gyve us in charge to say, we shall shewe it to the kyng our prince and lorde. Nay, quoth the Prince, sirs, I am nat displeased with you, but with them that sent you hyder, and the kyng your maister is nat well counselled, to compoyne hymselfe with oure subgettes, or to make hymselfe judge, wher he hath nothyng to do, nor no maner of ryght; for it shal be well shewed, that at the rendring and puttyng in possessyon of the kyng my father into the duchy of Acquitayne, he quited all maner of resortes: for all they that hath caused this appele to be had agaynst me, hath none other resort of right, but into

CAP. CCXLIII

Howe the French kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales.

the court of England, before the kyng my dere father; and or it shal be otherwyse, I ensure you, it shall cost a hundred thousande mennes lyves. And therwith the Prince departed, and went to another chambre, and lefte them styll ther. Than knightes of Englande came to them and sayd, Sirs, ye may depart whan ye lyst to your logyng, ye have right well acomplysshed your message, but loke for none other answere than ye have had. Than the knight and the clerke departed, and went to their lodgyng, and so dyned; and after dyner they trussed and mounted a horsbacke, and departed fro Burdeux, and toke the way to Tholous warde, to thyntent to shewe the duke of Anjou how they had spedde. The Prince was sore dyspleased with this apele, and so were all the knightes about hym, and they counsayled the Prince, that the two French messangers shulde have be slayne for their laboure; but the Prince charged them the contrary; howbeit, he had agaynst them many a sore ymaginacyon. And whan it was shewed hym howe they were departed without any other lycence, and that they were rydden towarde Tholous, than he called to hym sir Thomas Phelton, and the seneshall of Rouergue, sir Thomas of Pountchardone, sir Thomas Percy, and his chauncellour the bysshoppe of Bale.[1] Than the Prince demaunded of them, yf the Frenche messangers had any save conducte of hym or nat, and they answered, they knewe of none that they had. No, sayd the Prince, and shoke his heed, and sayd, It is nat convenyent that they shulde thus lightly depart out of our countre, and to make their jangelinges to the duke of Anjou, who loveth us but a lytell: he wyll be glad that they have thus somoned us in our owne hous: I trowe all thinges consydred, they be rather messangers of myne owne subgettes, as therle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, therle of Pyergort, and therles of Comynges and Carmayne, than of the French kynges; therfore bycause of the great dispite that they have done to us, we wold they were over taken and put in prison. Of the which all the Princes counsell was right joyouse, and sayd, Sir, we fere ye have taryed so long fro this purpose. Incontynent, the seneshall of Dagenois[2] was commaunded to take with him sir Wyllyam the Monke, a right good knight of England, and that they

[1] *Bath.*

[2] *li séneschaus d'Aghinois qui s'appelloit messires Guillaumes le Monne.*

CAP. CCXLIII

Howe the French kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales.

shulde ryde after to stoppe the messangers; and so they departed, and folowed so long after them, that at last they overtok them in the lande of Dagenois; and they arested them, and made an other occasyon than the Princes commaundement, for in their arestyng they spake no worde of the Prince, but sayd howe their host, wher as they lay last, compleyned on them for a horse that he sayd they had changed. The knight and the clerke had great marveyle of that tidynges, and excused themselfe, but their excuse coude nat avayle, but so they were brought into the cytie

Agen.

of Dagen,[1] and putte in prison; and they let some of their pages departe, and they went by the cytie of Tholous, and recorded to the duke of Anjou all the hole mater, wherof he was nothyng displeased, for he thought well that therby shulde begyn warr and hatred, and so he prepared covertly therfore. These tidynges came to the French king, for the pages went and recounted all the hole mater to hym, as they had herde and sene; of the whiche the kyng was sore displeased, and toke it in great dispyte, and toke counsayle and advyse theron, and specially of the wordes that was shewed him that the Prince shulde say, whan he said, that he wolde come personally to his uncle, to answere to the apell made agaynst him, with his bassenet on his heed, and lx. M. men of warre in his company; agaynst the which the French kyng made provysion ryght subtelly and wisely, for he thought well it was a weighty mater, to make warr agaynst the kyng of England and his puyssance, seyng howe they had put his predecessours in tyme past to so moche labour and travell. Wherfore he thought it a harde mater to begyn warr, but he was so sore requyred of the great lordes of Gascon and Guyen; and also it was shewed him what great extorcions and domages thenglysshmen dyde dayly, and were likely to do in tyme to come: he graunted to the warr with an yvell wyll, consydring the distruction of the poore people, that he thought shulde ensue therby.

CAP. CCXLIIII

Howe the duke of Berry and dyvers other that were in hostage in Englande returned into France.

SO agaynst this ferse answere of the Prince, the French kynge and his counsell provyded therfore prively. And in the same season, returned into France out of England duke John of Berry; the kyng of Englande gave him leave for a hole yere, but he bare himselfe so wisely, that he never retourned agayne, for he made suche excusacions and other meanes, that the warr was opyn, as ye shall her after. Also lorde John Harcort was retourned into his owne countre; the kyng of England gave him leave to departe, at the instance of sir Loys Harcort his uncle, who was of Poyctou, and as than pertayning to the Prince, who fell sicke, the whiche was happy for hym, for his sickenes endured tyll the warr was newly begon, and so therby he never returned agayne into Englande. And Guy of Bloys, who was as than but a yong squyer, and brother to therle of Bloys, was franke and fre delyverd out of England: for whan he perceyved that the French kyng, for whome he lay in hostage, dyd nothyng for his delyverance, than he fell in a treaty with the lorde of Coucy, who had wedded the doughter of the king of Englande, and he had yerely a great revenewe out of the kyng of Englandes cofers, bycause of his wyfe; and so ther was such a treaty bytwene the kyng of Englande and his sone in lawe, and sir Guy of Bloys, that by the counsell of bothe bretherne, lord John of Blois, and sir Guy, and by the agrement of the Frenche kyng, they clerely resigned into the kyng of Englandes handes, therldome of Soyssons, the which land the kyng of England gave to his son in lawe the lord Coucy, for the which he dyd quyte hym of iiii. M. li. of yerely revenewes; thus this covenant was made and engrosed, and sir Guy of Bloys delyvered. Also therle Peter of Alenson had leve of the kyng of Englande to returne into France for a space, wher he abod so long, and founde so many excusacions, that he never returned after in hostage; howbeit, I beleve that

CAP. CCXLIIII

Howe the duke of Berry and dyvers other that lay in hostage in Englande returned into France.

finally he payed xxx. M. frankes for his acquytall. Also duke Loys of Burbone was happy, who lay also in hostage in England, for by suche grace as the kynge of Englande shewed him, he was returned into France; and whyle he was at Parys with the French kyng, the bysshop of Wynchestre discessed, who was as than chauncellour of England. Than ther was a preest about the kyng of England, called sir Wyllyam Wycan,[1] who was so great with the kynge, that all thyng was done by him, and without him nothinge done; and so whan the bysshoprike of Wynchestre was voyd, than the kyng of Englande, by the desyre of the sayd preest, wrote to the duke of Burbone, that he wolde for his sake make suche sute to the Holy Father Pope Urbane, that his chapelayne might have the bysshoprike of Wynchestre, promysing the duke in his so doyng, to entreat hym right curtesly for his prisonment of hostage. Whan the duke of Burbone sawe the kyng of Englandes messangers, and his letter, he was therof right joyouse, and shewed all the mater to the French kyng; than the kyng counsayled him to go to the Pope for the same, and so he dyde, and departed, and went to Avygnon to the Pope, who was nat as than gone to Rome. And so the duke made his request to the Pope, and he graunted him, and gave him the bysshoprike of Wynchestre at his pleasure, and was content, so that the kyng of England wold be favorable to him in the composycion for his delyverance, that the foresayd Wycan shulde have the sayd bysshoprike; and than the duke of Burbone returned into France, and so into Englande, and there treated with the kyng and his counsell for his delyverance, or he wolde shewe his bulles fro the Pope: the kyng loved so well this preest, that the duke of Burbone was delyvered quyte, and payed xx. M. frankes; and so sir Wyllyam Wycan was bisshop of Wynchester, and chancellour of Englande. Thus the lordes were delyvered that were hostages in England.

Now let us returne to the warres of Gascoyne, the whiche began bycause of the apell that ye have herde before.

[1] *Wykeham.*

CAP. CCXLV

Howe therle of Piergourt and vycont of Carmane, and the other barons of Gascoyne disconfyted the seneshall of Rouergue.

YE have herde how the prince of Wales toke in great dispyte his somonyng that was made to him to appere at Parys, and was in full intensyon acordyng as he had sayd to the messangers, to apere personally in France with a great army the next somer; and sent incontynent to thenglysshe capitayns and Gascons that were of his acorde, suche as were about the ryver of Loyre, desyring them nat to departe farr thens, for he sayd, he trusted shortly to set them awarke. Of the which tidynges, the moost part of the companyons were right joyouse; but so it was, the Prince dayly impered of a sicknesse that he had taken in Spayne, wherof his men were greatly dismayd, for he was in that case he might nat ryde; of the which the Frenche kyng was well enformed, and had perfyte knowlege of all his disease, so that the phicysions and surgions of France juged his malady to be a dropsy, and uncurable. So, after that sir Camponell of Camponall and the clerke was taken and arested by sir Wyllyam the Monke, and put in prison in the castell of Dagen, as ye have herde before, the erle of Comynges, therle of Piergort, the vycont of Carman, sir Bertram of Taride, the lorde de la Barde, and the lorde of Pyncornet, who were in their owne countreis, toke in great dispyte the takyng of the said messangers, for in the name of them and for their cause, they went on this message: wherfore they thought to counterveng it, and to opyn the warre, and sayd, So great dispyte is nat to be suffred. Than they understode that sir Thomas Wake[1] was ridyng to Roddes[2] to fortefy his fortresse, and shuld departe fro Dagenois with a lx. speares: and whan these sayd lordes knewe therof they were right joyouse, and layd in a busshment a CCC. speares, to encountre sir Thomas Wake and his company. Thus the sayd seneshall rode with his lx. speares, and CC. archers; and sodenly on them brake out

[1] *Wetenhale, seneschal of Rouergue.*
[2] *Rodez.*

CAP. CCXLV this great enbusshment of Gascoyns, wherof thenglysshmen were sore abasshed, for they thought lytell of this bushment. Howbeit they defended themselfe as well as they might, but the Frenchmen fersely assayled them: and so at the first metyng there were many cast to the erthe, but finally thenglyshmen coude endure no lenger, but were disconfyted and fledde, and than were many taken and slayne: and sir Thomas fledde or els he had ben taken, and so saved hymselfe by the ayde of his horse, and entred into the castell of Montaubon: and the Gascons and other returned into their countreis and ledde with them their prisoners and conquestes. Tidynges anone was brought to the Prince, who was at that tyme in Angoleme, howe that his seneshall of Rouerue was disconfyted by therle of Pyergort, and suche other as had apeled hym to the court of Parys, of the which he was right sore displeased, and sayd, that it shulde be derely revenged on them and on their landes, that had done him this outrage. Than incontynent the Prince wrote to sir John Chandos, who was in Constantyne, at Saynt Savyour le Vycont, commaundyng hym incontynent after the sight of his letters to come to hym without any delay: and sir Johan Chandos, who wolde nat disobey the Prince, hasted as moch as he might to come to him, and so came to Angoleme to the Prince, who receyved him with great joye. Than the Prince sent hym with certayne men of armes and archers to the garyson of Montabon, to make warr agaynst the Gascons and Frenchmen, who dayly encreased and over ran the Princes lande. Than sir Thomas Wake, assone as he myght, went to Roddes, and refresshed and fortifyed newly the cytie: and also the towne and castell of Myllau, in the marchesse of Mountpellyer, and in every place he set archers and men of warr. Sir John Chandos beyng at Montaubon to kepe the marches and fronters ther agaynst the Frenchmen with such other barons and knyghtes as the Prince had sent thyder with hym; as the lorde captall of Beufz, the two bretherne of Pomyers, sir John and sir Hely, the Soldyche of Lestrade, the lorde of Partney, the lorde of Pons, sir Loys of Harcourt, the lord of Pyname,[1] the lorde of Tanyboton, sir Rich. of Pountchardon; these lordes and knightes made often yssues on therle of Armynakes com-

Howe therle of Piergourt and others disconfyted the seneshall of Rouergue.

[1] *Poyanne.*

pany, and on the lorde Dalbretes men, who kept the fronter ther agaynst them, with the ayde of therle of Pyergourt, therle Comynges, the vycount of Carmane, the vycont of Tharyde, the lorde de la Barde and dyvers other, all of alyance and one affinyte. Thus somtyme the one parte wanne and somtyme thother, as adventur falleth in feates of armes. All this season the duke of Anjou lay styll and styred nat for any thinge that he herde, for his brother the Frenche kynge commaunded hym in no wyse to make any warr agaynst the Prince, tyll he were commaunded otherwyse by hym.

CAP. CCXLV
Howe therle of Piergourt and others disconfyted the seneshall of Rouergue.

CAP. CCXLVI

How in this season the French kyng drewe to hym certayne capitayns of the companyons, and howe he sent his defyance to the kynge of Englande.

THE Frenche kyng all this season secretly and subtelly had get to hym dyvers capitayns of the companyons and other, and he sent them into the marches of Berry and Avergne. The kyng consented that they shulde lyve there upon the countre, commaundyng them to make no warr tyll they were otherwyse commaunded: for the Frenche kynge wolde nat be knowen of the warr, for therby he thought he shulde lese the enterprice that he trusted to have in therldome of Poictou.[1] For if the kyng of Englande had perfetly knowen that the French kyng wolde have made hym warr, he wolde right well have withstande the domage that he had after in Poitou, for he wolde so well a provyded for the good towne of Abvyle with Englysshmen, and so well have furnysshed all other garysons in the said countie, that he wolde have ben styll soverayne over them. And the seneshall of the same countie was an Englysshman, called sir Nycolas Louayng,[2] who was in good favour with the kyng of Englande, as he was worthy; for he was so true, that to be drawen with wylde horses, he wolde never consent to any shame, cowardnesse, or villany. In the same season was sent into Englande, therle of Salebruce[3] and sir William of Dorman fro the Frenche kyng, to speke

[1] *Ponthieu.*
[2] *Louvain.*
[3] *Sarrebruck.*

CAP. CCXLVI

How in this season the French kyng drewe to hym certayne capitayns of the companyons.

with the kyng of England and his counsayle, shewyng to them howe on their partie the peace dayly was but yvell kept, as well by reason of the warr that the companyons had made all this sixe yere contynually in the realme of France, as by dyvers other accydentes, wherof the Frenche kyng was enformed, and nat well content therwith. The kyng of Englande caused these ambassadours to tary styll in England the space of two monethes; and in the same space they declared dyvers artycles often tymes to the kyng, wherof the kyng was sore displeased; howbeit they set lytell therby, for they were charged by the French kyng and his counsayle to shewe it. And whan the French kyng had secrete and certayne knowlege howe they within Abvyle wolde become French, and that the warres were opyn in Gascone, and howe all his people were redy aparelled, and in gode wyll to make warr agaynst the Prince, and to entre into the principalyte: howbeit he thought as than to have no reproche, nor in tyme to come to be sayd of hym, that he shuld send his people into the kyng of Englande or Princes lande, or to take townes, cyties, castels, or fortresses without defyance; wherfore he was counselled to send to defy the kyng of England. And so he dyd by his letters closed, and a Breton varlet bare them: and whan he came to Dover, ther he founde the erle of Salebruce and sir Wylliam of Dorman, returnyng into France, and had acomplysshed their message, to whome this varlet declared parte of his message, and so he was commaunded to do. And whan they herde that, they departed out of Englande as fast as they might and passed the see, and were right joyfull whan they aryved at Bolen. In the same season the Prince had sent to Rome to Pope Urbane sir Guysshard Dangle, for dyvers maters touchyng Aquitayne: and he founde the Pope right favorable to all his sutes, and so returned agayne; and by the way he herde howe the Gascoyns and Frenchmen made warr agaynst the Prince, and howe they overran the principalyte; wherof he was sore abasshed, and in feare how he might returne without danger. Howbeit he came to the gentyll erle of Savoy, whom he founde in Pyemont, in the towne of Pyneroll,[1] for he made warr agaynst the marques of Saluces. The erle of Savoy

[1] *Pignerol.*

CAP. CCXLVI

How in this season the French kyng drewe to hym certayne capitayns of the companyons.

receyved him joyously, and all his company, and kept him two dayes and gave to them great gyftes, and specially to sir Guysshard Dangle, for therle greatly honoured him, bycause of his noble chivalry. And so whan he was departed and aproched nerer to the bondes of Fraunce, and of Bolone,[1] he herde ever tidynges worse and worse to his purpose, so that he saw well in that case that he was in, he coude nat returne into Guyen, he was to well knowen: therfore he gave the governance of his company to a knight called sir John Isore, who had wedded his doughter: he was a good Frenchman, borne in the marches of Breten. So he toke on hym the charge to conduct home his father in lawes company, and he went into the lande of the lorde of Beaujeu, and ther he passed the ryver of Some; and there he acquyted hymselfe so with the lorde of Beaujeu, that he brought hym and all his company to Ryon in Auverne, to the duke of Berry, and ther he offerd to be good Frenche, as it was sayd, so that he myght be brought peasably to his owne house into Bretayne: and his father in lawe, sir Guysshard Dangle, disgysed hymselfe lyke a poore preest, yvell horsed and arrayed, and so passed by Fraunce, the marchesse of Burgoyne and of Auverne, and dyde somoche with great payne, that he entred into the principalyte, and came to Angoleme to the Prince, wher he was right welcome. And another knight that went with him to Rome, called sir Wylliam of Cens,[2] for feare as he came homwarde, he came to the abbey of Cluny in Burgone, and ther taryed more than fvye yeres after, and durst never go oute of the house: and yet at last he yelded hymselfe French. Nowe let us retourne to the Breton that brought the Frenche kynges defyance to the kyng of England.

[1] *Bourgogne.*

[2] *Séris.*

CAP. CCXLVII

How the defyance was delyvered to the kyng of Englande, and howe the erle of saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon conquered therldome of Poictou.[1]

[1] *Ponthieu.*

THIS foresayd varlet dyde so moche that he came to London, and understode how the kyng and his counsayle was at Westminster, holdynge there a great counsayle for the Princes warres, bytwene hym and the barons and knightes of Gascone, to se how it shulde be maynteyned, and what men shulde be sent out of England to ayde hym. And than ther came to them other newe tidynges, the whiche made them to have other busynesse than they had before; for this Frenche varlet dyd somoch that he entred into the chambre wher the kyng and his counsayle was, and sayd, howe he was a varlet, sent by the French kyng, and had brought letters to the kyng of Englande: and so kneled downe to the kyng, and offred hym the letters: and the kynge, who greatly desyred to knowe what they ment, caused them to be receyved, opyned and reed.

Than the kyng and all his counsayle had great marvell therof, whan they understode the defyance, and behelde well the seale and signe, and sawe clerely howe it was of authorite: than they caused the varlet to departe, sayeng to hym, howe he hadde right well done his message, wherfore he might departe whan he wolde, he shulde have no let; and so he returned assone as he might. The same season ther wer styll in England hostagers, the erle Dolphyn of Auvergne, therle of Porseen, the lorde of Mallurer,[2] and dyvers other, who wer in great hevynes of hert whan they herde those tidynges, for they knewe nat what the kyng wolde do with them. The kyng and his counsayle had great dispyte that a varlet shulde thus bringe his defyance, and sayd howe it was nothyng appertenant that the warr bytwene two such gret princes, as the kyng of Englande and the Frenche king, shulde be publysshed by a varlet: they thought it had ben more metely that it shulde have ben done by a prelat, or by

[2] *Maulevrier.*

CAP. CCXLVII

How the defyance was delyvered to the kyng of Englande.

some valyant man, baron, or knyght; howbeit they sawe there was no remedy. Than they counsayled the kyng that incontynent he shulde sende a great army into Poyctou,[1] to kepe the fronters ther, and specially to the towne of Abvyle, the whiche was in great danger of lesyng. The kyng was content so to do: and so ther was apoynted to go thyder, the lorde Percy, the lorde Nevyll, the lorde of Carbeston, and sir Wylliam of Wynsore, with CCC. men, and M. archers. And in the mean season, whyle these lordes made them redy, and were come to Dover to passe the see, ther came other tidynges out of Poictou, the which were nothyng joyfull. For assone as therle Guy of S. Poule, and sir Guy[2] of Chastellon, who were as than maisters of the crosbowes of France, thought by all likelyhod, that the kyng of Englande was defyed, than they drue toward Poictou, and had sent secretly their commaundement to the knightes and squiers of Artoyse, Heynalt, Cambresis, Vermandose, Vyen, and Picardy, that they shulde incontynent come to them: and so they dyde, to the nombre of sixscore speares, and came to Abvyle. And they set upon the gates, for it was so determyned before, and so the men of warre entred without doyng of any hurt to any of them of the towne. Than sir Hewe of Chastelon, who was chefe leder of these men of warr, went streyght wher as he thought to fynde the seneshall of Poictou, sir Nicolas Louayng, and dyd somoche that he founde him and toke him prisoner. Also they toke a riche clerke and a valyant man, tresourer of Poitou: so that day the Frenchmen toke many a riche prisoner, and thenglisshmen lost all that they had in the towne of Abvyle. And the same day the Frenchemen ran to saynt Valery, and entred therin and toke it and Crotay, and also the towne of Derue[3] on the see syde. And anone after came the erle of saynt Poule to the bridge of saynt Remey, on the ryver of Somme, wherunto ther were certayne Englysshmen withdrawen; the erle assayled them, and there was a great scrymysshe, and many noble dedes of armes done and atcheved. And therle made knight ther Galeran his eldest sonne, who dyde that day right nobly: but thenglysshmen were ther so sore assayled, that finally they were disconfyted, slayne, and takene, and the bridge and forteresse also:

[1] *Ponthieu.*

[2] *Hues de Chastillon.*

[3] *Rue-sur-Mer.*

CAP. CCXLVII

How the defyance was delyvered to the kyng of Englande.

and brefely to speke, all the countre and countie of Poictou was clene delyvered fro thenglysshmen, so that none abode ther to do any hurte to the countre. The tidynges came to the kyng of Englande to London, howe they of Poyctou had forsaken hym, and were become Frenche; wherwith he was ryght sore displeased, and had many a harde ymaginacyon agaynst the hostagers of France, that were styll with him at London. Howebeit he thought it shulde be a great crueltie, if he shulde bewreke his displeasur on them; yet he sent the burgesses of cyties and good townes of Fraunce, whom he had in hostage, into dyvers townes and fortresses in Englande, and kept them more strayter and harder than they were kepte before. And therle dolphyne of Auvergne was raunsomed at xxx. thousande frankes, and therle Porseen at x. thousand frankes, and the lorde of Roy was kept styll in prison in great daunger, for he was nat well beloved with the kyng of Englande, nor with none of his courte; wherfore it behoved hym to endure moche sorowe and trouble, untyll suche season as he was delyvered by great fortune and adventure, as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

CAP. CCXLVIII

Howe the kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of armes into the fronters of Scotlande, and how the duke of Berry and the duke of Anjou made their somons, to go agaynst the prince of Wales.

WHAN the kyng of Englande sawe that he was thus defyed by the Frenche kyng, and the countie of Poictou lost, the which had cost hym so moche the repayring of townes, castels, and houses, for he had spent theron a hundred thousande frankes over and above the revenewes therof, and sawe well howe he was lykely to have warr on all parties; also it was shewed hym, that the Scottes were newly alyed with the Frenche kyng, and were in purpose to make hym warre; wherof he was sore displeased, for he douted more the warr of the Scottes than of the

CAP. CCXLVIII

Howe the kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of armes into the fronters of Scotlande.

Frenchmen; for he knewe well the Scottes loved hym nat, bycause of the domages that he had done to them in tyme past; than the kynge sente men of warr to the fronters of Scotlande; as to Berwyke, Rokesborowe, to Newcastell, and into other places about the fronters. Also he sent a great navy to the see aboute Hampton, Gernsey, and the Yle of Wyght; for it was shewed hym howe the Frenche kyng had apparelled a great navy to go to the see, and to come and lande in Englande; so that he wyst nat on whiche part to take hede. Thus thenglysshmen were than sore abasshed, bycause of this sodayne warre.

And assoone as the duke of Anjou and the duke of Berry knewe that the defyance was made and the warr opyn, they thought nat than to slepe, but made their speciall somons, the one into Auverne, and the other into Tholous, to assemble and to make warr into the principalyte. The duke of Berry had redy at his commaundement all the barownes of Auvergne, of the bysshoprike of Lyon, and of the bysshopryke of Mascon. Also he had the lorde of Beaujeu, the lorde of Vyllers,[1] the lorde of Tornon, sir Godfray of Boloyne, sir Johan of Armynacke, sir Johan of Vyllemure, the lorde Montague, the lorde of Calenson, sir Hugh Dolphyn, the lorde of Rochfort, and dyvers other. And incontynent all these drewe into Towrayn and into the marchesse of Berry, and began to make sore warr in the good countrey of Poyctou, but they founde it well garnysshed with men of warre, bothe knightes and squyers; so that they had ther no great advauntage. And in the marchesse of Towrayne, in the French garysons and forteresses, there was sir Loyes of saynt Julyan, sir Wyllyam of Bordes, and Caruet Breton. These thre were companyons, and great capitayns of men of warr, and they dyd feates of armes agaynst thenglysshmen, as ye shall here after.

[1] *Villars.*

CAP. CCXLIX

Howe the kynge of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke, to the Prince his sonne; and howe they passed by Bretayne.

THE duke of Lancastre hadde by his enheritaunce, in Champayn a castel betwene Troy and Chalons, called Beauforte, wherof an Englysshe squier called Purcevaunt Damors was capitayne. And whan this squier sawe that the warr was open bitwene the Frenche kynge and the kyng of Englande, than he tourned hymselfe and became Frenche, and sware from thens forth fayth and alligeance to the Frenche kyng, who greatly rewarded hym, and left hym styll capitayne of the same castell, accompanyed with another squier of Champayne called Yvan:[1] so they ii. were great companyons together and dyd after many feates together agaynst the Englysshe men. And also the Chanoyn of Robersart, who had always ben before a good Frenche man, at the renewyng of this warr he became Englyssh and dyd fayth and homage to the kyng of Englande, who was ryght gladde of his service. Thus the knyghtes and squyers turned theyr copies on both partes. And the duke of Anjou had so procured the companyons of Gascoyn, as sir Perducas Dalbreth, the lytell Mechin, the Bourg of Bertueil, Amyon Dortingue,[2] Peter of Savoy, Raffe[3] Bray, and Naudon of Pans, that they became all Frenche, wherof the Englisshmen were sore displeased, for their strength dayly lassed: and Naudon of Bageraut, the Bourg of Lespare, the Burg Camus, sir Robert Briquet, Robert Thin,[4] John Creuelle,[5] Gailarde de la Mote, and Aymery of Rochechoart abode styll good Englysshe. And these companyons, Englisshe and Gascoyns and other of theyr accorde and affinite, abode in the bysshopryke of Mans, and in base Normandy, and had taken a towne called Vire, and distroyed all the countrey thereabout. Thus the companyons turned, some to the one parte and some to the other, so that they were all

[1] *Yvain of Wales.*

[2] *de l'Artigue.*

[3] *Jacques.*

[4] *Cheney.*

[5] *Creswell.*

CAP. CCXLIX

Howe the Kynge sent the erles of Cambridge and Penbroke to the Prince.

eyther Englisshe or Frenche. Than the kynge of Englande was counsayled to sende his sonne the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke into the duchie of Acquitayne to the Prince, with a certayne nombre of men of warre: and so were named they that shulde go with them in that voyage, as the lorde of Carbeston, sir Brian Stapleton, sir Thomas Balestre,[1] sir John Truves,[2] and dyvers other. They entred assoone as they myght into the see, and were in all iiii. C. men of armes, and iiii. C. archers: and so they sayled towarde Britayne, and had wynde at wyll, and arryved at the haven of saynt Malo in the Isle. And whan the duke of Bretayne, sir John Mountford, knew that they were arryved in his countrey he was right joyous, and sent incontinent knyghtes to receyve them, as sir John of Laigingay,[3] and sir John Augustin.[4] Of the comynge of them, the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke were right joyous; for they knewe nat whether the lordes, knyghtes, and good townes of Bretayne wold suffre them to passe through the countrey or nat. Than these sayde lordes of Englande desyred the duke that they myght passe; and the duke, who was favorable to Englysshemen, and was loth to displease them, acorded to their request, that they shulde passe through the countrey, payeng for that they shulde take without riot or grudge. Than the erle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke, and theyr company, drew to the companyons that were at the castell of Gontier,[5] and at the town of Vire, and so toke them forth with them, and passed the river of Loire at the bridge of Nantes, without doyng of any hurt to the countrey. In the same season sir Hugh Caurell,[6] with a great nombre of companyons in the marches of Arragon, was newly come out of Spaigne; and as soone as he knewe that the Frenchemen made warre to the Prince, he, with his company, passed through Foiz and Arragon, and entred into Bigore, and so came to the Prince to the cite of Angolesme, to whom the Prince made great chere, and was gladde of hym, and kept hym styll there tyll the companions were come out of Normandy, who hadde solde theyr fortresses to come to hym. And as soone as they wer come to Angolesme the Prince ordeyned sir Hugh Caurell to be theyr capitayn: and so he was than to the

[1] *Banaster.*
[2] *Trivet.*
[3] *Lukingeth.*
[4] *Austin.*
[5] *Châteaugonthier.*
[6] *Calverley.*

CAP. CCXLIX

Howe the Kynge sent the erles of Cambridge and Penbroke to the Prince.

nombre of ii. thousande fightynge men. Than the Prince sende them to the landes of the erle of Armynack and of the lorde Dalbreth, to burne and exile the countrey. And so there they made great warre, and dyd moche great domage to the countrey.

CAP. CCL

Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke arryved at Angolesme; and howe the Prince sent them to overrenne the countye of Piergourt.

THE erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke, who were arryved at saynt Malo, as ye have harde before, and taried there tyll all theyr company were past, by the agrement of the duke of Bretayne; and whan they were well refresshed there, they had leave to departe, and so went to Nantes: and there the duke receyved them right honorably, and they taried with hym iii. dayes, and refresshed them and their people. The fourth day they passed over the great ryver of Loyre, at the bridge of Nantes, and rode so longe by their journeis, that they came to Angolesme, where they founde the Prince and the Princesse. The Prince was right joyous of the comyng of his brother the erle of Cambridge and of the erle of Penbroke, and demaunded of them how the kynge, his father, and the quene, his mother, and his other bretherne dyd. And whan they had taryed there a iii. dayes, than the Prince sente them to make a journey into the countie of Piergourt. And so these ii. lordes and theyr company made them redy so to do, and toke leave of the Prince, and went forth in goodly array; they wer a iii. M. fightyng men, by the help of dyvers knyghtes and squiers of Poictou, Xainton, Lymosyn, Quercy, and Rouergue. And so than these lordes entred into the countie of Piergourt, and there they dyd many great domages: and whan they had burned and overran the most parte of the countrey they went and layd siege to a fortresse called Bourdeill: and there were ii.

squiers, bretherne, capitaynes within, called Ernaldon and Bernardyn of Batefoll; and beside them, in the countie there were divers good capitaynes, the whiche the earl of Piergourt had sende thether to kepe the garisons and fortresses, the whiche were right well provyded fore, both with artillarie, vitailes, and other thynges necessarie to maynteyne and kepe their places a long space; and also, they that were within were of good wyll so to do. Thus durynge the siege before Bourdeill there were many feates of armes don, and many a saute, many a reculyng, and many a skrymysshe nere hande dayly; for the ii. squiers within were right hardy and prowde, and loved but lytell the Englisshe men, and came oft tymes to the barriers and skrymysshedde with them without; and some day wanne and some day loste, as the adventures of warre often tymes falleth, nowe up, nowe downe. And on the other syde, in the marches of Anjou and Towrayne there were a M. fightynge men, as well Frenchemen as Bretons, Bourgonyons, Pycardes, Normans, and Angevyns, and dyd aften tymes great domage in the Princis lande, over whome were capitaynes sir John de Belle,[1] sir Wylliam of Bourdes, sir Loys of saynt Julian, and Caruet the Breton. And agaynste them there were men of warr in the fronters of Poictou and Xainton, as dyvers knyghtes of the Princis, and specially sir Symon Burle, and sir Dangouse;[2] how be it, they had nat the iiii. part of the men that the Frenchemen had, for the Frenchemen were a thousand fightyng men or mo, and the Englisshemen past nat a two or thre hundred at the most; for the Prince had sent a great nombre of his men into iiii. armies, as to Montaban a v. hundred, with sir John Chandos, and other companions in the landes of the erle of Armynacke and the lorde Dalbreth; and also a great company with sir Hugh Caurell; and the greattest company of all with his brother, therle of Cambridge to the siege of Bourdeill: wherfore, there were but fewe agaynst the Frenchemen in Poictou: howebeit, they acquited themselfe right nobly, and dyd theyr devour to kepe the fronters and garisons there, and never refused to fight and to skrymisshe with the Frenchemen, thoughe they were nothynge lyke in nombre. And so it was, on a day the Frenchemen had certayne know-

CAP. CCL

Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke arryved at Angolesme.

[1] *Bueil.*

[2] *d'Aghorisses.*

CAP. CCL

Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke arryved at Angolesme.

ledge that the Englysshemen were abrode in the feldes, wherof they were right joyfull, and so layde themselfe in a busshement, as the Englysshemen shulde returne, who were commyng fro an enterprise that they had done bytwene Mirebel and Lusignen. And so, at a broken way, the Frenchemen came out on them, and were to the nombre of v. C. and sir John de Bueil and sir Wyllyam de Bourdes, sir Loys of saynt Julian, and Caruet[1] the Breton were capitayns of that company: there was a sore fight and many a man reversed to the erth; for the Englisshemen right hardily fought, and valiantly defended themselfe as long as they myght endure: sir Symon Burle and sir Angouse proved that day noble knyghtes: howebeit, finally it avayled them nothyng, for they were but a handful of men as to regard the Frenche partye. So they were discomfitted, and per force caused to flee; and sir Angouse saved hymselfe as well as he myght, and entred into the castell of Lusignen; and sir Symon Burle was so sore pursewed, that he was taken prisoner, and all his companye eyther taken or slayne, but a fewe that skaped. And than the Frenchemen returned into theyr garisons right joyous of theyr adventure, and in lykewyse was the Frenche kynge whan he herd therof; and the Prince right sore displeased, and sorowefull for the takynge of sir Symon Burle, whom he loved entierly, and had good reason and cause so to do, for he had ever ben a right noble and a coragious knyght, and had alwayes right valyantly borne hymselfe, in the susteynynge of the kynge of Englandes parte, and so had ben al the other companyons, that were slayne and taken at that skrymysshe: wherof the Prince, and al they of his parte, were right sorowfull. The whiche was no mervayle: for it is comonly sayde, that one is worthe a C. and a C. is nat worthe one; and truely, sometyme it fortuneth, that by one man a hole countrey is saved by his wytte and prowes, and by another, a hole countrey lost: thus the fortune and chaunces of the worlde oftentymes falleth.

[1] *Kerlouet.*

CAP. CCLI

Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarriers, and howe the erle of Piergourt and dyvers other knyghtes besieged Riamulle in Quercy.

AFTER thys adventure that thus fell bitwene Mirebel and Lusignen as ye have herd before, the Englisshemen and theyr companyons rode more wiselier together. And nowe let us speke of sir John Chandos, and sir Guysshard Dangle, and their companies, who were at Montaban, a vii. leages from Tholouse, and made many horrible enterpryses; and whan they sawe they had layne there a longe space, and thought they had nat enployed well their season, except in kepyng of the fronters, therfore they determined to go and lay siege to Tarriers,[1] in Tholousayn: and so they prepared all thyng redy, and departed fro Montaban, and went to Tarriers, and besieged it rounde about. And they perceyved well howe they coude nat geat it by no assaute, nor none other wayes at their ease, without it were by mynynge; than they sette theyr mynours a warke, who atcheved theyr warke so well, that on the xv. day after, they toke and entred into the towne, and all they within slayne, and the towne robbed and spoyled. And in the same journey they had thought to have taken another towne, a iii. leages from Tholouse, called Lavall,[2] and had layde a busshement thereby in a wodde; and than a xl. of them covertly armed, under the habytes of villaynes of the countrey, were goyng to the towne, but they were disceyved by a villayne boye that was afoote in theyr company: he discovered theyr enterprise, and so they fayled of their entent, and returned agayne to Montaban. In the same season there was abrode in the feldes, the erle of Piergourt, therle of Comynges, the erle of Lisle, the Vicount of Carmayn, the Vicount of Brunikel, the Vicount of Lautre,[3] sir Bertram of Tharide,[4] the lorde de la Barde,[5] the lorde of Pincornet, sir Perducas Dalbreth, the Bourge of Lespare, the Bourge of Bertueill, Ayemon Dortingue, Jaquet de Bray, Perrot of Savoy, and Arnolde of Pans, and they were to the nombre

[1] *Roqueserrière.*
[2] *Lavaur.*
[3] *Talar.*
[4] *Terride.*
[5] *Barthe.*

CAP. CCLI
Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarriers.

of x. M. And they entred into Quercy, by the commaundement of the duke of Anjou, who was as than in the cite of Tholouse, and they brought that lande into great tribulacion, and brent and exyled the countrey; and than they came to Riamulle,[1] in Quercy, and besieged the towne: but the seneschall of Quercy had well provyded for the towne in all maner of thynges, and had therin many good Englisshemen, the whiche wold nat yelde up the towne to dye therfor, howbeit, they of the towne wolde gladly have gyven it up. Than the lordes and knyghtes of France sent for iiii. great engins to the cite of Tholouse, and whan they were come, they were dressed and reised up, and they caste nyght and day stones and great peces of tymber into the fortresse, and besyde that, they set mynours a warke, who made theyr boste to wynne the towne brevely. And alwayes the Englysshemen within, lyke noble and valiant men, comforted eche other, and set but lytell by theyr mynynge.

[1] *Réalville.*

CAP. CCLII

Howe the archebysshoppe of Tholouse converted to the Frenche kynge by his prayer and request the citie of Caoure, and dyverse other townes; and howe the duke of Guerles, and the duke of Julliers, defied the French kynge.

IN the meane season, whyle these Frenche knyghtes were thus in Quercy, in the marches of Lymosyn and Auvergne, the duke of Berrey was in Auvergne, with a great nombre of menne of warre, as syr John of Armynac hys uncle, the lorde John of Villemur, Roger of Beaufort, the lorde of Beaujew, the lorde of Villers, the lorde of Sergnac,[2] the lorde of Calencon, sir Griffith of Montague, and sir Hugh Dolphin, with a great nombre of other good knyghtes and squiers: and so they overran the marches of Rouergue, of Quercy, and of Lymosyn, and dyd great domage, and enpoverysshed greately the countrey, for nothynge helde agaynste them. And so by the meanes of the duke of Berrey, the archebysshop departed out of

[2] *Serignac.*

CAP. CCLII

Howe the archebysshoppe of Tholouse converted to the Frenche kynge the citie of Caoure.

Tholouse, who was a right good clerke, and went to Caours,[1] wherof his brother was bysshoppe, and there he preched and publysshed in suche wise the Frenche kyngis quarell, that by his meanes the citie of Caours turned Frenche, and sware faythe and homage from thence forthe to the Frenche kynge. Than the sayd archebisshop rode forth further, and preched and declared the Frenche kynges right, title, and quarell, in suche wise, that al the countrey became Frenche: he caused to turne mo than lx. townes, cities, castelles, and fortresses, by the helpe and ayde of the duke of Berreys company of men of warr, as syr John of Arminake, and other, who rode abrode in the countrey; they caused to turne Frenche Sigac,[2] Gaignac,[3] Capedonac, and divers other good townes and strong castelles. For he preched that the Frenche kynge had so great ryght and juste cause in his quarell, that the people that harde hym beleved hym, and also naturally, the people were in their myndes rather Frenche than Englisshe, the whiche helped moche to the matter. In lyke maner as this archebysshop went aboute prechynge and shewyng the right and quarel of the Frenche kyng, in the bondes and lymitacions of Languedoc, there were in Pycardy dyverse other prelates and clerkes, who well and sufficiently dyd their devours, to shewe and to preche the sayd quarel of the Frenche kynge, to the comon people of cyties and good townes, and specially sir Wyllyam of Dormans preched the sayd quarell fro cite to citie, and fro towne to towne, so wysely and so notably, that all that harde hym lent themselfe to his opinion, so that the busynesse of the realme was by hym, and by his wordes so coloured, that it was marvayle to speke therof. And besyde that, the Frenche kyng hymselfe was so moved with devocion, that he caused to be made contynual processions by the clergie, and hymselfe and the quene wolde go bare foote, requyrynge and besechynge God devoutely to assist and mainteyne the right of the realme of France, the whiche hath ben a season in great tribulacion: and also the kynge caused all his subjectes, by the constreynte of the prelates, to do the same. In lyke maner dyd the kynge of England in his realme; there was a bysshop that tyme at London, who made many prechynges and declaracions, shewyng the

[1] *Cahors.*
[2] *Figeac.*
[3] *Gramat.*

CAP. CCLII
Howe the archebysshoppe of Tholouse converted to the Frenche kynge the citie of Caoure.

people, that the Frenche kynge by great wronge hadde renewed the warre, and that he dyd was agaynste ryght and good reason, and that he proved by divers artycles and poyntes openely shewed. To saye trouth, it was of necessite that both kynges, syth they were determyned to make warre, to shewe to their people the ordre and cause of their quarelles, so that they myght with the better wyls helpe and ayde theyr lordes, of the whiche they were all awakened, both in the one realme and other. The kynge of Englande sent into Brabant and Haynault, to knowe if he myght geat any ayde there, and desired duke Aulbert, who had in rule and governance the countie of Heynault at that tyme, that he wolde open his countrey, to suffre hym to go and come, and to abide there, if nede were, and that waye to passe into the realme of France with his army. The duke Aulbert, at the requeste of the kynge of England his uncle, and at the desyre of the quene his aunte, lyghtly condyscended to theyr desyres, by the ayde and good mocyon of Edwarde Duke of Guerles, who was of the kynge of Englandes parte, for he wedded the dukes doughter, and by the duke of Julyers, his cousyn germayne. These two at that tyme were in faythe and homage bounde to the kyng of Englande, by whom they were desyred that they shulde retaygne eche of them the nombre of a thousande speares at his coste and charge; wherfore these ii. lordes advysed well, that it shulde be good for the kynge of Englande, to geatte alied to hym the duke Aulbert, who was sore tempted therto by them, and by great gyftes that the kynge of Englande promysed hym, by suche knyghtes as he hadde sente unto hym. But whan the lorde of Comynges, who was about the Frenche kynge, herde therof, he returned into Heynaulte, and by the counsayle of the lorde John Werchyn, seneschall of Heynaulte, by whom all the countrey was moste governed, and was a wyse and a valiant knyght, and was good Frenche in hart, he was so well beloved with the duke and duchesse, that he brake the purpose of the Englisshe messangers: for by the helpe of therle of Bloys, and of sir John of Bloys his brother, the lorde Ligny,[1] and of the lorde Barbanson, the duke and all his countrey abode as neuter, and helde with none of both partes: and this answere made Jane,

[1] *Michel de Ligne.*

duchesse of Brabant. Kynge Charles of France, who was sage, wyse, and subtyle, had wrought about this treatie iii. yere before, and knewe well he had good frendes in Heynault and Brabant, and specially the most parte of the counsailours of the great lordes: and to colour, and to make his warr seme the fayrer, he copied out divers letters touchyng the peace confirmed at Calays, and therin he closed the substaunce of his dede, and what thynge the kynge of Englande, and his children, were sworne to kepe, and in what articles, by their letters sealed, they were submytted to make renunciacions, resityng suche commyssions as they ought to have delyvered to theyr people, and al other articles and poyntes that made any thyng for hym and his quarell, condempnynge the Englisshemens deades. These letters the kynge caused to be publysshed in the courtes of great lordes, to the entent they shulde be better enformed of his quarel. In lykewyse, opposit to this dede, the kynge of Englande shewed his quarel in Almaygne, and in other places, where as he thought to have any ayde. The duke of Guerles, nephewe to the kynge of Englande, sonne to his suster, and the duke of Juliers, cosyn germayne to his children, who were at that tyme good and true Englysshe, had great dispight of the defiaunce that the Frenche kynge had made to the kyng of Englande, done by a varlet, in their myndes greately blamynge the Frenche kynge, and his counsaile, in his so doyng. For they sayd, that warre bitwene so great princis as the Frenche kynge, and the kynge of Englande ought to be publysshed and defied by notable persones, as prelates, bysshops, or abbottes, sayeng, howe the Frenchemen dyd it by great presumpcyon and pryde; wherfore they sayd, they wolde send and defye the Frenche kyng notably: and so they dyd, and dyverse other knyghtes of Almayne with them; and their ententes was shortly to entre into Fraunce, and there to do suche dedes of armes, that the remembraunce therof shulde be seen and knowen xx. yere after. Howebeit, they dyd nothynge, for their purpose was broken by another way than they thought of, as ye shall here after in this historie.

CAP. CCLII

Howe the archebysshoppe of Tholouse converted to the Frenche kynge the citie of Caoure.

CAP. CCLIII

How the duke of Bourgoyn was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders.

YE have harde before, howe the space of v. yere togethe, the kyng of England made moche purchase to have the doughter of therle of Flanders, to have ben maried to his son Edmond erle of Cambridge. The devises and ordenances were to longe to reherse, wherfore I wyll passe it over brevely. The kynge of Englande coude by no maner geat Pope Urban to consent to gyve them a dispensacion to mary; and the erle of Flaunders was sued unto fro other partes, and specially by the Frenche kyng, for his brother the duke of Bourgoyn. Whan he sawe that the maryage wolde nat take in England, and howe it was tyme for his doughter to be maryed, and that he had no mo children, and thought that the yonge duke of Bourgoyn was a mete mariage for her, than he sent certayne messangers into England, to treate with the kyng for acquitaunce; and the messangers dyd so well their devour, that the kynge of Englande, who thought none evyl, quited the erle of Flaunders of all his covenauntes, as touchynge the mariage of his doughter; and so these messangers returned to Bruges, and shewed the erle their lorde howe they had spedde, wherof he was ryght joyfull. And it was nat longe after, but that the mariage of the duke of Bourgoyn, and their erles doughter, was driven through and agreed. And it was shewed me, that for this mariage, the erle of Flaunders had more than fyfty thousande frankes, and the towne of Doway and Lisle delyvered in gage for money, that the Frenche kynge gave with thys maryage to the erle of Flaunders, who toke possessyon of them, and therein dyd putte his people; and so these two townes were attributed to Flaunders by reason of gage, as it was shewed me, I can say no further. And anone after this composicion, they proceded to the mariage, the whiche was done and confirmed in the towne of Gaunt, and there was great feaste and solempnyte the day of the maryage, and after; ther were

many lordes, barones, and knyghtes, and specially the gentyl lorde of Coucy, who was sent thither by the Frenche kynge: every man was greatly feasted, with great justes and tryumphes, and after, every man wente whom to his owne. And whan the kynge of Englande sawe that the erle of Flaunders, bycause of this sayde maryage, was alyed into Fraunce, he wyste nat what to suppose, whether that the erle of Flaunders wolde take parte agaynst hym, with the duke of Bourgoyn his sonne in lawe, who by succession shulde be his heyre after his disceace, or nat; nor also he wyste nat what covenauntes were made bitwene the Frenche kynge, and the erle of Flaunders. Wherfore the kynge of Englande was more harder to the Flemmynges than he was before, bothe by lande and by see, as they came in marchandise: wherof the Frenche kynge was nothynge displeased, for he wolde gladly that the warre hadde ben open bitwene the Englisshemen and Flemmynges; howbeit, the wise men of Flaunders, and bourgesses of good townes, had no wyl to the warre, for the comynalte of Flaunders susteyned rather the opinion and quarell of the kynge of Englande to be better than the Frenche kynges. The kynge of Englande, who sought for frendes in all parties, as nede was for hym so to do, seynge the great warres and rebellions that dayly rose agaynst hym, than he understode well that kyng Charles of Navarr his cosyn, who was in base Normandy, wolde soone agree to his accorde, for he was behated with the Frenche kynge, bicause of certayn landes that he kept, and claymed them as his enheritance, the whiche the Frenche kyng denied, for the whiche theyr counsayles had ben often tymes toguether, but they coulde never make agrement bitwene them, and so the matter hanged styll, eche of them takyng good hede of other. And the kynge of Navarre fortifyed greatly his townes and castels in Constantine, and in the countie of Devreux, and in the good townes of Normandye, and helde hymselfe at Chierburge, and had men of warr in every garison; and with hym there was sir Eustace Dambreticourt, who was governour of a towne beyonde the passage of saynt Clement, in the close of Constantyne, the whyche perteyned to the kynge of Navarre, for it was parcell of his heritage, called the towne of

CAP. CCLIII

How the duke of Bourgoyn was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders.

CAP. CCLIII How the duke of Bourgoyn was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders.

Carentyn. And this syr Eustace was chiefe of the kynges counsaile, and the kynge of Englande sent unto hym, for he was also his man and knyght, to the entent that he shulde knowe the kynge of Navarres mynde. And this knyght dyd so moche, that the kynge of Navarre, with a privy company, entred into a shyppe called Lyn,[1] and came to the kynge of England, who made hym great chere and feast, and so they were longe together, and fynally concluded, that as soone as the kynge of Navarre were returned to Chierbourge, he shulde sende and defye the Frenche kynge, and to put in al his castelles and fortresses Englisshemen. And whan all this was confyrmed, the kynge of Navarre departed, and returned agayne into Normandy, to the towne of Chierbourge, and was brought thyther by certayne knyghtes of Englande, who had but evyll fortune at theyr returnynge homewarde, for on the see they mette Normans and pyrates, who fiersely assayled them, and were farre stronger than the Englisshemen: so the Normans conquered them, and slewe them all, they wolde nat take one to mercy: of the whiche adventure the kynge of Englande was right sore displeased; howebeit, he coude nat remedy it. And anone, after that the kynge of Navarre was returned to Chierbourge, sir Eustace Dambreticourt, who was sent for by the Prince, toke leave of the kyng of Navarr, to go and serve the Prince, the whiche kynge gave hym leave, sore agaynste hys wyll. Howebeit, sir Eustace shewed hym so many reasonable causes, that at laste he departed and toke the see, and arryved with all his company at saynt Malo, and rode to Nauntes, to passe there the ryver of Loyre, by the agrement of the duke of Bretayne, who as than stered nat on no partye. And so syr Eustace travayled so longe, that he came into Poictou, and came to the towne of Angolesme to the Prynce, who receyved hym with great joy, and than anone sente hym to syr John Chandos, and to the Captal of Beufz, who were at Montaban, makyng there theyr fronter agaynste the Frenche men; and thyther syr Eustace was ryght wellcome to all the company.

[1] *un vaissiel que on appelle un lin.*

CAP. CCLIIII

Howe the constable of France, and the constable of Heynaulte, reysed an army of men of warre to assaile Arde; and howe the fortresse of Reaiuville was taken, and the Englysshemenne slayne.

IN the same season, the knyghtes of Pycardye assembled together to go and assaute Arde,[1] and syr Mores Fyennes Constable of France, and sir John Vercyn constable of Heynaulte were capitaynes of that companye, by the commaundement of the Frenche kynge: and they assembled toguether in the towne of saynt Omer, and they were a thousand speares of knyghtes and squyers. And so they went and mostred before the bastid of Arde, the whiche was well furnysshed with Englysshemen: and so the Frenchemen sayde they wolde laye siege therto: and the Englysshemen were nothyng abasshed, but made them redy to defende theyr fortresse, if nede were. And on a daye, all the Frenchemen and Heynowes assembled together in the felde, in good array and fresshe maner; it was a goodly syght to beholde the baners and standardes wavynge with the wynde; and so they gave assaute to the towne, nat greatly to theyr profyt, for there were diverse of them sore hurt and wounded, and conquered nothynge. And as it was shewed me, on the fyft daye they departed fro Arde, without doynge of any great hurte, and so returned every man home to his owne howse. Thus brake up that journey.

[1] *Ardres.*

Nowe lette us speke of farther countreys, as of the siege that was before Riaiuville,[2] in Quercy, layde by the Frenchemen, who were a xii. thousande fyghtynge men, with the companyons that were in theyr felaweshyppe: and within two dayes journey of them lay the duke of Berreys companye, as syr John of Armynake, syr John Villemure, the lorde of Beaujew, and other of Auvergne, and Bourgoyne, and they were well a iii. thousand, whiche were redy to come to the siege, if nede were, to assyste the Frenchemen. And syr John Chandos, the Captall of Beufz, syr Guysshard Dangle, and other Englysshemen that kept the fronter about

[2] *Réalville.*

CAP. CCLIIII

Howe the constables of France and Heynaulte reysed an army to assaile Arde.

Montaban, knewe well howe the Frenchemen hadde layde siege before Reaiuville, and what nombre they were of, so that they sawe well they were nat able to fyght with them, nor reyse the siege; for the erle of Cambrige, and the erle of Penbroke, who laye at siege before Bourdeilles, wolde in no wyse breke uppe their siege. And so the Frenchemen before Reaiuville set theyr myners awarke, and also they hadde engyns that dyd caste daye and nyght. The myners caused a great payne of the walle to falle, wherby the towne was taken, and all the Englysshemen within slayne without mercy, the whiche was great pitye, for therein was many a good squyer. They of the nacion of the towne were taken to mercy, on the condicion, that fro thenceforth they shulde be good and true Frenchemen: than they made there newe capitaynes and officers to kepe the towne, if nede were. Than these men of warre departed, and went abrode into the countrey of Quercy and Rouergue, to refresshe them, and to lye more at theyr ease: and the companyons went to the citie of Caours,[1] and there about, and capitaynes of them were Aymon of Ortingo,[2] Perotte of Savoye, the lyttell Mechin, Jaques Braye, Arnolde of Pans, and they overranne and distroyed all the countrey. And the erle of Pierregourt, the erle of Lisle, the erle of Comynges, the Vicount of Carmayn, and the other lordes, returned into theyr owne countreys: for syr Hugh Caurell,[3] syr Robert Brequet, John Cresuelle, Lamit, Naudon of Bergerat, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge of Bretueil, the Bourge of Lespare, and the nombre of companyons made great warre, and burned and distroyed the landes of the erle of Armynacke, and of the lorde Dalbreth.

1 *Cahors.*
2 *de l'Artigue.*
3 *Calverley.*

In the same season there was a seneschall in Rouergue, a right valyaunt man, and a good Englysshe knyght, called syr Thomas Wetenalle,[4] who kepte the towne and castelle of Millau, a dayes journey fro Montpellier; howebeit, the countrey all aboute hym was turned Frenche, yet he kept his fortresse a yere and a halfe after, and also another fortresse in Bretayne,[5] called Wauclere,[6] in the whiche space he made many noble issues, unto the tyme that syr Bertram of Clesquy put hym oute, as ye shall here after in thys history; and all wayes styll, the siege endured before Bourdeilles.

4 *Wetenhale.*
5 *Rouergue.*
6 *Roche-Vauclair.*

CAP. CCLV

How the seneschal of Poictou burned and exyled the lande of the lorde of Chauvigny, and toke with asaute the towne of Breuse, the which was newely before turned Frenche.

IN the marches of Poitou was sir John of Bueil, syr Wyllyam of Bourdes, sir Loys of saynt Julyan, Caruet Breton, and mo than xii. hundred fightyng men: they imagined and studied night and day howe they myght geat by assaute, skalynge, or otherwyse, townes and fortresses in Poictou. And on a day they gatte by stelth and by skalynge the castell called the Roche of Posay at the entre of Poictou on the river of Creuse, a two leagues fro Haye in Tourayn, and nere to Chatellerault on the same river; all the countrey of Poictou was in great feare, for the Frenchemen layde there a great garison and repayred the castell, and fortyfyed and furnysshed it with artillarie and victayles. And whan these tydynges came to the Prince he was sore displeased, but he coude nat amende it. Than he sent to sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Loys of Harecourte, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pinane,[1] and for diverse other beynge at Montaban, with sir John Chandos, that they shulde come to hym, for he was in purpose to sende them into other places. And accordynge to the Princis commaundment they departed fro Montaban, and came to Angolesme to the Prince, and incontinent he sent them into Poicters to kepe the citie, and to make fronter there agaynst the Frenchemen; and about the same tyme a great baron of Poictou, the lorde of Chauvigny, vicount of Breuse, forsoke the Englysshe parte and became Frenche, and the towne also, and furnysshed the towne with Bretons and men of warre, and went hymselfe into Fraunce to the kynge. Of this adventure the Prince and all the barones of Poictou were sore displeased, and the vicount of Rochechoart was had in suspecte; for it was enfourmed the Prince, howe he wolde turne Frenche. Wherfore the Prince sent for hym,

[1] *Poyannc.*

CAP. CCLV
How the seneschal of Poictou burned and exyled the lande of the lorde of Chauvigny.

and shewed hym his entent, and the vicount excused hym selfe as well as he myght. Howebeit he was commytted to prison, and so abode a longe space in that daunger. The same season the great seneschall of Poictou under the Prince was sir James Audeley, a right sage and a valiant knyght, and he assembled together a great armye of barons and knyghtes of Poictou, and with hym was syr Guyssharde Dangle, sir Loys of Harecourt, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pinane, sir Geffey Dargenton, sir Maubrun of Liniers, the lorde of Tannaybouton, sir William of Montandire,[1] and divers other knightes and squiers of Poictou; they were a xii. C. speares. And also there was with hym sir Baudwyn, seneschall of Xainton. These lordes made theyr assembly at Poicters, and so departed in good arraye, and rode tyll they came into Berrey; than they began to burne and exile the countrey, and dyd many great domages. And than they went into Tourayn; but wheresoever they went the countrey was sore turmented and brought into great tribulacion: they were so strong, that they kepte styll the felde. And at last they entred into the lorde of Chauvignys countrey, who was as than newly turned to the Frenche parte, and so they burned and distroyed all that was before them, except the fortresses. And on a day they came before the towne of Breuse[2] and gave therto assaute, the whiche endured a hole daye, but that day they wonne but lytell. Than they withdrewe, and lodged them, and sayde howe they wolde nat departe so, for they thought well the towne was preignable. Than they rose at the sprynge of the day, and sowned their trompettes to the assaute, and so approched the towne every lorde in good arraye under his owne baner, the whiche was on a Saturday. This was a fiers assaute, for they within the towne defended themselfe as wel as they myght: they knew wel it stode them in jeopardy of their lyves. So ther was done that day many a noble feat of armes: the Englysshe archers shotte so holly together, that none durst loke out at any loope to defende the towne. And so finally, by pure force, the towne was wonne, and the gates cast downe, and everi man entred that wolde; and a xvi. of the beste that were within, were taken and

[1] *Montendre.*

[2] *Brosse.*

hanged in theyr harneis, in dispight of the vicount ther maister, who was so falsely become Frenche, and the towne burned, and all the inhabitauntes within loste all that ever they had, and many slayne and drowned. Than the Englysshemen returned to Poicters to refresshe themselfe there.

CAP. CCLV How the seneschal or Poictou burned and exyled the lande of the lorde of Chauvigny.

CAP. CCLVI

How syr Robert Canol was made maister governour of the Princis companye, and howe syr Perducas Dalbreth turned Englisshe.

SIR ROBERT CANOLLE, who was as than in Bretayne, and had there a fayre heritage, and alwayes he had ben good Englisshe, and loved and served the kynge of England and his sone, and had ben with them in dyvers journeis; and whan he understode that the Frenchemen made the Prince so great warre, and wolde disheryte hym of hys enherytaunce of Acquitayne, at the conquerynge wheroffe he hadde been before, was sore dyspleased therwith in his mynde, and pourposed to assemble toguether suche people as he myght, and to go and serve the Prince at his owne coste and charge. As he ymagyned, so he dyd: he gatte together of his frendes and other the nombre of lx. men of armes, and as many archers, and than he prepared a foure shyppes in an haven of Bretayne called Kaonke.[1] And whan all his provysion was redy, he departed from Dervall, and drewe to the porte and toke the see, with his company, and sayled so longe that they arryved at the Kaye of Rochell, and the bourgesses of Rochelle made hym good chere agaynst theyr hartes; howebeit they durste do none otherwyse: and there he founde syr John Devreux, capitayne of Rochelle, under the Prince, for the Seneschall was with syr John Chandos and sir Thomas Percy. There syr Roberte Canolle was wel receyved, and the capitayne kept hym good companye: and there he taryed ii. dayes, and than rode forthe tyll he came to Angolesme, and the Prince and Princesse were right gladde of his comyng, and made hym suche chere, that the Prince made hym mayster and

[1] *Conq.*

CAP. CCLVI

How syr Robert Canol was made maister governour of the Princis companye.

chyefe soveraygne of all the knyghtes and squyers of hys courte, bycause of his valoure and noble chyvalrie, commaundynge all his courte to obbey hym as theyr soveraygne: and they all answerd, that they were well content so to do. And whan he hadde ben there the space of fyve dayes, and every man redy that shulde go with hym, than he toke leave of the Prince, and departed fro Angolesme, acompanyed with the Princis knyghtes; as syr Richarde of Pontchardon, sir Stephyn Gosenton,[1] syr Dagloiret,[2] syr Noel Lorniche, sir Wyllyam Torciel,[3] sir Hugh Hastinges, sir John Trivet, sir Thomas Spenser, sir Tanton, sir Thomas Balaster, sir Nicolas Bonde, sir Wyllyam the Monke, the seneschall of Agenoys, sir Baudwyn of Franville,[4] and mo than thre score knyghtes. So they were a lx. men of armes and fyve hundred archers, and as many brigantes, all havyng good myndes to fynde out the Frenchemen, and to fyghte with them. Thus sir Robert Canolle and his companye rode forthe towarde Agen, to come into Quercy, where the companyons were, and they rode so longe that they came to the citie of Agen; and there they taryed a lytell space to refresshe themself, and to abyde their ennemies. And in the same season sir Robert Canoll had knowledge howe sir Perducas Dalbreth, who was capitayne of a certayne nombre of companyons, as a iii. C. or thereaboute, and that he was the same season in the countrey, and that by the purchase of the duke of Anjou, he was turned Frenche. Than sir Robert Canoll sent certayne herauldes and messangers to hym, and gave hym salve conducte to come and speke with hym in the feldes, at a certayne place lymytted: and so he came to hym, and sir Roberte made hym great chere, and so lyttell and lyttell fell together in talkynge; than sir Robert Canol shewed hym, howe it was greatly to his blame to turne hymselfe Frenche, and to forsake to serve the Prince, who so well hath honored and loved hym in tyme paste. Wherto shuld I make longe processe: sir Robert Canolle preched so moche to sir Perducas Dalbreth, that he turned agayn and became Englisshe, he and all his company, and with hym there turned of the companyons Gascoynes mo than v. C. Wherofe the duke of Anjou was sore displeased, and thought than the lasse surete in the sayd sir Perducas. These

[1] *Cossington.*
[2] *Aghorisses.*
[3] *Trussell.*
[4] *Fréville.*

tydynges came to the citie of Caours to the companions there; as Aymon Ortigo, the lytel Mechin, Jaques Bray, Perot of Savoy, Arnolde of Pans, who were ther to kepe the garyson, of the whiche tidynges they were sore troubled in their myndes, and considered and thought wel that there garison was to great and feble to be kepte agaynste the puyssaunce of the Englisshe men: and so departed thence and gave up the towne to the bysshop and bourgesses of the same, and they went to a priory thereby called Durviel,[1] the whiche they had fortified before, and determined to kepe it agaynst theyr ennemyes. And as soone as the Englysshe-men knewe that they were ther, they came thither and besieged the place, and made many assaute, but they within were so well fortified with artillary and other ablementes of warre, that they toke but litell hurt. And whan sir John Chandos, sir Thomas Phelton, the captall of Beufz, sir John Pommers, sir Thomas Percy, sir Eustace Dambreticourt, and the other knyghtes of the Princis, who were at Montaban, understode how sir Robert Canolle had besieged the fortresse of Durviell, than they determined to go thether, for ther they thought to enploy well their season. And so they departed fro Montaban mo than iii. C. speares, and lefte ii. C. behynde to kepe the garison, of whom were capitayns sir Aymery of Charters,[2] the Souldiche of Lestrade, and sir Bernarde Dalbreth, the lorde of Geronde.[3] So the above sayd lordes rode spedely to come to the siege of Durviell. And as they rode they founde by the way a stronge Frenche towne called Monsac,[4] the which was kept al only by them of the towne, but that knewe nat they, and so to advise the towne they sente forthe theyr courrours, and they brought worde agayne that the towne was very stronge, so that without siege or saute it wolde nat be wonne. Than they toke counsayle together to se what was best for them to do, and so determined that it was nat beste for them to let theyr enterprise of goyng to Durviell. Wherfore they passed by yerly in the mornynge. And they were nat gone a leage thence, but they mette certayn men with foure somers laden with vitayle, whom anone they toke and rested, and demaunded fro whens they came, and whyther they wolde: they sayd they were departed from Tholouse to the

CAP. CCLVI

How syr Robert Canol was made maister governour of the Princis companye.

[1] *Duravel. Durmell* P.

[2] *Tastes.*

[3] *sir B. D. and the lorde of G.* P.

[4] *Moissac.*

CAP. CCLVI

How syr Robert Canol was made maister governour of the Princis companye.

entent to go to Monsac, and to brynge thyther theyr victayle. Than they were straytlyer examyned of the state of the towne, and what people were within; and they, who were afrayed to lye for feare of theyr lyves, shewed howe the towne lacked victayle, for they had nat vitayle inough in the towne to abyde a siege the space of foure dayes, and howe there was never a gentylman of name nor man of warre within the towne, save all onely the dwellers within. Than they drewe to counsayle agayne, and utterlye determyned that they wolde go no farther tyll they hadde assayed to geat the sayde towne of Monsac; and so returned agayne and toke the victayle for themselfe, and delivered the horses agayn to the vitailers, and badde them go and seke for newe provisyon: and than wente and layde siege about Monsac, and harbored themselfe, as though they wolde nat go thence in a moneth, and made semblant to assaute the towne the next day, and layde such artyllarie as they had agaynst the walles. And whan they within the towne sawe that, they were afrayed, and knewe well they coude nat longe endure, bycause of lacke of victayle. Than they beganne to treate with the Englysshe knyghtes, and fynally they knoweledged the prince of Wales to be theyr lorde, and to kepe and holde the towne of hym for ever fro thence forth, without fraude or male engyn; so that they myght sytte styll in rest, and nothynge of theyrs taken from them. Than sir John Chandos and his companye, at the requeste of them of the towne, ordeyned for them a capitayne a knyght, called syr Roberte Mytton,[1] and twenty men of armes with hym, and fourty archers, at the costes and wages of them of the towne. Than they rode forthe tyll they came to Durviell, where as sir Robert Canolle and his companye laye at siege; and there eche made to other great chere, and feaste, and tokens of love; and so than they laye all at the siege in good ordre.

[1] *Morton.*

CAP. CCLVII

Howe sir Robert Canol, and sir Johan Chandos departed fro Durviell, without wynnyng of it; and wente and layde siege to the garyson of Domme.

WHILE this siege thus endured before Durvielle, there were many skrymysshes and dedes of armes done; for there were many good knyghtes and men of armes without; and within were good men of warre, well expierte and used therin, or els they coude nat have endured halfe so long as they dyd. They that lay at siege without had no great advantage, for they were in worse case than they within, for ii. causes; the one, it rayned day and night, the whiche was evyl hoth for men and horses: the other was, defaute of vitayles, so that they wist nat what to eate: a loffe of breade was worthe iii. olde grotes; and yet worse than that, sometyme they coude geat none for money: howebeit, often tymes they hadde plentye of wynes, the whyche dyd them great comforte. So in this case they were a fyve wekes; and finally, whan they sawe they coude wynne nothynge there, bycause the garyson was so stronge, and that they laye there in so great jeopardye and disease, they determyned to departe thence, and so they dydde, and drewe them to the castell and towne of Domme, the whiche stode in a more plentyfull countrey, and so besieged the garyson. And within was capitayne, lorde and governour, syr Robert of Domme, and with hym a cosyn of his, called sir Peter Sanglette;[1] and they had geat into the fortresse all the victayle that was abrode in the countrey aboute them. And whan the Englysshemen and Gascoynes, who were to the nombre of fyftene houndred men of armes, and two thousande archers and brygauntes, hadde thus layde siege to the fortresse, assauted the place couragiously, and reised up dyverse great engyns, so that dayly ther were sautes and skrymysshes, and many feates of armes acheved; and whan they hadde layen thus at siege the space of fyftene dayes, and sawe they gatte nor conquered nothynge there, and that they lay there in great

[1] *Sengler.*

CAP. CCLVII payne and travayle, than they toke advyse and counsaile, and concluded to sende worde to Angolesme, to the Prince, certifieng hym of theyr estate. And Chandos the heraulde was commaunded to go on that message, and so he dyd so moche that he come to the Prince, who had than about hym but a small company, for all his knyghtes and squyers were out one way or other in warre. Whan the heraulde came before the Prince, he kneled downe and recommended to hym all the knyghtes and squyers that he had left at siege before Domme, and ther sagely and discretly he declared to the Prince the state and ordynaunce of them at siege; and also delyvered to the Prince letters of credence. And whan the Prince had wel understad all the matier, he sayd he wolde take advyse in the matier, and caused the herauld to abyde ther v. dayes; and on the vi. day he delyvered to hym letters, sealed under his owne seale, and sayd at his departyng, Chandos, recommaunde us to al the company there: and so departed and toke his way towarde Quercy. Nowe let us speke of them of the ooste, howe they dyd in the mean season that thys heraulde wente and came on theyr message.

Howe sir Robert Canol, and sir Johan Chandos departed fro Durviell without wynnyng of it.

CAP. CCLVIII

Howe sir Robert Canol and sir John Chandos departed fro Domme without any hurt doyng there; and went and toke Gamaches, Rochemador, and divers other townes, the which wer newly turned Frenche.

ANONE, after that Chandos the heraulde was departed on his message fro the oste, sir John Chandos and sir Roberte Canoll, syr Thomas Phelton, the Captall of Beufz, sir James Audeley, and the other knyghtes and squiers went to counsayle and concluded to breke up their siege, for they perceyved well howe they coude geat nothyng there, and determined to go further into the countrey, and to wynne townes and garisons suche as were newly turned Frenche, by the exhortyng of the duke of Berrey. So thus

CAP. CCLVIII

Howe sir Robert Canol and sir John Chandos departed fro Domme without any hurt doyng there.

these knyghtes dislodged and departed fro Domme, and went to Gamaches,[1] the whiche incontinent yelded up to them, and became Englisshe; and there they rested them a iii. dayes, and toke counsayle what they shuld do further. And whan they departed they went to a fortresse, the whiche the Frenche companyons had newely taken, called Foins,[2] but as soone as they within the fortresse sawe the Englisshemen come to them with suche a puisaunce, and that Gamaches was gyven up to them, they also yelded up theyr fortresse and became Englisshe, and so sware alwayes to continue; but yet they wer forsworne, as ye shal here after. Than the Englisshemen passed forth and came before Rochmador;[3] the garison was but easely fortified, and yet they with in thought nat to yelde up the fortresse. So whan the Englisshemen came to the towne and well advised the maner of them within, than they set forth theyr artyllarie, and gave assaute in good ordre, and many wer hurt with shotte both within and without; the whiche assaute endured a hole day. And at nyght the Englisshemen withdrewe to theyr lodgynges, and were in mynde to assayle it agayne the next day: but the same night they within toke counsaile together, and perceyved wel howe they were sorely assauted, and the mooste wysest of them sayd, howe at length they coude nat endure, and if they were taken by force they shulde all dye, and the towne brent and spoyled without mercy. So all thynges considered, the good and the evyll, they fell in treatie to yelde them up to the Englisshemen. So they agreed that fro that daye forth they shulde become Englisshe; and that to fulfyll they made solempne othes, and beside that, at theyr coste and charge, to sende out of theyr towne to folowe the oost xv. dayes together l. somers laded with vitayles, and they to paye for the vitayle at a certayn price set amonge them: and thus Rochmador abode styll in rest. And than the Englisshemen passed forth towarde Ville Franche in Tholosain; wastynge and distroyenge the countrey, puttyng the pore people into great miserie, conquerynge townes and castels that were newely turned Frenche, some by force, and some by treatye. And at last they came to Ville Franche, the whiche was well purveyed of all maner of vitayle and

[1] *Gramat.*
[2] *Fons.*
[3] *Rocamadour.*

CAP. CCLVIII

Howe sir Robert Canol and sir John Chandos departed fro Domme without any hurt doyng there.

artyllarie, for all the playne countrey was drawen thither: and there they besieged the towne, so that within foure dayes they gave many a great assaute, werby dyvers were hurte bothe within and without. All thynges considered they within perceyved well they coude nat long endure, nor they knewe of no maner apparant reskewe comyng to them warde: so than by composicion they became Englisshe, so that they shulde have no domage. So thus, Vile Franche became Englisshe; wherof the duke of Anjou, who lay at Tholouse, was sore displeased whan he knewe therof, but he coude nat amende it as at that tyme. Sir John Chandos left there to be capitayne an Englisshe knyght, called sir Robert Roux: and so passed forther, distroyeng the countrey.

Nowe let us returne to the siege of Bourdeill; and how the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke perceivered in theyr warre.

CAP. CCLIX

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke toke by great advyse the garyson of Bourdeill.

IN the meane season, while that the barones and knightes of Englande made their journeys as well in Rouergue and Quercy, as in Agenoyse, the siege al that season endured styll before the garyson of Bourdeill, the whiche was the space of a xi. wekes. In the whiche season there were many sautes, skrymysshes, and feates of armes done and acheved nygh every day; for most comonly, daily they within wold come with al theyr power to the barriers of theyr towne, without the gate, and valiauntly skrymisshe there with all comers, and bare themselfe so proprely that they were praysed of all the ooste without. Thus, in this estate they endured a great season, and by likelyhod longer had done, if pryde and presumpcion hadde nat been; for they were men inowe, and ryght hardy, and well fournysshed with vitailes and artillary: and they of the oste, without, began to waxe werie, and sawe wel howe they laye there at theyr great cooste and charge and wanne but lytell. And so,

on a day they toke theyr counsayle howe to maynteyne theyr siege, and to aproche the towne: and ther they concluded, that the next day, in the mornyng, they shulde be all armed, and so kepe themselfe in their lodgynges secretly, and to send a certayne nombre to skrymysshe with them within: for they thought welle, that they within wolde issue out on them as they were accustomed to do; and so whan they had fought a while, than to returne agayne, and to make semblaunt as though they fledde, to the entent to drawe their ennemyes out of the fortresse: and than they ordeyned to have a nombre of horsemen redye to come in bitwene them and the towne, to stop them whan they wolde returne. And so on this appoyntment they concluded, sayenge, that yf they had it nat by that meanes, they shulde nat geat the towne easily none other wayes. And so in the nexte mornynge yerly, they caused all theyr people to be armed, and sente a CC. to the towne to skrymysshe. And whan the capitaynes within, as Ernaldon and Bernardyn, sawe them come, they were ryght joyous, and armed them and al their company: they were a vii. score yonge and lusty companyons; and so opened theyr gate, and came to their barriers, and there encountred theyr ennemies right fyersly. And so at laste the Englysshemen reculed back for the nones: and whan they within saw that, they issued out with theyr standardes, and said, Let us avaunce after them, for surely they are all oures. And so they folowed after so fiersly, and the fleers fledde so fayntely, that some were overthrowen and taken prisoners; and bycause they wolde have all, they had but lytel, for it is an olde sayenge, He that all coveteth al leseth. So these companyons folowed so farre fro theyr fortresse, that whan they wolde have returned they coude nat; for than sir John Montague, who kept the busshment with a v. hundred fyghtyng men, and was made knight the same tyme by the erle of Cambridge, there he encountred his enemies. And whan they of Bourdeill sawe that, than they knewe well that they had foolysshely adventured themselfe; howbeit, they drewe together lyke valiaunt men, and fought, and dyd ther feates of armes mervaile to recorde; and so helde themselfe undiscomfitted the space of ii. houres styll fyghtynge

CAP. CCLIX

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke toke the garyson of Bourdeill.

CAP. CCLIX

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke toke the garyson of Bourdeill.

with theyr enemies, doynge suche dedes of armes that the Englysshemen toke great pleasaunce at theyr valiant dedes; and sir John Montague was that day a good knyght and a valiant. Finally they of Bourdeill were all discomfited, slayn or taken, so that none skaped, and the Englisshe prisoners reskewed agayn, and Ernaldon and Bernardyn of Batefoll, capitaynes, were taken. And in the meane season, while this skrymysshe was, the erle of Cambridge and therle of Penbroke were avaunced to the barriers, and conquered them and the gate also; and so the erle of Cambridge baner entred into the fortres. Thus the Englisshemen had the garison of Bourdeill, and caused all the men of the towne to swere fayth and trouth to kepe the towne for the Prince. And ther they made a newe capitayne the lorde of Mucydent, and his company and lx. archers within: and than they brake up theyr armye, and concluded to go to Angolesme, to the Prince, to knowe his pleasure, what he wolde commaund them. Thus the siege brake up at Bourdeill, and every man returned. Nowe let us returne to the knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne, that rode in Quercy; and let us speke of Chandos the herauld, and of the newes that he brought fro the prince of Wales.

CAP. CCLX

Howe sir Robert Canol, sir Johan Chandos, and sir Thomas Phelton ordred their people, and retourned to the Prince.

THUS, as these forsayd men of warr and their companyes rode in the marches of Rouergue and Quercy, and turned to theyr parte townes and castels and brought the countrey into great tribulacion, Chandos the heraulde came to them where as they were before a fortres in Quercy, and as soone as they sawe the heraulde come to them they made hym great chere, and demaunded of hym tydynges. And he answered, and said, how the Prince saluted them al, and desired moche to se them, and so delyvered to them the Princis letters; and they toke and

red them, wherin they founde howe that the Prince wold that sir John Chandos, sir Thomas Phelton, and the captall of Beufz shuld returne to hym to the cyte of Angolesme; and that sir Robert Canoll and his men, with all the companyons shuld abide styll and make warr as they dyd. And whan these lordes, who were chiefe of al the company, understode these tidynges, they behelde eche other, and demaunded ech of other, what was best to do. Than they sayd all with one voyce to sir Robert Canoll, Sir, ye se and understand howe our lorde the Prince hath sent for us, and hath ordeyned that ye shuld abyde styl here in this countre as chief governour of all his men of warr. Sirs, sayd he, my lorde the Prince putteth me to more honor than I wolde; but sirs, knowe for trouth without you I wyll nat abide, for if you departe, I wyl departe. So they determined all to returne to the Prince to knowe his pleasure and entent more playnly. Thus brake up this great vyage and journey: and at ther departyng they sent sir Perducas Dalbret to the towne of Rochemador, to kepe the fronter there agaynst the Frenchemen. And than they sayd to all the other companions, Sirs, ye have herde howe the Prince hath sent for us, and as yet, we knowe nat the cause why: therfore we shall shew you what ye shall do; ye shall assemble you, toguyder with your companyes, and entre into the marchesse of Lymosyn and Auvergne, and make ther warre; for without warr ye cannat lyve: and, sirs, we promyse you faithfully, that if ye wynne towne, forteresse, or castell, whersoever it be, and yf it fortune that ye or any of you be ther besieged, we wyll so confort you, that we wyll reyse the siege. And whan they herde that promyse, they sayde, Sirs, we shall do the best that we can, on the trust of your promyse, for paradventure we shall have nede therof. Thus they departed eche fro other, and so brake up that journey: and these lordes went streight to Angolesme, to the Prince, who made to them great chere. And a lytell before ther was come to the Prince oute of the countie of Pyergourt, the erle of Cambridge, the erle of Penbroke, sir Johan Mountagu, and other.

CAP. CCLX

Howe sir Robert Canol, sir Johan Chandos, and sir Thomas Phelton ordred their people.

Nowe let us speke of the Englysshe companyons, who were departed fro sir John Chandos, and howe they perceyvered.

CAP. CCLXI

Howe the Englysshe companyons toke the castell of Bellperche, and therin the duke of Bourbons mother; and also they toke the stronge castell of saint Severe in Berry.

AMONG these sayd companyons ther were thre squiers, who were great capitanes, hardy and well experte men of warr, specially in sautyng and scalyng of townes and forteresses; the one named Ortygo, the seconde Bernarde de Wyske,[1] and the thirde de la Sale; these thre thought nat to syt ydell, but to do some dede wherby to be spoken of. Than they with their company went into Lymosyn; and seneshall and governoure ther under the Prince was sir Johan Devreux. These thre forsayd squyers toke their advyse to assay to get some forteresse in Fraunce, and than they knewe well, that Bellperche in Burbonoyse was a stronge castell, and that therin dwelled the duke of Burbons mother, and mother to the Frenche quene: and they understode by their spyes, that the good lady was in the castell alone, without company or good watche; for they harde reported, howe the constable of the castell wolde often tymes ryde out and take lytell hede to the save kepynge of the place. So these companyons, a certayne of them, such as they dyde chose out, slept nat their purpose, but rode in a day and a night, and in the mornyng came to Bellperche, and scaled the castell and toke it, and the good lady within it. And thane they sawe well howe the forteresse was good and strong, and in a good plentyfull countre; and sayd, how they trusted to kepe it agaynst all men. And also the same night they toke another castell, called saynt Severe, on the marchesse of Lymosyn, and gave it to sir Johan Devreux. These tidynges was anone knowen in France, howe Bellperche was taken by thenglysshmen, and the quenes mother within it; wherof the Frenche kyng was sore displeased, and so was the quene and the duke of Burbone; but they coulde nat amende it as at that tyme. In the same season sir Loyes of Sanxere, a right valyant knight,

[1] *West.*

and a hardy, was chosen and admytted to be one of the marshals of the warr in France; howbeit, as than lyved sir Arnolde Daudrehen, but he was so aged and brused in armes and travayle of tyme passed, that he coude nat well helpe himselfe, nor coulde no lengar attende on that office; howbeit, he wolde bere harnesse at tyme of nede. CAP. CCLXI Howe the Englysshe companyons toke the castell of Bellperche.

Nowe let us speke somwhat of the busynesse of Picardy, and of assembly that was made at Tornehen.

The Frenche kyng, all the season of somer, had made a great appayrell of shyppes and vessels, in the porte of Hareluce,[1] to the entent to have sent an army into Englande, well furnysshed with good men of armes, knightes, and squiers, wherof sir Philyppe his brother, duke of Burbon,[2] was admytted as chefe governour, to thentent to have distroyed Englande. And the Frenche kyng lay at the cyte of Roane,[3] the better to bring about his purpose: and every weke a two or thre tymes, he wolde go and se his shyppes, he had so great mynde and affection on them. And besyde that, his commaundement was so spredde over all the realme, that about Rone,[3] Veulguessyn,[4] and Beauvosyne, ther came dayly men of warr, in so great nombre that it was marveyle to regard them: and dayly great provysyon came to them, as yf they had ben in Castyle or Portyngale.[5] Howebeit, the lorde Clysson, who was one of the chiefest of the kynges counsayle, acorded nat to this vyage, but discounsayled the kyng and all the nobles of the realme from this journey into Englande; sayeng, howe they were nat so well accustomed to make warr as thenglysshmen were: and alleged therto dyvers reasons, as he that knewe more the condicyons and nature of the Englysshmen and the state of Englande than other dyd: natwithstandyng, he coude nat breke the kynges purpose, nor some of his counsell, but that this viage shulde go forward. The king of England and his son the duke of Lancastre, and dyvers of his counsell were well enformed of this army and viage, how the Frenchmen wolde come and make warr on them in their owne countre, wherof they were right joyouse, and had furnisshed the portes and passages on the see, agaynst Poictou and Normandy, to receyve them if they came: and all the realme of Englande was fully determyned to fight with them if they wolde come into the

[1] *Harfleur.*
[2] *Burgundy.*
[3] *Rouen.*
[4] *Vexin.*
[5] *que ce fust pour aler en Castelle ou en Portingal.*

CAP. CCLXI realme. Than the kyng of England was counsayled to send his son, the duke of Lancastre, with a certayne nombre of men of warr to Calais: and the kyng himselfe named them that shulde go with his son thyder, as the erle of Salisbury, therle of Warwyke, sir Water of Manny, the lorde Rose, sir Henry Percy, the lorde Basset, the lorde Wyllouby, the lorde Dalawar, the lorde de la Poule,[1] sir Thomas of Grauntsome,[2] sir Aleyn Bourchier,[3] sir Richard Story,[4] and dyvers other: they were v. C. men of armes, and v. C. archers. And so they came to Dover, and whan their shyppes were redy they passed the see, and arryved at the strong towne of Calays, and ther toke landyng and were lodged in the towne. In the same season the kyng of England had writen specially, desyring sir Robert of Namur to serve hym in his warres, with a certayne nombre of men of warr. And sir Robert, who had ben alwayes good Englysshe, answered and said, that he wolde be redy whansoever it pleased the kyng of England to commaund hym, or as soone as he knewe that the kyng or any of his children shulde aryve at Calys, or in the felde, to make warr into France. So assone as he herde that the duke of Lancastre was aryved at Calys, than he somoned all his company, and all such as he thought wolde serve and ayde hym, and apparelled for his voyage as hastely as he coude. Now let us retorne to the busynesse of Poictou.

Howe the Englysshe companyons toke the castell of Bellperche.

[1] *Pole.*
[2] *Grandison.*
[3] *Buxhull.*
[4] *Stury.*

CAP. CCLXII

How the castell of Roche sur Yone was rendred to thenglysshmen, and how the capitayn therof was put to dethe, by the commaundement of the duke of Anjou.

YE shall knowe that after the departyng of the barons and knyghtes of Guyen, and that Chandos the heraud had brought them tidynges fro the Prince, they went all by one accorde to the towne of Angoleme, where they founde the Prince, who receyved them joyously: and a lytell before that was retourned the erle of Cambridge, and therle of Penbroke, after the conquest of Burdeyll, as ye have

herde before. Thus these lordes made great feast and chere toguyder whan they mette, and than toke counsayle and advyse toguyder, what was best for them to do to enploy forthe their season. Than they remembred howe in the parties of Anjou there was a fayre castell and a stronge, parteynyng to the duke of Anjou, called Roche sur Yon: and so they all determyned to go and ley siege therto, and to wynne it if they might. They prepared for that journey, and ther came to them all the barons and knightes of Poictou: sir James Audeley, the lorde of Pouns, the lorde of Partney, sir Loys of Harcourt, sir Guysshard Dangle, the lorde of Pynan,[1] the lorde of Taniboton, sir Mabrion of Lynyers, the seneshall of Rochell, sir Thomas Percy; and whan they were all assembled togyder, ther were mo than thre thousand speares. And they departed, and rode so long, that they came to the castell of Roche sur Yone, the whiche was strong and well kept, and well provyded for defence, with men of warr, purveyance, and artyllary; and the capitayne ther set by the duke of Anjou, was called sir Johan Blondeau, who had under him many good companions, at the cost and charge of the duke of Anjou. Than the sayd lordes layd sege rounde about the castell in good order, and they made to be brought thyder fro the towne of Thoars, and fro the cytie of Poycters, dyvers great engins, and caused them to be reared up agaynst the castell, besyde other gonnes and springals, that they had in their hoost: and they had vytayle ynough, for ther came plentie to them fro Poyctou, and fro the marchesse adjoynynge. And whan sir Johan Blondeau sawe howe he was besiged, with so many good men of warr, for ther were nighe all the barons and knyghtes of Acquitayne, and perceyved well howe there was no conforte nor ayde comyng towarde hym fro no parte, he began than to be afrayed, for he sawe well the lordes that were ther wold nat departe tyll they had won the castell, other byforce or otherwyse. And in the erle of Cambridge company, and in sir Johan Chandos, there were dyvers knyghtes that were well acquaynted with the capitayne, and had ben in his company in tyme passed, and they came to the barryers, and dyde so moche on their promyse and assurance, that they spake with hym, and handeled him

CAP. CCLXII

How the castell of Roche sur Yone was rendred to thenglysshmen.

[1] *Poyanne.*

CAP. CCLXII

How the castell of Roche sur Yone was rendred to thenglysshmen.

in suche wyse, for he was nat subtell, howbeit he was a good knight, that he rendred up the castell, if he were nat rescued within the space of a moneth, and than he to have vi. thousande frankes, for the purveyaunces within the castell; and so by this treaty they without to abyde styll in suertie, without makyng of any warr of bothe parties, duryng the terme of the sayd composicyon, and if they were nat rescued within the same terme as aforesayd, than they to rendre up the castell. This treaty thus concluded, the capitayne within signifyed the mater to the duke of Anjou, and to the French kynge, to the duke of Berry, and to all other lordes by whome he thought to be ayded, to thentent that he might the better be excused fro blame, if any reproch after were layd to his charge. But for all his sendyng, and that the castell was fayre and stronge, and right necessary to be Frenche, for the countrey of Anjou, and Tourayne, yet for all that they had nother rescue nor confort; so that assone as the moneth was passed and expyred, the Englysshe lordes desyred the capytayne to kepe his promyse, and also he had delyvered good pledges so to do. Than the sayd capitayne sayd to his company, Sirs, syth the Frenche kyng, and the duke of Anjou, woll wylfully lese this fortresse, we can nat kepe it alone without we be ayded. And so ther he yelded up the castell, and thenglysshmen toke possessyon therof, and were right gladde therof, and they delyvered to the capitayne vi. thousande frankes, for suche provisyons as were within the castell, and he and all his company were surely conveyed to the towne of Angyers. And assone as he was come thyder, he was arested by the governour of the towne, and put into the castell in prison; and as I herd say, in a night he was put into a sacke, and cast into the ryver, and drowned, by the strayte commaundement of the duke of Anjou, bycause he toke golde and sylver for the delyverance of the castell, the whiche was able of itselfe to have be kept the space of a yere, if nede had so required. Thus thenglysshmen had in possessyon the castell of Roche sur Yone, in Anjou, and ther they set a great garison, and repeyred the castell sufficiently, and than they returned agayne to Angoleme, to the Prince, and some of them toke leave and departed to their owne houses. And sir James

Audeley, that valyant knight, and seneshall as than of Poictou, went and lay at Fontney the Countie,[1] and there he fell sicke of a sore malady, so that therby at length he dyed, wherof the Prince and Princesse were right soroufull, and in lykewise all the barons and knightes of Poictou. And his obsequy was solemply done in the cytie of Poicters, the Prince beyng ther personally. And anone after, at the request of the barons and knightes of Poictou, sir John Chandos, who was as than constable of Aquitayne, was made seneshall of Poictou, and so he went and lay in the cyte of Poiters, and he made often yssues and journeys agaynst the Frenchmen, and helde them so shorte, that they durst nat ryde but in great routes and companies. In the same season was delyvered out of prison the vycont of Rochchoart, whome the Prince had kepte in prisone, bycause he was had in suspect to have tourned Frenche: so that at the request of his frendes in Poictou, suche as were than aboute the Prince, the Prince delyvered him, and gave him agayne all his landes. And assoone as the same vycount was delyvered out of prisone, he went prively to Parys to the Frenche kynge, and tourned and became Frenche, and than retourned into his owne lande, without any knolege that he had been in Parys. Than he set Thybault du Pont, a Breton, in his forteresse, and incontynent sent and defyed the prince of Wales, and made him great warre.

CAP.CCLXII

How the castell of Roche sur Yone was rendred to thenglysshmen.

[1] *Fontenay-le-Comte.*

Nowe lette us somwhat speke of the duke of Lancastre.

CAP. CCLXIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roane, to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre, and howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tornehen.

WHAN the duke of Lancastre was come to Calays, as ye have herde before, and had well refresshed him and his people ther, than he thought nat to lye ther in ydelnesse, but rather to do some dedes of armes

CAP. CCLXIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roane.

in France, and for that intent he departed fro Calays on a day with thre hundred speares, and as many archers, and so passed besyde Guynes, and rode so long tyll he passed the ryver of Ostre,[1] and ther spred abrode in the countre, and toke their way towarde the abbey of Lynques,[2] and ther toke a great pray, and ledde it to Calys. And another day they toke another way, and went towardes Boloyne, and dyde great domage to the playne countre: and the same tyme therle Guy of saynt Poule, and sir Galeran his sone, with a certayne nombre of men of warr, lay in the cytie of Turwyn,[3] but they yssued nat out, for all they herde that thenglisshmen rode abrode in the countre, for they thought themselfe nat able to fight with them, nor to kepe the felde agaynst them. Anone tidynges came to the Frenche kyng where as he lay at Roane, and had made a great assemble, as ye have herde before, howe the duke of Lancastre was come to Calais, and howe dayly he and his men made rodes and yssues into France. Whan the Frenche kyng herde that, bothe he and his counsayle had newe ymaginacions; and the same weke it was determyned, that the duke of Burgoyne shulde have taken the see, to have gone into England; than the kyng and his counsayle debated what was best to do in that case, other to go and fight with thenglysshmen that were on that syde the see, or els to kepe forthe their jorney into England; and so ther it was fermely concluded, that every man shulde dysloge, and to make them redy to go towarde Calays, with the duke of Burgoyne. And so their first purpose was broken, for they were determyned to go and fight with thenglysshemen on that syde the see, wherof every man was glad, and aparelled themselfe: and the duke of Burgone departed, and all his company, and toke his way to passe the ryver of Some, at Abvyle, and dyde so moche by his journeys that he came to Muttrell,[4] at Hedyn, and at saynt Poule, and ther about the Frenchmen abode eche other. Than it was shewed the duke of Lancastre, how the Frenchmen aproched nere to him to fight, wherof he was glad, and was yssued out of Calais for that intent, and toke his felde in the valey of Tornehen; and he had nat ben ther long, but that the gentyll knight, sir Robert of Namur, came thyder to serve

[1] *Nord-Ausque*
[2] *Licques.*
[3] *Térouanne.*
[4] *Montreuil-sur-mer.*

CAP. CCLXIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roane.

him with a hundred speares, well furnysshed; of whose comyng the duke of Lancastre was right joyfull, and sayd to him, A, my fayre and dere uncle, ye be right hartely welcome: Sir, it is shewed us, howe the duke of Burgoyne aprocheth sore to fight with us. Sir, quoth he, in Goddes name so be it, we wolde gladly se him. Thus thenglysshmen were loged in the vale of Tornehen, and fortefyed their campe with strong hedges, and dayly ther came provisyon to them from Calais, and their currors ran over the countie of Guyens,[1] for forage and other vitayls, but lytell they gat there, for all the playne countre was distroyed and lost before, and every thynge had into fortresses. Than came the duke of Burgoyne and his company, and lodged on the hyll of Tornehen, agaynst the Englysshmen; the Frenchmen lodged them in good order, and toke a great space of grounde, for as I herde say, the duke of Burgoyne had ther with him mo than foure thousande knightes: consydre than, if the resydue were nat a great nombre. Thus they were ech agaynst other a long space, without any thyng doynge, for though the duke of Burgoyne had that great nombre, and sawe that ther was with hym of good men of warr, sevyn agaynst one of the Englisshmen, yet for all that he wolde nat fight without leave of the kyng his brother, who was nat in mynde that he shulde fight. And yet of trouthe, yf the Frenchmen had set forwarde to have fought, the Englysshmen wolde nat have refused them, for they were redy every daye to receyve them in good order, every man fully determyned what they shulde do if they dyd yssue out; but bycause they were so fewe in nombre, and that they were in so strong a place, they thought nat to departe nysely out of their advantage. And sundrie tymes dyvers on bothe parties wolde yssue and scrimysshe, and somtyme wanne and somtyme lost, as chaunce often falleth in suche adventures. In the same tyme Loyes the erle of Flaunders, was greatly inclyned to the honoure and profyte of his sonne, the duke of Burgoyne, who lay the same season in a fayre house that he had newly buylded, besyde Gaunt, and often harde tidynges from the duke, and he from hym, by messangers comynge and goynge, and alwayes he counsayled the duke, that he shulde in no wyse breke nor

[1] *Guines.*

CAP. CCLXIII

passe the ordynaunce of the kynge his brother, nor of his counsayle.

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roane.

Nowe let us leve them thus, and retourne to the busynesse of farther countreis, where as knightes and squyers hadde ynough to do, bycause the warres were more habundant there, than in other places.

CAP. CCLXIIII

Howe sir Johan Chandos brought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacion, and howe he wasted and dystroyed the landes of the vycount of Rochchoart, excepte the forteresses.

IN the meane seasone, while this jorney was thus made about Tornehen, ther fell dyvers adventures in Poictou, the whiche ought nat to be forgotten. For sir Johan Chandos, who was seneshall ther, lyke a hardy and a valyant knight, ever desyringe to fynde the Frenchmen to fyght with them, he assembled togyder at Poicters a certayne nombre of men of armes, sayenge, howe he wolde ryde into Anjou, and retourne agayne by Towrayne, and se the Frenchemen in the marchesse and fronters there. The whiche purpose he signifyed to therle of Penbroke, who lay at Mortaygne, in garyson, with two hundred speares: of the whiche tidynges the erle was joyfull, and was well content to have rydden forthe. But some of the knightes of his counsayle brake his purpose, and sayde, Sir, ye be as yet but yong, your noblenesse is yet to come. And sir, if you put yourselfe into the company of sir John Chandos, whatsoever ye do he shall have the brute and voyce therof, for ye shall be reputed but as his companyon: therfore sir, it is better for you sythe ye be so great a lorde as ye be, that ye do your enterprises by yourselfe a parte, and let sir Johan Chandos do his by himselfe, sythe he is but a bacheler as to the regarde of your estate. So these wordes and other abated the erles desyre, so that therby he had no more wyll to go forthe with sir Johan Chandos, and so made an excuse to hym; howebeit, sir John Chandos wolde nat

CAP. CCLXIIII

Howe sir Johan Chandos brought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacion.

breke his purpose in goyng forth to do his enterprice, but made his assemble at Poicters, and so departed with thre hundred speares of knyghtes and squyers, and two hundred archers. With hym was sir Thomas Percy, sir Stephyn Gosenton, sir Richarde Pountchardon, sir Eustace Dambretycourt, sir Richard Tenton,[1] sir Thomas Spenser, sir Nowell Lornysshe, sir Dangoses,[2] sir Thomas Balastre,[3] sir Johan Tryvell,[4] sir Wyllyam Mountendre, sir Wyllyam Maubrins of Lyniers,[5] sir Geffray Dargenton, and dyvers others. These men of armes and archers rode forthe in good ordynaunce, and passed Poitou, and entred into Anjou; than they sent forthe their currours before them, to bren and exyle the playne countrey. So they dyde many yvels in that good plentyfull countrey of Anjowe, and none came to fight with them, and taryed ther the space of xv. dayes, and specially in the plentyfull countre called Loudonoys, and than they retourned agayne bytwene Anjou and Tourayn, a long by the ryver of Creuse; and so entred into the lande of the vycont of Rochechoart, and brent and wasted the countre all about, for they left nothynge abrode without the fortresse, and so came to the towne of Rochchoart, and assayled it right valyantly. Howbeit, they wanne nothyng ther, for the towne was well fortifyed with good men of warr; Thybault of Pont and Helyons of Talay were capitayns within the towne: so than thenglysshmen passed forthe. Than sir Johan Chandos had knowledge howe the marshall of France, sir Loyes of Sanxere, with a great nombre of men of warr, was at Hay, in Tourayne, than he had great desyre to go thyder, and sent worde therof to therle of Penbroke, desyringe him to go with hym to the Hay, in Tourayne, and to mete with hym at Casteleraulte. And Chandos the heraude wente on this message, and he founde therle at Mortayne, who had redy assembled a certayne nombre, to thentent to make a journey on his enemyes; and the erle made his excuse by counsayle of his knightes, sayeng, he might nat come to sir John Chandos as at that tyme. Than the heraude retourned, and founde his maister at Casteleraut, and there shewed hym his answere fro therle of Penbroke. And whan sir John Chandos herde that, he was nat well content in his mynde, for he

[1] *Tanton.*
[2] *d'Aghorisses.*
[3] *Banaster.*
[4] *Trivet.*
[5] *Mauburni de Linières.*

CAP. CCLXIIII

Howe sir Johan Chandos brought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacion.

perceyved well howe therle left that enterprice by presumpcion and pride; than he sayde, Well, a Goddes name, so be it; and so than gave leave to the moost parte of his company to departe, and he went agayne to the cytie of Poicters.

CAP. CCLXV

Howe sir Loyes of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyvers of his people, and besieged the erle in a house.

NOWE let us shewe somwhat of therle John of Penbroke, what he dyde assone as he knewe that sir Johan Chandos was gone backe agayne to Poycters, and had gyven leve to his men to departe. Than the erle prepared to ryde forthe, and with hym a thre hundred speares, Englysshe and Poictevyns, and so departed fro Mortaygne; ther were certayne knightes and squyers of Poictou, and of Xaynton, and some of England, who had ben with sir Johan Chandos: than they came to the erle of Penbroke, and went forth in his company. So they rode forthe, and passed through Poyctou, and toke the same waye that sir Johan Chandos had taken before, and so entred into Anjou, and brent and exyled the countre, and toke all that was lefte, and so they taryed a certayne space in the countre of Loudonoyse, and than tooke their way into the lande of the vycont of Rochechoart, wher they dyde great domage and hurt. Than, whan the Frenchmen, who were in the garysons in the marches of Tourayne, Anjou, and Poyctou, herde of these two journeys thus made in the countrey of Anjou, and herde howe that for pride therle of Penbroke, who was but a yonge man, disdayned to go forthe in the company of sir John Chandos, than they determyned to encountre him, if they might, thinkyng more easely to disconfyte him than sir Johan Chandos. Than they assembled togyder secretely a certayne nombre out of every garyson ther aboute, and they made their capitayne, sir Loys of Sanxer, Marshall of France; and so secretely in a night they went forthe by Roche Poizay, in Poictou, the

CAP. CCLXV

Howe sir Loyes of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyvers of his people.

which was Frenche. And in that company was sir Robert of Sanxere, cosyn to the marshall, sir Johan of Vyen, sir Johan of Bulle,[1] sir Wyllyam of Bordes, sir Loys of saynt Julyan, and Caruet the Breton: they were to the nombre of vii. hundred. Than the erle of Penbroke had done his journey, and was retournynge, and entred agayne into Poyctou, and had made an ende of the brennyng of the vycont of Rochchoartes landes; and in his company was sir Bauden of Fanvyll[2] seneshall of Xaynton, sir Thomas Percy, sir Thomas Spenser, sir Dangoses, sir Johan Orvych, sir John Herpedan, sir James Surgeres, sir Johan Couson, sir Thomas of saynt Albyn, sir Robert Twyforde, sir Symon Ansagre,[3] sir John of Mortayne, sir John Touchet, and dyvers other. Thus these Englysshmen and Poyctevyns rode forthe without dismay, and herde no maner of tidynges of any men of warr, and so with great pyllage and praye entred agayne into Poyctou. And on a day they came about hye noone to a village called Puiernon,[4] and toke their lodgynge, wenyng to them to be in surety; and there varlettes were settyng up of their horses, and dressing of their supper; than sodenly the Frenchmen, who were well advysed of that they shulde do, came into the towne, their speares in the reest, and cryed their cryes, Our Lady of Sanxere for the marshall of Fraunce, and so they beate downe on every syde the Englysshmen in the stretes, and in the houses, and so the noyse was so gret that it reysed men up in great affray, for they were sodenly taken. The noyse came to therle of Penbroke, to sir Thomas Percy, sir Thomas[5] Franvyll, and to the other knightes, howe the Frenchmen wer come and assayled them. Than these lordes went out of their lodgynges, and assembled their companyes togyder, but they coulde nat drawe all togyder, for the Frenchmen were so stronge, that the Englysshmen coulde nat endure them; so at the first brunt, ther were taken and slayne mo than six-score, so that the erle hadde no remedy but to withdrawe him assone as he might, into a place of the Templers closed with stone walles. And so there the erle and suche as were with him, entred into the place, and the resydue were taken and slayne, and moost parte of their harnesse and horses were loste; and ther the erle of Penbroke lost all his

[1] *Bueil.*
[2] *Fréville.*
[3] *Hansagre.*
[4] *Purnon.*
[5] *Baldwin.*

CAP. CCLXV

Howe sir Loyes of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyvers of his people.

baggage and richesse. And whane the Frenchemen knewe that they were in that place, they were therof right joyouse, sayeng amonge theymselfe, They can nat scape us, they are all oures, they shall nowe derely abyde the domages that they have done in Anjou and Towrayne. So the Frenchmen drewe to the place in good order, redy to assayle it, for they sawe well that the place was prignable: than they assayled the place right fiersly, and there was shewed many a noble feate of armes: the Frenchmen were good men of warr, and assayled the place rounde about right valyantly. The erle and thenglysshmen payned themselfe as moche as they might to defende theymselfe, as it stode them well in hande. The Frenchmen hadde certayne scalynge ladders, and some of theym adventured themselfe to mount upon the walles, with pavesses before theym, for feare of shotte and castyng of stones. But whan they were up, they were fierselye receyved with knightes and squyers, with speares and swerdes in their handes, and soo fought with the Frenchmen hand to hande, and caused them to discende downe faster than they came up, and suche archers as were within shotte so fiersly, that the Frenchmen drue abacke. So this assaut endured tyll it was night: than the Frenchmen, right wery and sore traveyled, sowned the retrayt and reculed backe, sayeng that they had done ynough for that day tyll the nexte mornyng, that they purposed to come agayn to thassaut: but all thynges consydred, the Frenchmen sayde, Surely they will be all ours, they can nat long endure ayenst us, we shall rather famyshe them; and so they lodged them that night, and kept good watch before the place. Ye may knowe for trouthe, therle of Penbroke and his company were natte well at their ease, for they sawe well they were in great jeopardy, for they parceyved well, howe the fortresse was nat stronge ynough to endure longe agaynst so many good knightes as were there agaynst them: also they lacked vitayle and artyllary, to kepe the place long; howbeit, they made no semblant, for they thought to fast a day and a night, yf nede were. And whan it was darke night, than they desyred a squyer, on whome they had great trust, to depart out at a backe posterne, and so to ryde to Poicters, and to speke with sir John Chandos,

and to shewe him what case they were in, shewynge him also, howe that yf he lyst, he might come tyme ynough to rescue them, for they trusted to defende the place tyll the nexte day past noone. The squyer, who sawe the great danger that they were in, said he wolde gladly do their message, and also he sayde, he knewe well the way thider; and so about mydnight he departed by a backe posterne, and toke the way to Poicters, whiche as he thought shulde have ben the next way. Howbeit, for all his knowlege, he went all night out of the way, so that it was faire day or he coude get into the right waye. And in the mornynge the Frenchmen armed them, and sowned to thassaut, sayeng, how they wolde assaut the place in the cole of the mornyng, rather than in the heate of the day. And the erle of Penbroke, who had slept but lytell, for all the night he and his company were fortifyenge of the walles with stones and other thynges, for they sawe well howe the Frenchemen ordeyned to assayle them agayne; so within a while, the Frenchemen drewe to the place, and in good ordre made assaute, and had skalyng ladders, and some mounted up the walles with pavesses to defende their heedes: they thought a great honour whosoever coude mount fyrst; howebeit, thenglisshmen were nat idle, but redy to defend themselfe, or els they had ben taken; and so they defended themselfe merveylously, and cast downe stones on the pavesses and bassenettes, and overthrue, slewe, and hurt dyvers, and dyde suche dedes of armes, that ye never herde of so feble a place so well defended with so fewe people, agaynst so many good knightes and squyers as were ther. So this assaut endured fro mornyng tyll it was noone.

CAP. CCLXV

Howe sir Loyes of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyvers of his people.

CAP. CCLXVI

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke.

BITWENE the mornyng and ix. of the day, whan thassaut was moste feresest, and that the Frenchmen were sore dyspleased, that the Englysshmen endured so longe, wherfore they sent to the vyllages ther-

CAP. CCLXVI

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke.

about for pikes and matockes, to breke downe and undermyne the wall, whiche thyng the Englysshmen douted moost, than the erle of Penbroke called a squyer to hym, and sayd, Frende, take my courser, and yssue out at the backe posterne, and we shall make you waye, and ryde streight to Poicters, and shewe sir John Chandos the state and dangere that we be in, and recommaunde me to him by this token; and toke a ryng fro his fynger and delyvered to him, and sayd, Take sir Johan Chandos this rynge, he knoweth it right well. The squyer who tooke that enterprice, thought it shulde be a great honour to him, if he might acheve to scape and speke with hym, toke the rynge, and mounted incontynent on his courser, and departed by a prevy way, while the saute endured, and toke the way to Poycters. In the meane season, the assaute was terryble and feerse by the Frenchmen, and the Englysshmen defended themselfe right valyantly with good courage, as it stode theym well in hande so to do.

Nowe let us speke of the first squyer, that departed fro Puirenon, at the hour of mydnight, and all the night he rode out of his way. And whan it was mornyng and fayre day, than he knewe his way, and so rode toward Poiters, and by that tyme his horse was wery; howbeit he came thyder by nyne of the clocke, and ther alyghted before sir Johan Chandos lodgyng, and entred and founde him at masse, and so came and kneled downe before him, and dyde his message as he was commaunded. And sir Johan Chandos who was nat content, for the other day before, in that therle of Penbroke wolde nat ryde with hym, as ye have herde before, wherfore he was nat lightly enclyned to make any great hast, but sayde, It wyll be harde for us to com thyder tyme ynough, and to here out this masse. And anone after masse, the tables were covered redy to dyner; and the servauntes demaunded of him if he wolde go to dyner, and he sayde, Yes, sythe it is redy. Then he wente into his hall, and knightes and squyers brought hym water. And as he was a wasshynge, there came into the hall the seconde squyer fro the erle of Penbroke, and kneled downe, and toke the rynge out of his purse, and sayde, Ryght dere sir, the erle of Penbroke recommaundeth him to you by this

CAP. CCLXVI

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke.

token, and desyreth you hertely to come and conforte hym, and bring hym out of the daunger that he and his be in at Puyrenon. Than sir Johan Chandos tooke the rynge, and knewe it well, and sayd, To come thyder be tymes it were harde, if they be in that case as ye shewe me; lette us go to dyner; and so sat downe and all his company, and eate the first course. And as he was servedde of the seconde course, and was eatynge therof, sodenly sir Johan Chandos, who greatly had ymagined of that mater, and at last cast up his heed, and sayd to his company, Sirs, the erle of Penbroke is a noble man, and of great lynage: he is sonne to my naturall lorde the kynge of Englande, for he hath wedded his doughter, and in every thyng he is companyon to therle of Cambridge: he hath requyred me to come to hym in his besynesse, and I ought to consente to his desyre, and to socour and confort him, if we may come betymes. Therwith he put the table fro him, and sayde, Sirs, I wyll ryde towarde Puyrenon; wherof his people hadde great joye, and incontynent apparelled theym, and the trumpettes sowned. And every man mounted on their horses they that best might, as soone as they herde that sir Johan Chandos wolde ryde to Puyrenon, to conforte the erle of Penbroke and his company, who were besieged there: than every knight, squyer, and man of armes, went out into the felde, so they were mo than two hundred speares, and alway they encreased. Thus as they rode forthe toguyder, tidynges came to the Frenchemen, who hadde contynually assawted the forteresse, from the mornynge tyll it was highe noone, by their spyes who sayd to theym, Sirs, advyse you well, for sir Johan Chandos is departed fro Poicters, with mo than CC. speares, and is comynge hyderwarde in great hast, and hath gret desyre to fynde you here. And whan sir Loyes of Sanxere, and sir John of Vyen, sir John of Bulle, and the other capitayns, herd those tidynges, the wisest among them said, Sirs, our people ar sore wery and traveyled with assautyng of the Englysshmen, bothe yester day and this day, therfore I thynke it were better that fayre and easely we returned in savegarde, with such wynninges and prisoners as we have gote, rather than to abyde the adventure of the comyng of sir Johan Chandos and his company, who are all fresshe and

CAP. CCLXVI

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke.

lusty, for I feare we may lose more than we shall wyn: the whiche counsayle was well beleved, for it behoved nat them long to tary. Than their trumpettes sowned the retrayt, than all their company drewe fro the assaut, and assembled togyder, and trussed up their harnesse and cariage, and so retourned and toke the way to Poizay. The erle of Penbroke and his company knewe anone therby, howe the Frenchmen had knowledge of the comyng of sir Johan Chandos. Than the erle sayde, Sirs, lette us all yssue out, and ryde toward Poicters, to mete with my dere frende sir Johan Chandos. Than they lepte a horsebacke, suche as had any horses, and some afote, and two and two on a horse, and so they yssued out of the castell, and rode towarde Poycters; and they had nat rydden a leage, but that they encountred sir Johan Chandos and his company, and there was a joyfull metynge; and sir John Chandos sayde, that he was sore displeased, that he came nat or the Frenchmen were departed. And so they rode togyder talkynge the space of thre leages, and thane they toke leave eche of other; sir Johan Chandos retourned to Poicters, and the erle of Penbroke to Mortaygne, fro whens he firste departed. And the marshalles of Fraunce and their company returned to Poizay, and there departed their botie; and than every man went to their owne garison, and ledde with them their prisoners, and raunsomed theym courtesly, in lyke maner as was acustomed bytwene the Englysshmen and Frenchmen.

Nowe lette us retourne to the assemble before Tornehen, and speke of the deth of the moost gentyll quene, moost lyberall, and moost courtesse, that ever was quene in her dayes, the whiche was the fayre lady Philyp of Heynault, quene of Englande and Irelande.

CAP. CCLXVII

Howe quene Philyp of Englande trepassed out of this mortall lyfe, and of the thre gyftes that she desyred of the kynge her husbande or she dyed.

IN the meane seasone, whyle the noble men of France were thus assembled before Tornehen, of whome the duke of Burgon was chefe and soverayne, and the duke of Lancastre, with thenglisshmen, on the other parte, there fell in England a hevy case and a comon: howbeit it was right pyteouse for the kyng, his chyldren, and all his realme; for the good quene of Englande, that so many good dedes had done in her tyme, and so many knightes socoured, and ladyes and damosels conforted, and had so largely departed of her goodes to her people, and naturally loved alwayes the nacyon of Heynaulte, the countrey wher as she was borne, she fell sicke in the castell of Wyndsore, the whiche sickenesse contynewed on her so longe, that there was no remedye but dethe. And the good lady, whanne she knewe and parceyved that there was with her no remedy but dethe, she desyred to speke with the kynge her husbande, and whan he was before her, she put out of her bedde her right hande, and toke the kynge by his right hande, who was right sorowfull at his hert; than she said, Sir, we have in peace, joye, and great prosperyte, used all oure tyme toguyder: Sir, nowe I pray you at our departyng, that ye wyll graunt me thre desyres. The kynge, ryght sorowfully wepyng, sayd, Madame, desyre what ye wyll, I graunt it.

Sir, sayde she, I requyre you firste of all, that all maner of people, suche as I have dault with all in their marchaundyse, on this syde the see or beyond, that it may please you to pay every thynge that I owe to theym, or to any other. And secondly, sir, all suche ordynaunce and promyses as I have made to the churches, as well of this countrey as beyonde the see, wher as I have hadde my devocyon, that it maye please you to accomplysshe and to fullfyll the same. Thirdely, sir, I requyre you that it may please you to take

CAP. CCLXVII

Howe quene Philyp of Englande trepassed out of this mortall lyfe.

none other sepulture, whan soever it shall please God to call you out of this transytorie lyfe, but besyde me in Westmynster. The kynge all wepynge, sayde, Madame, I graunt all your desyre. Than the good lady and quene made on her the signe of the crosse, and commaunded the kyng her husbande to God, and her yongest sone Thomas, who was there besyde her; and anone after she yelded up the spiryte, the whiche I beleve surely the holy angels receyved with great joy up to heven, for in all her lyfe she dyd neyther in thought nor dede thyng, wherby to lese her soule, as ferr as any creature coulde knowe. Thus the good quene of Englande dyed, in the yere of Our Lorde M.CCC.lxix. in the vigyll of Our Lady, in the myddes of August. Of whose dethe tidynges came to Tornehen, into the Englysshe hoost, wherof every creature was sore displeased, and ryght sorowfull, and specially her son the duke of Lancastre.

Howbeit, ther is no sorowe, but it behoveth at length to be borne and forgoten; therfore thenglysshmen left nat their order, but remayned a long space before the Frenchmen. So it was, that certayne knightes and squyers of France that were ther, and dayly sawe their enemyes before them, concluded toguyder, the nexte mornynge to go and scrimysshe with the Englysshmen; and of the same acorde were mo than thre hundred knightes and squyers of Vermandois, Artois, and Corbois: so eche of them gave warnyng to other, without knowledge of any of their marshals. And so the next mornyng by that it was daylyght, they were on horsbacke redy armed, and toguyder assembled; and so they rode forthe without any noyse makyng, and rode about the hyll of Tornehen, to take their advantage, to come in at one of the corners of thenglysshe hoost, at whiche corner was loged sir Robert of Namure and his company: and the same nyght he had kepte the watche; and in the mornynge he was drawen to his tent, and was set at the table to eate some meate, armed, save his bassenet, and the lorde of Poicten[1] with him. And therwith came the Frenchmen on the same syde, but as happe was, suche as had kepte the watche were nat unarmed, the which fortuned well for them; for anone, they were redy to defende their ennemyes, and so encountred with them and brake their way. Anone

[1] *Spontin.*

tidynges came to sir Robert of Namure, howe his men were fightyng with the Frenchmen: therwith he put the table fro hym and sayd, Let us go and helpe our men; and incontynent he put his bassenet on his heed, and caused one to take his baner, and displayed it. Than one sayd to him, Sir, me thynke it were best that ye sent to the duke of Lancastre, and fight nat without hym. He answered shortly and sayd, Send whoso wyll, I wyll go the nexte way that I can to my men, and they that love me, lette them folowe after. Therwith he went forth, his glayve in his hande, aprochyng his ennemyes, and the lorde of Poicten and sir Henry of Sanxels[1] with hym, and dyvers other knightes, and so founde his men fightyng with the Frenchmen, who were a great nombre, and lykely to have done a great enterprice. But assoone as they sawe sir Robert of Namures baner come, they drewe abacke togyder; for they feared that all the hoost had bestyrred: and so in dyvers places it was. Under sir Robertes baner there was slayne a knyght of Vermandoise, called sir Robert of Coloyne, the which was great domage, for he was right swete and courtesse, and a ryght good knight. The Frenchmen retourned agayne without any more doyng, for they feared rather to lese than wyn: and sir Robert thought nat to folowe after folisshely, but assembled his men togyder, and so went to his lodgyng, whan he sawe that the Frenchmen were gone.

CAP. CCLXVII

Howe quene Philyp of Englande trepassed out of this mortall lyfe.

[1] *Senzeille.*

CAP. CCLXVIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle; and howe the duke of Lancastre went to Calays.

AFTER thys adventure, ther was nothing done that ought to be remembred. It displeased moch som of both parties that they were so long so nere togyder and fought nat, for it was sayde every day among them, we shall fight tomorowe, the whiche day came never: for as it is sayd before, the duke of Burgoyne wolde nat breke the ordynaunce of the kynge his brother, who hadde

CAP. CCLXVIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle.

straytely commaunded him, that he shulde gyve no batayle to thenglysshmen: and every day there was messangers bytwene them comyng, and goynge. The duke of Burgoyne, as I was thane enfourmed, ymagyned and consydered, howe that he lay there at great cost and charge, and howe he coude lye no lengar there to his honour; for he hadde there a four thousande knyghtes or mo, and sawe well that his enemyes were but a handfull of men, as to the nombre of his, and had nother fought with them, nor shulde nat; wherfore he sent one of his knightes to the kyng, his brother, shewyng him his mynde, that other he wolde have leve to fight, or els to departe. The kyng knewe well the duke desyred but reason, commaundyng hym that on the sight of his letters he shulde dislodge, and gyve leave to all his men of warr to departe, and to come hymselfe to Parys; sayenge, howe he wolde go himselfe in his owne propre persone to fight with the Englysshmen. Whan the duke of Burgoyne herde those tidynges, he gave knoledge therof secretly to the greattest of his host, sayeng to them, Sirs, we must disloge, the kyng hath commaunded it; and so by the hour of mydnight all thyng was trussed, and every man mounted on their horses, and set fyre on their logynges. At whiche tyme sir Henry of Sanxels kept the watche, with sir Robert of Namures company, who spyed a fyre, and than two or thre, and so mo. Than he sayd to hymselfe, A, I fere me the Frenchmen wyll awake us this night, it semeth so by their dealyng: and sayd to them that were there about hym, Let us go and awake the lorde Robert Namure, to the entent that the Frenchmen fynde us nat aslepe. Than this sir Henry came to the lodgynge of the lorde Namur, and called his chamberlayns and sayd, Sirs, it is behovefull that ye awake your lorde. And they went to his bedde syde and awoke hym, and shewed hym all the mater; who answered, Well I se we shall shortely here other tidynges: call up your folkes, and let every man be quickely armed. And so they dyde; and also he was shortly armed. And whan his men were assembled togyder, he caused one to take his baner, and went streight to the duke of Lancastres tent, who as than was nere armed, for he had warnynge before of the mater. And so he was anon redy, and

his lordes lytell and lytell drewe anone aboute hym, and ever as they came they raynged in batayle fayre and softely, without any noyse or light, and caused all the archers to be redy raynged before theym, in suche a place where as they thought the Frenchmen shulde come, if they were in purpose to come and fight with theym. And whan they had stand thus the space of two houres, and sawe that none came to them, they had great marveyle. Than the duke demaunded of the lordes about him, what was best for hym to do: some sayd one thyng, some sayd another, every man after his opinyon. Than the duke sayd to sir Water of Manny, Sir, howe say you? Sir, sayd he, I can nat tell what I shulde say; but sir, and ye shulde do after myne opinyon, ye shulde ordeyne your men of armes and archers in maner of batayle, and ever lytell and lytell to avaunce forwarde; for sir, anon it wyll be day lyght, than shall you se perfitely before you. The duke agreed to this counsayle; howebeit, some other counsayled to the contrary, for in no wyse they wolde have the duke to remove from his felde. So in this strife they were togyder a certayne space; at last it was ordayned that certayne of sir Robert of Namures company, and certayne of sir Valeran de Bromes[1] company shulde mount a horsbacke, bycause they were mete and able for such an enterprise. And so a xxx. of the best horsemen departed and rode towarde the Frenche host. Than agayne sir Galtyer of Manny sayd to the duke, Sir, never beleve me without the Frenchmen be fledde; therfore, mount on your horse, and all your company, and followe them quickely, and ye shall have this day on them a fayre journey. Than the duke sayde, Sir, I have hytherto alwayes folowed the advyse of my counsayle, and ever wyll do, but I can never beleve that so many valyant men of armes and noble knightes, that be here of the Frenche partie, wolde thus shamfully depart. For paraventure, the fyers that they have made is to drawe us towarde them, and so to begyle us: anon our currours wyll come in, and they wyll bringe us the perfyte knowledge of every thynge.

[1] *Borne.*

CAP. CCLXVIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle.

And as they were thus talkynge, their currours came in, and sayd to the purpose of sir Gaultyer of Manny, and shewed all that they had sene and founde: they sayde,

CAP. CCLXVIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle.

howe they founde nobody but certayne poore vitaylers, suche as folowed the host. Than sir Gaultier of Manny had great honoure of his opinyon before. Than the duke of Lancastre drewe to his lodgyng, and unarmed him, and thought to have gone and dyned in the Frenchemens lodgynges savynge for the fyre and smoke that they had made wolde nat suffre him; but at nyght he went thyder to supper and lodged there all night, and toke their ease with such as they had. The next mornynge they dislodged and retourned to Calays. And whan the duke of Burgoyne dysloged, he went the same day to saynt Omers, and there lay and all his host; and than departed, every man whyder they wolde, whiche was a great payne after to bringe togyder agayne.

The same weke the erle of Penbroke beynge in Poyctou, and had great displeasure that sir Loys of Sanxere, sir Johan of Vyen, sir John of Bulle,[1] and other, had so delt with him before at Puyrenon, as it hath ben shewed before, than he thought to be revenged if he might: and departed fro Mortayne with his company, with a two hundred speares, and so came to Angolesme to the Prince, who made hym great chere. The erle desyred him to lette him have a certayne nombre of men, and to have leave to make a journey; sayeng how he had great desyre to revenge him of the dispites that the Frenchmen had done to him of late. The Prince, who loved hym entirely, graunted his desyre: the same season ther was newly come to the Prince fro the countie of Armynake, sir Hugh Caurell,[2] and had brought with hym moo than fyve hundred men of warr of the companyons. The Prince commaunded hym to go with the erle of Penbroke in that journey: and also the erle desyred sir Loys Harcourt, sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Percyvale of Coloyne, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan,[3] sir Thomas Percy, sir Thomas Pontchardon, and dyvers other knightes of the Princes house, who gladly graunted to go with hym. So whan they were all togyder, they were a fyve C. speres, thre hundred archers, and fyftene hundred of other men in maner of brigantes, with launces and pavesses, folowinge the hoost a fote. Thus therle of Penbroke departed with his company, and rode so long that

[1] *Bueil.*

[2] *Calverley.*

[3] *Poyanne.*

CAP. CCLXVIII

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle.

he came into Anjou: than he began to brenne, wast, and distroy the countre, and so passed through on the one syde brennynge and winnynge of townes and small holdes, and raunsomed the playne countrey to Savyour[1] on Loyre, and lodged in the subbarbes, and assayled the towne. But they coude nat get it, for within was sir Robert of Sanxere, who kepte and defended the towne, but all the countre aboute was brent and distroyed. Than sir Hughe Caurell and his company came to a bridge on the ryver of Loyre, called the bridge of See,[2] and anone they that kept it were disconfyted, and the bridge wonne: and than they fortifyed it in suche wyse, that they kept it long after. And also in the same journey the Englysshmen toke and wanne an abbey on the ryver of Loyre, called saynt More; the which they newly fortifyed, in suche wyse, that they made therof a great garyson, the whiche greatly domaged the countre all the wynter and somer after.

[1] *Saumur.*
[2] *Ponts de Cé.*

The same tyme ther was in Poyctou an abbey, and is yet, called saynt Salvyn, a sevyn leages fro Poycters, in the whiche abbey there was a monke that gretly hated his superyour, the abbot, and that he shewed well, for bycause of the hatred that he had to him, he betrayed the abbot and all his covent. For by his meanes he delyvered the abbey and the towne to sir Loys of saynt Julyan, and to Caruet the Breton, who toke it in the Frenche kynges name, and repeyred it, and made ther a good garysone. Of the takyng of saynt Salvyn, sir Johan Chandos was sore displeased, bycause he was seneshall of Poictou; and he thought to hymselfe that if he lyved long, to get it agayne, howesoever he dyde; and that they that hadde taken it shulde repent it.

Nowe let us a lytell season leave spekyng of the busynesse of Poictou, and speke of the duke of Lancastre.

CAP. CCLXIX

Howe the countre of Vermandoise and the countie of saynt Poule were wasted; and sir Hugh of Chastellone taken.

WHAN the duke of Lancastre was come agayne to Calays, after the departyng fro Tornehen, and that he and his company had refresshed them there a thre dayes, thanne he thought agayn to ryde forth and make some journey into France. Than the two marshals, therle of Warwike, and the lorde Roger Beauchampt, commaunded every man to drawe into the felde, wherof every man was gladde, desyringe to ryde into Fraunce. Than they departed fro Calays in good ordre, for every man knewe what he shulde do. So the first day they went fyve leages, and the nexte day they came before saynt Omers, and ther had a great scrimysshe at the gate; but thenglysshmen rested nat ther greatly, but passed by and went and lodged on the morres of Hersault.[1] And on the thirde day they came to Turwyn, and within the towne was therle Guy of saynt Paule, with a great nombre of men of warr; and thenglysshmen passed by and toke the way to Hedyn, and that day they loged on a lytell ryver. And whan the erle of saynt Poule sawe that thenglysshmen went towarde his countre, he knewe well they went nat thyder for his profyte, for they hated hym moche. Than he departed in the night, and delyvered the cyte to the lorde of saynt Pye,[2] and to sir Johan of Ray,[3] and so he rode tyll he cam to the towne of saynt Poule. And in the nexte mornynge the Englysshemen came thyther, and made there a great skrymysshe, so that the comynge thyther of the erle of saynt Poule was happy for them of the towne, for by hym and his company the towne was kept and saved, or els it had ben in a great adventure of lesyng. Thus the duke of Lancastre and his companye toke theyr pleasure in the countie of saynt Poule, and burned and exiled all the playne countrey, and dyd there great domage; and he was before the castell of Perides,[4] where as the lady of Dowaire was, and as the duke

[1] *les mons de Herfaut (Helfaut).*

[2] *Sempy.*

[3] *Roye.*

[4] *Pernes.*

CAP. CCLXIX

Howe the countre of Vermandoise and the countie of saynt Poule were wasted.

advysed the castel, he gauged the depnesse of the dyche with a speare; howebeit, he assayled it nat, but made a good face so to do, and so passed by, and came to a fayre castell, called Lucheu, the whiche perteyned to the erle of saynt Poule; and so they burned the towne and dyd nothynge to the castell: than they passed further and came to saynt Require.[1] The Englisshemen rode on a day nat past a iii. or foure leages, but ever they burned the countrey as they went. And so they passed the ryver of Somme, at the planchesse[2] under Abbeville; and than they entred into the countrey of Vimeu, in purpose to go to Harflewe on the ryver of Seyne, to burne the Frenche navy. The erle of saynt Poule, and sir Moreau of Fiennes, constable of France, with a great nombre folowed and pursued in costynge the Englysshe host, wherfore the Englisshemen durst nat ryde farre abrode out of the high waye, but ever kepte themselfe close together, redy to fight with theyr enemies if nede were. And so thus they rode through Vimeu, and the countie of Ewe, and entred into the archebysshopryke of Roan,[3] and passed by Depe,[4] and rode so longe that they came to Harflewe, and there lodged. The erle of saynt Poule was goten before them, and was entred into the towne with ii. C. speares: so thus the Englysshmen laye before Harflewe, but they assayled it nat. The iiii. daye after, they dislodged and made theyr retourne through the lande of the lorde of Stouteville,[5] and so burned up the moost parte of all his countrey: and than they came through Franquesin,[6] and drewe toward Oysemont to repasse the river of Somme at Blanchetache. The same season there was in the towne of Abville, as capitayne there, Hugh of Chastellon, maister of the crosbowes in France. And whan he perceyved that the duke of Lancastre wolde repasse the ryver of Somme, he armed hym, and caused a x. or xii. of his company in lyke wyse to arme them, and no mo; and so mounted on their horses, sayeng, howe he wolde go and se the kepyng of the gate of Rowray, to thentent that if thenglisshmen passed by they shulde nat se but that it were well kepte. This was early in the mornyng, and it was a great myst: and the same tyme, Sir Nicholas Louvaing, who in tyme paste before had ben seneschall of Poictou,[7] and the same yere before sir

[1] *Saint Riquier.*
[2] *à le Blanke Take.*
[3] *Rouen.*
[4] *Dieppe.*
[5] *Estouteville.*
[6] *Vexin.*
[7] *Ponthieu.*

CAP. CCLXIX

Howe the countre of Vermandoise and the countie of saynt Poule were wasted.

Hugh of Chastellon had taken hym prysoner, and raunsomed hym at x. M. frankes, the which stacke sore in his mynde, and had great desyre in his entent to be revenged, and to geat agayne that he had loste: the same mornynge he and xx. with hym, were departed fro the duke of Lancastres host. He knewe right wel all the passages and straytes thereaboute, for he had well used them the space of ii. or iii. yeres together, and so thought to putte hymselfe at aventure in a busshement bitwene Abbeville and the castell of Rouvray, and so passed by a lyttell streyght way through a maryse, and rested hym in certayne olde wast and broken howses; a man wolde never have thought that any company of Englisshemen wolde have lyen in a busshement so nere to the towne. So thus there, this sir Nicholas and his company kepte themselfe prevy: and so at last, through the same waye came sir Hugh of Chastellon, with x. with hym, all armed except his bassenet, the whiche his page bare after hym, on a great courser, and so passed over the lyttell ryver that was there, and thought to have gone to have spoken with the crosbowes that kepte the gate, to knowe yf they had harde any thyng of the Englisshemen. And whanne sir Nicholas of Louvayng sawe hym, he knewe hym wel: he coude nat have ben more joyous if one had gyven hym xx. thousand frankes. Than he came out of his busshement and sayd to his company, Come on syrs lustely, beholde yonder is he that I desyre to have, it is the maister of the crosbowes, I desyre to have hym above all creatures lyvynge. Then he set the spores to his horse sydes, and cowched hys speare in the reste, and came towarde sir Hugh of Chastellon, and sayd, Yelde the Chastellon or thou arte but deed. Syr Hugh had great mervayle from whens those men of warre came so sodaynly upon hym, for he had no leaser to put on his bassenet, nor to mount on his courser: and whan he sawe he was in so harde a case, he sayd, To whom shuld I yelde me? Sir Nicholas answered, To Lauvainge. Then syr Hugh, to eschewe the perel of deth, for he sawe wel he coude nat flee, sayde, I yelde me. Than he was taken, and sir Nicholas sayde, Come on and ryde with us, behold yonder cometh the duke of Lancastre and his company, who wyll passe here foreby. At the same brunt ther was slayne a valyant

CAP. CCLXIX

burgesse of Abvyle, called Laurence Dancons,[1] the which was great domage. Thus, by great fortune, was sir Hugh of Chastellon, maister at that time of the crosbowes in France and capitayne of Abvyle, taken by sir Nicholas of Louvayne, of whose takynge the duke of Lancastre was right joyful, and so were all the Englysshmen. Sir Hugh of Chastellons frendes and the men in the towne of Abvyle were right sorie for his takyng, but they coude nat amend it as at that tyme. Than the Englysshmen passed the ryver of Some at Blanchtache, and than drue towardes the towne of Rue on the see syde, and so to Monstrell, and dyde so moche by theyr jorneys that they retourned agayne, and came to the towne of Calays. And than the duke of Lancastre gave all the strangers leave to departe; and so departed fro hym sir Robert of Namure, sir Valeran of Borme,[2] and the Almayns. Than the duke of Lancastre retourned agayne into England, thynkyng to make no more warr tyll the nexte somer, for it was as than about saynt Martyns day in wynter; but or he departed, he sayde to the strangers, howe that whan he came agayne he wolde come moche more stronger than he dyd at that tyme; desyring his cosyns, the duke of Guerles and the duke Jullyers, to come and mete with him to go into France.

Howe the countre of Vermandoise and the countie of saynt Poule were wasted.

[1] *d'Autels.*

[2] *Borne.*

Nowe let us leve to speke of the besynesse of Picardy, for ther was nothyng done in those parties of a gret season after, and let us now speke of the mater in Poitou, wher as moost dedes of armes fell.

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle; and howe finally the Frenchmen were disconfyted, and taken in the same batayle.

GREATLY it greved sir John Chandos the takyng of saynt Salvyn, bycause it was under his rule, for he was seneshall of Poyctou. He set all his mynde, how he might recover it agayne, other by force or by stelthe he cared nat, so he might have it; and for that

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

entent dyvers nightes he made sundrie busshmentes, but it aveyled nat. For sir Loyes, who kept it, toke ever so good hede therto, that he defended it fro all dangers, for he knewe well the takyng therof greved sore sir Johan Chandos at the hert. So it fell, that the night before the first day of January, sir Johan Chandos beyng in Poycters, sent to assemble togyder dyvers barons, knightes, and squiers of Poitou, desyring them to come to hym as prively as they coude, for he certeyned them how he wolde ryde forthe: and they refused nat his desyre, for they loved him entyerly, but shortely assembled togyder in the cyte of Poicters. Thyder came sir Guysshard Dangle, sir Loyes Harcourt, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Partney, the lorde of Pynan,[1] the lorde Tanyboton, sir Geffray Dargenton, sir Maubruny of Lyniers, sir Thomas Percy, sir Baudwyn of Fesvyll,[2] sir Richarde of Pontchardon, and dyvers other. And whan they were all togyder assembled they were thre hundred speares, and departed by night fro Poicters: none knewe whyder they shulde go, except certayne of the lordes. And they had redy with them scalyng ladders, and so came to saynt Salvyn, and ther alighted, and delyvered their horses to their varlettes, whiche was about mydnight, and so entred into the dyke: yet they hadde nat their entente so shortely, for sodaynly they herde the watche horne blowe. I shall tell you wherfor it blewe. The same nyght Carlouet was departed fro the Roche of Poisay, with a xl. speares with hym, and was come the same tyme to saynt Salvyn, to speke with the capitayne, sir Loys of saynt Julyan, to thentent to have ryden togyder to Poictou, to se if they coude gette any pray; and so he called up the watchman, the whiche made hym to sounde his horne. And so the Englysshmen, who were on the other syde of the fortresse, herynge the watche blowe, and great noyse in the place, feared lest they had ben spyed by some spyes; for they knewe nothyng that the sayd Frenchemen were on the other syde to have entred into the place. Therfore they withdrue backe agayne out of the dykes, and sayd, Let us go hens for this night, for we have fayled of our purpose. And so they remounted on their horses, and retourned hole togyder to Chauvigny on the ryver of Cruse, a two leages thens. Than the Poic-

[1] *Poyanne.*

[2] *Fréville.*

CAP. CCLXX

tevyns demaunded of sir John Chandos if he wolde commaunde them any farther servyce. He answered and sayd, Sirs, retourne home agayne whan it please you, in the name of God, and as for this day, I wyll abyde styll here in this towne. So ther departed the knightes of Poictou and some of England, to the nombre of CC. speares. Than sir Johan Chandos went into a house, and caused to be made a good fyre; and there was styll with hym sir Thomas Percy, and his company, seneshall of Rochell, who sayd to sir John Chandos, Sir, is it your entent to tary here all this day? Ye, truly sir, quoth he, why demaunde you? Sir, the cause I desyre you is, syth ye wyll nat styre this day, to gyve me leve, and I wyll ryde some way with my company, to se if I can fynde any adventure. Go your way, sir, in the name of God, quoth sir Johan Chandos. And so departed sir Thomas Percy, with a xxx. speares in his company, and so passed the bridge at Chauvigny, and toke the longe way that ledde to Poicters. And sir John Chandos abode styll behynde, full of displeasure in that he had fayled of his purpose, and so stode in a kechyn, warmyng him by the fyre; and his servantes jangeled with hym, to thentent to bring him out of his melancholy. His servantes had prepared for hym a place to rest hym: than he demaunded if it were nere day. And therwith there came a man into the house, and came before hym, and sayd, Sir, I have brought you tidynges. What be they, tell me? Sir, surely the Frenchmen be rydinge abrode. How knowest thou that? Sir, sayd he, I departed fro saynt Salvyn with them. What waye be they ryden? Sir, I can nat tell you the certentie, but surely they toke the highway to Poiters. What Frenchmen be they; canst thou tell me? Sir, it is sir Loys of saynt Julyan, and Carlouet the Breton. Well, quoth sir Johan Chandos, I care nat, I have no lyst this night to ryde forthe; they may happe to be encountred thoughe I be nat ther. And so he taryed there styll a certayne space in a gret study, and at last, whan he had well advysed hymselfe, he sayde, Whatsoever I have sayd here before, I trowe it be good that I ryde forthe; I must retourne to Poicters, and anone it wyll be day. That is true sir, quoth the knightes about hym. Than he said, Make redy, for I wyll ryde

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

CAP. CCLXX forthe. And so they dyd, and mounted on their horses, and departed and toke the right way to Poicters, costyng the ryver: and the Frenchmen the same tyme were nat past a leag before hym in the same way, thinkyng to passe the ryver at the bridge of Lusac. Ther the Englysshmen had knowlege how they were in the trake of the Frenchmen, for the Frenchmens horses cryed and brayed bycause of thenglysshe horses that were before them with sir Thomas Percy. And anone it was fayre light day, for in the begynnyng of January the mornynges be soone light. And whan the Frenchmen and Bretons were within a leage of the bridge, they perceyved on the other syde of the bridge sir Thomas Percy and his company; and he lykewise perceyved the Frenchmen, and rode as fast as he might to get the advantage of the bridge, and sayd, Beholde yonder Frenchmen be a great nombre agaynst us, therfore let us take the avantage of the bridge. And whan sir Loys and Carlouet sawe thenglysshmen make suche hast to gette the bridge, they dyde in lyke wyse: howbeit, thenglysshmen gate it first, and lighted all afote, and so raynged themselfe in good order to defende the bridge. The Frenchmen likewyse lighted afote and delyvered their horses to their pages, commaundynge them to drawe abacke: and so dyde put themselfe in good order to go and assayle thenglysshmen, who kept themselfe close togider and were nothyng afrayed, though they were but a handfull of men, as to the regard of the Frenchmen. And thus as the Frenchmen and Bretons studyed and ymagined howe and by what meanes to their advantage they might assayle the Englisshmen, therwith ther came behynd them sir Johan Chandos, his baner displayed, berynge therin sylver, a sharpe pyle goules; and Jakes of Lery, a valyant man of armes, dyd bere it, and he had with hym a xl. speares. He aproched fiersly the Frenchmen; and whan he was a thre forlonges fro the bridge, the Frenche pages who sawe them comynge were afrayed, and so ran away with the horses and left their maisters ther afote. And whan sir John Chandos was come nere to them, he sayd, Hark ye Frenchmen, ye are but yvell men of warr. Ye ryde at youre pleasur and ease day and night; ye take and wyn townes and forteresses in Poyctou,

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

wherof I am seneshall; ye raunsome poore folke without my leave; ye ryde all about clene armed; it shulde seme the countre is all yours, but I ensure you it is nat so; ye, sir Loyes and Carlouet, ye ar to great maisters. It is more than a yere and a half that I have sette all myne entent to fynde or encountre with you, and nowe, I thanke God, I se you and speke to you, nowe shall it be sene who is stronger, other you or I; it hath ben shewed me often tymes, that ye have greatly desyred to fynde me, nowe ye may se me here. I am John Chandos, advyse me well: your great feates of armes wherwith ye be renowmed, by Goddes leave nowe shall we prove it. Whyle suche langage was spoken, sir John Chandos company drewe toguyder, and sir Loyes and Carlouet kept themselfe close togyder, makyng semblant to be glad to be fought withall. And of all this mater, sir Thomas Percy, who was on the other syde of the bridge, knewe nothynge, for the bridge was hyghe in the myddes, so that none coude se other.

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

Whyle sir Johan Chandos reasoned thus with the Frenchmen, ther was a Breton toke his glayve and coude forbere no lengar, but came to an Englysshe squyer, called Simekyn Dodall, and strake him so in the brest that he cast hym downe fro his horse. Sir John Chandos, whan he herde that noyse besyde him, he tourned that way and sawe his squyer lye on the erth, and the Frenchmen layeng on him. Than he was more chafed than he was before, and sayd to his company, Sirs, howe suffre you this squyer thus to be slayne: a fote, a fote. And so he lepte a fote and all his company, and so Simekyn was rescued, and the batayle begone. Sir Johan Chandos, who was a right hardy and a coragyous knight, with his baner before him, and his company about him, with his cote of armes on hym, great and large, beten with his armes of whyte sarcenet, with two pylles goules, one before and another behynde, so that he semed to be a sufficyent knyght to do a great feate of armes, and as one of the formast, with his glayve in his hande, marched to his ennemyes. The same mornyng ther had fallen a great dewe, so that the grounde was somwhat moyst, and so in his goyng forwarde, he slode and fell downe at the joyning with his enemyes, and as he was

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

arysing, ther light a stroke on him, gyven by a squier called Jakes of saynt Martyn, with his glayve, the whiche stroke entred into the flesshe under his eye, bytwene the nose and the forheed. Sir John Chandos sawe nat the stroke commyng on that syde, for he was blynde on the one eye; he lost the sight therof a fyve yere before, as he hunted after an hart in the laundes of Burdeaux. And also he had on no vyser; the stroke was rude and entred into his brayne, the whiche stroke greved him so sore, that he overthrue to the erthe, and tourned for payne two tymes up so downe, as he that was wounded to dethe, for after the stroke he never spake worde. And whan his men saw that mysfortune, they were right dolorouse. Than his uncle Edward Clifforde stepte and bestrode him, for the Frenchmen wolde fayne have had him, and defended him so valyantly, and gave rounde about him such strokes that none durst aproche nere to him. Also sir John Chambo,[1] and sir Bertram of Case,[2] semed lyke men out of their myndes, whan they saw their maister lye on the erth. The Bretons and Frenchmen were gretly conforted, whan they sawe the capitayne of their enemyes on the erthe, thynking verily that he had his dethes wounde; than they avaunced themselfe, and sayd, Ye Englysshmen yelde you, for ye are all ours, ye canne nat scape us. Ther the Englysshmen dyd marveyls in armes, as well to defende themselfe, as to reveng their maister sir John Chandos, whome they sawe lye in a harde case; and a squyer of sir John Chandos spyed Jaques of saynt Martyn, who hadde gyven his maister his mortall stroke, and ran to hym fiersly, and stroke hym with suche vyolence, that his glayve pearsed through bothe his thyes; howebeit for all that stroke he lefte nat styll to fight. If sir Thomas Percy and his company had knowen of this adventure, who were on the other syde of the brige, they shulde well have socoured him; but bycause they knewe nothyng therof, nor herde no more of the Frenchmen, wenyng to them they had ben gone backe, therfore he and his company departed and toke the waye to Poycters, as they that knewe nothynge of that busynesse. Thus the Englysshmen fought styll before the bridge of Lusac, and there was done many a feat of armes: brevely, the Englysshmen coude endure no lenger

[1] *Clanvowc.*

[2] *Casalis.*

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

agaynst the Frenchmen, so that the moost parte of them were disconfyted and taken. But alwayes Edwarde Clyfforde wolde nat departe fro his nephue there as he lay. So thus yf the Frenchmen hadde ben so happy as to have had their horses ther redy, as they had nat, for their pages were ronne away fro them before, or els they might have departed with moche honour and profite, with many a gode prisoner, and for lacke of them they lost all: wherfore they were sore displeased, and sayd among themselfe, A, this is an yvell order: for the journey is ours, and yet through faute of our pages we can nat departe, seyng we be hevy armed and sore traveyled, so that we can nat go afote through this countre, the whiche is full of our enemyes, and contrary to us, and we are a sixe leages fro the next forteresse that we have, and also dyvers of our company be sore hurt, and we may nat leave theym behynde us. Thus as they were in this case, and wyst nat what to do, and had sent two Bretons unarmed into the feldes, to se yf they might fynde any of their pages with their horses, ther came on them sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Loyes Harcourt, the lorde Parteney, the lorde Tanyboton, the lorde Dargenton, the lorde of Pynan,[1] sir Jaques of Surgyers, and dyvers other Englysshmen, to the nombre of two hundred speares, who rode about to seke for the Frenchmen, for it was shewed them howe they were abrode. And so they fell in the trake of the horses, and came in great hast with baners and penons wavyng in the wynde. And assoone as the Bretons and Frenchmen sawe them comyng, they knewe well they were their enemies; than they sayd to the Englysshmen, whome they had taken as prisoners before, Sirs, beholde yonder cometh a bande of your company to socour you, and we perceyve well that we can nat endure agaynst them, and ye be our prisoners; we wyll quyte you, so that ye wyll kepe us, and wyll become your prisoners, for we had rather yelde us to you, than to them that cometh yonder. And they aunswered, As ye wyll, so are we content. Thus the Englysshmen were losed out of their prisons. Than the Poictevyns, Gascoyns, and Englysshmen came on them, their speares in their restes, cryeng their cryes; than the Frenchmen and Bretons drewe a syde, and sayde to them, Sirs, leave do us no hurt, we be

[1] *Poyanne.*

CAP. CCLXX

Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

all prisoners aredy: the Englysshmen affirmed the same, and said, They be our prisoners. Carlouet was prisoner with sir Bertram of Case, and sir Loyes of saynt Julyan with sir Johan Cambo, so that there was none but that he had a maister.

The barowns and knightes of Poictou were sore disconforted, whan they sawe their seneschall sir Johan Chandos lye on the erthe, and coude nat speke: than they lamentably complayned, and sayd, A, sir Johan Chandos, the floure of all chivalry, unhappely was that glayve forged that thus hath wounded you, and brought you in parell of dethe. They wept piteously that were about hym, and he herde and understode them well, but he coulde speke no worde. They wronge their handes, and tare their heeres, and made many a pytefull complaynt, and specially suche as were of his owne house. Than his servauntes unarmed him, and layde him on pavesses, and so bare him softely to Mortymer, the next forteresse to them: and the other barons and knyghtes retourned to Poycters, and ledde with them their prisoners. And as I understode, the same Jaques Martyn, that thus hurte sir Johan Chandos, was so lytell taken hede to of his hurtes, that he dyed at Poiters. And this noble knight, sir Johan Chandos, lyved nat after his hurte past a day and a nyght, but so dyed; God have mercy on his soule: for in a hundred yere after,[1] ther was nat a more curtesse, nor more fuller of noble vertues, and good condycions amonge the Englysshmen, than he was. And whan the Prince and Princesse, the erle of Cambridge, the erle of Penbroke, and other barowns and knightes of Englande, suche as were in Guyen, herd of his dethe, they were all disconforted, and sayd, they had lost all on that syde of the see. For his dethe, his frendes, and also some of his enemyes, were right soroufull. The Englysshmen loved him, bycause all noblenesse was founde in hym. The Frenchmen hated him, bycause they douted hym: yet I herde his dethe greatly complayned among right noble and valyant knightes of France, sayeng, that it was a great dommage of his dethe: for they sayd, Better it had ben that he had ben taken alyve: for if he had ben taken alyve, they sayd, he was so sage, and so ymaginatyve, that he wolde

[1] *onques depuis C ans.*

have founde some maner of good meanes, wherby the peace might have ensued, bytwene the realmes of Englande and Fraunce; for he was so wel beloved with the kyng of Englande, that the kyng wolde beleve him, rather than any other in the worlde. Thus bothe Frenche and Englysshe spake of his dethe, and specially the Englysshmen, for by hym Guyen was kept and recovered.

CAP. CCLXX Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle.

CAP. CCLXXI

Howe the lorde of Coucy, and the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre into the warre, nother on the one part nor on the other. And howe the lorde of Malevall, and the lorde of Marueyle tourned Frenche.

AFTER the dethe of sir Johan Chandos, sir Thomas Percy was made seneschall of Poictou. And so it fell that the lande of saynt Saviour the Vycount fell in the kynge of Englandes handes, to gyve wher it shulde please him. Than he gave it to a knyght of his, called sir Alayne Bourchier,[1] an experte man of armes. Of all that sir Johan Chandos had, whiche was in yerely revenewes to the somme of four hundred thousande frankes, the Prince was his successour and heyre, for he was never maryed, nor had none heyres. And within a certayne space after, suche as hadde ben taken at the bridge of Lusac were put to their fynance and raunsome, and payed it, by the ayde and helpe of the Frenche kynge. And so retourned agayne into their garysons, sir Loyes of saynt Julyan, Carlouet the Breton, and sir Wyllyam of Bourdes. The same season ther were some knyghtes of France that were sore troubled in their myndes, bycause they sawe thus nightly and dayly the warre multiply bytwene these two kynges of France and Englande: and specially the lorde of Coucy, for it touched him gretly. For he had fayre enherytance in Englande, as well by hymselfe as by his wyfe, who was doughter to the kynge of Englande; whiche lande he must

[1] *Buxhull.*

CAP. CCLXXI

Howe the lordes Coucy and Pomyers wolde nat entre into the warre.

renounce, if he wolde serve the Frenche kynge, of whose blode he was, and of the same nacyon; so he determyned himselfe to dissemble with bothe kynges. And so to forget the tyme, he thought to departe out of the realme of France for a season, and go and sporte him in some other place, and so ordered his departure sagely, and toke leave of the Frenche kyng, and with a small company departed and rode into Savoy, where he was honorably receyved of the erle, barons, and knightes of the countre; and whan he had ben ther as long as it pleased hym, than he departed and passed forthe into Lombardy, and came to the lordes of Myllayne, the lorde Galeas, and the lorde Barnabo, where he was at the begynning to them right welcome. In lyke maner departed out of the duchy of Acquitayne, sir Aymon of Pomyers, a knight of the Princes, sayeng, howe that as long as the warr dyde endure, he wolde nat beare armes, nother on the one parte nor on the other; and so this knyght went into Cypre, and to the Holy Sepulcre, and dyvers other pylgrimages. And also the same season, there was newly come to Parys sir Johan of Burbone, who helde parte of his lande of the Prince. The Frenche kynge wolde gladly have had hym to renounce his homage to the Prince, and to become Frenche, but the erle in no wyse wolde so do. In lyke maner no more wolde the lorde of Pyerbuffier, another baneret of Lymosyn, who also was at Parys. But there were other two great barons of Lymosyn, sir Loyes of Malevall, and sir Raymon of Marueyle his nephue, who also the same season were at Parys. They forsoke the Prince and became Frenche, and after by their garysons made gret warre to the Prince, wherof the kynge of Englande and his counsayle were sore displeased; and also in that dyvers barones of Guyen became Frenche without any constraynt, but by their owne wylles. Than the kyng of Englande was counsayled, that he shulde write covert letters, sealed with his seale, and to be borne by two or thre of his knightes into Poictou, and into Acquitayne, and ther to publysshe theym in cyties, castels, and good townes. The same season was delyvered out of prison in Dagen, sir Camponell of Camponall, in exchaunge for another knight of the Princes, who had ben taken at a scrimysshe before Pyer-

gourt, called sir Thomas Balaster: but the clerke that was with the said knight remayned styll in prison in Dagen, and sir Camponell returned into France.

CAP. CCLXXI
Howe the lordes Coucy and Pomyers wolde nat entre into the warre.

Nowe lette us speke of the letters sent into Acquitayne by the kyng of Englande, the tenour wherof herafter foloweth.

CAP. CCLXXII

The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande into Acquitayne. And howe Chasteleraut was taken, and Bellperche besieged by the Frenchemen.

EDWARDE, by the grace of God kynge of England, and lorde of Irelande and Acquitayne: To all them that this present writynge shall se or here reed, knowe you that we consyderyng and regardyng the busynesses of our sayd marches, and lymitacions of our seignorie of Acquitayne, stretchynge fro heed to heed, We have ben enformed that for certayn troubles, greffes, and vexacyons, done or thought to be done, by our right dere son the prince of Wales, in the sayde countreis, the whiche we are bounde to withstande and remedy in all thynges, touchynge the hates and yvell wylles, bytwene us and our true frendes and subgettes; Therfore by these presentes here we anounce and pronounce, certify and ratify, that we by our good wyll, and by great delyberacyon of counsayle therto called, woll that our dere sonne the prince of Wales, forbere and leave all maner of accyons, done or to be done, and to restore agayne to all suche as hath ben greved or oppressed by hym, or by any of his subgettes, or offycers in Acquitayne, all their costes, spences, domages, levyed or to be levyed, in the name of the sayd aydes or fowages. And if any of our true subgettes and frendes, as well prelates, as men of holy church, unyversiteis, collages, bysshops, erles, vycontes, barons, knightes, comynalties, and men of cyties and good townes, be tourned to kepe and holde by false informacion and symple advyse, the opinyon of our adversary the French kyng, we pardon them their trespas, so that after

CAP. CCLXXII

The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande into Acquitayne.

the sight of these our letters, they retourne agayne to us, or within a moneth after. And we desyre all our true frendes, to kepe themselfe styll in the state that they be nowe in, to save their faythes and homages, so that they be nat reproched, the whiche thyng shulde greatly displease us, and lothe we wolde be to se it. And if upon our dere sone the Prince, or of any of his men, they make any laufull complaynt, that they be in any thyng greved or oppressed, or have ben in tyme past, we shall cause them to have amendes, in suche wyse that by reason shall suffice. And to the entent to norisshe peace, love, concorde, and unite bytwene us, and all those of the marches and lymytacions aforesayd, and bycause that every man shulde repute this our mynde and wyll to be of trouthe, we wyll that every man take and have the copy of these presentes, the whiche we have solemply sworne to kepe and maynteyne, and nat to breke them, on the precyous body of Jesu Christ. Present, our right dere sonne Johan duke of Lancastre, Wyllyam erle of Salysbury, the erle of Warwyke, therle of Hertforde,[1] Gaultier of Manny, the lorde Percy, the lorde Nevyll, the lorde Bourchier,[2] the lorde Stafforde, Richarde of Penbroke, Roger Beauchamp, Guy Brian, the lorde of Menne,[3] the lorde Dalawar, Alayne Boucquesell,[4] and Richard Stry,[5] knightes. Gyven at our palys at Westminster, the yere of our reigne xliiii. the v. day of Novembre.

[1] *Hereford.*

[2] *Lucy.*

[3] *Mohun.*

[4] *Buxhull.*

[5] *Stury.*

These letters were brought fro the kyng of Englande, into the principalyte and duchy of Acquitayne, and notifyed and publysshed all about, and the copyes sent secretly into Parys, to the vycont of Rochchoart, the lorde Malevall, the lorde of Marueyle, and to other, suche as were turned Frenche; howbeit, for all that these letters were thus sent and publysshed in all the countrey of Acquitayne, I herde nat that any for all that left to do as they lyst, so that natwithstandyng, dayly they turned to the Frenche parte. And so it was, that assone as sir Loys of saynt Julyan was retourned into the Roche of Poysay, and sir Wyllyam of Bordes into the garison of the Hay, in Tourayn, and Carlouet to saynt Salvyn, than secretly they made forthe a jorney of men of armes and hardy companyons well mounted, and in a mornyng they came to Chasteleraut, and scaled the

CAP. CCLXXII

The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande into Acquitayne.

towne, and had nerehand taken sir Loys of Harcourt, who lay in his bed aslepe in his logyng in the towne. And so with the scry, he was fayne to flye in his sherte barefote and barelegged, fro house to house, fro garden to garden, in great dout and feare of takyng by the Frenchmen, who had scaled and won the fortresse: and so ferr he fledde, that he came and put himselfe under the bridge of Chasteleraut, the whiche his men had fortifyed before, and so ther he saved himselfe, and kept himselfe there a long space. But thus the Bretons and Frenchmen were maisters of the towne, and ther made a good garison, and made Carlouet capitayn; and dayly the Bretons and Frenchmen went to the bridge, and fought and scrimysshed with them that kepte it.

Duke Loyes of Burbon, who sawe well that the Englysshmen and companyons were in his countre of Burbonoise, and howe that Ortygo, Bernard de Wyst, and Bernard de la Sale, helde his castell at Bellperche, and the good lady his mother within, wherof he had great displeasur; than he advysed him to make a journey, and to go and lay siege to Bellperch, and nat to departe thens, tyll he had wonne it: of the whiche enterprice, he desyred the Frenche kynge to gyve him leave, whiche the kynge lightly agreed unto, sayeng, howe he wolde helpe him to maynteyne his siege. Thus he departed fro Parys, and made his assemble at Molyns,[1] in Auverne, and at saynt Porcyns,[2] so that he had a great nombre of men of warre: the lorde of Beaujeu came to serve hym with thre hundred speares, and the lorde Vyllers and Rosellon with a hundred speares, and dyvers other barowns and knightes of Auvergne and Forestes, wherof he was lorde by right of his wyfe, doughter to the gentyll lorde Berault erle Dolphyn. So thus the duke went and layd siege to Bellperche, and made before it a great bastyde for his men dayly to drawe into under covert, and so dayly scrimysshed with them that were within; also the duke had ther four great engins, the which cast night and day great stones, so that the toppes of the towres and houses were beaten downe, and a great parte of the towres. Wherof the dukes mother, who was prisoner within, had gret feare, and sent out messangers to the duke her sonne, desyringe hym to cease his assautes, for thengins sore feared and

[1] *Moulins.*
[2] *Saint Pourçain.*

CAP. CCLXXII

The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande into Acquitayne.

troubled her; but the duke of Burbone, who knewe well that her request and desyre was done by the meanes of his ennemyes, aunswered, that in no wyse he wolde cease nor forbere, what soever fell. And whan they within sawe howe they were so sore oppressed, and howe that the strength of the Frenchemen daylye multiplyed, for to them was newly come sir Loyes of Sanxer marshall of Fraunce, with great plenty of men of warre, than they determyned to gyve knowledge of their poore estate to sir Johan Devreux seneshall of Lymosyn, who lay at Soubterayne, a two lytell journeys fro them, and to certifye him howe the lordes of Poictou, and of Gascoyne, whan they departed fro them at the journey of Quercy, promysed them on their faythes, that if they toke any fortresse in France, and after to be besieged, howe they shulde be comforted. Thus incontynent they wrote letters, and secretly by night they sent a varlet out of the forteresse to sir John Devreux; and whan the messanger came to him, he remembred well the mater, by suche tokens as he shewed hym. And whan he had reed the letters, he sayd he wolde gladly ayde and helpe them, and the rather to spede, sayd, he wolde go himselfe to Angolesme to the Prince, and to the lordes that be ther, trustyng so to enduse them, that they of Bellperche shulde be conforted and delyvered out of parell. And so he departed fro his fortresse, and rode so longe that he came to Angolesme, wher he founde the Prince, the erle of Cambridge, therle of Penbroke, sir John Montagu, sir Robert Canoll, sir Thomas Percy, sir Thomas Phelton, sir Guyssharde Dangle, the Captal of Beufz, and dyvers other. Ther to them he sagely shewed, howe the companyons were besieged in the castell of Bellperche, by the duke of Burbon, the erle of saynt Poule, and other Frenchmen; to the whiche wordes the lordes gave good heryng, and sayd, howe gladly they wolde confort them, acordyng as they had promysed. Of this enterprice were chefe, the erle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke. And incontynent the Prince sent out his commaundement, that all his subgettes, after the sight of his letters, shulde in all hast drawe to the towne of Lymoges: so than thyderwarde avaunsed knightes and squyers, companyons, and other men of armes, and so cam thyder as

they were commaunded. And whan they were assembled, they were mo than xv. C. speares, and thre thousande of other men of warr. And so quickely they passed forthe that they came to Bellperche, and lay on the other syde of the towne agaynst the Frenchmen, who lay and kepte styll their bastyde, the whiche was as stronge, and as well fortified, and as well envyroned as a towne, so that thenglisshe foragers wyst nat whyder to resorte for any forage; howbeit, they had some vitayls brought fro Poyctou, whan they might convey it. Than sir Loys of Sanxere, marshall of France, signifyed the state of thenglysshmen to Parys to the kyng, and to the knightes that were ther, and made writynges and seadules to be set up on the pales, and in other places, sayeng thus, Among you knightes and squyers, desyring to fynde dedes of armes, We certifye you for trouthe, that the erle of Cambridge, and therle of Penbroke, and their company, ar come before Bellperche, to thentent to reyse the siege ther layd by our men, who ther so longe hath endured payne, and we have so constreyned them within the forteresse, that of pure necessyte they must other yelde it up, or els fyght with us byforce of armes: therfore come thyder hastely, for ther shall ye fynde noble dedes of armes, and certaynly thenglysshmen lye but in small order, and ar in suche a place that they might soone have great domage. Thus by exortacion of the marshall, dyvers good knyghtes of the realme of Fraunce avaunsed them to that part; howebeit, I knewe well that the governour of Bloyes, Allart of Toustayne,[1] with a l. speares, came thyder, and so dyd therle of Porcyen, and sir Hugh of Porcien his brother.

CAP. CCLXXII

The copy of the letters sent by the kyng of Englande into Acquitayne.

[1] *Donstienne.*

CAP. CCLXXIII

Howe therle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke ledde away fro the garyson of Bell Perche the duke of Burbons mother, and all those that were within.

WHAN the erle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke, had ben thus before the Frenchmen the space of xv. dayes, and saw howe they wolde nat yssue out of their bastyde to fight with them, than they toke counsayle and advyse to sende to them an heraulde, to knowe what they wolde do: and so they sent Chandos the heraude, with the message that he shulde say to them. And so he went to them and said, Sirs, my lordes and maysters hath sent me to you, and they wolde ye knowe by me that they are all gretly marveyled, sythe that ye have perfyte knowledge how they have ben here the space of fyftene dayes before you, and yet ye wolde nat yssue out of your strayte to fight with them: therfore they send you worde by me, that if ye wyll come out towarde them, they wyll suffre you to take a plot of grounde to fight on with them, and than let them have the vyctorie that God wyll sende it unto. Than the duke of Burbon sayd, Chandos, you shall say to your maisters, that we wyll nat fight with them at their wylles nor apoyntment; and I knowe well that they be yonder, but I wyll nat departe hens, nor breke up my siege, tyll I have wonne the castell of Bell Perche. Sir, quoth the heraude, I shall shewe them your pleasure. Than departed the heraud, and retourned to his maisters, and shewed them the answere, the whiche was nothyng pleasant to them. Than they went to counsayle, and after, they sayd agayne to Chandos, Go agayne to yonder lordes, and shewe them this wyse: and so declared to hym his message; and than he went forthe, and whan he came to them, he sayd, Lordes, my maisters and lordes sendeth you worde by me, that sithe ye wyll nat fight, surely they purpose the iii. days hens, at the houre of ix. or at noone, to sette a horsebacke the lady of Burbone, and to convey her awaye in the syght of you,

my lorde of Burbone her sonne: and sir, than they bydde you rescue her and if ye can. Well, quoth the duke, to se my lady my mother ledde away shal be to me right displeasant; howbeit, we trust to have her agayne whan we may; and sir heraud, syth ye have sayde this moche to us, say agayne to your maisters, that if they wyll put into the felde a fyftie of their company, we shall put to them as many, and than take the vyctorie who may get it. Sir, quoth the heraude, I shall shewe them all that ye have sayd. And therwith Chandos departed, and came agayne to therle of Cambridge, and to the other lordes, shewyng them the duke of Burbons answere, and also his demaunde. Howebeit, they thought nat soo to do, but ordayned to departe thens, and to lede with them the lady of Burbon, and all they within the forteresse, who had ben sore traveyled with the engens of the hoost.

CAP. CCLXXIII
Howe therle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke ledde away fro the garyson of Bell Perche the duke of Burbons mother.

CAP. CCLXXIIII

Howe the duke of Burbone gave leave to all his men, whan he knewe that the good lady his mother was ledde away.

WHAN the day came that they had set, in the mornyng they sowned all their trumpettes; than they armed them and all their company, and drewe into the felde in good aray of batayle, a fote and a horsebacke, redy to fight, their baners and standerdes before them: and at the houre of ix. their mynstrels blewe up on highe. Than they voyded out of the castell of Bellperche all maner of men, and the lady of Burbone they mounted on a palfrey well dressed for her, and her ladyes and damosels with her. Than the Englysshmen departed aboute noone, and on the lady awayted sir Eustace Dambreticourt, and sir John Devreux, and so drewe them into the principalyte. And the ladye was prisoner a certayne space after among the companyons in the Roche Vaucloyre, in Limosyn; but with her takyng the Prince was never well content, for whansoever the case was spoken of, he said, that if any

CAP. CCLXXIIII

Howe the duke of Burbone gave leave to all his men.

other men had taken her besyde the companyons, he wolde incontynent have caused her to have ben delyvered without delay. And whan the companyons that had her were spoken unto for her delyverance, they sayd, that whatsoever bargayne they made, they wold have for her their knight agayne sir Symon Burle, who was prisoner among the Frenchmen.

It is nat to be douted, but that the duke of Burbone was sore dyspleased that the Englysshmen ledde away his mother; but anon after she was departed, he sent to take possession in the castell of Bellperche as his owne, the whiche the Englysshmen had lefte as than clene voyde: the duke repayred and newe fortefied the castell, and made it stronger than it was before. Thus brake up this great journey, and every man went to his owne; the Frenchmen that had ben ther with the duke of Burbone, went agayne to their owne garysons, and the duke retourned with his knightes and squyers into France to the kyng, who made him great chere, and was gladde of his comyng. And therle of Penbroke and his company went to the towne of Mortaygne, in Poictou, and the men of armes and companyons retourned into Poytou, and Xaynton, and serched all about the countre to get their lyvenges, and dyd many villayne dedes: they coulde nat absteyne themselfe fro doyng of yvell. And anone after departed fro the Prince sir Robert Canoll, and went into Bretayne to his castell of Dorvall,[1] and he had nat ben ther past a moneth, but that the king of Englande sent to hym, that incontynent without delay, all excusacions layd aparte, he shuld passe the see, and come into Englande to speke with him. Whiche commaundement he wolde nat breke, but aparelled himselfe and toke the see, and arryved in Cornwall, at saynt Myghels mount, and than rode so longe that he came to Wyndsore, where he founde the kyng, who had great joye of his comyng, and so had all the other barons of the realme, bycause they thought they shulde have nede of hym, and that he was a good capitayne and leader of men.

[1] *Derval.*

CAP. CCLXXV

Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholous to Parys, and howe kyng Charles sent him to the duke of Berry his brother into Acquitayne agaynst the Englysshmen.

IN this season the duke of Anjou departed fro Tholous, and rode in great array through the realm of France, and came to the cyte of Parys, and there he founde the kyng his brother, the duke of Berry, and the duke of Burgoyne, his other bretherne, who receyved him joyously. And so bytwene these foure bretherne whyle they laye at Parys, they had dyvers counsayls togyder, on the state and busynesse of the realme of France, to se what warre they shulde make, and howe to maynteyne the same the somer folowynge. Than it was fully purposed and ordayned, that they shulde make two great armyes and jorneys into Acquitayne, wherof the duke of Anjou and his company shulde governe the one, and entre into Guyen, by Ryall[1] and Bergerath; and the duke of Berry shulde governe the other army, and entre in by Lymoges and Quercy, and so bothe armyes to mete before the towne of Angolesme, and to besiege the Prince within it. Also it was concluded, by great delyberacion of counsell, to send for sir Bertram of Clesquy, that valyant knight, who so oft and valyantly hath fought for the savegard of the crowne of France, and to desyre him to take on him to be constable of France. And whan the kyng and his bretherne had fully determyned their counsell, and had sported them a space, tyll the begynning of the moneth of May, than the duke of Anjou toke leve of them all, thinking first to returne into his owne countre: bycause he had the longest jorney he departed first. He was conveyed by the barons and knightes of France, bycause he was wel beloved. So long the duke rode that he came to Mountpellyer, and ther taryed more than a moneth, and than he went to Tholous, and there assembled togyder men of warr all about, wher as he might get them; and ther were many that kept the feldes, and kept fronter agaynst thenglysh-

[1] *La Réole.*

CAP. CCLXXV

Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholous to Parys.

men in Rouergue, and Quercy, for the lytell Mechyn, and Naudon of Pauns,[1] Perot of Savoy, the bourge Camus, Antony Lenegre, Lamyt, James of Bray, all these with a great nombre were all this season in Caours, and had done moche hurt in the countre. The duke of Berry also came to Burges in Berry, and made ther a great assemble of knightes and squyers of France, and of Burgoyne. Also the duke of Burbon went into his countre, and assembled a great nombre of knightes and squiers, of the countie of Forestes and Burbonoise: also sir Peter of Alenson his brother provyded himselfe gretly for that warr. And in the same season, sir Guy of Bloys was newly retourned out of Spruce,[2] wher as he had ben made knight, and reysed his baner at a scrimyshe made agaynst the enemies of God. So that assone as the gentyll knight was returned into Heynault, and herde tidynges of this great journey that was towarde by his cosyns, into the duchy of Acquitayne, he purveyed himselfe greatly to go to that viage, and so departed out of Heynalt and wente to Parys, and presented hymselfe to the kyng, who was glad to se him, and apoynted him to go with the duke of Berry, with a certayne nombre of men of armes, knightes, and squiers; and so sir Guy of Bloys departed fro Paris, and rode toward Orlyance, to go into Berry. In lyke maner as the Frenche kyng ordayned his armies, the king of England also set forth two great armyes; the duke of Lancastre was ordeyned with iiii. C. men of armes, and as many archers, to go into the duchy of Acquitayne, to confort and ayde his bretherne, for it was thought surely that in those parties grettest warr shulde be made by the Frenche king. Also the kyng of England, by thadvyse of his counsell, made another army, to go into Picardy, of the which sir Robert Canoll shuld be chefe governour, for it was thought he was a knight metely to be the leder of men of armes, for he had long tyme used the warr, and sene great experience therin. Therfore he was desyred thus to do by the kynge of Englande: who joyously condiscended therto, and so toke on him that voyage to go to Calays, and so into France to fight with the Frenchmen, if he might mete with them in the felde, of the whiche he thought to be sure: and so he provided for his journey, and all suche as went with him. In the

[1] *Ernauton de Pans.*

[2] *Prussia.*

CAP. CCLXXV

Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholous to Parys.

same season was delyvered out of prison, the duke of Burbons mother, in exchaunge for sir Symon Burle, and sir Eustace Dambreticourt dyde helpe moche in that treaty, wherof the duke of Burbone, and the Frenche quene thanked him greatly. All this season ther had ben great treatyes, bytwene the Frenche kynge, and the kynge of Navarr, who lay at Chierbourge; and so moche dyde they that were treaters of the peace bytwene them, that they shewed the Frenche kyng that it was than no tyme for hym to kepe warre with the kynge of Navarre: for they sayd he had ynough to do to kepe warre agaynste the Englisshemen, sayenge, howe he were better to let somewhat go of his owne, rather than any greatter evyls shulde ryse: for if the kynge of Navarre shulde suffre the Englysshemen to arryve and passe through his fortresses of Cloux, and of Constantyne,[1] they shulde therby greatly greve the countre of Normandy; whiche thynges they sayd ought greatly to be redoubted and consydered. So moche they enduced the kynge, that he agreed to the peace, and went to the towne of Roan, and ther the peace was confyrmed: and to the kynge of Navarr, ther went the archebysshop of Roan, the erle of Alenson, the erle of Salebruche,[2] syr Wylliam of Dormans, and sir Robert of Lorrys. They found the kyng of Navar at Vernon, ther was made great feastes; and than they brought the kyng of Navarr to Roan to the Frenche kyng, and ther agayne was confyrmed all the aliaunces and confederacions sworne and put in writyng, and under seale; and as I understode, the kyng of Navar, in makyng of this peace, shulde renounce all promysses of love that had ben bytwene hym and the kyng of England, and that after his returne agayne into Navarr, he shulde defye the kyng of England. And for the more surete of love to be holden and kept bitwene hym and the Frenche kyng, the kyng of Navarr went with the Frenche kyng fro Roan to Paris, and there were agayne new feastes and solempnities. And whan they had inough sported them, than leave was taken, and the kynge of Naver departed amyably fro the Frenche kyng, and left behynde him his two sonnes with the kyng their uncle; and than he went to Mountpellyer, and so into the countie of Foiz, and after into his owne countre of Naver. Nowe let us retourne to the busynesse of Acquitayne.

[1] *ses forterèces dou clos de Constentin.*

[2] *Sarrebruck.*

CAP. CCLXXVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy departed out of Spayne and went to Tholous, where as the duke of Anjou receyved him joyously.

YE shall knowe, as it hath ben sayd before, how the duke of Anjou had ben in France, and was agreed, that assone as he was returned into Languedoc, he shulde entre byforce into Guyen, for he coude in no wyse love the Prince nor thenglysshmen, nor never dyde. And before his departyng, the Frenche kyng sent letters with great messangers into Castell, to kyng Henry, desyring hym to sende into Fraunce sir Bertram of Clesquy: also the kyng, and the duke of Anjou, wrote to sir Bertram, that he shulde fynde the meanes to come shortely into Fraunce. So these messangers dyd their message, and the kynge of Spayne thought nat to kepe hym ayenst the Frenche kynges desyre, and so wolde make non excuse. And so sir Bertram of Clesquy made him redy as shortely as he coude, and toke leve of kyng Henry, and dyd so moche that he came to Tholouz; wher the duke of Anjou was, and had ther assembled a great nombre of knightes, squyers, and men of warr, and taryed for nothynge but the comynge of sir Bertram, so that by his comyng the duke and all his were greatly rejoysed: and than they ordayned to departe fro Tholous, and to entre into the Princes lande. The same season was come to Hampton, in England, the duke of Lancastre, with iiii. C. men of armes, and as many archers, their shippes and vessels redy with all their purveyance, and were in mynde to sayle to Bourdeaux, so they myght have wynde. And with the duke there was the lorde Rose, sir Michell de la Poule, sir Robert Rouxe, sir Johan of saynt Lowe, and sir Wyllyam Beauchampe.

CAP. CCLXXVII

Howe they of Monsac and of Mountpellyer[1] yelded them to the duke of Anjou. And of the duke of Berry, who lay at siege before the cytie of Lymoges.

[1] *Montpensier.*

THAN the duke of Anjou departed fro the cyte of Tholouz, in great aray and in good order, and with him there was therle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, therle of Piergourt, the erle of Comynges, the vycont of Carmayne, the erle of Lyle, the vycont of Brune Kyell,[2] the vycont of Narbon, the vycont of Talar, the lorde de la Barde, the lorde of Pyncornet,[3] sir Bertram Taride, the seneshalles of Tholous, Carcassone, and of Beauchair, and dyvers other: they were a ii. M. speares, knightes and squyers, and vi. M. afote, with launces and pavesses. And sir Bertram of Clesquy was chefe capitayne of all that company, and so tooke the way to Dagenoise: and by the way they founde in the feldes mo than a M. of the companyons, who all that season had ben in Quercy, and as than were rydinge towarde Agen. The first forteresse that they came to was Monsacke,[4] and the countre was in suche feare, by reason of the commynge of the duke of Anjou with suche a great nombre, that dyvers townes and forteresses trymbled for feare, and were nat in wyll to holde warr agaynst him; and so assoone as they were come before Moysac, they yelded them and became Frenche. And than they wente to Thounyns[5] on the ryver of Garon, and so the Frenchmen rode at their ease folowynge the ryver, and so came to the Porte saynt Mary, the which incontynent tourned Frenche: and in every place the Frenchmen put in people and made garisons; and bothe the towne and castell of Thounyns yelded them up and became French, and ther they set a newe capitayne, and xx. speares with hym. Than after they toke the way to Mountpellyer, and to Aguyllon,[6] brennyng and distroyeng the countre: and whan they were come to the good towne of Mountpellyer, they within were sore afrayed of the duke of Anjou, and so yelded themselfe

[2] *Bruniquel.*

[3] *Puycornet.*

[4] *Moissac.*

[5] *Tonneins.*

[6] *Aiguillon.*

CAP. CCLXXVII

Howe they of Monsac and of Mountpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjou.

up to the Frenche kyng. Than they went to the stronge castell of Aguyllon, and there they were four days, for within was sir Gaultyer of Manny[1] and his company, and so yelded hymselfe and the castell to the duke of Anjou, wherof they of Bergerath had great marveyle that they yelded themselfe so soone. Capitayne within Bergerath was the captall of Beufz, and sir Thomas Phelton, with a hundred speares, Englysshe and Gascoyns. And in lyke maner as the duke of Anjowe and his company were entred into the Princes lande, in the countre of Agen and Tholousen. Lykewise the duke of Berry, the same tyme, and his company rode in Lymosyn, with a xii. hundred speares a horsebacke, and a thre thousande a fote, conquerynge townes and castels, brennyng and exilyng the countrey: and with hym was the duke of Burbon, the erle of Alenson, sir Guy of Bloyes, sir Robert of Alenson erle of Perche, sir John Darmynake, sir Hugh Dolphyn, sir John of Vyllemore, the lorde of Beaujeu, the lorde of Vyllers, the lorde of Senac,[2] sir Geffray[3] Montagu, sir Loyes of Mallevall, sir Rayman of Maruell, sir John of Boloyne, sir Godfray his uncle, the vycont Duzes, the lorde of Sully, the lorde of Calencon,[4] the lorde of Consaut, the lorde Dappecher,[5] the lorde Dacon,[6] sir John Davienne,[7] Ymbault of Peschyn, and dyvers other good barons, knightes, and squyers. These men of armes entred into Lymosyn, and dyd ther great injuries, and so came and layed siege to Lymoges: within the towne ther were a fewe Englysshmen, the whiche sir Hugh Caurell had left ther in garison, for he was seneshall in the countre.

[1] *Pour le temps de lors n'avoit mie dedens le ville si vaillans gens que quant messires Gautiers de Mauni et ses gens l'eurent en garde.*

[2] *Serignac.*

[3] *Griffon.*

[4] *Talenton* P.

[5] *Apchier.*

[6] *Apchon.*

[7] *de Vienne. Damenue* P.

The prince of Wales, who was in the towne of Angoleme, was well enformed of those two great armyes, as well of the duke of Anjou, as of the duke of Berry, and howe they were entred with great strength into his countre in two parties: and also it was shewed hym how by all likelyhod they wolde drawe towarde Angoleme, and to besiege him and the princesse within the towne. The Prince, who was a valyant man and ymaginatyfe, answered and sayd, howe his enemyes shulde nat fynde hym closed, nother within towne nor yet castell, but said, howe he wolde mete them in the playne felde. Than he caused letters to be written, and sente forthe to all his true frendes and subgettes, in Poictou,

CAP. CCLXXVII

Howe they of Monsac and of Mountpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjou.

in Xaynton, in Rochell, in Rouergue, in Quercy, in Gore, in Bygore, and in Agenoise, desyring and commaundyng them to come to hym in all hast, with as moche power of men of warre as they coude make, and to mete with hym at the towne of Congnac,[1] for ther he hadde stablysshed his assemble. And so anone after he departed fro the good lady princesse his wyfe, and had with hym Richarde his yonge sonne. And in the meane season that the Prince made thus his assemble, the Frenchmen rode on forthe, wastyng and distroyeng the countre before them, and so came to Lynde,[2] a good towne, standyng on the ryver of Dordone, a leage fro Bergerath, and capitayne therof was sir Thomas[3] of Batefoyle, a knight of Gascoyne, who was within the towne, set ther to defende it. And so the duke of Anjowe, the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the erle of Pyergourt, the vycount of Carmayn, and all the other barons and knyghtes came thyder, and so layed siege to the forteresse, sayeng, howe they wolde never depart thens tyll they had the forteresse at their commaundement. The towne was good and strong, and well furnysshed with artillary, for the captall of Beufz, and sir Thomas Phelton, had ben ther nat past a xv. dayes before, and had so refresshed the garyson, that they thought well that they within might kepe well the fortresse yf they lyst, consydering the ayde and helpe that they might have shortely fro Bergerath, if nede requyred; howbeit, the people of the towne were sore enclyned to become Frenche, and had great desyre to harken on the promysses that the duke of Anjou made unto them. So that finally the capitayn, sir Thomas of Batefoyle, was fayne to agre to them, and also by a certayne somme of money that he shulde have, and great profyte yerely of the duke of Anjowe, and therupon to become good Frenche: and so it was ordayned, that in a mornynge he shulde let the Frenchmen entre into the towne. This treaty and covenant was nat so close kepte, but that it was knowen in Bergerath the nyght before that the towne shulde be delyvered in the mornynge. And the same tyme into the towne of Bergerath there was come the erle of Cambridge, with two hundred speares, and he was present whan reporte was made of those tidynges: the

[1] *Cognac.*

[2] *Lalinde.*

[3] *Thonnet.*

CAP. CCLXXVII

Howe they of Monsac and of Mountpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjou.

Captall of Beufz, and sir Thomas Phelton, hadde great marveyle therof, and sayd, how he wolde be at the delyvere of the towne. And so after mydnight they departed fro Bergerath, and rode towarde Lynde, and at the brekyng of the day they came thyder, and caused the gate to be opined, and so rode through the towne tyll they came to the other gate wheras the Frenchmen shulde entre; at whiche tyme they were a entrynge, and sir Thomas Batefole redy to make them way to entre. Than the Captall of Befz stept forthe, his swerde in his hande, and lighted afote nere to the gate and sayd, A sir Thomas Batefole, false traytour, thou shalt dye first, thou shalte never do treason more: and therwith stroke at hym with his swerde in suche wyse that he fell downe deed to the erthe. Whan the Frenchmen parceyved the Captall and his baner, and sir Thomas Phelton, they knewe well they fayled of their entent, wherfore they reculed togyder and turned their backes and fledde away. So the towne abode styll Englysshe, and was in gret parell to have ben robbed and brent by the Englysshmen, and all the men within slayne, bycause they consented to the trayson; howebeit they excused themselfe, and sayd, howe they dyde nothyng nor consented to do nothynge but for very feare, and principally for feare of their capitayne. So this passed over, and these two lordes abode styll ther a long season, tyll the duke of Anjou and his company departed thens and toke another way.

Nowe let us speke of the state and ordynaunce of Englande, and of the army that sir Robert Canoll made in the realme of Fraunce.

CAP. CCLXXVIII

How trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande; and how Sir Robert Canoll brent and exyled the countre of Picardy and of Vermandoise.

BEFORE that sir Robert Canoll and his company parted out of Englande, there was a great treaty bytwene Englande and Scotlande; whiche treaty was so wysely handled by sadde and discrete counsayle of bothe parties, so that a peace was graunted bytwene bothe kynges, their countreis and liege people, to endure ix. yere: so that the Scottes myght at their pleasure arme them, and serve and take wages other of Englysshe or Frenche at their pleasur, without brekyng of any peace; wherby sir Robert Canoll had in his company a hundred speares of the realme of Scotlande. Whan sir Robert Canoll was redy and his company, he went to Dover and so past forth to Calays, and ther arryved and toke lande, and was well receyved of the capitayne, sir Nicholas Stamborne. And whan he had ben well refresshed ther the space of sevyn dayes, and taken there counsayle to what parte they shulde drawe; and so in a mornynge they departed and toke the felde, and were to the nombre of xv. hundred speares, and foure thousande archers. And he had with hym out of Englande, sir Thomas of Grantson,[1] sir Aleyne of Bourcqueselles,[2] sir Gylbert Gyfford, the lorde of Saluatier,[3] sir Johan Bourchier, sir Wylliam Nefveyle,[4] and sir Geffray Orsell,[5] and dyvers other knightes and valyant men of armes; and so the first day they went nere to Fiennes. Sir Moreau of Fiennes, who was constable of France, was the same tyme in his owne castell of Fiennes with a great nombre of knightes and squyers, well purveyed and advysed to receyve the Englysshmen. And in the mornyng the Englysshmen came thyder thynkyng to assayle the castell, but anone they sawe howe they coude take none advauntage there: and so passed forthe through the countie of Guyens, and entred into the countie of Fauconbridge and brent all before them, and so

[1] *Grandison.*
[2] *Buxhull.*
[3] *Fitzwalter.*
[4] *Mesueyle* P.
[5] *Worseley.*

CAP. CCLXXVIII

How trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande.

came to the cyte of Turwyn,[1] but they dyde nat assayle it, for it was so well provyded for, that they thought they shulde but lose their payne. And so thanne they toke their way through the countre of Terrenoyse, to entre into Artoise, and dayly they rod a four leages, and past nat, bycause of their caryage and men afote, and toke their lodgynge ever about noone, and lay about great vyllages. And so at last they came to the cytie of Arras, and they lodged in the towne of Mount saynt Eloy, ner to Arras, and so they brente and wasted all the countre as ferr as they durst stretche abrode. The Frenche kyng had the same season set gret garysons in all cyties, townes, castels, fortresses, bridges, and passages, to defende them agaynst all assautes. And whan sir Robert Canoll and his company had refresshed them two dayes in the mount saynt Eloy, than they departed and went and passed by the cytie of Arras. Sir Wyllyam Nefvell and sir Geffray Dursell, marshals of the Englysshe hoost, thought to go and se them of Arras more nerer, and toke with them a two hundred speares and a foure hundred archers, and departed out of the great batayle, and avaunsed themselfe to the subbarbes of the towne, and so came to the barryers, the whiche they founde well furnisshed with crosbowes and men of armes; and within the towne was sir Charles of Poicters, with the lady of Artoise, but he made no semblant to yssue out, nor to fight with thenglysshmen. And whan the Englisshmen had taryed before the barryers a certayne space, and sawe that non yssued agaynst them, than they drue agayne to their batayle; but at theyr departyng they thought to make a knowledge that they had ben there, for they set the subbarbes a fyre, to thentent to have drawen out of the towne the men of war; but they were in no mynde so to do: and so the fyre dyd moch hurt and domage, for ther they brent a great monastery of Freers Prechers, cloyster and all: and so thenglysshmen passed forthe and toke the way to Bapalmes,[2] brennyng and wastyng the countre. And so at last they came into Vermandoise, and came to Roy and brent the towne, and than passed forthe and went to Ham in Vermandois, wherinto all the people were withdrawen, and all their goodes; and so they dyde in likewise at saynt Quintyns and at Peron, so that thenglissh-

1 *Térouanne.*

2 *Bapaume.*

men founde nothyng abrode save the granges full of corne, for it was after August. So they rode forth fayre and easely, a two or thre leages a day, and whan they came wher as any plentie of vitayle was, than they taryed ther a two or thre dayes, to refresshe them and their horses. And so on a day they came before a towne, the whiche was chefe of all that countre therabout, and the marshals spake with the capitayne, by assurance, and sayd to hym, Howe say you, what wyll ye gyve and we shall respite this countre, and save it fro brennyng and robbyng: so they fell at a composicyon, that they of the playne countre shulde gyve and pay to them a certayne somme of florens, and so the countre was saved. This sir Robert Canoll gate in the same voyage, by the sayde meanes at dyvers tymes, above the somme of a hundred thousande frankes, wherof afterwarde he was shente, for he was accused to the kyng of Englande, that he had nat well done his devoyre in that journey, as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

CAP. CCLXXVIII

How trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande.

The lande of the lorde of Coucy abode in peace, for ther was nother man nor woman that had any hurt, the value of a penny, yf they sayd they belonged to the lorde of Coucy. And so at last the Englysshmen came before the cyte of Noyon, the whiche was well furnished with men of warre; ther the Englysshmen taryed, and aproched as nere as they might, and advysed to se yf any maner of assaut might prevayle them or nat; and there they sawe that the towne was well aparelled for defence. And sir Robert Canoll was loged in the abbey of Dolkans,[1] and his people about him: and on a day he came before the cyte, raynged in maner of batayle, to se yf they of the garyson and comontie of the towne wolde yssue out and fight or nat: but they had no wyll so to do. There was a Scottysh knyght dyde there a goodly feate of armes, for he departed fro his company, his speare in his hande, mounted on a good horse, his page behynde hym, and soo came before the barryers. This knyght was called sir Johan Assneton,[2] a hardy man and a couragious. Whan he was before the barryers of Noyon he lighted afote, and sayd to his page, Holde, kepe my horse and departe nat hens; and so went to the barryers. And within the barryers ther were good knightes,

[1] *Ourscamps.*

[2] *Swinton.*

CAP. CCLXXVIII

How trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande.

as sir Johan of Roy, sir Launcelat of Lourys,[1] and a x. or xii. other, who had great marveyle what this sayde knight wolde do: Than he sayd to them, Sirs, I am come hyder to se you, I se well ye wyll nat yssue out of your barryers, therfore I wyll entre and I can, and wyll prove my knyghthode agaynst yours: wyn me and ye can. And therwith he layed on rounde about hym, and they at hym. And thus he alone fought agaynst them more than an hour, and dyd hurt two or thre of them; so that they of the towne on the walles and garettes stode styll and behelde them, and had great pleasure to regarde his valyantnesse, and dyde hym no hurt, the whiche they might have done, if they hadde lyst to have shotte or cast stones at hym; and also the Frenche knightes charged them to let hym and them alone togyder. So long they fought that at last his page came nere to the barryers, and spake in his langage and sayd, Sir come away, it is tyme for you to depart, for your company is departyng hens. The knight herde him well, and than gave a two or thre strokes about him, and so, armed as he was, he lept out of the barryers, and lepte upon his horse, without any hurt, behynde his page, and sayd to the Frenchmen, Adue sirs, I thanke you, and so rode forthe to his owne company. The whiche dede was moche praysed of many folkes.

[1] *Lorris.*

CAP. CCLXXIX

Howe they of Noyon toke the Englisshmen that had set fyre in the Bysshops Bridge; and howe the Frenche kyng sent for sir Bertram of Clesquy.

SIR ROBERT CANOLL, or he departed fro the siege of Noyon, his people brent the towne of Bysshoppes Bridge,[2] on the ryver of Oyse, wherin ther were many fayre houses. The knightes and squyers that were within the towne of Noyon had great displeasure of the fyre; and so they understode that sir Robert and his company were departed; and a xl. speres of them went out of Noyon and came to the fyre, and founde ther styll parte of them that had set the fyre in the towne, and dyvers other

[2] *Pont l'Évêque.*

CAP. CCLXXIX

Howe they of Noyon toke the Englisshmen that had set fyre in the Bysshops Bridge.

that were ther to pylle and robbe, and so the moost parte of them were slayne. And ther the Frenchmen wonne mo than xl. good horses, and rescued dyvers prisoners, and saved fro brennyng many fayre houses: and so they returned agayne to Noyon, with mo than xv. prisoners, and so strake of all their heedes.

And the Englysshmen rode forthe in good order to come to Larroyse,[1] and to passe at their ease the ryver of Oyse, and the ryver of Ewe,[2] and they dyde no hurte in the countie of Soyssons, bycause it parteyned to the lorde of Coucy. And trewe it was, that they were coosted ever with certayne lordes of France, as the vycont of Meaulx, the lorde of Chauny,[3] the lorde Raoll of Coucy, the lorde Wyllyam of Mehung,[4] sonne to the erle of Tankervell, and by their folkes, wherby the Englysshmen durst nat breke their order, but ever kepte themselfe close togyder. And also the Frenchmen wolde nat medyll with them, but every night lodged within stronge holdes and good townes; and the Englysshmen abrode in the playne countre, wher as they founde plentye of vitayls and newe wynes, wherof they made great larges. And so thus they rode through the countre brennyng and wastynge all before them, and at last passed the ryver of Marne, and so entred into Champayne, and passed the ryver of Aube, and tourned to the marches of Provynce, and passed dyvers tymes the ryver of Sayne, and drewe towarde the cyte of Parys. For it had ben shewed them howe the Frenche kyng had made ther a great assemble of men of warr, of whome the erle of saynt Poule and the lorde of Clyssone shulde be chefe governours; wherfore they thought to drawe thider, wylling to fight with them, for by semyng, thenglysshmen desyred nothyng els but batayle. And therfore the Frenche kynge wrotte to sir Bertram of Clesquy, who as than was in Acquytayne with the duke of Anjou, commaundyng and desyring him, on the sight of his letters, that he shulde drawe incontynent into France, shewyng him how he wolde set him awarke in other places. In the same season pope Urbane the Fyft came into the cyte of Anjou; he had ben before a foure yere togyder at Rome, and there about: he came thyder in trust to make a peace bitwene the two kynges; for the warr was renewed agayne, the

[1] *Laonnais.*
[2] *Aisne.*
[3] *Canny.*
[4] *Melun.*

CAP. CCLXXIX

Howe they of Noyon toke the Englisshmen that had set fyre in the Bysshops Bridge.

whiche was sore displesant to the Pope. Of whose comyng to Anjou, the cardynals in those marches were greatly rejoysed, for they thought to fare the better by hym.

Nowe let us speke of the prince of Wales, howe he parceyvered in his warres. Ye have herde here before recorded howe the prince of Wales had made his assemble at Congnac to thentent to ryde agaynst the duke of Anjou, who brent and wasted his countre: and so, at his commaundement, thyder avaunsed barons, knightes, and squyers of Poictou, of Xaynton, and of other landes that helde of the Prince. The erle of Penbroke departed fro his garyson, and came to the Prince: the same season the duke of Lancastre arryved at Burdeux, wherof the Prince was right joyouse. And so he taryed nat longe ther, but departed, for he understode that the Prince wolde encountre his enemyes: and so a dayes journey fro Congnac he encountred the erle of Penbroke, who was in lykewise goyng to the Prince: and so they made great chere eche to other whan they met, and so rode togyder to Congnac, wher they founde the Prince, the Princesse, and the erle of Cambridge, who were right glad of their comyng. And dayly there came men of warr to them out of Poictou, Xaynton, Rochell, Bygore, Goure, Gascoyne, and the marchesse next adjoynyng, under the obeysance of the Prince. And on the Frenche partie, the duke of Anjou, the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the erles, vycontes, knightes, and squyers, who had conquered cyties, castels, townes and fortresses in their comynge mo than xl. and were aproched within fyve leages to Burdeux, and had wasted all the countrey, and about Bergerath and Lynde,[1] they understode well howe the Prince had made his assemble at Congnac; and also howe the duke of Lancastre was arryved with a great nombre of men of warr, speares, and archers. Than they drue to counsayle, to take advyse howe they shulde perceyver in their warr. And so newly to them was sent sir Bertram of Clesquy by the Frenche kyng, who came fro the duke of Berry, kepyng siege before the cytie of Lymoges, and had in suche wyse constrayned them within, that they were at a poynt to yelde them on certayne meanes and condicyons: and so to this counsayle of the duke of Anjou, and of the lordes about hym, sir Bertram of

[1] *Lalinde.*

Clesquy was called, as it was reason. Ther were many reasons alleged and layd; but finally, all thynges consydered, they counsayled the duke of Anjou to breke up his journey for that tyme, and to send all his people into garysons, and to warr garyable;[1] sayeng howe they had done sufficyently for that tyme. Also it was nedefull to the lordes of Gascone, as the erle of Armynake, therle of Piergourt, the lorde Dalbret and dyvers other, to drawe into their owne countreis to kepe and defende them, and to make fronter warr, for they knewe nat what was the Princes entent, sayeng that he had assembled toguyder so great an army. So by a comon acorde they departed eche fro other; and the duke of Anjou went to the cytie of Caours, and spredde abrode his people in the countre, and put into garysons. The erle of Armynake and the lorde Dalbret, and the other retourned into their countreis, and provyded to furnisshe their townes and castels, thynking surely to have warre, and made their people to be on a redynesse to kepe and defende their countreis, if nede were.

CAP. CCLXXIX

Howe they of Noyon toke the Englisshmen that had set fyre in the Bysshops Bridge.

[1] *et de guerroyer par garnisons*, ed. 1495.

Nowe let us speke of sir Bertram of Clesquy, who departed fro the duke of Anjou; and dyde so moche that he came with his company to the cyte of Lymoges, wher the duke of Berrey, and the duke of Burbone, and other lordes of Fraunce were at siege.

CAP. CCLXXX

Howe they of Limoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey; and howe the same duke brake up his army.

WHAN syr Bertram was come agayne to the sege, the Frenchmen were greatly rejoysed of his comyng: than anone they pursued the treaty that was begon bytwene the bysshoppe of Lymoges and them of the cytie, and the duke of Anjowe. And so finally the bysshoppe and they of the cytie tourned them and became Frenche: and the duke of Berrey and the duke of Burbone entred into the cytie, and sir Guy of Bloys and other lordes of France, with great joye, and toke faythe and homage of

CAP. CCLXXX

Howe they of Limoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey.

them of the cytie, and so refresshed and rested them there a thre dayes: and so determyned ther in counsayle to brek up their army for that tyme, as the duke of Anjou had done, and to retourne into their owne countreis to kepe and defende their townes and forteresses, bicause of sir Robert Canoll, who was styll abrode in the felde in Fraunce: also they sayd, howe they had right well sped in wynnyng of suche a cytie as Lymoges. So this counsayle and advyse was nat broken, but thus these lordes departed eche fro other, and sir Bertram abode styll in the parties of Lymosyn, with two hundred speares, and kept the castels of the lorde of Malevall,[1] the whiche were tourned Frenche. Whan the duke of Berrey departed fro Lymoges he ordayned and set in the same cytie, at the request of the bysshop, sir Johan of Wyllemur, sir Hugh de la Roche, and Roger Beauforde, with a hundred men of armes. And than he went into Berrey, and the duke of Burbon into Burbonoyse, and other lordes of farther marches went home into their owne countreis. Nowe lette us speke of the Prince, howe he spedde.

[1] *Melval.*

Whan tidynges was come to the Prince that the cytie of Lymoges was tourned Frenche, and howe that the bysshop, who was his gossyp, and in whome he had before great trust and confydence, was chefe ayder to yelde up the cyte and to become Frenche, with the whiche the Prince was sore displeased, and set lesse force in the men of the churche, in whom before he hadde great trust, than he sware by his fathers soule, wherby he was never forsworne, that he wolde gette it agayne, and that he wolde make the traytours derely abye their falsnesse. Whan the moost parte of his people were come, they were nombred to xii. hundred speares, knightes, and squyers, a thousande archers, and a thousand men afote: and so he departed fro the towne of Congnac, and with hym his two bretherne, the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cambridge: sir Thomas Phelton, and the captall of Befz, abode styll at Bergerath to kepe the fronter agaynst the Frenchmen and companyons that were in the countre. And with the Prince also was sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Loyes Harcourt, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan,[2] the lorde of Tanyboton, sir Percyvall of Coloyne, sir Godfray Dargenton, Potevyns; and

[2] *Poyanne.*

CAP. CCLXXX

Howe they of Limoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey.

Gascons, the lorde of Mountferant, the lorde of Camont,[1] the lorde Longueren, sir Aymere of Tharse,[2] the lorde of Pomyers, the lorde of Musydent, the lorde of Lespare, the Souldyche of Lestrade, the lorde of Gerond, and dyvers other; Englysshmen, as sir Thomas Percy, the lorde Rose, the lorde Wyllyam Beauchampe, sir Mychell de la Poule, the lorde Stephen Cosenton, sir Richarde of Pontchardon, sir Baudwyn of Franvill,[3] sir Symon Burle, sir Dangouse,[4] sir John Devreux, sir Wyllyam of Nefvyll, and dyvers other, the which I can nat all name: and of Heynouse, there was sir Eustace Dambretycourt; and of the companyons, sir Perducas Dalbret, Naudon of Bergerath,[5] and thyder came le Bourge de Laspare, le Bourge de Bretuell, Espyot, Bernarde de Wyst,[6] and dyvers other. So all these men of warre went forthe in good ordynaunce and toke the feldes, and all the countre trymbled before them. The Prince was so dyseased that he coude nat ryde, but so was caryed in a horse lytter; and he toke the way to Lymosyn, to the entent to come to Lymoges, and at last thyder they came, and so lodged rounde about the cytie; and there the Prince sware that he wolde never departe thens tyll he hadde the cytie at his pleasure. The bysshoppe within and the burgesses consydered well howe they had greatly trespassed the Prince, wherof than they repented them, but than they coulde nat remedy it, for they were nat as than lordes nor maysters of their owne cytie. Sir Johan Wyllemur, sir Hugh de la Roche, and Roger Beaufort, who were capitayns within the cytie, conforted greatly their people and sayd, Sirs, be nat afrayed, we are strong ynough to resyst agaynst the Princes power; for by assaute he canne nat hurt nor greve us, we are all well furnysshed with artyllary. Whan the Prince and his marshalles had well ymagined and consydered the puyssance and strength of the cytie, and had knowledge of the nombre of men of warre within, than they sayd, howe by assaut they coulde never wyn it. Than the Prince thought to assaye another way; he had alwayes in his company a great nombre of myners, and so he sette them awarke to undermyne. The knyghtes within parceyved well howe they were undermyned, and began to make dykes and to countermyne, to the entent to breke their myne.

[1] *Caumont.*
[2] *Tastes.*
[3] *Freville.*
[4] *Aghorisses.*
[5] *Bageran.*
[6] *West.*

CAP. CCLXXXI

Howe sir Robert Canol entred into the realme of France, with a great nombre of men of armes, and came nere to Parys.

SIR ROBERT CANOLL, as it hath ben sayd before, with a great nombre of men of armes, entred into the realme of France, and rode forthe in small journeys, with great expence thorowe the realme. But the poore people of the playne countre payed derely therfore, for the Englysshmen, as they went and came, they dyde great hurt, and shewed in maner howe they desyred nothynge but batayle. And whan they had passed the countres of Artoise, Vermandoyse, the bysshopriche of Laon, the archebysshopriche of Raynes,[1] and Champayne, than they tourned to Bry, and so came before the cytie of Parys, and there lodged a day and two nightes, the whiche tyme the Frenche kyng was there and might well se out of his lodgynge of saynt Poule, the fyres and smokes that were made about Gastenoyes.

[1] *Reims.*

The same day the constable of France, sir Moreau Fyennes was within Parys, the erle of saynt Poule, therle of Tankervyll, the erle of Salebruch,[2] the vycount of Meaulx, sir Raoll of Coucy, the seneshall of Heynault, sir Edwarde of Rauncy,[3] sir Anguerrant Douden,[4] the lorde of Castell Julyan,[5] sir Johan of Vyen, the lorde de la Ryver, and dyvers other knightes, squyers, and valyant men of Fraunce; but none of theym dyde yssue out that day, for the kynge wolde nat suffre them. For the lorde of Clysson, who was one of the moost princypall of his counsayle, and best beleved and herde, dyde put great doutes and sayd to the kyng, Sir, ye have no nede to enploy your people agaynst yonder set of madde men; let them go, they can nat take from you your herytage, nor put you out of your realme by their smokes. And at the gate saynt James, and at the barryers was the erle of saynt Poule, the vycount of Roan,[6] sir Rafe Coucy, the lorde of Canyne,[7] the lorde of Creques,[8] sir Edwarde of Rauncy, sir Anguerant Doudyn. And so on a Tuesday

[2] *Sarrebruck.*
[3] *Oudart de Renti.*
[4] *Enguerrand d'Eudin.*
[5] *Chateau-Vilain.*
[6] *Rohan.*
[7] *Canny.*
[8] *Crèsèques.*

CAP. CCLXXXI

Howe sir Robert Canol entred into the realme of France.

in the mornyng the Englysshmen disloged and had sette fyre in the vyllages wher as they had lodged, so that the fyre might playnly be sene to Parys. Ther was a knyght in their company had made a vowe the day before, that he wolde ryde to the walles or gates of Parys, and stryke at the barriers with his speare: and for the furnysshyng of his vowe, he departed fro his company, his speare in his fyst, his shelde about his necke, armed at all pecesse, on a good horse, his squyer on another behynde hym with his bassenet; and whan he aproched nere to Parys, he toke and dyde on his helme, and left his squyer behynde hym, and dasshed his spurres to his horse, and came galopynge to the barryers, the whiche, as than, were opyn. And the lordes that were there, had wende he wolde have entred into the towne, but that was nat his mynde; for whan he had stryken at the barryers, as he had before avowed, he turned his reyne and drue backe agayne, and departed. Than the knightes of Fraunce that sawe hym departe, sayd to him, Go your way, ye have ryght well aquyted yourselfe. I can nat tell you what was this knyghtes name, nor of what countre, but the blasure of his armes was goules, two fusses sable, a border sable. Howbeit, in the subbarbes he had a sore encountre, for as he passed on the pavement, he founde before him a bocher, a bygge man, who had well sene this knight passe by; and he helde in his handes a sharpe hevy axe with a long poynt, and as the knight returned agayne and toke no heed, this bocher came on his syde and gave the knight suche a stroke bytwene the necke and the shulders, that he reversed forwarde heedlynge to the necke of his horse, and yet he recovered agayne. And than the bocher strake him agayne, so that the axe entred into his body, so that for payne the knight fell to the erthe, and his horse ranne away and came to the squyer, who abode for his mayster at the stretes ende. And so the squyer toke the horse and had great marveyle what was become of his maister, for he had well sene hym ryde to the barriers and stryke therat with his glayve and retourne agayne. Thanne he rode a lytell forthe thyderwarde, and anone he sawe where his mayster lay upon the erthe, bytwene foure men, layeng on him strokes as they wolde have stryken on a stethy. And

CAP. CCLXXXI

Howe sir Robert Canol entred into the realme of France.

than the squyer was so affrayed that he durst go no farther, for he saw well he coude nat helpe his maister; therfore he retourned as fast as he might. So ther the sayd knight was slayne: and the knightes that were at the gate caused him to be buryed in holy grounde: and the squyer retourned to the hoost, and shewed all the adventure of his mayster, wherof they were all sorie and displeased. And the same night they loged bytwene Mount le Hery and Parys, by a lytell ryver, and lodged betymes.

CAP. CCLXXXII

How sir Bertram of Clesquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges, and howe they toke the castell of saynt Yriell.

THE same season that sir Robert Canoll made thus his vyage, and that the prince of Wales and his two bretherne lay before the cyte of Lymoges, sir Bertram of Clesquy and his company, the whiche were to the nombre of two hundred speares, he rode by the one syde of the countre of Lymoges. But he lay nat in the felde never a night, for feare of the Englysshmen, but every night lay in a forteresse, suche as were tourned Frenche, parteyning to sir Loyes of Malevall, and to sir Raymon of Marueyle, and to other; howebeit every day they rode forthe and dyde great payne to conquere townes and forteresses. The Prince was well advertysed of this journey that sir Bertram made, and dayly complayntes came to him; howebeit in no wyse he wolde breke up his siege. Than sir Bertram of Clesquy entred into the vicounte of Lymoges, a countre that was yelded, and dyde holde of the duke of Bretayne, the lorde Johan of Mountford, and ther sir Bertram beganne to make great warre in the name of the lady, wyfe to the lorde Charles of Bloyes, to whome the same enherytaunce somtyme belonged: there he made great warre for none came agaynst him, for the duke of Bretayne thought full lytell that sir Bertram wolde have made any warr agaynst hym. And so sir Bertram came before the towne of saynt Yriell,[1] wherin

[1] *Saint Yrieix.*

there was never a gentylman to defende the towne; wherfore they were so afrayed that they yelded them up to the obeysaunce of the lady of Bretayne, in whose name sir Bertram made warr: and so of saynt Yriell the Bretons made a great garison, wherby they wan dyvers other townes in Limosyn.

CAP. CCLXXXII

How sir Bertram of Clesquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges.

Nowe let us retourne to the prince of Wales.

CAP. CCLXXXIII

Howe the Prince toke the cyte of Lymoges; and howe four companyons dyd marveyls in armes.

ABOUT the space of a moneth or more was the prince of Wales before the cytie of Lymoges and ther was nother assaute nor scrimysshe, but dayly they myned. And they within knewe wel how they were myned, and made a countermyne there agaynst, to have distroyed thenglysshe myners, but they fayled of their myne. And whan the Princis myners sawe how the countermyne against them fayled, they sayde to the Prince, Sir, whansoever it shall please you, we shall cause a part of the wall to fall into the dykes, wherby ye shall entre into the cytie at your ease, without any daunger: whiche wordes pleased greatly the Prince, and sayd, I woll that tomorowe betymes ye shewe forthe and execute your warke. Than the myners set fyre into their myne; and so the next mornyng as the Prince hadde ordayned, there fell downe a great pane of the wall and fylled the dykes, wherof the Englysshmen were gladde, and were redy armed in the felde to entre into the towne: the fote men myght well enter at their ease, and so they dyde, and ranne to the gate, and beate downe the fortifyeng and barryers, for there was no defence agaynst them: it was downe so sodaynly that they of the towne were nat ware therof. Than the Prince, the duke of Lancastre, the erle of Cambridge, the erle of Penbroke, sir Guyssharde Dangle, and all the other, with their companyes, entred into the cyte, and all other fote men redy aparelled to do yvell, and to pyll and robbe the cytie, and to sle men, women, and chyldren, for so it was commaunded them to do. It was

CAP. CCLXXXIII

Howe the Prince toke the cyte of Lymoges.

great pytie to se the men, women, and chyldren, that kneled downe on their knees before the Prince for mercy; but he was so enflamed with yre that he toke no hede to theym, so that none was herde, but all putte to dethe as they were mette withal, and suche as were nothyng culpable: there was no pyte taken of the poore people who wrought never no maner of treason, yet they bought it dererr than the great personages, suche as had done the yvell and trespace. There was nat so harde a hert within the cytie of Lymoges, and yf he had any remembraunce of God, but that wepte pyteously for the great mischefe that they sawe before their eyen: for mo than thre thousande men, women, and chyldren were slayne and beheeded that day: God have mercy on their soules, for I trowe they were martyrs. And thus entrynge into the cytie a certayne company of Englysshmen entred into the bysshoppes palys, and there they founde the bysshop; and so they brought him to the Princis presens, who behelde hym right fersly and felly; and the best worde that he coude have of hym, was, how he wolde have his heed stryken of, and so he was hadde out of his syght.

Nowe lette us speke of the knyghtes that were within the cytie; as sir John of Wyllemure, sir Hugh de la Roche, Roger Beaufort, son to the erle of Beaufort, capitayns of the cytie. Whan they sawe the trybulacion and pestylence that ranne over them and their company, they sayd one to another, We are all deed without we defende ourselfe: therfore lette us sell our lyves derely, as good knightes ought to do. Than sir Johan of Wyllemure sayde to Roger Beauforte, Roger, it behoveth that ye be made a knight. Than Roger aunswered and sayd, Sir, I am nat as yet worthy to be a knyght; I thanke you sir, of your good wyll. So ther was no more sayd: they had nat the leaser to speke long togyder; howbeit they assembled them togyder in a place agaynst an olde wall, and there dysplayed their baners. So they were to the nombre of lxxx. persons: thyder came the duke of Lancastre, therle of Cambridge, and their companyes, and so lighted a fote, so that the Frenchmen coude nat long endure agaynst thenglysshmen, for anone they were slayne and taken. Howbeit the duke of Lancastre

hymselfe fought longe hande to hande agaynst sir John Wyllemure, who was a strong knight and a hardy: and therle of Cambridge fought agaynst sir Hugh de la Roche: and the erle of Penbroke agaynst Roger Beaufort, who was as than but a squyer. These thre Frenchmen dyde many feates of armes, their men were ocuped otherwyse: the Prince in his charyote came by them and behelde them gladly, and apeased himselfe in beholdyng of them. So longe they fought togyder that the thre Frenchmen, by one accorde, beholdyng their swerdes, sayed, Sirs, we be yours, ye have conquered us; do with us acordynge to right of armes. Sir, quoth the duke of Lancastre, we loke for nothyng els, therfore we receyve you as our prisoners. And thus the forsayd thre Frenchmen were taken, as it was enfourmed me.

CAP. CCLXXXIII Howe the Prince toke the cyte of Lymoges.

CAP. CCLXXXIIII

Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed, and the bysshop delyvered fro dethe; and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was chosen constable.

THUS the cytie of Lymoges was pylled, robbed, and clene brent and brought to destructyon; than the Englysshmen departed with their conquest and prisoners, and drue to Congnac, where my lady the Princesse was. Than the Prince gave leave to all his men of warr to departe, and dyde no more that season; for he felt hymselfe nat well at ease, for alwayes his sickenesse encreased, wherof his bretherne and people were sore dismayed. Nowe shall I shewe you of the bysshop of Lymoges, who was in great paryll of lesyng of his heed. The duke of Lancastre desyred of the Prince to gyve him the bysshop, to do with him at his pleasure: the Prince was content, and caused him to be delyvered to the duke. The bysshope had frendes, and they had newly enformed the Pope, who was as than at Avygnon, of the bysshoppes takyng, the whiche fortuned well for the bysshoppe, for els he had ben deed. Than the

CAP. CCLXXXIIII

Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed.

Pope by swete wordes entreated the duke of Lancastre to delyver to him the sayd bysshoppe; the duke wolde nat deny the Pope, but graunted him and sent him to Avignon, wherof the Pope was right gladde.

Nowe let us speke of the adventures of Fraunce.

The Frenche kynge was enformed of the distructyon and conquest of the cytie of Lymoges, and how it was left clene voyde as a towne of desert, wherwith he was sore displeased and toke it in great passyon, the domage and anoy of thenhabytantes of the same. Than was it advysed in Fraunce, by counsell of the nobles, prelates, and comons of all the realme, that it was of necessyte that the Frenchmen shulde have a chefe and a governour, called the constable: for sir Moreau of Fyennes wolde leave and gyve up his office, who was a right valyant man of his handes, and a great enterpriser of dedes of armes. So that all thyng consydred and ymagined, by a comon acorde they chose sir Bertram of Clesquy, so that he wolde take it on him, as the moost valyant knight, moost vertuous, and moost able to execute that offyce, and moost fortunate that they knewe as than that bare armes for the crowne of Fraunce. Than the kyng wrote and sent certayne messangers to him, that he shulde come and speke with him at Parys; the messangers founde him in the countie of Lymoges, where as he toke fortresses and castels, and made them to yelde to the lady of Bretayne, wyfe to sir Charles of Bloys; and as than he had newly taken a towne called Brandon,[1] and was rydyng towardes another. And whan the kynges messangers were come to him, he receyved them joyously and right sagely, as he that coulde do it right well; than the messanger delyvered to him the kynges letter and dyd his message. And whan sir Bertram sawe the commaundement of the kyng, he wolde make none excuse, but concluded to go and knowe the kynges pleasur: and so departed assone as he myght, and sent the moost parte of his men into garysons suche as he had conquered, and he made soverayne and kepar of them sir Olyver of Manny his nephue. Than he rode forthe so long by his journeys that he came to Parys, wher he founde the kyng and great nombre of lordes of his counsayle, who receyved him right joyously, and dyde him great reverence. And

[1] *Brantôme.*

CAP. CCLXXXIIII

Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed.

ther the kynge shewed him howe he and his counsayle had chosen him to be constable of France; than he excused himselfe right sagely, and sayd, Sir, I am nat worthy: I am but a poore knight, as in regarde of your other great lordes and valyant men in Fraunce, though it be so that fortune hath a lytell avaunsed me. Thanne the kynge sayde, Sir, it is for nothynge that ye excuse you: it behoveth you to take it, for it is so ordayned and determyned by all the counsayle of Fraunce, the whiche in no wyse I wyll breke. Than sir Bertram excused himself agayne by another way, and sayd, Right dere sir and noble kynge, I may nat nor dare nat withsay your noble pleasure. Howebeit, sir, it is of trouthe that I am but a poore man, and to lowe of blode to come to the offyce of constable of Fraunce, the whiche is so great and so noble an offyce: for it is convenyent that he that wyll exercyse and acquyte himselfe well in that offyce, must commaunde as well and rather the great men than the small personages. And sir, beholde here my lordes your bretherne, your nephues, and your cosyns, who hath charge of many men of warr in your hoost and journeys; Sir, howe durst I than be so bolde as to commaunde them: certaynly sir, envy is so great that I ought to fere it. Therfore sir, I requyre your grace, pardon me, and gyve this office to some other that wolde gladlyer have it than I, and that may better execute the office. Than the kynge answered and sayde, Sir Bertram, excuse you nat by that way, for I have nother brother, cosyn, nor nephue, erle nor barowne in my realme, but that shall obey you: and yf any do the contrary, I shall so angre hym that he shall parceyve well my displeasur; therfore sir, take joyously the office I requyre you. Sir Bertram sawe well that any excusacyons that he coude make shulde nat avayle; than finally he accorded to the opinyon of the kynge, ryght sore agaynst his wyll. So than with great joye sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce. And farther to his advauncement the kyng caused hym to sytte at his table, and shewed all the tokens of love that he coulde devyse, and gave hym with the offyce dyvers gyftes and great landes and herytage, to him and to his heyres for ever. To this promocyon dyde helpe greatly the duke of Anjou.

CAP. CCLXXXV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy, and the lorde of Clysson, disconfyted at the bridge of Bolayne[1] certayne of sir Robert Canols company.

[1] *Pont Vallain.*

ANONE, after that sir Bertram was stablysshed constable of France, he sayd to the kyng, Sir, and it lyke your grace, I wyll go and ryde agaynst sir Robert Canolle, who is in the marches of Anjou and Mayne. Those wordes pleased well the kyng, who said, Sir, take with you whom it shall please you, as ye thynke best, all shall obey you. Than the constable purveyed for that journey, and gathered togyder men of armes, Bretons and other, and so departed fro the kyng and rode towardes Mayne, and had with him in his company the lorde Clysson. And so he cam to the cytie of Mans, and ther made his garyson, and the lorde of Clysson in another towne nere therto, and they were aboute the nombre of fyve hundred speares. And sir Robert Canoll and his company was styll in the countre. Howebeit they were nat all of one opinyon, for there was an Englysshe knyght amonge them, called sir Johan Maystrude,[2] who agreed nat to their myndes. For alwayes he counsayled agaynst that journey, sayeng, howe they lost their tyme, and traveyled theymselfe without conqueryng of any thyng; this knight hadde a great company with hym. Sir Robert Canoll, and sir Alayne Boucquesell,[3] were lodged nere to Mans; sir Thomas of Grantson, sir Gylbert Gifforde, sir Geffray Oursell,[4] and sir Wyllyam Nefvyll, all these with a great company were behynde the other. And whan sir Robert Canoll and sir Alayne Boucquesell knewe that the constable of Fraunce, and the lorde of Clysson, were come into the countre, they were therof right joyfull. And sir Robert Canoll said, These tidynges be good for us, let us drawe togyder and take our advantage: surely sir Bertram of Clesquy, for the noveltie of his newe offyce, is come to loke on us. We have rydden over a great part of the realme of France, and as yet we have founde no maner of adventur; lette us sende our myndes and ententes to sir

[2] *Mensterworth.*

[3] *Buxhull.*

[4] *Worseley.*

CAP. CCLXXXV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy, and the lorde of Clysson, discomfyted certayne of sir Robert Canols company.

Hugh Caurell,[1] who is at saynt Mors,[2] on Loir, to sir Robert Briquet, and to sir Bertram Ceyn,[3] and to other capitayns of the companyons, suche as are nere aboute us, and desyre theym to come to us incontynent. I thynke they wyll be gladde to come, and yf that we may overthrowe this newe constable, and the lorde of Clysson, who is so great an enemy unto us, it shall be to us great honoure and profyte. Bitwene sir Robert Canoll, and sir Alayne Boucquesell, ther was no maner of discorde, but alwayes they folowed one counsayle; than incontynent they sente letters and messangers secretely unto sir Hugh Caurell, to sir Robert Briquet, and to other, desyring them to come forthe, to thentent to fight with the Frenchmen: in lykewise they sent to sir Thomas Grantson, to sir Gylbert Gyfforde, and to sir Geffray Oursell, and to other, to mete with them at a certayne place, in trust to fight with the Frenchmen as they ryde.

[1] *Calverley.*
[2] *Saint Maur.*
[3] *Cheyne.*

All these knightes and capitayns apparelled themselfe to kepe this apoyntment, and so toke forth their journey to come to their company, and they were to the nombre of two hundred speares. Sir Robert Canoll sent nat so secretly to his companyons, but that sir Bertram of Clesquy had knowledge therof. And whan they were well enformed of their ententes, they armed them in the nyght season, and departed with their company out of their garyson. The same proper night, sir Thomas Grantson was departed out of his lodgynge, with sir Geffray Oursell, sir Gylbert Gyfforde, sir Wyllyam de Nefvyll, and other, and so they came toward sir Robert Canoll, wher as they thought to fynde him. Howbeit, their way was shorted, for at a place called the passe of the Pount Volant,[4] the Frenchmen and they met togyder sodenly; the Frenchmen were four hundred speares, and thenglysshmen two hundred speares. Ther was a ferse batayle and well fought, and it long endured, for assoone as they met they lighted all afote, and came rudely eche against other, and so fought with speares and swerdes right valyantly. Howbeit, the place abode with the Frenchmen, and they obteyned vyctorie agaynst the Englysshmen, so that they were all slayne and taken, none escaped except pages and boyes, and suche as lept on their maysters horses

[4] *Pont Vallain.*

CAP. CCLXXXV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy, and the lorde of Clysson, disconfyted certayne of sir Robert Canols company.

and saved themselfe. Ther was taken sir Thomas Grantson, sir Gylbert Gyfford, sir Geffray Orsell, sir Wyllyam Nefvyll, sir Philyp Courtney, sir Hugh Spenser, and dyvers other knightes, and they were all ledde as prisoners to the cyte of Mans. These tidynges were anon brought to sir Robert Canoll, to sir Hugh Caurell, and to sir Robert Briquet, and their companyons, wherof they were sore displeased, and so brake their enterprice bycause of that adventur. And they of saynt Mors, on Loyre, came nat forthe, but kept styll their logyng, and sir Robert Canoll, and sir Alayne Boucquesell, withdrue them backe, and brake up that journey and entred into Bretayne, and sir Robert went to his owne castell of Dorvall,[1] and gave leave to all his men of armes and archers to depart, and take their advantage wher as they thought best. So they departed, and some went over agayne into Englande, and sir Alayne Boucquesell went to wynter in the towne of saynt Savyour the Vycont, whiche the kyng of Englande had gyven him.

[1] *Derval.*

CAP. CCLXXXVI

Howe pope Urbane dyed, and howe Gregory was chosen. And howe sir Raymon of Marueyll was taken by the Englysshmen.

AFTER this disconfyture thus at Pont Volant, wher as parte of the Englysshmen were overthrowen, wherby their journey was broken, than sir Bertram of Clesquy, who in the noveltie of his offyce as constable of France had done this dede, wherby he gate great renome and laude, and so came agayne into France, and the lorde of Clysson with him; and led with him a great parte of the Englysshe prisoners, and brought them to the cytie of Parys without daunger, and there courtesly raunsomed theym without constraynt, and dyde let them go on their faythes. They putte them nat in stockes nor yrons, nor yet in prison, as these Almaygnes do their prisoners, to gette of them the greater raunsome: cursed be they, they are people without pytie or honour, therfore there is none that ought to take

any mercy of them. The Frenchmen kepte good company with their prisoners, and raunsomed them courtesly, without any grevaunce to them.

CAP. CCLXXXVI

Howe pope Urbane dyed, and howe Gregory was chosen.

Of this disconfytur the prince of Wales was right sore displeased, and the duke of Lancastre and all their company beyng at Congnac, after the reconqueryng of Lymoges, about the tyme of Christmas, pope Urbane the Fyft dyed at Avygnon, who had ben a valyaunt clerke and a wyse, and a good Frenchman. Than the cardynals entred into the Conclave, and dyde chose amonge them a newe Pope, who was cardynall of Beauforde, and was called Gregory the xi. Of whose creacyon and devyne prudence the Frenche kynge was right joyouse, bycause he semed to be a good Frenchman: at whose creacyon there was with hym at Avygnon the duke of Anjou, who dyde great payne to cause him to be Pope.

The same season ther fell to sir Eustace Dambretycourt an harde adventure; he rode in Lymosyn, and in an evenynge he came to the castell of the lorde Pyer Buffyer, whome he reputed to have ben his speciall frend and lover, and for a good Englysshman. But he dyde put sir Thybalt du Pont, a man of armes, a Breton, into his castell, and caused hym to take sir Eustace prisoner, as he that tooke no hede of hym. And so he ledde him away with him as his prisoner, and afterwarde raunsomed hym at xii. thousande frankes; wherof he payed four thousande, and his sonne Frances abode in hostage for the resydue with the duke of Burbone, who repledged hym and dyde moche payne for his delyverance, bycause that sir Eustace before dyde his payne to delyver the lady his mother, whome the companyons had taken at Bellperche. And so after sir Eustace delyverance, he went and lay at Carenten, beyonde the waches of saynt Clement[1] in Base Normandy, in a good towne, the whiche the kynge of Naver had gyven him, and ther he dyed; God have his soule, for as longe as he lyved he was a right valyant knight.

[1] *les gués Saint Climench.*

The same season sir Raymon of Maruell departed fro Parys, to go into his owne countre, the which newly was retourned Frenche, and by the way he met an harde adventur for him. For he founde a great rout of Englysshmen

CAP. CCLXXXVI

Howe pope Urbane dyed, and howe Gregory was chosen.

of sir Hugh Caurelles, which were ledde by a knight of Poytou: he fell so in this knightes handes that he coude nat scape, and so he was taken prisoner and brought into Poyctou to the sayde knightes castell. The takynge of sir Raymon was anone knowen in Englande, so that the kynge was enformed therof; than the kyng wrote to the knight that had him, commaunding him incontynent to sende hym his enemy and false traytour sir Raymon Maruell, sayeng, howe he wolde take suche vengeance on him, that all other shulde take ensample by him; promysing the knight to gyve hym for the takyng of him vi. M. frankes. The knyght was called sir Geffray Dargenton, who wolde nat disobey the kyng his maisters commaundement, but said he wolde fulfyll his pleasur. Sir Raymon of Maruell was enformed howe the king of Englande wolde have him, and had sent for hym, and howe his mayster was determyned to sende hym over into Englande; and whan he knewe that he was more abasshed than before, and good cause why. Than in his prison he began to make the moost lamentable complayntes that coulde be devysed, in so moche that he that kept hym, who was an Englysshman, had great pyte on hym, and right swetely reconforted him. Sir Raymon, who sawe no conforte in the danger that he was in, seyng that he shulde be ledde into Englande to the kynge, than he discovered his sorowe to his kepar, and on a day sayd to hym, My dere frende, if ye wolde delyver me out of the daunger that I am in, I promyse you on my faythe and trouthe, to departe with you the halfe of all my landes, and make you enheryter therto, and never to fayle you. The Englysshman, who was but a poore man, consydered howe sir Raymon was in parell of his lyfe, and howe he had promysed him great curtessy; he had of hym great pytie and compassyon, and sayd, Sir, I shall do my payne to save you. Than sir Raymon, who was right joyfull of that answere, sware to him his fayth to kepe his promyse, and farthermore if he wolde desyre it. And than they devysed howe they might accomplysshe their ententes. And whan it was nyght, the Englysshman, who bare the kayes of the castell and of the towre wherin sir Raymon was prisoner, and hadde the kay of the posterne, he dyde so moche that he let hym out into

the feldes, and so toguyder they went into a great woode, to the entente they shulde nat be folowed. That night they suffred as moche payne as coude be thought, for they went a sevyn leages afote the same nyght, and it was harde frost, wherby they cutte their fete: and in the mornyng they came to a Frenche fortresse, where they were receyved joyfully with theym of the forteresse, to whome sir Raymon recounted all his adventure, wherof they all thanked God.

CAP. CCLXXXVI

Howe pope Urbane dyed, and howe Gregory was chosen.

It was of trouthe that the next mornyng whan it was knowen how they were gone, men a horsebacke folowed after, but it was to late. Thus sir Raymon scaped and retourned into Lymosyn, and shewed to all his frendes howe the Englysshe squyer had shewed to hym great curtesy. And so ever after thenglysshman was greatly honoured and cherysshed among them, and sir Raymon wolde have delyvered to hym the one halfe of his herytage, accordynge as he had promysed to him before; but the Englisshe squyer wolde in no wyse take so moche; and so he toke all onely but CC.li. of yerely revenewes, sayeng, it was sufficyent for hym to maynteyne therwith his astate.

CAP. CCLXXXVII

Howe the prince of Wales lefte the duchy of Acquitayne, in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre, and howe four Breton knightes toke the castell of Mount Paon.

THE same season in the cyte of Burdeaux dyed the eldest sonne of the Prince and Princesse, wherof they were right sorie as reasone was. Than the Prince was counsayled that he shulde retourne into Englande into his owne countre, to thentent the rather therby to recover his helth: this counsayle was gyven hym by his phisycions and surgyons, that knewe his disease: the Prince agreed well therto, and sayd, he was well content so to do, and therupon made his provision. And as I understode, the erle of Cambridge his brother, and the erle Johan of Penbroke, were ordayned to retourne with him to kepe him

CAP. CCLXXXVII

Howe the prince of Wales lefte the duchy of Acquitayne, in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre.

company. And whan the Prince shulde departe out of Acquitayne, and that his shippes were redy in the ryver of Garon, and in the haven of Burdeaux, the Prince and Princesse and their yong sonne Richarde beyng ther, than he made a speciall somons at Burdeaux, of all barownes and knightes, of Gascoyne and Poictou, and in all other places where as he was lorde. And they under his obeysaunce, whan they were all come toguyder in a chambre before the Prince, than he shewed to them how he had ben their lorde, and had kepte them in peace as moche as lay in his power, and had maynteyned them in great prosperyte and puysance agaynst all their enemyes: shewyng them, that to recover his helthe, wherof he had gret nede, he was in purpose to retourne into Englande, desyring them to beleve, serve, and obey his brother, the duke of Lancastre, in lyke maner as they had done hymselfe, trustynge they shulde fynde hym a good lorde and curtesse, requyringe them to counsell and assyst hym in all his busynesse. The barones of Acquitayne, Gascoyne, Poictou, and of Xainton, promysed and sware on their faythes, that there shulde never defaute be founde in any of them. And so there they dyde fealtie and homage to the duke, and promysed him their loves, servyce, and obeysance, and that they sware to upholde and kepe, in the presence of the Prince, and so kyst his mouthe. And after this order taken, the Prince taryed nat long in the cytie of Burdeux, but entred into his shyppe, and the Princesse and their chyldren, and the erle of Cambridge, and the erle of Penbroke with them, and with him there was a fyve hundred fightynge men, besyde archers. So long they sayled without danger or domage, that they aryved at Hampton; ther they toke lande and refresshed them two dayes, than they tooke their horses, and the Prince in a lytter, and so came to Wyndsore, wher the kynge was, who receyved swetely his chyldren: and so ther he was enformed by them of al the state of Guyen. And whan the Prince had ben with the king as long as it pleased them, than the Prince tooke his leave, and went to his owne house of Camestades.[1]

[1] *Berkhamstead.*

Nowe let us leave to speke of the Prince, and shewe somwhat of the besynesse of Acquitayne.

CAP. CCLXXXVII

Howe the prince of Wales lefte the duchy of Acquitayne, in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre.

Anone after that the Prince was departed fro Burdeux, the duke of Lancastre made the obsequy of his cosyn Edwarde, sone to the Prince his brother, the whiche was nobly done in the cytie of Burdeux, and therat were all the barons of Gascoyne, and Poictou, such as had sworne obeysance to him. In the meane season of this obsequy, and that all these lordes were at Burdeux, ther yssued out of the forteresse of Pyergourt, a two hundred speares, Bretons, the whiche were sente thyder by the duke of Anjowe, of the whiche company ther were four knightes capitayns, right hardy and valyant knightes, called sir Wyllyam of Lonvall,[1] sir Alayne of Hussay, sir Loyes of Mally, and the lorde Darcy. These lordes rode with their companyes to a stronge castell, called Mount Paon,[2] perteyning to a knight: and whan these Bretons were come thyder, and had ronne to the barryers, they made semblant to assayle the castell. Than the capitayn within, called sir Wyllyam of Mount Paon, who shewed himselfe to have rather a Frenche hert than an Englysshe, he tourned and yelded up the place, and receyved the Bretons into his castell, who sayd, they wolde kepe that place agaynst all the worlde; than they newe repayred and fortifyed it. These tydynges anone was knowen at Burdeux: than the duke of Lancastre sayd to the lordes about hym, Sirs, we do not our devoyre as we shulde do, for the Bretons are abrode, and have taken the fortresse of Mountpaon, marchyng nere to them. Of the whiche takynge the duke and all the lordes about hym had great shame. And than they ordayned all to go thyder, and so departed fro Burdeaux on a Wednisday; and with the duke of Lancastre was the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Parteney, sir Loys Harcourt, sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Percyvall of Coloyne, sir Godfray Dargenton, sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Maubrune of Linyers, sir Wyllyam of Montendre, sir Hugh of Vivoy,[3] the lorde of Crupenacke, and dyvers other barons and knightes of Poictou, and Xaynton; and of Gascon, there was the captall of Befz, the lorde of Pomyers, the lorde of Chamount,[4] the lorde of Mountferant, the lorde of Langueron, the Souldyche of Lestrade, sir Bernard Dalbret the lorde of Geronde, sir Amery of Tharse,[5] and dyvers other; and of

[1] *Longueval.*

[2] *Montpont.*

[3] *Vivonne.*

[4] *Caumont.*

[5] *Tastes.*

CAP. CCLXXXVII

Howe the prince of Wales lefte the duchy of Acquitayne, in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre.

Englande, ther was sir Thomas Phelton, sir Thomas Percy, the lorde Rose, sir Mychell de la Poule, the lorde Wyloughby, sir Wyllyam Beauchampe, sir Richarde Pontchardon, sir Baudras of Franvyll,[1] sir Dangoses, and dyvers other; they were a sevyn hundred speares, and fyve hundred archers, and so they rode right ordinatly towarde Mountpaon, and so came thyder. And whan sir Wylliam of Mountpaon knewe of the comyng thyder of the duke of Lancastre and of his company, and sawe how he was by them besieged, he thought himselfe than in no surety, for he knewe well that yf he were takenne by force, he shulde nat escape fro dethe, thinkynge surely he shulde nat be taken to mercy, bycause of the forfet that he had done in gyveng up the place before to the Bretons. Than he dyscovered his entent to the forsayde four knightes, and sayd to them, Sirs, I wyll leave this castell to you, and I wyll depart and go to Pyergourt, and kepe that. And so he departed and wente to Pyergourt, and lefte his owne castell in the kepyng of the foresayd four knyghtes.

[1] *Baldwin Freville.*

CAP. CCLXXXVIII

Howe these four knightes Bretons defended themselfe valiantly agaynst the duke of Lancastre, and howe fynally the duke toke them all foure to raunsome.

WHAN the duke of Lancastre and the barons and knyghtes were come to the castell of Mountpaon, they layed siege therto, and made as gret provisyon for their lodgynges and other necessaryes, as thoughe they shulde have taryed there the space of sevyn yere. And they lay nat ydell, for incontynent they apparelled themselfe to assayle the castell, and caused the villayns of the countre to cutte downe great quantyte of wode and tymbre to cast into the dykes. And thus fyftene dayes togyder they dyd nothyng, but alwayes cast stuffe into the dykes, and on the wode and tymbre they layed over strawe and erthe: and so within that space they had fylled a great parte of the dykes,

so that they might well come to the walles to scrimysshe with them within, as they dyde nigh every day fyve or sixe assautes, wher as there was many noble dedes done. For the foure Breton knyghtes that were within were right valyant men of armes, and defended themselfe right nobly: wherfore they ought greatly to be commended, for though the Englisshmen and Gascoyns came so nere them, yet they were nat afrayed, nor lost no great thyng. And nere to this garyson ther were other Bretons in another garyson, called saynt Maquayre, of whom Johan of Malestroyt, and Sylvester Budes were capitayns, who every day herde spekyng of the feates of armes that were done before Mountpaon, and they had great desyre to be there, and sayd oftentymes one to another, We knowe well our companyons are here by, who are right valyaunt, as we may here dayly by their dedes, and every day they have fyve or vi. batayls, and yet we lye here styll and do nothyng: certaynly we acquyte us nat well. So thus they were in great desyre to go and rescue them if they might; and whan they had all spoken, and consydred the peryll to leave their owne forteresse voyde, they wyst nat well what to do. Than on a tyme Sylvester Budes sayde to his felow, John, ye shall other go, or els wyll I, chose you whyder. Than Johan answered and sayd, Sylvester, ye shall abyde here, and I wyll go. And ther they were at a longe stryfe whiche of them shulde go, and so at last they acorded and sware, and made promyse before all the company, that they shulde drawe cuttes, and he that shulde have the longest strawe shulde go forthe, and the other abyde. So than they drewe, and the longest cutte fell to Sylvester Budes: than there was great laughyng among all the company. This Sylvester toke it for no fable, but apparelled himselfe and mounted on his horse, and departed with xii. men of armes with him, and rode so long, that at the evenyng he entred into the towne and castell of Mountpaon, wherof the knyghtes and companyons within had great joye, and gave great prayse to Silvester Budes. As I have shewed you here before, ther was every day assautes at Mountpaon, and right well the knightes within aquyted themselfe, and deserved great honour, for untyll the tyme

CAP. CCLXXXVIII

Howe these four knightes Bretons defended themselfe valiantly agaynst the duke of Lancastre.

CAP. CCLXXXVIII

Howe these four knightes Bretons defended themselfe valiantly agaynst the duke of Lancastre.

that a great parte of their walle was overthrowen, they were never afrayed nor abasshed. The Englysshmen ordayned mantels and other instrumentes of warr, wherby to aproche nere to the walles over the dykes that they had fylled and ther the brigantes well pavessed, who had great pykes of yron, wherwith they undermyned the walles in suche wyse that a great pane of the wall fell downe, more than xl. fote long; than the lordes of the hoost ordayned their batayls with their archers, who shotte so holy togyder that non of them within durst ones apere abrode. And whan sir Wylliam of Lonvall, sir Alayne of Houssay, sir Loyes of Maylley, and the lorde Darcy, sawe howe they were in the case nat able to endure nor kepe the holde, than they sent a heraulde out a horseback to the duke of Lancastre, to have a treaty if it myght be. The heraulde came to the duke, and shewed hym the entent of his comyng. Than the duke by thadvyse of his counsayle, gave respyte to them within to speke with hym and his counsayle; the heraulde retourned and shewed his maysters howe he hadde spedde. Than all four knightes went forthe, and the duke sent to them sir Guyssharde Dangle: and so on the dykes they spake togyder: than they demaunded under what maner the duke wolde receyve them. Than sir Guyssharde who hadde the charge, answered and said, Sirs, ye have greatly displeased my lorde the duke, for ye have kept here this castell agaynst him more than xi. wekes, wherby he hath lost dyvers of his men, wherfore he wyll nat receyve you to grace nor mercy, without ye wyll yelde yourself simply, and also delyver to him first sir Wylliam of Mountpaon, that he may put him to deth as he hath deserved, lyke a treatour. Than sir Loyes of Mailly answered and sayd, Sir Guyssharde, as for sir Wyllyam of Mountpaon, whome ye desyre to have delyvered, we swere unto you truely that we knowe nat as nowe wher he is, for he was nat in this castell sythe ye layed siege therto; and sir, it is a harde thyng for us to yelde ourselfe up symply, as ye wolde have us to do, sythe we be sent hyder but as soudiers to gette ourselfe wages to lyve by, in lyke maner as ye sende yours, and somtyme yourselfe gladde to take wages: therfore sir, or we make that marchandyse, we shall sell ourselfe so derely that it

shall be spoken of a hundred yeres after our dethes; but sir, we desyre you to returne to the duke, and shewe him that we desyre hym to receyve us courtesly, on certayne composycion of raunsome, in lyke maner as he wolde that his men shulde be dalt withall, yf they were fallen in suche lyke daunger. Than aunswered sir Guyssharde, and sayde, Sirs, I shall do the best of my power; and so retourned to the duke, and tooke with hym the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Rousayne,[1] the lorde of Musyden,[2] to the entent the rather to spede. And whan they were all come before the duke, they shewed hym so many fayre wordes, that he condyscended to their request, and soo toke the four Breton knightes, and Sylvester Budes, and all their company to mercy, as prisoners. And so he hadde agayne full possession of the forteresse of Mountpaon, and toke fealtie of them of the towne, and sette ther two Gascone knightes to kepe it, and fourtie men of armes, and as many archers, and newe repayred and fortifyed the place, and refresshed it with vitayle and artyllary.

CAP. CCLXXXVIII Howe these four knightes Bretons defended themselfe valiantly agaynst the duke of Lancastre.

[1] *Rausan.*
[2] *Mussidan.*

CAP. CCLXXXIX

Howe the duke of Lancastre gave lycence to all his people to departe, and retourned himselfe to Burdeux; and howe the lorde of Pons tourned Frenche, and howe the seneschall of Poyctou assembled togyder a company.

AFTER the conquest of Mountpaon, and that the duke hadde sette there capitayns, and well fortifyed the fortresse, than he dysloged and gave lycence to everye man to departe wheder they wolde. And so they departed eche fro other, and retourned into their owne countrees; and the duke went to the cytie of Burdeux, and the Poictevyns into their countre, and they of Gascone wente home to their owne townes and castels, and the companyons spredde abrode all about the countre, who dyde moche hurt and yvell, as well in the lande of their frendes as on their ennemyes; the whiche the duke suffred bycause

CAP. CCLXXXIX

Howe the duke of Lancastre gave lycence to all his people to departe.

he thought he shulde have nede of them agayn shortely: for the warres as at that tyme were more sorer without comparyson in Poyctou, than in any other countre. And there was kept a great garyson in the castell of Mountcontor, a foure leages fro Thouars, and sevyn leages fro Poicters, and sir Peter of Guersyll,[1] and Jordayne of Colloyne,[2] were capitayns there; and so they ranne dayly outher before Thouars, or els before Poicters, and dyde great hurte to them of the countre, that helde of the Englysshe part. Also in the castell of Leraunt was capiten, Carlouet, a Breton, and with hym a sevyn hundred Bretons, who dyde great domage to the countre. And also they of the garyson of the Roche of Pousay, and they of saynt Salvyn, ranne dayly abrode in the countre, so that the barons and knightes of Poictou, suche as helde of the Englysshe parte, durst nat styrre abrode without they rode by great companyes, for feare of the Frenchmen that were thus closed in their countrey.

[1] *Grésille.*

[2] *Coulonges.*

Anone after the wynning of Mountpaon, and that the lordes of Poictou were withdrawen into their owne countrees kepyng fronter agaynst the Frenchmen, there was the same tyme secrete treaty bytwene the lorde Loys of saynt Julyan, the vycount of Rochchoart, and other Frenchmen, by great gyftes comynge fro the Frenche kynge, who night and day traveyled to drawe them of Poictou to his acorde: and so moche they dyde that the lorde of Pons turned Frenche, agaynst the wyll of the good lady his wyfe, or the men of the towne of Pouns, in Poictou. And so the lady abode styll Englysshe and her husbande Frenche: of the which tidynges the barons and knightes of Poictou, such as were Englysshe, were sore displeased, for the lorde of Pouns was a great lorde. Whan the duke of Lancastre knewe therof, he was right sore displeased with the lorde of Pons, and praysed gretly his wyfe, and the men of Pons, that wolde abyde styll Englysshe. And to ayde and to counsell the lady, the duke ordayned a knyght to go thyder right valyant and hardy, called sir Aymenions of Bours. Thus they ranne daylye before the towne, and somtyme dyde nothynge, and somtyme were chased awaye, and retourned with domage. So the Englysshmen were troubled, and the lordes and

knightes of Poictou one agaynst another, the stronger overcame the wekar, so there was nother ryght, lawe, nor reason minystred on any parte. And the fortresses and castels were intermedled one within another, some Englysshe and some Frenche, eche of them ronnynge on other, and pyllynge eche other without sparyng. Than certayne of the barons and knightes of Poyctou, suche as were Englysshe, advysed well howe they of the forteresse of Mountcontour traveyled theym more than any other garyson, wherfore they determyned to go thyder and besiege them. And so they made a somons of men of warr to assemble in the towne of Poyters, in the name of the seneschall of Poytou, sir Thomas Percy: to whiche commaundement all knightes and squyers obeyed, and so they were a fyve hundred speares, and two thousande brigantes pavessed, with the archers, suche as were ther. So that there were of Poictou, sir Guyssharde Dangle, sir Loyes of Harcourt, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan,[1] the lorde of Tannyboton, the lorde of Cupenac,[2] sir Percyvall of Coloyne, sir Godfray Dargenton,[3] sir Hugh of Wynay,[4] the lorde of Toyes,[5] the lorde of Puyssances,[6] sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Maubrune of Linyers, and dyvers other: and of Englysshmen that were in Poictou, ther were the lorde Baudwyn of Franvyll, sir Dangoses, sir Water Hewet, sir Richarde Pontchardon, and other. And whan they were all assembled at Poycters, and redy apparelled, they departed and toke the way to Mountcontour, well furnysshed to lay there a siege.

CAP. CCLXXXIX

Howe the duke of Lancastre gave lycence to all his people to departe.

[1] *Poyanne.*
[2] *Crupenac.*
[3] *Dangenton* P.
[4] *Vivonne.*
[5] *Thors.*
[6] *Pouzauges.*

CAP. CCLXXXX

Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Mountcontour, and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy tooke dyvers townes and castels in Rouuergue, and howe he besieged the cytie of Duses.

THE castell of Mountcontour standeth on the marchesse of Anjou and Poyctou, and was marveylous strong and fayre, but four leages fro Thouars; and so moche dyde these Englysshmen and Poitevyns, who were

CAP. CCLXXXX

Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Mountcontour.

to the nombre of thre thousande fightynge men, that they came to the forteresse, and hadde brought with theym great engyns fro Thouars, and fro the cytie of Poicters. And anone they were reysed up agaynst the castell, whiche dyde cast nyght and day into the castell, and besyde that daylye there were assautes gyven to theym within and scrimysshes. Ther was done many noble feates of armes, for with these Poictevyns ther were certayne of the companyons, who wolde nat lye styll, as John Creuell,[1] and Davyd Hollegrave: these two, with sir Gaultyer Hewet, were capitayns. Sir Peter Cressell,[2] and Jordayne of Coloyne, who were within, bare themselfe ryght valiantly, and dayly came to the barryers and fought with the Englysshmen; and among the assautes that were there made, whiche were many, the tenthe day that they were come thyder they made suche assaute, and with so good order, that by clene force they pearsed the walles, and entred in and conquered the Frenchemen: and so all were slayne that were within, except Peter, and Jordayne, and a fyve or sixe men of armes, who were taken to mercy.

[1] *Creswell.*

[2] *Grésille.*

After this adventure and enterprise, sir Thomas Percy, sir Loyes Harcourt, and sir Guyssharde Dangle, by the acorde and counsayle of all the barons and knightes, gave the same castell to sir Gaultyer Hewet, and to John Creswell, and to Davyd Hollegrave, and the companyons, who were a fyve hundred fightynge men, to thentent to kepe fronter warr agaynst them of Anjou, and Mayne: than these lordes departed, and every man went home to his owne. Thus the forteresse of Mountcontour, and the fronter, abode in the kepynge of these foresayd knightes, who made there a stronge garyson, and well fortifyed it, and so kept it a long season after, and dyde moche trouble to the countre ther about, for dayly they ranne outher to Anjowe, or to Mayne.

Nowe lette us retourne to speke of sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce, who was with the kynge at Paris ever syth his comyng fro the bridge Vallant,[3] where he and the lorde Clysson had overthrowen the Englysshmen, as ye have herd before, and he had well herde howe the Englysshmen in Poictou, and in Guyen, kept the feldes. So that as soone as Candelmasse was past, and that the springyng

[3] *Pont-Vallain.*

CAP. CCLXXXX

Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Mountcontour.

tyme began, sir Bertram thought to reyse and gather an army, and to assemble lordes and knightes, and to ryde to some other parte, in lyke maner as thenglysshmen ryd in Poytou, in Quercy, and Rouuergue: for in these countrees ther were Englysshmen that dyde ryght honorably, and had so maynteyned themselfe ever syth the renewyng of the warre. And also the company of sir Johan Devreux were newly come into the countre of Limosyn, and had taken in Auvergne, a castell, cytie, and towne, all toguyder, named Duses,[1] the whiche sir Bertram of Clesquy thought ought nat to be suffred. Than he sayd he wolde drawe to that part: and so by the kynges lycence he assembled toguider a great nombre of men of armes, and so departed fro Parys, and alwayes his nombre encreased. And so long this constable rode that he came into Auvergne: and ther was with him the duke of Berrey, the duke of Burbone, the erle of Alenson, the erle of Perche his brother, the erle of saynt Poule, the Dolphyn of Auvergne, the erle of Vandon,[2] the erle of Porceen, the lorde of Sully, the lorde Montague, sir Hughe Dolphyne, the lorde Beaujeu, the lorde Rochforte, the lorde of Calenson, and a great nombre of barownes, knightes, and squyers, of the marchesse of Fraunce. So long they rode that they came to the cytie of Duses, and there they lodged and besieged the cytie, and lay there a xv. dayes; ther were gyven many great and ferse assautes, howbeit, they coude nat gette the forteresse, for within ther were Englysshmen that valyantly defended their holde. So than the Frenchmen departed and rode farther with the constable into the parties of Rouuergue, and some of the chefe lordes went to Avygnon to se pope Gregory, and the duke of Anjou who was with him. And anone after this visytacion, and that these lordes had spoken with the duke of Anjou, they departed fro Avygnon, and drewe agayne to the constable, who was in Rouergue, and conquered townes and castels on thenglysshmen; and so they came before the towne of Lamulae,[3] and layed siege therto, the whiche sir Thomas of Veulquefare[4] helde, and hadde kept it long, and also the Roche Vauclere. But the sayd Englysshe knightes by composycion yelded them to sir Bertram, and so dyd dyvers other castels on the fronter of Limosyn. And whan

[1] *Usson.*
[2] *Vendome.*
[3] *La Millau.*
[4] *Welkefare.*

CAP. CCLXXXX

Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Mountcontour.

sir Bertram hadde refresshed hym, he toke his way and his retourne towarde the cytie of Duses, in Auvergne, and so came thyder and layd siege therto, and thyder they brought great engyns fro Ryon,[1] and Cleremont, and dressed them up before the fortresse, and also apparelled all maner of instrumentes for assautes.

[1] *Riom.*

CAP. CCLXXXXI

Howe they of Duses yelded them up to sir Bertram, and howe sir Robert Canoll was in the displeasure of the kyng of Englande, and howe at the request of the lordes his peace was made agayne.

WHAN the Englysshmen that were within the cytie of Duses, sawe the order and maner of the constable of France, and also had perfyte knoledge howe that sir Thomas of Veulquefare was departed, and hadde forsaken the forteresse in Rouergue, and also sawe well howe there was no conforte comyng to them fro no parte, than they drewe to counsayle, and determyned to yelde them up by treaty and none otherwyse; and so they made with the constable so wyse poyntmentes, that they departed without danger or blame, and hadde with them all that they wolde cary, and also were conveyed in savegarde to saynte Syviere,[2] in Lymosyn. Thus sir Bertram wan in this voyage dyvers places and countrees, that the Englysshmen helde before, and than he retourned into Fraunce.

[2] *Saint-Sévère.*

Ye have herde here before of the journey that sir Robert Canoll made in France, and howe he retourned to his owne castell of Dervall, in Bretayne: and it was of trouthe, that certayne Englysshmen at their retournyng into Englande, enformed so the kynge agaynst hym, that the kynge and his counsayle was nat well content with him. But whan sir Robert Canoll knewe therof, he sende to excuse hym two of his esquyers: and they dyde so well their devoyre, that the kyng and his counsayle parceyved well how they were yvell

and falsely enformed of hym, and so were well content agayne with hym, through the helpe of sir Alayne of Bouquesell,[1] and of other knightes about the kyng, who helped to excuse hym. Sir Johan Ourde[2] bought it derely, for he was taken and putte to execusyon openly at London; the execusyon of hym was the excuse of all yvell wordes. And so sir Robert Canoll abode styll in the kynges grace, and in the Princes.

CAP. CCLXXXXI
Howe they of Duses yelded them up to sir Bertram.

[1] *Buxhull.*
[2] for *Mestre-ourde*, i.e. *Mensterworth*

CAP. CCLXXXXII

Howe the erle of Herford, and dyvers Englysshmen disconfyted in Bretayne on the see dyvers Flemynges that assayled them.

THE kyng of Englande seyng howe the Frenchemen made him warr, he gat him frendes wher he coude, and so hadde to his accorde, the duke of Guerles his nephue, and the duke of Jullyers, and were agreed to assemble toguyder certayne nombre of men of warr, and so to entre into France. And the same season the kynge of Englande sent the erle of Herford,[3] and the knightes of his housholde, into Bretayne, to speke with the duke, for certayne maters bytwene them. And the same season the Flemynges and Englysshmen were no frendes, and so they mette togyder on the see; but ther the Flemynges lost, so that they were nothynge content, for by adventure they met eche other before a havyn in Breten, called la Bay. And of the Flemysshe navy was patron Johan Peterson, and of the Englysshemen sir Guy of Brian, and assoone as they mette they set eche upon other, so that ther was a great batayle and a sore. And with the erle of Herforde, ther was sir Richard Stury, sir Thomas Wysque, and other. And so they fought togyder right valyantly; and howbeit that the Flemynges were more in nombre, and better purveyed for the mater, for they had taryed there a long space for the same purpose, yet for all that they had but lytell advantage. This batayle thus on the see endured the space of thre houres, and ther was done many a noble feate of armes, and many a man wounded and hurt with shotte,

[3] *Hereford.*

CAP. CCLXXXXII Howe the erle of Herford, and dyvers Englysshmen disconfyted dyvers Flemynges.

for they hadde graped their shyppes toguyder with hokes of yron, so that one coude nat flye fro another; howbeit, finally the vyctorie abode with thenglysshmen, and the Flemynges disconfyted, and sir Johan Peterson their patron taken, and all the other taken or slayne, so that none escaped. And the Englysshmen turned backe agayne into Englande with their conquest and prisoners, and so brake up their vyage for that tyme, and than shewed these tidynges to the kyng of England, who was right joyouse of that adventure, whan he knewe that the Flemynges gave the assaute and occasyon, and were disconfyted. Than Johan Peterson was sent to prisone, and all the other into dyvers places of the realme.

CAP. CCLXXXXIII

Howe the kyng of Englande sent a great navy to the see agaynst the Flemynges, and how the peace was made bytwene them.

AFTER this disconfyture thus on the Flemynges before the Bay, in Bretayne, the kyng of Englande sent men of warr to the see agaynst the Flemynges, commaundyng them to make sharpe warre agaynst all the Flemynges, and to kepe all passages, so that nothyng shulde come thyder without danger. And whan they of Bruges, of Ipre, and of Gaunt, herde therof, than they drewe to counsayle, and all thynges consydred and ymagined, they thought it nat profitable for them to have the yvell wyll of Englande, there nere neyghboure, for the susteynynge or aydinge of the erle their lorde. Therfore the good townes sent suffycient men into Englande to treat for a peace, with the kyng and his counsayle, who spedde so well or their retourne, that they dyde bring peace to the countre of Flanders, and to the Flemynges, on certayne artycles sealed of bothe parties. So they abode than in good state, rest, and peace.

Nowe lette us a lytell speke of the realme of Mayllorques.[1]

[1] *Majorca.*

CAP. CCLXXXXIIII

Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Henry of Spayne, and than went and made warre to the kynge of Arragon.

YE have herd rehersed here before, howe that kyng James of Mayllorques was takenne in the vale of Olyffes,[1] in Castell, whan kynge Henry conquered agayne Spaygne, and so he was as prisoner with the sayd kyng Henry. Whan the quene of Naples his wyfe, and the Marques[2] his suster had knoledge of his takyng, they were sore displeased therwith, and so provyded for remedy therfore; I shall shewe you by what maner. They sente certayne valyant men to entreat with kyng Henry for his raunsome, and they dyde so moch that he was set to his raunsome, for the somme of a hundred thousande frankes, the which these ii. ladyes payed so curtesly that kyng Henry was well content. And assone as the kyng of Mayllorques was departed, he retourned into Naples, and taryed nat there, but dyde so moche that he had golde and sylver, and many frendes in dyvers partes, and than toke his way to the entent to make warre on the kyng of Arragon his adversary, whome he coude nat love, for he had slayne his father, and kept away his herytage. And so the kyng came to Avygnon, to pope Gregory the xi. and ther he taryed a moneth, and there made his complayntes in suche wyse that the Pope agreed to his desyre, that he shulde make warre agaynst the kyng of Arragon, to the entent to recover his herytage. Than the kynge provyded for men of warre all about where he coude get them, and bought them derely, bothe Englysshe, Gascoyns, Almaygnes, Bretons, and certayne of the companyons, wherof sir Gasyen of the Castell, sir John Malestroyt, Sylvester Budes, and Jaques of Bray, were capitayns. They were about xii. hundred fightyng men, and so went forthe and entred into Naver, and ther taryed a season by the consent of the kyng of Naver, and so than entred into Aragon, and began warre agaynst the kyng of Aragon, and over ran the countre, and toke lytell fortresses, and sore traveyled the

[1] *Valladolid.*

[2] *la markise de Montferrat.*

CAP. CCLXXXXIIII

Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Henry of Spayne.

playne countre, and raunsomed men and toke prisoners: so that the kynge of Aragon, who douted greatly that warre, sent men of warr to the fronters, of whome the erle of Roquebertyn, and therle of Roddes, were capitayns. And whyle this warre thus began cruell and fell, kynge James of Mayllorques fell sicke agayne in the vale of Sorey,[1] of the whiche sickenesse he dyed; and so therby the Aragoneses had peace and rest for a great season after, and the companyons that had made warre departed and retourned into Fraunce, thyder as they thought to have some advantage and profyte. Now let us speke of the duke of Lancastre.

[1] *Soria.*

CAP. CCLXXXXV

Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded theldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne, and howe the confederacions were made bitwene the Frenche kyng, and the kyng of Spaygne.

THE duke Johan of Lancastre, who was in the cytie of Burdeux, on Garon, and with hym dyvers barones, knightes, and squyers, of Acquitayne; for as than fortune stode metely well on the Englysshe parte. Howebeit, dyvers barons of Poictou, and of Limosyn, were tourned to the Frenche partie, and they made often yssues and scrymysshes agaynst their enemyes. This duke of Lancastre was a wydower without a wife, for the good lady Blanche of Lancastre and Derby was disceassed. Than the barones of Gascoyne, consydred that kynge Dampeter of Castell had two doughters by his first wyfe, who was suster to the kyng of Portyngale, who were as than in the cytie of Gascoyne; thyder they were brought by the see, to be kept by certayne knightes fro the parties of Cyvell, for doute of kyng Henry. Assone as they knewe the dethe of their father, the two ladyes were dysconsolate and in great trouble, that it was great pite, for they were trewe herytours to Castell, by ryght successyon of kyng Dampeter their father. The whiche mater sir Guyssharde Dangle shewed to the duke, sayeng thus; Sir, and it like you, ye are to mary, and we knowe[2]

[2] *knewe* P.

CAP. CCLXXXXV

Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded theldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne.

wher is a great maryage for you, wherby you and your heyre shal be kyng of Castell: and also it is great almesse to confort maydens in their distresse, and specially doughters to a kyng, beyng in the case that they be in; sir, we your faythfull servantes wolde counsayle you to take theldest to your wyfe, for we can nat tell wher ye shulde be so well maryed agayne, nor where that so moche profyte shulde come to you therby.

These wordes and other entred so into the dukes hert, and so well pleased hym, that he was well content to send for the two ladyes, theldest called Constance, and the other Isabell. And so he sent four knightes for them, and thei spedde soo in their journey, that they brought with them the sayd ladyes. And whan the duke knewe of their comyng, he rode out of Burdeaux to mete with them, and a lytell fro Burdeaux, in a vyllage called Rochfort, he maryed the eldest, called Constance: at the whiche daye of maryage ther was a great feest, and great nombre of lordes and ladyes. And thanne the duke brought his wyfe to Burdeux, and than there was agayne great feest and joy made, and the good lady and her suster were greatly feested ther, by the ladyes and damosels of Burdeux, and gyven to them great gyftes and fayre presentes, for the love of the duke.

The tidynges came into Castell to kynge Henry, and to the barons of that realm, who were alyed by faythe and homage to him, howe that his nese had maryed with the duke of Lancastre: and also it was enformed them, that the yonger shulde be wedded to the erle of Cambridge, whan the duke were retourned into Englande, wherof kyng Henry was ryght sore displeased, and called all his counsayle toguyder. Than was it counsayled hym that he shulde sende great messangers to the Frenche kynge to treate with hym: to whiche counsayle the kynge agreed, and sente wyse and sufficyent personages into Fraunce. And so they departed, and dyde so moche by their journeys, that they came to the cytie of Parys, wher they founde the kyng, who receyved them with great joye and feest. And so bytwene the kyng, and these counsaylours of kyng Henry, who hadde procuracyons sealed to treate and to procede in all causes in the name of their lorde, in any parlyament, treaty,

CAP. CCLXXXXV

Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded theldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne.

counsayle, secrete, or otherwise, to take effect: finally, the same season ther were acorded, ordayned, and confyrmed, alyaunces and confederacions, right great and large, and sworne solemply on bothe parties, to holde fermly and nat to breke, nor to do agaynst it by no maner of way, but that those two kynges to abyde fermly in an unyte of peace, love, and alyance. And there the Frenche kyng sware by the worde of a kyng, that he wolde ayde and helpe the kynge of Castell in all his busynesse, and to make no maner of peace nor acorde with the kyng of Englande, but that he shulde be comprised in the same. To this treaty sir Bertram of Clesquy helped greatly, for he loved enterely the kynge Henry. After these thynges confyrmed and agreed, the embassadours departed and retourned into Spaygne, and founde their lorde at Lyon,[1] in Spaygne, who was right joyouse of their comynge home, and that they had so well sped. And by reason of this alyaunce, kyng Henry thought hymselfe better assured and conforted than he was before.

[1] *Leon.*

CAP. CCLXXXXVI

Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned governours in Guyen, and ledde his wyfe with hym into Englande, and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be governour in Poitou.

NOWE let us retourne to the duke of Lancastre, who was in the cyte of Burdeux. And so about the feest of saynt Mychaell, he thought to retourne into Englande, the better to enforme the kynge his father of the besynesse of Acquitayne. And so a lytell before his departure, he ordayned therfore, and assembled in the cytie of Burdeux all the barownes and knightes of Guyen, such as were Englysshe; and than he shewed them how he was purposed to retourne into Englande, for certayne maters for the profyte of theym all, and of the countre of Acquitayne, and that the next somer after he wolde come thyder agayne, yf the kynge his father were so pleased: these wordes pleased them all. Than the duke ordayned the lorde Captall of

CAP. CCLXXXXVI

Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned governours in Guyen.

Beufez, and the lorde of Musydent, with the lorde Lespare, to be governours of all the countre of Gascoyne, that was Englysshe; and in Poytou he ordayned to be governours, sir Loyes Harcourt, and the lorde of Parteney; and in Xaynton, sir Loyes[1] Dargenton, and sir Wyllyam of Mountendre, and left all his seneschals and offycers as they were before. And it was ordayned that there shulde go with the duke into Englande, certayne persons of Gascoyne, Xaynton, and Poictou, to shewe to the kyng of England the state and besynesse of Aquitayne, as sir Guyssharde Dangle, the lorde of Pynan,[2] and sir Aymery of Tarse;[3] and to abyde for theym, the duke taryed a certayne space. And whan they were all redy apparelled, they entred into the shyppes in the havyn of Burdeux. So the duke departed with a great company of men of armes and archers; he had a threscore vessels with his company and purveyaunce, and ledde with hym his wyfe and her suster. And they spedde so well on the see, and had so good wynde, that they arryved at Hampton, in England, and there yssued out of their shyppes, and entred into the towne, and there rested them the space of two dayes, and than departed and rode to Wyndsore, where the kynge receyved the duke his sonne, and the ladyes, damosels, and knyghtes strangers with great feest, and specially he was gladde to se sir Guysshard Dangle.

[1] *Geoffroi.*
[2] *Poyanne.*
[3] *Tastes.*

The same season dyed the gentyll knyght sir Gaultier of Manny, in the cytie of London, wherof all the barones of Englande were right sorie, for the trouthe and good counsayle that they had alwayes sene and herde in him. He was buryed with great solempnyte in the monastery of the Charterhouse, besyde London; and at the day of his obsequy, there was the kyng and all his chyldren, and the prelates, barons, and knightes of Englande. And so all his landes, bothe in Englande, and beyonde the see, fell to the erle Johan of Penbroke, who hadde to wyfe the lady Anne his doughter and heyre. So the erle of Penbroke sent to entre into the lande that was fallen to him in Heynault, by ii. of his knightes, who dyde so well their devore with the duke Aubert, who as than helde the erldome of Heynalt in rule, that they atteyned their purpose.

All that wynter ther were dyvers counsayls in Englande

CAP. CCLXXXXVI

Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned governours in Guyen.

among the lordes, for the state of the realme, and howe they shulde menteyne the warr the next somer folowynge. And so were of entent to make two viages, the one into Guyen, and the other into France, by Calys way: and the kyng sought for frendes in all parties, as well in Almayne, as in the marches of the empyre, wher as he gate dyvers knightes and squyers of his acorde; also he made a marveylous great apparell for his hoost, that the lyke had nat ben often sene before. The Frenche kyng had knowlege of their secretes, and what they were in purpose to do, wherupon he toke counsayle and made provisyon, and fortifyed his cyties, townes, and castels, in Pycardy, and sette in every place great garysons of men of warre, to thentent to defende the countre fro all mysadventure.

Whan that somer was come, and that kyng Edwarde of England hadde holden his feest and solemnyte of saynt George at Wyndsore, as was his usage yerely to do, and that sir Guyssharde Dangle was entred into the same fraternyte with the kyng and his chyldren, and other barons of Englande, the whiche were called in the fraternyte, knightes of the blue garter, than the kyng went to London to his palays of Westmynster, and there he had a great counsayle for the orderyng of the realme. And bycause that the duke of Lancastre shulde that season passe into Fraunce by the playnes of Pycardy, and the erle of Cambridge with him, the kyng, at the desyre of sir Guyssharde Dangle, and of them of Poytou, ordayned that the erle of Penbroke shulde go into Poictou to vysyte that countre, and to make warre agaynst the Frenchmen on that syde. For the Gascoyns and Poictevyns had requyred the kyng by their letters, and by the mouthe of sir Guyssharde Dangle, that if he wolde nat send any of his sonnes, that he wolde sende the erle of Penbroke, whome they greatly loved and desyred to have, for they knewe him for a good knight and a hardy. And so the kyng of Englande sayd to the erle of Penbroke, before all his barons and knyghtes, that were ther assembled in counsayle, John, fayre sone, I ordayne you to go into Poictou, in the company of sir Guyssharde Dangle, and ther ye shall be soverayne and governour of all the men of warre that ye fynde there, wherof there be great

plentie, as I am surely enformed, and also of all theym that gothe with you. The erle kneled downe before the kyng, and sayd, Sir, I thanke your grace of the highe honoure that ye putte me to: sir, I shall gladly be there to do you service, as one of your leest marshals. So thus brake up the counsayle, and the kynge retourned to Wyndsore, and had sir Guyssharde Dangle with hym, and spake to hym oftentymes of the besynesse of Poictou, and of Guyen. And sir Guyssharde sayd to him, Sir, assoone as my lorde the erle of Penbroke be ones arryved there, we shall make good warre, for we shall be to the nombre of foure or fyve hundred speares, all obeyng to you, so they may be well payed their wages. Than the kyng answered, Sir Guyssharde, care you nothyng for havyng of golde or sylver whan ye come there, to make warr withall, for I have ynoughe, and I am well content to enploy it on that marchandyse, sythe it toucheth me and my realme.

CAP. CCLXXXVI
Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned governours in Guyen.

CAP. CCLXXXXVII

Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou, and howe the Spanyerdes fought with him in the havyn of Rochell.

THUS with suche wordes the kynge past the tyme often with sir Guyssharde Dangle, whom he loved and trusted, as reason was. So the season came that therle of Penbroke shulde departe, and so tooke his leave of the kyng, and all his company. And sir Othes of Grauntson was ordayned to go with hym; he had no great company with hym, but certayne knyghtes, by the enformacyon of Guissharde Dangle, but he had with him suche certayne somme of money, to pay the wages of thre thousande men of warre. And soo they made spede tyll they came to Hampton, and there taryed xv. dayes abydinge wynde, and than had they wynde at wyll, and so entred into their shippes, and departed fro the havyn in the name of God and saynt George, and toke their course towarde Poitou. Kyng Charles of France, who knewe the most parte of all the counsell in England, I can nat tell howe nor

CAP. CCLXXXXVII

Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou.

by whome, but he knewe well how sir Guyssharde Dangle was gone into England, to thentent to get of the kyng a good capitayne for the countre of Poytou; and also he knew howe therle of Penbroke shulde go thyder, and all his charge. The Frenche kyng was well advysed therof, and secretly sent an army of men of warre by the see, of Spanyerdes, at his desyre, bycause his owne men were gone to kyng Henry of Castell, bycause of the confederacyon and alyaunce that was bytwene them. The Spanyerdes were fourtie gret shyppes, and xiii. barkes, well purveyed and decked, as these Spaynysshe shyppes be. And soveraynes and patrones of that flete, were four valyant capitayns, Ambrose de Boucquenegre,[1] Cabesse de Vacadent,[2] Ferrant de Pyon, and Radygo de la Rochell.[3] These Spanyerdes had lyen a great space at ancre in the see, abydinge the retournyng of the Poictevyns, and comyng of therle of Penbroke: for they knewe well howe their ententes were to come to Poitou, therfore they lay at ancre before the towne of Rochell. And so it happed, that the day before the vigyll of saynt Johan Baptyst, the yere of Our Lorde God M. iii. hundred lxxii. the erle of Penbroke and his company shulde arryve in the havyn of Rochell, but there they founde the foresayde Spaignyerdes, to lette them of their arryvyng, who were gladde of theyr comynge. And whanne the Englysshemen and Poictevyns sawe the Spaignyerdes ther, and parceyved howe they must nedes fight with them, they conforted themselfe; howbeit, they were nat agally matched, nother of men nor of shyppes. Howebeit, they armed them, and putte themselfe in good order, their archers before them redy to fight. And than the Spaynisshe shyppes, who were well provyded with a great nombre of men of warre and brigantes, with arbalasters and gonnes, and with great barres of yron, and plomettes of leed to cast downe, anone they began to aproche, makyng great noyse; the great shyppes of Spaygne toke the wynde to fetche their tourne on the Englysshe shyppes, whome they but lytell feared, and so came with a full sayle on them. So thus at the beginnyng ther was great cry and noyse of the one and other, and the Englisshmen bare themselfe right well, and there the erle of Penbroke made certayne of his squyers knightes for

[1] *Boccanegra.*

[2] *Cabeça de Vaca (Cabesse de Vake, dan Ferrant de Pyon.*

[3] *Ruy Diaz de Rojas.*

honour. Ther was a great batayle and a harde; the Englysshmen hadde ynough to do, for the Spanyerdes that were in the great shyppes hadde great barres of yron and great stones, and dyde caste them downe to perse the Englysshe shyppes, and hurte therwith many a man right yvell. And amonge the knyghtes of Englande and Poictou, great noblenesse of knighthode and prowes was shewed; the erle of Penbroke fought and receyved his enemyes ryght fersly, and dyde that daye many a noble feat of armes with his owne handes, and in lyke maner so dyde sir Othes Grauntson, sir Guissharde Dangle, the lorde of Pynan, and all other knightes.

CAP. CCLXXXVII Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou.

CAP. CCLXXXVIII

Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat socour the erle of Penbroke, and howe the seneschall of Rochell, and the lorde of Tanyboton, and other came to socour hym.

AND as I have herde reported by theym that were there at the same batayle, that the Englysshmen and Poyctevyns that were there, desyred greatly to conquer laude and prayse in armes. For there were never men that dyde more valyantly; for they were but a fewe people in regarde to the Spanyerdes, and also farr lasse nombre of shyppes, and lesse of quantyte, therfore it might well be marveyled howe they endured so long. But the noble knighthode that was in them reconforted them, and helde them in their strength: for if they hadde ben lyke in shyppes, the Spanyerdes hadde taken but lytell advauntage of them. They helde themselfe so close toguyder that none durst abyde their strokes, withoute they were well armed and pavessed; but the castyng downe of plommes of leed, great stones, and barres of yron, hurte and troubled them marveylously sore, and hurt and wounded dyvers knightes and squyers. The people of the towne of Rochell sawe well this batayle, but they never avaunsed them to come to helpe the erle of Penbroke and his company, who so valyantly

CAP. CCLXXXXVIII

Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat socour the erle of Penbroke.

[1] *Harpeden.*

[2] *Chaudouvrier.*

there fought with their ennemyes, but dyde lette them alone. Thus in this batayle and stryfe they endured tyll it was night, and than they departed eche fro other, and cast their ancres; but this first day the Englysshmen lost ii. barges, laded with their provisyon, and all that were within putte to dethe. The same night sir Johan of Hardan,[1] who as than was seneshall of Rochell, made gret desyres to them of the towne, as to the mayre Johan Chaudron,[2] and to other, that they shulde arme them, and cause to be armed all the cominalte of the towne, and to entre into barges and shyppes, and to go ayde and confort their company, who all the day had so valiantly fought with their ennemyes. But they of the towne who hadde no wyll to the mater, excused themselfe, and sayd, that they had ynough to do to kepe the towne, and how they were no menne for the see, nor wyst nat howe to fight with the Spanyerdes on the see; but yf the batayle were on the lande, they sayd they wold than gladly go forthe. So the seneschall coude nat get them forthe, for nothynge that he coude do. The same tyme within the towne ther was the lorde of Tanyboton, sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Maubrune of Linyers, who also desyred theym of the towne to go forthe. But whan they sawe that their request coude nat avayle, they foure knightes went and armed them and all their company, suche as wolde go forthe with them, the whiche was but a small nombre. And so they entred into four barkes, and at the brekynge of the daye whan the fludde came, they wente to their company, who gave them great thanke for their commynge. And so there they shewed unto the erle of Penbroke, and unto sir Guyssharde Dangle, howe they of the towne of Rochell, wolde nat come forthe to helpe to ayde and socour hym and his company. Than the erle answered and sayd, Well, than it must behove us to abyde the grace of God, and the adventure of fortune, trustyng ones to fynde the season to cause them of Rochell to repent their unkynde dealyng.

CAP. CCLXXXXIX

Howe the erle of Penbroke was taken prisoner, and disconfyted by the Spanierdes; and howe they departed fro the havyn of Rochell with theyr prisoners: and the same day the Captall of Beufz came into Rochell.

WHAN the day was come, and that the fludde began, the Spanyerdes wayed up their ancres, makyng great noyse with trumpettes, and sette themselfe in good order, as they dyde the day before, and furnysshed their great shyppes fulle of men of warre, and toke the advauntage of the wynde to close in the Englysshe shyppes, who were nothynge to the nombre of the Spanyerdes. And so the foresayd foure patrones of the Spanyerdes came before in good order. The Englysshemen and Poyctevyns sawe well their order, and so drewe all togyder, and set their archers before them. Therwith came on the Spanyerdes with full sayle, and so began a feirse and a cruell batayle: than the Spanyerdes cast great hookes of yron, and graped their shyppes toguyder to the Englysshe shyppes, so that they coude nat departe. With the erle of Penbroke, and sir Guyssharde Dangle, ther were xxii. knightes, who right valiantly fought with suche weapens as they hadde. Thus fightyng they contynued a longe space; howebeit the Spanyerdes hadde to great advauntage of the Englysshmen, for they were in great shyppes, and caste downe great barres of yron and stones, the whiche sore traveyled the Englysshmen: thus cryeng, showtynge, and fightynge eche with other, they endured tyll thre of the clocke; ther were never men that endured more traveyle on the see than the Englysshemen dyde there that day, for the moost parte of their men were sore hurte with the castynge of barres of yron, stones, and plomettes of leed, so that sir Aymery of Tharse, that valyant knight of Gascoyne was ther slayne, and also sir John Lantonne,[1] who was knight for the body, with the erle of Penbroke. To the erles shyp ther were fastened four great shyppes, wherof Cabesse of Wakadent,

[1] *Langton.*

CAP. CCLXXXXIX

Howe the erle of Penbroke was taken prisoner, and disconfyted by the Spanierdes.

and Domferant de Pyon, were governours, and in them were many good fightyng men; and they dyd so moche that they entred into the erles shyppe, where was done many a feate of armes; and ther therle was taken, and all that were in his shyp taken or slayne. First ther were takenne of his knightes, sir Robert Bufforce,[1] sir Johan Cursone, and sir Johan of Gruyers;[2] and slayne, there was sir Saymon Houssagre,[3] sir John Mortayne, and sir Johan Touchette; and there fought styll the Poictevyns, as sir Guyssharde Dangle, the lorde of Pynan, the lorde of Tanyboton, and dyvers other knyghtes of their company. And in another shyppe was sir Othes of Grauntson, Ambrose of Boucquenegre, and Radygo of Rochell,[4] and they were all takenne by the Spanyerdes, so that none scaped, but outher they were taken or slayne. But whan they had taken the chefe maysters, they left slayeng of servauntes, for their maysters desyred that they wolde forbere theym, sayeng, howe they wolde pay for them all.

1 *Twyford.*

2 *Grimyers* P.

3 *Simon Hansagre.*

4 *D'autre part se combatoient li Poitevin... et en une autre nef, messires Othes de Grantson, à Ambrose Boukenègre, etc.*

All suche as were in lyke danger, as the erle of Penbroke, and sir Guyssharde Dangle, were in, shulde be fayne to take the adventure that God wolde sende them. And besyde the losse of so many good knyghtes and squyers as were takenne and slayne, the same day the kyng of Englande lost the greattest losse, for by the same disconfyture, he lost after all the hole countre, as ye shall her after in this history.

And as it was shewed me, thenglysshe shyp, wherin was all the treysure and richesse, wherwith sir Guyssharde Dangle shulde have payed all soudyers wages in Guyen, was perysshed and drowned, and all that was therin, so that nothynge therof came to profyte. All that day, the whiche was the vigyll of saynt Johan the Baptyst, and that night, and the nexte daye tyll it was noone, the Spanyerdes lay styll at ancre before Rochell, makyng great joye. And it fortuned well to a knight of Poictou, called sir Jaques of Surgeres, for he spake so swetely and so fayre to his mayster, that he was quyt, with the payeng of thre C. frankes. And so he came on saint Johns day to dyner into the towne of Rochell; by him ther it was knowen how the jorney was spedde, and who were slayne, and who were taken: and dyvers burgesses of the towne shewed by semblant, howe

CAP. CCLXXXXIX

Howe the erle of Penbroke was taken prisoner, and disconfyted by the Spanierdes.

they were sorie and displeased, howbeit they were in dede right joyouse, for they never naturally loved the Englysshemen. And so whan noone was past on saynt Johans day, and that the tyde came on, the Spanyerdes wayed up ancres, and spred their seales, and so departed, makyng great noyse of trumpettes and other mynstrelsies: and they had long stremers wavynge in the wynde, beaten with the armes of Castell, with other penons and standerdes, so that it was great pleasure to beholde them; thus in this case they departed and toke their course towardes Galyce. And the same daye of saynt Johan ther came to Rochell a great nombre of men of armes, Gascoyns and Englysshe, who had nat as than herde of that adventure, but they knewe well that the Spanyerdes lay, and had lyen, a longe space before the havyn of Rochell, and therfore they came thyder to conforte and ayde the towne; of the whiche men of warr of Gascoyns, ther was the Captall of Beufz, sir Beras de la Launde, sir Peter of Landuras, sir Soudyc and sir Bertram de Franke: and of Englysshmen, ther was sir Thomas Percy, sir Richarde of Pontchardon, sir Wyllyam Ferryton,[1] sir Dangoses,[2] sir Baudwyn of Franvyll,[3] sir Water Hewet, and sir Johan Devreux. Whan these lordes and their company, who were to the nombre of sixe hundred men of armes, were come to Rochell, they of the towne made them good chere outwarde, bycause they durst do none otherwyse. Than they were enformed by sir Jaques Surgeres, of the batayle of the Spanyerdes on the see, and shewed theym howe he was himselfe at the same batayle taken and raunsomed. Of these tidynges were the barones and knightes ryght sorie and displeased, and reputed theymselfe right unfortunat that they had nat ben ther, and complayned greatly the losse of the erle of Penbroke, and of sir Richard Dangle. So thus they taryed at Rochell, I can nat say howe longe, to take counsayle and advyse howe they shulde do and maynteyne forthe the warr.

[1] *Faringdon.*
[2] *Aghorisses.*
[3] *Freville.*

Nowe lette us leave a lytell whyle to speke of them, and lette us speke of sir Yvan of Wales, howe he dyde the same season.

CAP. CCC

Howe sir Yvan of Wales disconfited thenglisshmen in the yle of Gernsay, and howe the Frenche kyng sent into Spayne for men of warre to lay sege to Rochell.

THIS Yvan of Wales was son to a prince of Wales, whom kynge Edwarde had put to dethe, I can nat say for what cause, and so gave the principalyte to his sone, and made hym prince of Wales. So this Yvan came into Fraunce, and complayned to kyng Charles of Fraunce, of the injuryes that the kynge of Englande had done to hym, as in slayeng of his father, and takyng away of his herytage. So the Frenche kyng retayned him, and advaunsed him greatly, and made him governour of certayn men of warr. And so the same somer the kyng delyvered him four thousande fightyng men, and sent him to the see, and toke shippyng at Harflewe, and so sayled forthe towarde Englande, and so came to the yle of Gernsay, agaynst Normandy, wherof Aymon Rosse,[1] a squyer of honour with the kyng of Englande, was capitayne. And whan he knewe that the Frenchmen were aryved in the yle, and Yvan of Wales with them, he was nothynge content, and so made his somons through the yle, the which is nat great in quantyte: and so he assembled, what of his owne and of them of the yle, to the nombre of viii. hundred, and so came to a certayne place, and ther fought with the sayd Yvan, where there was a sore batayle, and endured a long space. Howebeit, finally the Englysshmen were disconfyted and slayne in the same place, mo than four hundred; and so this Aymon fled away, or els he had ben deed or taken: so he saved himselfe with moche payne, and entred into a lytell castell, a two leages thens, called Cornette,[2] the whiche the same Aymon had well fortifyed before. Than after this disconfytur, the sayd Yvan drewe togyder his men, and hadde knowledge howe that Aymon was entred into the castell of Cornette; than he drewe thyder and layd siege therto, and made dyvers assautes; but the castell was strong,

[1] *Edmond Rose.*

[2] *Château-Cornet.*

CAP. CCC

Howe sir Yvan of Wales disconfited thenglisshmen in the yle of Gernsay.

and well purveyed with good artyllary, so that it was nat easy to be wonne. Duryng this siege before Cornette, the adventur fell on the see of the takyng of the erle of Penbroke, and sir Guyssharde Dangle, and their company, before Rochell, as ye have herde before, of the whiche tidynges, whan the Frenche kyng herde therof he was right joyouse, and entended therby the rather to pursue the warre in Poictou: for than he thought that yf the Englysshmen began ones a lytell to declyne, that lightly the cyties and townes wolde gyve up, and rendre themselfe to him. Than the Frenche kynge determyned that into Poyctou, Xaynton, and Rochelloyse, he wolde sende for that season his constable thyder with certayne men of armes, and to make hote warr in those countrees, bothe by land and by see, sayenge, that the Englysshmen ther as than had no capitayne nor chefe ruler. Than the Frenche kynge sent his letters to the sayd Yvan, who lay at sege before the castell of Cornet, in the yle of Gernsay; of the whiche siege the kynge was well enformed, and howe the castell by lykelyhod was inpreignable, therfore the kyng commaunded hym after the sight of his letters, to departe and breke up his siege, and to entre into a shyppe, the whiche the kyng sent hym for the same purpose, and so to sayle into Spayne to kyng Henry, to gette of hym barkes and galeys, and his admyrall and men of warre, to come and to lay siege by the see to the towne of Rochell. Whan the sayd Yvan sawe the kynges message and commaundement, he obeyed therto, and so brake up the siege, and gave leave to his company to departe, and delyvered them shyppes to bring them to Harflewe, and himselfe entred into a great shyppe and toke his course towarde Spayne. Thus befell of the siege before Cornette, in the yle of Gernsay.

CAP. CCCI

Howe the kyng of Englande was sore displeased of the takyng of therle of Penbroke; and how sir Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mount Morillon.

THE kyng of England was sore displeased whan he herde how the army that he had sent into Poictou was overthrowen by the Spanyerdes on the see, and so wer all suche as loved hym; howbeit they coude nat amende it for that tyme. Than the sages of the realme thought surely that the countre of Poictou and of Xaynton was likely to be lost, by reason of the sayd myssehappe; and this they shewed to the kyng and to the duke of Lancastre. So they were long in counsayle on the mater, and so determyned, as than, that the erle of Salysbury, with a fyve hundred men of armes shulde go thyder. But whatsoever counsayle or advyse was taken, ther was nothyng done; for there came other busynesses in hande out of Bretayne, that letted that journey, wherof the kyng repented him after, whan he coude nat remedy it. So it was, that the Spanyerdes who had taken the erle of Penbroke, as ye have herd before, they taryed a certayne space on the see, bycause the wynde was contrary to them; howbeit, at last they arryved at the porte saynt Andrewe[1] in Galyce, and so entred into the towne about noone, and so brought all their prisoners into the Castell, all bounde in cheanes of yron, acordyng to their custome, for other courtesy they can nat shewe: they are like unto the Almaynes.

[1] *Santander.*

The same day Yvan of Wales was arryved with his shyppe in the same porte, and so toke lande, and entred into the same house, wher as Domferant of Pyon and Cabesse of Wakadent had brought the erle of Penbroke and his knightes. And so it was shewed Yvan, as he was in his chambre, howe the Englysshemen were in the same house as prisoners: and this Yvan had great desyre to se them, to knowe what they were. And so he went forthe into the hall, and as he went thyder he encountred with the erle of

CAP. CCCI

Howe the kyng of Englande was sore displeased of the takyng of therle of Penbroke.

Penbroke, whome he knewe ryght well, yet he had nat often sene him before: than he sayd to him, as in reproch, A erle of Penbroke, are ye come into this countre to do homage to me for suche landes as ye holde in the principalyte of Wales, wherof I am rightfull heyre, the whiche your kynge hath taken fro me by evyl counsayle and advyse. The erle of Penbroke was abasshed, whan he sawe that he was a prisoner, and in a strange lande, and knowyng nat the man that so spake to hym in his language; and so answered shortely, and sayd, What are you that gyve me this langage? I am, quoth he, Yvan, sonne to prince Aymon of Wales, whome your kyng of Englande put to dethe wrongfully, and hath disheryted me: but whan I may, by the helpe of my right dere lorde, the Frenche kyng, I shall shape therfore a remedy. And I wyll ye knowe, that if I may fynde you in any place convenyent, that I may fyght with you, I shall do it, and shewe you the right that ye have done to me, and also to the erle of Herforde, and to Edward Spenser; for by your fathers, with other counsaylours, my lorde, my father was betrayed, wherof I ought to be displeased, and to amende it whan I maye. Than stepte forthe a knight of the erles, called sir Thomas of saint Aulbyn, and made hast to speke, and sayd, Yvan, if ye wyll say and maynteyne that there is any falseheed, or hath ben, in my lorde, or that he oweth, or shulde owe any homage to you, or any of his auncetries, cast downe your gage in that quarell, and ye shall fynde him that shall take it up. Than Yvan answered and sayd, Ye are a prisoner: I can have none honour to apele you, for ye have nat the rule of yourselfe, for ye are under the rule of them that have taken you; but whan ye be quyte, than I shall speke with you more of the mater, for it shall nat rest thus. And so with tho wordes, certayne knightes of Spaygne came bytwene them, and so departed them asondre. And so within a while after the sayd iiii. Spainysshe capitens ledde forthe their prisoners toward the cytie of Burges in Spayn, to yelde them to kyng Henry, who, as than, was there abyding. And whan kyng Henry knewe of their comyng, and that they aproched nere to the cytie, he sent his eldest sonne, called Johan, who was called, as than, the chylde of Castell, with great nombre of knightes and squyers,

CAP. CCCI

Howe the kyng of Englande was sore displeased of the takyng of therle of Penbroke.

to mete with these Englysshmen, to do theym honoure; for the king knewe right well what aparteyned to noblenesse: and whan they were come to him he dyde them moche honour bothe with wordes and dedes. And than anone after, the kyng sent them into dyvers partes of his realme to be kept.

Nowe let us retourne to the busynesse of Poitou, the which was nat lytell; and let us speke of the Gascoyns and Englysshe knightes, who on saynt Johns day at nyght, came to the towne of Rochell, as ye have herd before, and they were sore displeased in that they came nat the day before, to have bene at the batayle, to have fought with the Spanyerdes. So than they toke counsayle what thyng was best for them to do, for they had great dout of them of Rochell. Than they ordayned Sir Johan Devreux to be seneshall of Rochell, with thre hundred men of warr to kepe the towne, for they thought that as longe as they were strong ynough in the towne they durst nat rebell. This order was taken by the Captall of Beufz, who was chefe governoure of that company; and sir Thomas Percy, sir Dangoses, sir Richarde of Pontchardon, the Souldyche, sir Bereas de la Launde, and other, with their companyes, departed fro Rochell, to the nombre of foure hundred speares, and toke the way to Subyze, for ther were certayne Bretons that helde churches and small forteresses, and had fortifyed them. But as soone as these lordes came thyder, they drave them away and wanne their holdes, and rydde clene those marchesse of them. And the same season there kepte the feldes in the marchesse of Anjou, Auverne, and Berrey, the constable of Fraunce, the duke of Berrey, the duke of Burbone, the erle of Alenson, the Dolphyn of Auvergne, sir Loys of Sanxere, the lorde Clysson, the lorde de la Vale, the vycount of Rohan, and the lorde of Beaumanoyre, with a great nombre of the barony of France, to the nombre of thre thousande speares. And they rode so long tyll they assembled all togyder with the constable in Poictou, and so layd siege to a castell, called Mountmorillon, and with assaut wan it, and slewe all that ever wer within, and newe manned it with Frenchmen. And than they went to Chavigny, standynge by the ryver of Cruse and beseged it; and ther lay two dayes, and on the thirde day the place was yelded up, and they within taken to mercy. Than they

rode further and came to Luzat,[1] wher ther was a towne and a castell; and so they also yelded them up, without abyding of any assaute. Than they went to the cytie of Poicters, and lay one night without amonge the vynes, wherof they of the cytie were sore abasshed, and douted of a siege, howebeit they hadde none as at that tyme: for the next mornyng the Frenchmen departed and went to the castell of Moncountour, wherof John Cresuell and Davyd Holegrave were capitayns, and had under them thre score hardy and valyant men of warre, who greatly had constrayned the marches of Anjou, and of Thourayne, and other Frenche garysons; wherfore the constable sayd he wolde nat departe thens tyll he had it at his pleasure.

CAP. CCCI
Howe the kyng of Englande was sore displeased of the takyng of therle of Penbroke.

[1] *Lussac.*

CAP. CCCII

Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour; and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey, and of Limosyn, to besege saynt Severe.

THE constable of France, with all the sayd lordes and knyghtes rode so long, that thei came to the castle of Montcountour, a sixe leages fro Poycters: and whan they were come thyder they layd siege therto, and assayled it valyantly. And bycause the dykes were so brode, they caused tymbre and wode to be cutte downe by the villayns of the countrey, and to be brought thyder and cast into the dikes to fyll it, and to cast strawe and erthe theron: and so in four dayes they fylled so the dykes, that they might, with their ease, go to the walles. Than they made a sore assaut, and they within defended themselfe valyantly; of the whiche they had great nede so to do, for they were in great parell of takyng: howebeit they were so valyant and so good men of warr, that they kepte themselfe and their place, with moche payne, from any hurt that day. And so the sixt day the constable and Bretons came agayne to the assaut, with pavesses, pykes, and matockes in their handes, and so pearsed the walles in dyvers places, so that they

CAP. CCCII

Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour.

within were sore abasshed: howbeit they defended themselfe as valiantly as ever men dyde. And John Cresuell and Davyd Holegrave, who were capitayns, ymagyned and consydered the parell that they were in, and parceyved howe the constable and his company were nat in mynde to departe tyll they had wonne the castell; and they sawe well, that yf they were taken by force they shulde all dye, and also they parceyved howe there was no confort comynge to them fro any parte; wherfore, all thynges consydred, they entred into a treaty to yelde up themselfe, their lyves and goodes saved. And the constable, who wolde no lengar greve his company, nor to sore oppresse them of the castell, bycause he sawe well they were valyant men of armes, he was contente they shulde departe without any hurte of their bodies, so they toke no goodes with them except golde or sylver, and so they departed, and were conveyed to Poicters. Thus the constable had the castell of Montcountour, and newe fortifyed it, and so taryed there a space to refresshe him and his company, bycause he wyst nat as than, whyder to drawe other to Poicters or to some other place. Whan they of the cyte of Poicters knewe howe the constable and Bretons had wonne agayne the castell of Montcountoure, than were they more abasshed than before, and sent incontynent their messangers to sir Thomas Percy, who was their seneshall, and was rydynge in the company of the Captall. And or sir Thomas Percy knewe of those tidynges, sir Johan Devreux, who was in the castell of Rochell, was enformed howe the constable of France hadde ben before Poicters, and advysed the place, wherfore he thought verely they shulde be besieged; and also he herde howe the seneschall was nat there, wherfore he thought he wolde go and conforte them of Poicters; and so departed fro Rochell with a fyftie speares, and sette a squyer called Phylpot Manseyle, to be capitayne there, tyll his retourne agayne: and so rode to Poiters, and entred into the cytie, wherof they within thanked him greatly. Than these tidynges came to sir Thomas Percy, who was with the Captall, from his men in the cytie of Poicters, desyringe him to come to them, for they feared of a siege to be layed to them, and that he wolde bring with him as moche helpe and ayde as he coulde: certifyenge hym howe

CAP. CCCII

Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour.

the Frenchmen were stronge. Than sir Thomas shewed these tidynges to the Captall, to the entent to knowe what he wolde say therto. The Captall sayde he wolde take advyse on that mater: and so the advise taken, he was nat determyned to breke his owne journey for that mater, but he gave leave to sir Thomas Percy to departe fro him. And so he dyde, and rode to Poicters, where he was receyved with great joye of them of the towne, for they greatly desyred his presens. And ther he founde sir Johan Devreux, and so eche of them made great chere of other. All this was shewed to the constable, who was still at Montcountoure, and howe that they of Poicters were newly refresshed with men of warre.

The same season came to his knowlege howe the duke of Berrey with a great nombre of men of warre, of Auvergne, Berrey and of Burgoyne, and of the marchesse of Lymosyn, was fully determyned to lay seige to saynt Severe in Lymosyn, which parteyned to John Devreux; and capitayns therof under hym were sir Wyllyam Percy, Richarde Gylle, and Richarde Horne,[1] with a certayne nombre of good men of warr. And they hadde before overronne the countre of Auvergne and Limosyn, and had done moche yvell, wherfore the duke of Berrey was determyned to drawe thyder, and sent and desyred the constable, that if he myght, in any wyse to come to hym, for the sayd entent. The constable, who was a wyse and a subtell knight in all his dedes, consydred well, that to lay siege to Poicters shulde lytell avayle hym, seyng the cyte newe refresshed with men of warre, wherfore he sayde he wolde drawe to the duke of Berrey: and so departed fro Moncountour with all his host, and ordred for the kepyng of that garyson: and so rode forthe tyll he came to the duke of Berrey, who thanked hym moche of his comyng and all his company. So ther was a great hoost whan bothe hoostes were assembled togyder. And so they rode toguyder tyll they came before saynt Severe: they were well a four thousande men of armes, and so besieged the garyson, and determyned nat to departe thens tyll they hadde won it, and so feirsly assayled it; and sir Wyllyam Percy valiantly defended the fortresse. These tidynges came to the cytie of Poycters and to sir John Devreux, who

[1] *Holme.*

CAP. CCCII

Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour.

was lorde of saynt Sévere, howe the duke of Berrey, the doulphyn of Auvergne, the constable of Fraunce, the lorde Clysson, and the vicount of Rohan, with foure thousande men of armes, had besieged the fortresse of saynt Sever in Limosyn. Wherof sir Johan Devreux was right pensyve, and sayd to syr Thomas Percy, who was there present at the report makyng, Sir Thomas, ye are seneshall of this countrey, and have great puyssaunce; Sir I requyre you helpe to succour my men, who are but lost if they have no helpe. Sir, quod he, gladde wolde I be to fynde remedy for them: and for the love of you, I will departe and go with you, and lette us go speke with my lorde the captall of Beufz, who is nat farre hens; and let us do our best to move hym to go and helpe to reyse the siege, and to fight with the Frenchmen. Than they departed fro Poicters, and left the kepyng of the cytie with the mayre of the same, called Johan Reynalt, a good, trewe, and juste man. And so long they rode togyder, that they founde the captall in the feldes ridyng towarde saynt John Dangle.[1] Than these two knyghtes shewed to hym howe the Frenchmen had taken Mountmorillon besyde Poictres, and also the strong castell of Montcountour, and were as than at siege before saynt Severe, parteyning to sir Johan Devreux; and also they shewed hym howe sir Wylliam Percy was within the castell, Gylle, and Richard Horne, who were no men to be lost. The Captall studyed a lytell at those wordes, and than answered and sayd, Sir, what thynke you best that I shulde do? To the which counsayle ther were dyvers knightes called; and they all answered, and sayd, Sir, it hath ben a great season that we have herde you say that ye desyre greatly to fight with the Frenchmen; and sir, ye can nat better fynde them than nowe: therfore sir, drawe thyder and sende out your commaundement into Poictou, and Anjou; we shal be men ynowe to fight with them, with the good wyll we have therto. By my faythe, quoth the Captall, I am content, we shall shortely fight with them, by the grace of God, and saynt George. Incontynent the captall sent letters to the barons, knightes, and squyers of Poictou, and of Xaynton, prayeng and straitly commaundynge them to come to hym, to a certayne place lymytted. All suche as

[1] *Saint Jean d'Angély.*

his commaundement came unto, came towarde the Captall in all hast they coude: there was the lorde of Partney, sir Loys Harcourt, sir Hugues of Vivon, sir Percivall of Colen, sir Amery of Rochechoart, sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Geffray of Argenton, the lorde of Puissance, the lorde of Rosyllon,[1] the lorde of Campenac,[2] sir John Dangle, sir Wyllyam of Montender, and dyvers other. And whan they wer assembled togyder they were a nyne hundred speares, and fyve hundred archers.

CAP. CCCII Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour.

[1] *Roussines.*
[2] *Crupegnac.*

CAP. CCCIII

Howe they of saynt Severe enduryng a great assaut yelded them up to sir Bertram of Clesquy; and how the cytie of Poicters tourned themselfe Frenche.

THESE tidynges came into the hoste before saynt Sever, to sir Bertram of Clesquy, and to the other lordes there, howe that thenglisshmen and Poictevyns aproched fast to them warde, to thentent to reyse their siege. Whan the constable herd that, he commaunded every man to harnesse, and to go feirsly to the assaut; so there was none that disobeyed his commaundement. Than ther cam Frenchmen and Bretons before the forteresse, well armed and pavessed, and so there began a great assaute, every lorde under his owne baner. What shuld I say? it was gret beauty to beholde them, for ther were xlix. baners and a great nombre of penons: and there was the constable, and sir Loys of Sanxere, marshall, greatly traveyling to encorage their men to thassaut. There advaunsed forthe knightes and squiers of all nacions, to encrease their honour, and dyde marveyls in armes, for some passed clene through the dykes, which were full of water, and so came to the walles; and for all that they coulde do that were within, they wolde nat recule backe, but ever went forward. And on the dykes there was the duke of Berrey, the duke of Borbone, the erle of Alenson, the dolphyn of Auvergne and the other great lordes incouragyng their people; and

CAP. CCCIII bycause these great lordes behelde them, every man avaunsed hymselfe more wyllingly, nat doutyng the parell of dethe. Sir Willyam Percy, and the two other squyers of honour, capitayns of the fortresse, sawe well how they were fersly assayled without any rest, and so to contynue, it was nat possyble for them to kepe the place: and also they sawe no confort comynge to theym warde for any parte, for they knewe none of their frendes nere to them by the space of x. leages; and therfore they entred into a treaty with the constable, in eschewyng gretter domage. Howebeit, sir Bertram the constable was well enformed howe the same nyght he shulde here tydinges of thenglysshmen; therfore he agreed the soner with them of the castell, and so receyved them, savynge their lyves, and entred into the fortresse with great joy, and made great feest. Than he caused all his company to drawe into the felde, and to sette them in order of batayle redy to fight, and sayd to them, Sirs, avyse you well, for our enemyes aprocheth fast: I thynke yet or it be nyght, we shall have batayle; therfore let every man make hym redy. Howbeit the Englysshmen made no great hast whan they knewe that saynt Severe was taken.

Howe they of saynt Severe yelded them up to sir Bertram of Clesquy.

Nowe lette us speke of them of Poicters, and howe they maynteyned themselfe.

The same season it fell so that they of Poicters were in great discencyon among themselfe, for thre partes of the towne wolde gladly have tourned Frenche. But John Reynalt, mayre of the towne, and parte of the comentie, wolde abyde styll Englysshe; howbeit, the rychest burgesses and the men of the churche, wherof there were great plentie, wolde that in any wyse the constable of France shulde be sent for. And so they sent secretly to hym, that he shulde come hastelye and take possessyon of the cytie, for they promysed him to open the gates agaynst him; wherfore the constable was right joyouse, and shewed the mater to the duke of Berrey, and to the duke of Burbone. And so they agreed that the constable shulde depart fro the hoost, with thre hundred of the best horsed men of their company: and so he departed, and rode that day and night folowyng with lytell rest, more then xxx. leages, by another way than the Englysshmen kepte. And so in the mornynge they arryved

CAP. CCCIII

Howe they of saynt Severe yelded them up to sir Bertram of Clesquy.

at Poiters,[1] and there founde the gates open, and they redy there that shulde receyve them; and if they hadde taryed lengar, but the space of a leage ridyng, they had come to late: for John Reynalt, and suche of his part had sent in all hast for sir John of Ubrues,[2] and for sir Johan Percy, who with a hundred speares, and a hundred archers, were redy come within a leage of the cytie. Of the takynge thus of the good cytie of Poicters were the knightes and squyers of Gascone, of Poictou, and of England, sore abasshed, suche as were assembled toguyder ther in Poyctou, who were to the nombre of viii. C. speares, and four hundred archers; than they drewe to counsayle, to determyne howe to be ruled, for they sawe well they were in greate parell, and wyst nat well in whome to put their trust. Than the barownes and knyghtes of Poyctou spake a worde to conforte the Englysshmen, and sayd, Surely sirs, it greatly displeaseth us the besynesses of this countre, and that we can nat amende it; but sirs, be you in suertie that as longe as we can endure, and that there is any house or fortresse in Poyctou that we may drawe into, we shall be true and faythfull to our naturall lorde the kyng of Englande, and to you. Than the Englysshe knightis that were ther sayd, Sirs, that is our specyall trust, and to dye in the quarell: ye shall fynde us ever true companyons. So thus in the felde ther was great counsell among them, and so all thynges consydred, it was determyned that the Poictevyns shulde drawe togyder one way, and the Englysshmen another way. So ther they departed right amiably eche fro other; that is to say, the lorde of Pertenay, the lorde of Thouars and of Rosilly, sir Aymery of Rochchoart, John Dangle, Loyes Harcourt, Percyvall of Coloyne capitayn of Thowars, Hughe Briane,[3] Reynalte of Thouars, Wylliam of Campenac, Jaques of Surgeres, and other knightes, toke the way to Thouars. And the Englysshmen, that is to say, sir Johan Ubrues, sir Richard of Pontchardon, Thomas Percy, Dangoses, Geffray Dargenton, Mathewe Fouques, Thomas Gourney, Water Hewet, Johan Cresuell, and other, toke the way to Nyorth, wher they thought to have entred without any let. But whan they came thyder, they founde the gates shyt, and the bridges drawen, and they of the towne sayd to them, howe

[1] *Poitres* P.
[2] *Devereux.*
[3] *Brionne.*

CAP. CCCIII Howe they of saynt Severe yelded them up to sir Bertram of Clesquy.

surely they shulde nat entre there. Than they drewe togyder to counsayle, and determyned nat to suffre that dealyng, and so in good aray they assayled the towne, and they within defended them. Howebeit, ther was within no gentylman that wyst what the warre ment, and so they were conquered by the Englysshmen; but if they coulde have kept the towne agaynst them tyll it had ben night, they had ben greatly conforted, for the constable of Fraunce had sente thyder Thybalt of Pount, and two hundred men to have refresshed the towne, howbeit they came to late. The towne was taken with assaute, and robbed, and a great nombre of men and women slayne: and so there abode styll the Englysshmen to harken after other newes.

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz before Soubise in batayle, and howe they of Rochell tourned Frenche.

THIS whyle thenglisshmen were in Nyorth, and durst nat well departe a sondre, there came before Rochell Yvan of Wales, in the company of the admyrall of king Henry of Spayn, called Dampradigo de Roux,[1] and with hym xl. great shippes, and viii. galys full of men of warr, and so they layd themselfe before the towne in maner of a siege, so that none coude yssue nor entre without daunger. Than they within Rochell, seyng themself nat well assured, fell in treaty prively with Yvan of Wales, and with the admyrall of Spayne, and so agreed, that they within, nor they withoute, shulde nat trouble nor vexe eche other: but styll the Spanyerdes and Frenchmen lay before the towne at ancre, and had their spies abrode in the countre of Poitou, and Xaynton, to knowe and se what was done in every place. The capitayne of the castell of Rochell was called Philippe Mansell. The constable of Fraunce, who was at Poicters, sent the lorde of Pouns, and Thybault du Pont, with a thre hundred speares, to the castell of Soubise, whiche was stronge, and standyng on the see syde, open before the

[1] *Don Ruy Diaz de Rojas.*

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

mouthe of Charent, as the see gyveth, and within the castell was the lady therof, with no great company of men of warr; howbeit, she sent by a squier for socour to John of Granvyll, and to the captall of Beufz,[1] constable of Acquitayne, who were at saynt Johns Dangle. And incontynent as soone as he had worde therof, he sent for sir Henry Hay seneshall of Angoleme, and for sir Wylliam lorde of Maruell, nephue to sir Raymond of Maruell, Johan Cresuell, and for syr Thomas Percy, who incontynent came to hym. All this assemble and ordynaunce of the siege Yvan of Wales was enformed therof, there he lay at Rochell. Than he toke four C. speares of the moost speciallest and surest men of warr of all his company, and dyde put them into thre barges, and so departed hymselfe, and sir James of Mountjoye,[2] and Morellette, his brother, and lefte Radigo de Rouxe admyrall of Spayne there styll, with the resydue of his company. And so he rowed secretely towarde Soubise, and arryved on the other syde right agaynste the lorde of Pouns, who knewe nothynge of that busshement; no more dyde the Captall, who made his assemble at saynt Johns Dangle: for if he had knowen therof, he wolde have taken with hym a gretter company than he dyde. For he sent backe a great parte of his company, and left another parte within the towne of saynt Johans Dangle, and so departed with two hundred speares and no mo; and so rode so longe, that about nyght tyme he came nere to the hoost of the Frenchmen, and nere to the castell of Soubise. Than he alighted besyde a lytell wode, and rested a lytell their horses and themselfe, and than mounted agayne and displayed their baners and penons, and so sodenly dasshed into the Frenche hoost, makyng their cryes: ther was a sore scrimysshe, and many a man slayne and sore hurt, for the Frenchmen were nat ware of them; and so there was taken the lorde of Pons, and Thybault of Pount, and a lx. of the best of their company, and the other put to flight. Than Yvan of Wales came in with his rout, who had passed the Charent with their barges, and brought with theym great nombre of tortches, fagottes, and other ablementes for fyre, for the night was very darke. So he with four hundred speres of fresshe men and lusty, dasshed in among thenglysshmen and Gascons, who thought

[1] i.e. *Jehan de Grailli, captal de Beuch.*

[2] *Jacques de Montmor.*

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

that they had clene acheved all their enterprise, and so were spred abrode and nat togyder, aboute their pyllage, and takynge hede of their prisoners: and so by clene force they were beten downe, and within a shorte space disconfyted. There avaunsed forthe a hardy squyer of Vermandoyse, called Peter Danyels,[1] and he aproched so nere to the captall of Beufz, that he toke him prisoner by clene feat of armes, whiche captall was as than the knyght, other of Gascon or of Englande, that the Frenche kynge and the Frenchmen desired most to have, bycause he was ryght hardy and a good capitayne; also there was taken sir Thomas Percy, by a preest of Wales, called sir Davy;[2] also there was taken sir Henry Hay, sir Mores Lyne,[3] and dyvers other: and sir Water Huet scaped with moche payne: sir Petyton of Corton, sir Wylliam Ferencon[4] and Carmyll[5] fled towarde the towne of Soubyse, and hadde no socour, but that the lady of Soubyse was at the barryers and caused the gate to be opened, and so they entred, and dyvers other. The next daye Yvan of Wales brought all his barges and shyppes before Soubise, and gave a feirse assaut, and also so dyde the lorde of Pons, and Thybalte of Pont, who were before taken and rescued. Howbeit, they within the towne defended themselfe right valiantly, but the lady sawe well the towne was nat strong ynough to endure a long space agaynst them, and had no hope of any socour, seyng that the captall was taken prisoner. Than she called her knyghtes to counsell, and toke suche advyse that she sent to treat with the Frenchmen; which treaty toke such effect, that all suche knightes as were within the towne, might depart at their pleasur, without any domage, and to drawe to Niorth, to Xaintes, and to Lusygnen, or whyder soever it pleased them; and the lady of Soubise to put herselfe under the obeysance of the Frenche kyng, and all her lande. Thus departed thenglysshmen fro Soubyse, and were brought in saveguard whider as it pleased them. Than the Frenchmen toke possessyon of the towne and fealtie of the lady, and she sware fro thensforth to obey the French kyng and all her land: than Yvan of Wales, sir James of Mountjoy and their company toke their shyppes, and so brought the captall and other prisoners into their great shippes that

[1] *d'Auvilliers.*
[2] *David Howel.*
[3] *Wise.*
[4] *Faringdon.*
[5] *Creswell.*

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

lay styll before Rochell. And the lorde of Pons and the other Bretons hasted them greatly to ryde with a great company, suche as the constable of Fraunce had sent them, as the vycont of Rohan, the lordes of Clysson, Torayne,[1] Beaumanoyre, and of Rochfort, sir Wyllyam of Bordes, Olyver of Manny, Reynalt of Limosyn, Geffray Ricon, Yon of Lanconet,[2] Alayne of saynt Poule, Carsuell, and dyvers other: and they came before the towne of s. Johan Dangle, and made great assemblant to assaut it. And they within the towne sawe howe the countre began fast to be lost, and that their chefe capiten was taken prisoner, and sawe no socour fro no parte, yelded them up and became French. Than the Bretons rode to Angolesme, and in lykewise they turned to the French partie, and so dyd after Talybourge.[3] And than they came before Xayntes, where they lay before it two dayes, for the capiten therof, called Ferencon, sayd how he wolde nat yelde up so lightly, and so made good semblant of defence; and within the towne was the bysshop therof, who was good French; he turned so the cytezins, that they toke their capitayne, and sayd they wolde sle hym, without he wolde consent to yelde up the towne to be French, and so for feare he agreed to them, so that he and all his might depart quyte and clere. And so he dyde, and the Frenchmen toke possession of the cyte and the castell of Xaintes, and sir Wyllyam of Ferencon was conveyed to Burdeux.

[1] *Tournemine.*
[2] *Laconet.*
[3] *Taillebourg.*

Before Rochell lay styll at ancre Yvan of Wales, in the company of Dampradigo the Roux, admyrall of Spayne, with xl. great shippes, xiii. barges, and viii. galys, of Spayne. There was great treaty bytwene them of the towne and them without; howbeit they within coude nat turne French as long as the castell was Englysshe, and in the possessyon of Englysshmen: wherfore they helde styll dissimulyng with thenglysshmen, tyll ever lytell and lytell thenglysshmen departed. And so the lorde Devreux had left the garyson in the kepynge of a squyer called Philyp Mansell, who had with hym aboute a hundred companyons one and other. And a burges was mayre of the towne called John Caudrer,[4] who on a day assembled togider parte of them that were wyllinge to become Frenche rather than Englysshe, and sayd unto them,

[4] *Chaudouvrier.*

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

Sirs, we se dayly howe our neighbours turne Frenche, and I feare lest that shortly we shal be so enclosed, that we shall nat knowe which way to styrre, nor to yssue out of this towne: therfore it were good that betymes we toke hede how we might get the castell, the which so oftentymes hath done us trouble and displeasur, and nowe it is but easely kept, for Philyppe Mansell is nat greatly ingenyous. I shall shewe hym that I have receyved a commaundement fro the kyng of Englande, conteyning howe I shulde cause all the men of the towne to be armed, and to come into a place that I shall name, and so to take the musters and avieu the nombre of them, and also of them of the castell, and so to write agayne the certentie therof to the kyng: and so therby I shall commaund hym in the kynges name to come out of the castell, and to make his musters, and I beleve he wyll do so lightly. And than let us be well provyded of a busshment of two hundred men in harnesse, lyeng amonge the olde walles without the castell, so that whan they of the castell be yssued out, than lette them steppe forthe bytwene them and the bridge, the whiche as than wyll be avayled downe: and than lette us all be redy to furnysshe oure enterprise, and so we shall take them at our pleasure, and therby we shall have bothe them and the castell. And so they were all agreed to this purpose. And than they persevered in this purpose so longe, tyll the mayre, who was chefe of this enterprise, on a day desyred Philippe Mansell to come to him to dyner, and dyvers other great burgesses, suche as were of the Englysshe parte: and so he made a great dyner, and talked of dyvers maters partaynynge to the kyng of Englande: and after dyner the mayre, brought forthe a letter, sealed with the kynges great seale, to cause Philippe Mansell to beleve hym the better, who coulde nat rede, howbeit he knewe well the seale. And so than the mayre redde the lettre as it pleased him, otherwyse than it was written. Than the mayre sayd to Philippe, Sir, ye se and here how the kyng our soverayne lorde hath commaunded me, and also that I shulde commaunde you in his name, that ye make to morowe your mustres, and in lykewise so shall we do ours. And he who thought none yvell, sayd he was content so to do, and so departed. The same nyght or

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

it was day, the mayre toke two hundred men and put them in a busshment nere to the castell, among the olde walles that were ther: and in the mornyng the mayre caused the watche bell to be sowned, and every man in the towne to be armed. Philyppe Mansell in lykewyse caused all them within the castell to be armed, wherof ther were a lx. sufficient and able men of warr; than he yssued out of the castell, and whan he was ones past the busshement, than they stepte forthe bytwene the bridge and thenglysshmen, than the Englysshmen sawe well how they were betrayed; than they ranne at them of the busshment, to have goten agayne thentre into the castell, but the mayre came incontynent with all the comynaltie of the towne, to the nombre ii. M. men. So there the Englisshmen were assayled bothe before and behynd, and all taken, for they were fayne to yelde them, savyng their lyves. Howbeit, for all that, yet they of the towne had nat the castell, for thenglysshmen had lefte xii. of their company styll within the castell, who had drawen up agayne the bridge. Than the mayre came to Philippe ther capitayne, and to his company, and sayde, Sirs, harken what I say unto you: without ye yelde up incontynent the castell, all your heedes shall be stryken of at the bridge fote. The Englysshmen answered and sayd, they wolde do the best of their powers to delyver to them the castell, and so they went and spake with them that were in the castell: and so they agreed to delyver up the castell, on the condycion that all those within the castell, and also all suche as were taken, shulde be put into a shyppe, and conducted in savegarde by the mayre and burgesses of Rochell, to the cytie of Burdeux. Thus they were agreed, and so they of Rochell had the castell. And assone as the dukes of Berrey, of Burbone, and of Burgoyne, the marshall of Sanxere, the vycont of Rohan, the lordes of Sully, of Pons, of Clysson, of Beaumanoyre, and dyvers other barons of Fraunce, herde of these tidynges, they departed fro Berrey, and fro the marchesse of Limosyn, and Anjou, and determyned to drawe towarde Poicters, where the constable of Fraunce was. And in their goyng thyderward, these lordes toke by the way in Poictou, a towne called saynt Maxant, whiche was yelded to them assoone as

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

ever they came thyder, and the castell was taken with assaut, and all they within slayne; and after that they tooke the castell of Marle,[1] and thane the castell of Dowaye,[2] and dyvers other forteresses that they founde in their waye. And whan they were come to Poiters, they sent certayne messangers to treat with the burgesses of Rochell; howebeit, they of the towne wolde nat open their gates to let in those lordes, and sayd they wolde nat yelde up so sone. Howbeit they sayd, that if it wolde please the duke of Berrey and the other lordes there, to send them a save conduct to come to Poiters within sixe dayes, than they wolde bring their hole myndes in that behalfe. The Frenche messangers retourned to these lordes, and shewed them the mynde of them of the town of Rochell. Than the conduct was graunted them, and to Poycters went certayne of the burgesses of Rochell, and sayd to these lordes of France, how they were well content to be under the Frenche kynge, so that they myght caste downe their castell to the erthe, and that ther be never castell made there more; and on that condicyon the towne of Rochell and all Rochellois, shulde be for ever under the resort and demayne of the Frenche kyng, and never to be put away by maryage, or any maner of peace, that may happe to come to the realme of France, or by what so ever condycion it be: and also they of the towne to have a mynt to forge money, bothe whyte and blacke, of the same forme and alay as is in Parys. But the lordes of Fraunce wolde nat agre to all this, tyll they knewe the Frenche kynges pleasure in that behalfe. And so the lordes gave save conduct to them of Rochell, to go to the kynge to knowe his pleasur. And so xii. of the burgesses of the towne went to Parys to the kyng, who accorded to their desyre, and feested them greatly, and gave them great gyftes. And whan they were retourned to Rochell, they shewed their charters sealed by the kynge, and confyrmed by the chambre of the kyng, and of the peeres of Fraunce. And so incontynent was beaten and rased downe to the erthe the great castell of Rochell: and than they sent to the great lordes of Fraunce at Poicters, that they shulde come to Rochell, and that they wolde set open the gates to them. And so thyder came the constable of Fraunce, and two hundred men of armes with hym, and

[1] *Melle.*

[2] *Aulnay de Saintonge.*

there they were receyved with great joye. And to hym they dyde feaultie and homage as to the Frenche kynge, for he had good procuracion fro the Frenche kyng to receyve it, for the kynge hadde stablysshed hym in those parties of Picardye, representyng his owne body.

CAP. CCCIIII

Howe the Frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz.

CAP. CCCV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce toke dyvers castels in Rochelloys. And howe the kynge of England toke the see to come and reise the sege at Thouars.

WHAN the constable of Fraunce, sir Bertram of Clesquy, had ben four dayes in the towne of Rochell, and had shewed them of the towne how they shuld ordre themselfe for thens forwarde, than he departed and went to Poycters to the foresayd dukes and lordes. And so with them he went into the felde to conquere certayne fortresses on the marches of Rochell, and he was to the nombre of thre thousand speares: and so they departed fro Poycters, and went and besieged the castell of Benon, whiche was a fayre castell and a stronge: and so they sayde they wolde nat departe thens tyll they had it at their pleasure. And in this castell there was a capitayn under the captall of Beufz, a squier of the countie of Foiz, called Wyllyam of Pons,[1] and with hym a knyght of Naples, named sir James. There the Frenche lordes made dyvers assautes, and they within defended themselfe right valyauntly: and nat farre thens there was the fortresse of Surgeres, wherin there were certayne Englysshmen that kept it under the captall; and so in an evennyng they sayd how they wolde go and awake the Frenche hoost. And soo ther rode forthe a xl. speares, with some that they had sent for fro Marant, and so they came sodenly into the constables lodgynge, and dyde hurte dyvers of his men, and specially they slewe a squier of his. Than the hoost began to styrre and to arme them as soone as they myght; and the Englysshmen who hadde done their enterpryse without danger,

[1] *Pans.*

CAP. CCCV Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers castels in Rochelloys.

retourned agayne to their fortresse without any domage: wherof the constable was so sore displeased, that he sware never to departe thens tyll he hadde taken the castell of Benon, and slayne all those within it. And so the same mornyng he caused all maner of men to arme them, and to drawe forthe all maner of abylementes of assaut, and gave suche an assaut that long before was nat sene suche another, for than men of armes and Bretons entred into dykes, nat sparynge themselfe, and so came to the fote of the walles with pavesses on their heedes, and myned the walles with pikes, that it was marveyle to beholde them. And they dyde so moche that they beate downe a great pane of the wall, wherby they entred without danger: and so the castell was taken, and all they within slayne, as many as coulde be founde. Than after the sayd constable caused the same castell to be agayn repayred, and set therin a newe garyson of Frenchmen. Than he drewe to the castell of Marant, and they within yelded them up, savynge their lyves and goodes. And than they went to Surgeres, which also yelded up to the obeysance of the Frenche kyng, but the Englyshmen were departed, for they durst nat abyde the comyng of the constable. And so than after the constable went to the castell of Fountnay the Countie, whiche the wyfe of sir John Harpendan kept, and so they beseged the towne and castell, and gave therto dyvers assautes; finally they within by composicyon departed with the lady, as many as wolde, and so were by the constable conveyed to Thouars. So the Frenchmen had the possessyon of the towne and castell of Fountney, and refresshed it with newe people.

Than the constable and lordes of France went and layd sege to Thouars, wher as the moost parte of the knightes of Poictou were, as the vycont of Thouars, the lordes of Pertney, Pousauges, Torse,[1] and Crupenac, and sir Loyes of Harcourt, Geffray Dargenton, James of Surgeres, and Percyvall of Coloyne; and these Frenche lordes had made at Poicters, and at Rochell, dyvers engyns, wherwith they assayled and traveyled greatly the Poictevyns within Thouars. And so all thynges consydred, they entreated with the Frenchmen to have a peace for themselfe and for their landes, tyll the feest of saynt Michaell next folowyng, whiche

[1] *Thors.*

shulde be in the yere of our lorde M.iii.C.lxxii.[1] and in the meane tyme they to sende to the kyng of England their lorde, to certifye hym of their estate and condycion, so that if they were nat ayded by him, or by one of his sonnes within the sayd terme, than they to yelde them and their landes to the obeysance of the French kyng. This treaty was agreed unto, and than the knightes of France retourned to Parys, and thyder was brought the Captall of Beufz, and put in prison under sure kepyng, in a towre in the Temple. And the kyng, who was right glad of his takyng, caused to be delyvered to the squyer that toke hym xii. thousande frankes. And so the messangers that went fro the Poictevyns came into Englande, and shewed to the kyng, to the Prince, and to their counsayls, the state of Poictou, and of Xaynton. And whan the kyng sawe howe he lost with so lytell warre the countreis and landes that had cost hym so moche the wynning, he was in a great study a long space: and than he sayd, howe that shortely he wolde go over the see hymselfe with suche a puyssance, that he wolde abyde to gyve batayle to the hole power of France: and sayd how he wolde never retourne agayne into Englande, tyll he had conquered agayne as moche as he had lost, or els to lese all the resydue. The same season ther was a great army redy, charged to attend on the duke of Lancastre, and shulde arryve at Calys. But than it was determyned by the king and his counsayle, that they shulde go into Poyctou, and into Xaynton, towarde Rochell, for that was thought to be the next voyage and moost nedefull. And the kynge made a great somons throughout the realme of Englande, commaundyng every man to come in harnes to Hampton, and ther about, at a day assigned, and ther to take the see. So ther was none that durst nor wold disobey his commaundement, but every man departed fro his owne countre, and drewe to the see syde, where ther was redy a foure hundred vessels, of one and other: and the lordes drewe to the kyng to Westmynster, besyde London, and ther it was ordayned bytwene the kynge, and the Prince his sonne, that if the kyng of Englande dyed in this viage, or the Prince, that than Rycharde the sonne of the Prince, who was borne at Burdeux, shulde be kyng of Englande. So that whan all the lordes were come before

CAP. CCCV
Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers caste in Rochelloy

[1] *M.iii.C.lxii.*

CAP. CCCV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers castels in Rochelloys.

the kyng, or they departed, the Prince shewed them, that if it happed him to dye before the kyng his father, than his sonne Richarde to be kynge of Englande, after the discease of his graundfather. The prelates, lordes, knightes, and all the comynalte, loved so well the Prince, for the many fayre journeys that he had acheved, as well in Englande as beyond the see, that they all agreed therto joyously; the kynge first, and than all his sonnes, and after all the lordes of Englande, to the which the Prince caused them all to swere and seale or he departed. All these thynges done, the kyng, the Prince, the duke of Lancastre, therles of Cambridge, Salisbury, Warwyke, Arundell, Suffolke, and Stafforde, the lorde Spenser, who was newly come oute of Lombardy, the lordes of Percy, of Vyen, of Rose, of Dalawar, and all other barones and knyghtes of Englande, to the nombre of thre thousande men of armes, and x. M. archers, who came all to Hampton, wher they toke shyppyng, with as great a flete as ever any kyng went before out of Englande in any voyage, and so they sayled towarde Rochell, in costynge Normandy and Bretayne, and had dyvers wyndes. And the Frenche kynge made a great assemble of men of warr in Poictou to holde his journey at Thouars, at the day apoynted. So all the countre was full of men of warre: also the Gascons, and the lorde Archembalt of Grayly, uncle to the Captall of Beufz, at the desyre of sir Thomas Felton, seneshall of Burdeux, came with thre C. speres; and in the same company ther was the lordes of Duras, of Corton, of Musydent, of Rossen,[1] of Langoren, and of Landuras, Sir Peter Corton, and sir Wyllyam Fereton, Englysshmen. All these departed fro Burdeux, and came to Nyorth, and ther they founde sir Water Huet, sir John Ubrues,[2] sir Thomas Percy, Johan Cresuell, and dyvers other, so that whan they were all togyder they were a xii. C. fightyng men, and sir Richarde of Pontchardon came to them with other xii. C. All this season the kynge of Englande and his sonnes, with their great army, were on the see, and coulde take no lande at Rochell, nor ther about, for the wynde and fortune was contrary to them. And in that case they were the space of ix. wekes, so that the feest of Mychelmas aproched, and that the kyng and his counsell sawe well how they coude nat come tyme ynow to kepe the day of

[1] *Rausan.*

[2] *Devereux.*

CAP. CCCV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers castel in Rochelloys

rescuyng of Thouars, wherof the kyng was sore displeased, and so gave lycence to all his people to departe wheder they lyst. Thus retourned this great navy of England, and had wynde at wyll at their returnynge: and ther arryved at Burdeux ii. C. sayles of marchauntes of Englande for wyne. And whan it was nere Mighelmas, the barones of Englande and Gascone came fro Niorth, to go towarde Thouars, to mete with the kyng of England; and whan they sawe that the kynge came nat, they hadde great marveyle. Than to acquyte themselfe, they sent certayne messangers to Thowars, to the barons of Poictou, suche as were ther, which messangers sayd, Right dere sirs, we be sent hyder to you fro the lordes of Gascone and Englande, under the obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande; Sirs, there be about Nyorth twelfe hundred fightyng men, redy apparelled to ayde and serve you in all maners; and sirs, they desyre to have knowlege fro you, whyder that in the absence of the kyng of Englande, and of his chyldren, they shall ayde and confort you or nat; for sirs, they are well content in your company to adventur their bodyes and goodes. The barones of Poictou sayd, howe they wolde take counsayle and advyse in that case, But sirs, we thanke greatly the barones of Gascone and Englande, who hath sent you hyder, in that they be redy to socoure us. Than the knightes of Poictou drewe togyder; and so the first day they greed nat, for the lorde of Parteney, who was one of the greattest of that company, wolde that they shulde kepe their day, and receyve the sayd ayde, representynge the kynge of Englande: and the other lordes were of the contrary opinyon, sayeng, howe they had sealed and sworne, howe that if the kyng, or one of his chyldren, were nat there personally by the sayd day, than they to yelde them up to the obeysance of the Frenche kyng. Wherfore the lorde of Partney went to his lodgyng nat well content: howebeit, afterwarde he was so entysed by the other, that he agreed to their myndes. And so they sent worde agayne by the sayd messengers, that they thanked them of their good wylles; howebeit, the kyng of Englande, or one of his chyldren, must nedes be ther, acordyng to the treaty that they had sworne and sealed unto; wherwith the Gascoyns and Englysshmen that were at Nyorthe were sore displeased, but they coude

CAP. CCCV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers castels in Rochelloys.

nat amende it. And so Myghelmas day came, and fro Poycters ther came to Thouars to holde their journey the dukes of Berrey, of Burgoyne, and of Burbone, the constable of France, the lorde of Clysson, the vycount of Rohane, the Dolphyn of Auvergne, sir Loyes Sanxere, the lorde of Sully, and other great lordes of France, and they were ten thousande speares besyde other. And so before Thouars, the evyn and the daye of saynt Mychaell, they stode in ordynaunce of batayle, and agaynst nyght they withdrue them to their logynges: and in the mornynge, the two bretherne of the Frenche kynges, and the constable of Fraunce, demaunded of the knightes of Poictou, within Thouars, to delyver the town acording to their promyse and othes in that behalfe. They answered and sayd, howe that shortely they wolde come to Poicters, and put themselfe and all their landes under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng, whiche answere was sufficyent to the lordes of France: and so departed fro Thouars; and the dukes gave lycence to the moost parte of their companyons.

The lorde Clysson departed with a gret nombre of men of warre, apoynted him by the constable, and so went to Mortayne on the See, the whiche was as than Englysshe, and capitayne therof was a squyer of England, called James Clere,[1] and he had with hym a threscore companyons. And whan the lorde Clysson was come before Mortayne, he made a feirse assaute, at the whiche he was hymselfe: howebeit with that assaute he wanne nothyng, and so at night he drewe to his lodgyng. Than the capitayne within seynge himselfe sore oppressed, he sent prively to the lordes of Gascoyn, and of Englande, beyng at Nyorth, shewyng them that if they wolde com thyder by night, he wolde receyve them into his fortresse, wherby they might lightly passe through the lodgynges of the lorde Clysson, who had with him but two hundred men. And so secretely these lordes departed fro Nyorthe with fyve hundred speares, and rode by nyght tyll they came to Mortayne, for they hadde great desyre to atrape the lorde Clysson; howbeit, a spye who departed with them fro Nyorthe, knewe all their ententes, and so he came hastely to the lorde Clysson, and founde him syttynge at supper, and sayd, Sir, your enemyes are departed

[1] *Clerk.*

fro Nyorthe to the nombre of v. hundred, and are commynge on you. Thanne the lorde Clysson put the table fro hym and armed him in hast, and mounted on his horse, and all his company, and so departed, and all his, sodaynly, and left behynde them a great parte of their caryages, and rode so longe that they came to Poicters: and the Englysshmen who fayled of their ententes, retourned agayne to Nyorthe, right sore displeased. And anone after they departed fro Nyorthe, and left in garyson there sir Dangoses,[1] and Cresuell; and sir Johan Hewet retourned into Englande, and all the other went to Burdeux, and in their returnyng they brent the lorde of Partneys landes. Thus all Poictou was conquered, except these fortresses, as Nyorth, Elyseth,[2] Mortymer, Mortayne, Lysignen,[3] Castell Accart, La Roche Sur Yone, Gansar,[4] the toure of Larbre,[5] Merxis,[6] and other. Which fortresses made dyvers yssues and assautes, on their neighbours, somtyme chasyng, and somtyme rechased agayne.

CAP. CCCV

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke dyvers castels in Rochelloys.

[1] *Aghorisses.*

[2] *Chizé.*

[3] *Lusignan.*

[4] *Gençay.*

[5] *Albret* for *Brou.*

[6] *Merpins.*

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth, and how the Englysshmen were disconfyted, and howe all the countrey of Poictou, of Xaynton, and of Rochell, were clene delyvered out of thenglysshmens handes.

THE duke of Bretayne, who was pesably in his owne countre, was sore displeased of the domage of the Englishmen, for it was sayd, that the kynge of Englande and his puyssaunce had made hym as he was, and that he had had nothynge, and the kynge of Englande had nat ben, for he alwayes made warr for hym, and lende him sylver and golde, and also he had his doughter in maryage. For the duke wolde gladly that his countre shulde rather holde of the kyng of Englandes parte, than of Fraunce; howebeit, the moost parte of the lordes, knightes, and squyers of Bretayne, were in their hertes good Frenche, and specially the lorde Clysson, and de la Vale, and the vycount of Rohan, who as than were the chefe rulers in all Bretayne.

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

And these lordes sayd to the duke, Sir, assone as we can parceyve that ye take any parte with the kyng of Englande, agayne the Frenche kyng our soverayne lorde, we wyll all forsake you, and leave the countrey of Bretayne. Howebeit, the duke coude nat hyde the corage of his hert, but sayd, Sirs, ye do great wronge to the kynge of Englande: and spake great wordes to certayne of the lordes of Bretayne. The French kyng, who had drawen to his love the hertes of them of Bretayne, except sir Robert Canoll, desyred them that if they sawe any defence made by their duke, that they wolde gyve him knowledge therof, to the entent to fynde remedy therfore. The duke parceyved well how that his men hadde him in suspect, and layed great awayt on him: than he douted leest they shulde sende hym to Parys; wherfore he sent to the kyng of Englande, shewyng him what case he was in, desyring him to sende hym men of warr to defende him if nede were. And the kynge of Englande sent hym the lorde Nevyll, with foure hundred men of armes, and as many archers, who arryved at saynt Mathewes de Fyne Poterne, and ther helde them in the towne without doyng of any maner of domage to the countre, but payed truely for that they toke. And so there they were all the wynter, the duke wolde never put them into any fortresse that he had. And whan the knightes of Bretayne sawe these Englysshmen come into the countre, to the ayde and confort of the duke, they toke it in great indignacion, and closed their fortresses, and shewed moche yvell wyll towardes the duke. Thus the matters abode in great varyaunce all that wynter.

And assone as wynter was past, sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of France, departed fro Poicters, with xiiii. hundred fyghtyng men, and so went and layd sege to the towne and castell of Syreth,[1] and with hym there were of Breton knyghtes, sir Alayne of Beaumont, John of Beaumanoyre, Arnolde Limosyn, Geffray Ricon, Yan[2] of Lanconet, Geffray of Konyell,[3] and dyvers other knightes and squyers. And so they layed siege to Syreth, and closed themselfe about with pales, to thentent nat to be troubled in the nyght; often certayne of them aproched to the fortresse and scrimysshed with them within, who defended themselfe right valyantly.

[1] *Chizé.*

[2] *Ricoynan* P.

[3] *Kerimel.*

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

So it fell this siege enduryng, that sir Robert Mycon,[1] and sir Nicotyn the Scotte, who were kepars of the fortresse, sent knowledge of their estate to sir Johan Ubrues,[2] and to sir Dangoses,[3] capitayns of Nyorthe; and they incontynent sent to them of the garyson of Lusygnen, and Dangosey,[4] and so they assembled at Nyorthe. And than departed to the nombre of sixe hundred and sevyn speares, of good men of warr, besyde other folowers; and so long they rode that they came to Syreth, for it was but four leages fro Nyorthe. And whan they were come to Syreth, than they rested them a space of tyme to apparell themselfe. But it had bene better for them to have sette on the lodgynges of the constable, for anone he had worde of their comyng, and howe they were araynged in the felde. Howbeit, the constable was nat greatly afrayed, but made all his men to be armed and to drawe toguyder, and than he sayde, Nowe fayre sirs, howe say you, have you any wyll to fight with your enemyes, for I beleve surely it must behove us to fyght. And they sayd, Sir, we thanke God, it shal be welcome to us. Than the constable advysed to set a busshment to watche them of the castell, for he thought well they wolde yssue out, and so set ther two hundred for that entent. Thanne he caused to be cast downe the moost parte of the pales that were about their hoost, to thentent they shulde nat lette hym nor his company whan he wolde yssue out; and so ordayned two batayls; the one was governed by sir Alayne of Beaumount, and the other by sir Geffray of Carimell, and commaunded that none shulde passe before his baner without his commaundement, and that every man shulde kepe their lodgynge.

Nowe lette us speke of sir Robert Mycon, and of sir Robert le Scot, who were above in the castell, and sawe thenglisshmen redy apparelled in the feldes. Than they sayd, Lette us arme ourselfe and yssue out, we shall soone passe throughe these Bretons, and assoone as our folkes knoweth that we be fightynge with them, they wyll come on, and do great domage to them, or they shall knowe of our issuyng out. And so they armed them, to the nombre of lx. and yssued out a horsebacke to skrymysshe with the hoost, but they were encountred with the busshement that

1 *Morton.*
2 *Devereux.*
3 *Aghorisses.*
4 *Gençay.*

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

was layd for them. And so ther was a sore scrimysshe, but the Englysshmen were so enclosed that they coude nother recule backe nor go forwarde, and so they were all taken or slayne, so that none escaped; the two capitayns were taken. And all this season the other Englysshemen were on the felde, and the constable styll in his perclose, and issued nat out, for they feared that the Englisshmen had some great enbusshement in the wode behynde them. The Englysshmen had brought thyder with them a certayne nombre of Poictevyns and Bretons, robbers and pyllers, to the nombre of two hundred, whome the Englisshmen sent on before them to scrimysshe with the Frenche host: and as soone as they came before the constables batayle, they tourned themselfe, and sayd, howe they were good Frenche, and wolde be on the constables parte, if it pleased hym. The constable sayd he was content to have them. Than he sette them on a wynge on the one syde, and lerned by them all the maner and dealynge of the Englysshmen, and knewe by them howe they had no maner of busshment behynde them.

Whan the constable of Fraunce understode that, he was more joyouse than he was before; than he drewe all his people toguyder, and causedde his bannerre to avaunce forthe, and drewe to the wynge of his two bataylles, and went forthe afote, castynge downe their pales, cryenge Our Lady Clesquy. And whan the Englysshmen sawe them yssue out of their holde, they raynged themselfe afote, and avaunsed forwarde with great desyre, and at their fyrst metyng they encountred the constables batayle, and fought there so valiantly, that they passed through the batayle, and brought many a man to the erthe. But than the Bretons had wysely ordred their two batayls, beyng on the wyng: and so they came on all fresshe and lusty, and dasshed in so among thenglysshmen, who were all wery, that they were sore reculed backe; howbeit, lyke valyant men and full of courage, they fought with axes and swordes of Burdeux, wherwith they gave great strokes; ther were good knyghtes on bothe partes, who nobly adventured themselfe to exaulte their honours. This batayle was as well fought, and as many proper dedes of armes done, in takyng and rescuynge,

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

as had bene sene of many a day before in playne felde, without any advauntage, for every man dyde his best to his power: there was many a man sore hurt and cast to the erthe with great myschefe. Howbeit, finally all thenglisshmen were disconfyted, so that fewe scaped, but other they were taken or slayn; ther were slayne ii. good squyers, Richarde of Nefvyll, and Wylliam Oursell,[1] and James Ubille[2] sore hurt; and there was taken sir John Ubrues, Aymery of Rochchoart, Davyd Hollegrave, Rycharde Olyve,[3] John Cresuell, and dyvers other of Englande and Poytou. This bataile of Syreth was in the yere of Our Lorde God a M. thre hundred lxxii., the xxi. day of Marche.

1 *Worseley.*
2 *Welby.*
3 *Holme.*

And than after the constable returned and his folkes into their lodgynges, and toke hede to their hurte men, and to their prisoners, wherof they had great plenty. And afterwarde the constable sent to speke with them of the castell sir Alayne of Beaumounte, who shewed them that if they were taken by force, they shulde all dye without mercy. Than they of the garyson put them into the constables mercy, who receyved them to grace, for he suffred them to passe quyte, and had save conducte to go to Burdeaux. Thus the Frenchemen had the castell and the lande, which was put under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng. Than the Bretons in a great heate came before Niorth, whiche was a good towne in Poictou, and had all the season before ever susteyned the Englysshmen, for they kepte ever a great garyson. And as soone as they of Niorth knewe that the constable came to them warde, they went out against him, and presented to hym the kayes of the towne, and so brought hym into their towne with great joye. And there the Bretons refresshed them a four dayes, and than departed with great aray: they were a xiiii. hundred speares, and so went before the forteresse of Lusignen, which was yelded up to them by composicion, so that they of the garison within departed, their lyves saved, and as moche as they coude cary before them of their owne, and so had a save conducte to convey them to Burdeux. Thus the Frenchmen had that castell and all the seignory, and all the men therof became subgettes to the French kyng. Than the Bretons rode before the castell Alart,[4] and the constable sent to the lady,

4 *La Mothe Achard.*

CAP. CCCVI

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

wyfe to sir Rycharde Dangle, who was there within, to yelde up the castell. And she desyred to have assurance that she might go to Poicters to speke with the duke of Berry; the constable graunted her desyre, and caused her to be conveyed thyder by one of his knyghtes. And whan she came before the duke she kneled downe, and the duke toke her up, and demaunded what was her request; Sir, quoth she, I am required by the constable of Fraunce, that I shulde put me and my landes under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng; and sir, ye knowe well that my lorde and husbande lyeth yet prisoner in Spayne, and sir, his lande is in my governance. I am a woman of small defence, and sir, I can nat do with the heritage of my husbande at myne owne pleasure, for peradventure if I shulde do any thynge agaynst his pleasure, he wolde can me no thanke therfore, and so shulde I be blamed; but sir, to apease you, and to set my lande in peace, I shall compounde with you for myselfe and all myne, that we shall make you no warr, so that ye wyll make no warre to us. And sir, whan my husbande is come out of prison, I beleve well he wyll drawe into Englande; than I shall send hym worde of this composicion, and than sir, I am sure he wyll sende me his mynde, and than I shall answere you. The duke answered, and sayd, Dame, I agre me well to your desyre, on this condicion, that you nor none of your fortresses provyde for no men of warre, vitayls, nor artyllary, otherwise than they be at this present tyme. And so thus they were agreed. Than the lady retourned to her castell, and caused the siege to be reysed, for she shewed letters fro the duke of Berrey, contayning the same purpose. Than they departed, and the constable went before Mortymer, the lady wherof yelded herselfe, and put her and her landes under the obeysance of the Frenche kynge, and also yelded up the castell of Dyenne, whiche partayned to her. Thus was all Poictou, Xainton, and Rochell, quyte delyvered fro the Englysshmen; and whan the constable had set garysons and good sure kepyng in every place, and sawe no rebellyon in those marches unto the ryver of Gyronde, than he returned into Fraunce; and also so dyde the dukes of Berrey, of Burgoyn, and of Burbone, and the moost parte of the barons of Fraunce, suche as had ben in

these sayd conquestes. The kyng greatly feested them at their retournynge; but all was but japes, whan sir Bertram came to Parys to the kyng, for the kyng coude nat honor him to moche. So thus the constable abode with the kyng at Parys in joye and myrthe.

CAP. CCCVI Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syreth.

CAP. CCCVII

Of the siege of Bercerell, and of the dethe of the kyng of Scottes, and of the peace bitwene the French king and the kyng of Navar; and howe the duke of Bretayne fledde into Englande, and howe the constable of Fraunce conquered his duchy.

THE same season the lordes of Clisson, of Lavall, of Vaugour,[1] of Tournemen, of Rieux, and of Rochfort, the vicount of Rohane, sir Charles of Dignen bannerette of Bretayne, the marshall of Blainville,[2] the lordes of Hambeu, of Ruille,[3] of Fountenyll, of Granvyll, of Farvyll,[4] of Dennevall,[5] and of Cleres, banerettes of Normandy, and of other people great plenty, of Bretayne and of Normandy, and so they went and layde siege to the stronge castell of Bercerell,[6] and greatly they constrayned it by assautes. Within ther were two capitayns Englysshmen, sir Johan Aparte, and sir Johan Cornwall, and with them certayne companyons, that valiantly defended theymselfe. At this siege there was done many a noble feate of armes, many issues, many sautes, and many a scrymysshe. And a lytell ther beside, ther were at sege before saint Savyour the Vicount, sir Thomas Trybles,[7] sir Johan de Bourge, sir Philippe Pecharde,[8] and the thre bretherne of Malvriers:[9] so that or the seige were layde before them, those two garysons overran all the countre of base Normandy, so that nothyng was abrode, but all in the forteresses. Also they raunsomed and toke prisoners in the bysshopriche of Bayeux, and Devreux; and the kyng of Naver was consentyng therto, for he conforted them dyvers tymes, bothe with men and

[1] *Avaugour.*
[2] *Blarouille* P.
[3] *Riville.*
[4] *Freville.*
[5] *Esneval.*
[6] *Bécheral.*
[7] *Trivet.*
[8] *Pickworth.*
[9] *Maulevrier.*

CAP. CCCVII

Of the siege of Bercerell.

vitayle, suche as wer in his garisons in the countie of Devreux. For he was nat acorded with the Frenche kyng, so that the garysons of Chierbourg, Goverell,[1] of Conches, of Bretuell, of Devreux, and divers other, under the obeysaunce of the kyng of Naverr, had greatly enpovered and wasted the countre of Normandy. But in the same tyme there was so good meanes made bytwene the two kynges, and specially by the labour of the erle of Salebruses,[2] who had taken moche payne bytwene them, and also the bysshop of Devreux, and they dyde so moche that they brought them to acorde. And so the two kynges mette togyder right amyable at the castell of Vernon, on the ryver of Sayne, and there were sworne dyvers great lordes of Fraunce to kepe peace, love, unite, and confederacyon togyder for ever. And so the kyng of Naver went with the Frenche kyng into the realme of Fraunce, and there the kynge dyde hym moche honour and reverence, and all his. And than and ther the kyng of Naver put all his landes of Normandy, into the handes and governynge of the Frenche kyng, and left his two sonnes Charles and Peter, with the kyng their uncle: than he departed and went backe agayne into Naverre. Thus this peace endured four yeres; howbeit, after ther fell agayne bytwene them great discorde, as ye shall her after in the hystorie, if ye wyll loke therfore; howebeit, I thynke ther wyll none ende be made therof in this present boke.[3]

[1] *Gavray.*

[2] *Sarrebruck.*

[3] *Sicomme vous orrès avant en l'istoire, s'il est qui le vous die ou face dire; mès je ne cuide mie mener ce livre jusques à la fin.*

The viii. day of May, the yere of Our Lorde a M. thre C. lxxiii. there passed out of this lyfe in the towne of Edenborowe kyng Davyd of Scotlande, and was buryed in the abbay of Donfrenclyn, besyde kyng Robert de Bruse his father. He dyed without sonne or doughter laufully begoten of his body, but ther was kyng after him by right successyon a nephue of his, named Robert, who was seneshall of Scotlande, a goodly knyght, and he had a sonne.

CAP. CCCVIII

Howe there were a certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre, and howe the erle of Salisbury, William Nevyll, and Phillyp Courtnay, with dyvers other men of armes, enterd into the see, and landed in Bretayne; and howe the constable of Fraunce went thyder, and the duke of Bretayne went into Englande.

THE same seson it was ordeyned in Englande, to the entent to kepe the countre, that the erle of Salisbury, Willyam Nevyll, and sir Phylippe Courtnay, shuld take the see, with a certayne nombre of men of warr: for it was sayd, howe that Yvan of Wales was comynge by the see with sixe thousande men, to lande and brenne in the countrey. The lordes of Englande hadde xl. great shyppes, besyde barges, and two thousande menne of armes, besyde archers. Thus they departed fro Cornewayle, and there toke the see, and toke their way towarde Bretayne, and so came to saynt Malo the Isle, and there brent in the haven before the towne a sevyn great Spaynisshe shyppes, wherof all the countre had marvayle, and sayd, howe they thought surelye that the duke of Bretayne hadde caused them so to do. So in all townes, castelles, and cyties, they had the duke in great suspect, and than kepte more strayter their forteresses, than they dyde before. The secretnesse of the dukes mynde was discovered: for certayne knightes of Bretayne shewed dyvers wordes that shulde be spoken by the duke: in so moche that the Frenche kyng ordeyned his constable to make a journey into Bretayne, commaundyng hym to take into his possession, townes, cytes, castels, and fortresses, and to sease all rebelles, bothe their goodes and bodyes. The constable departed fro Parys, and went to Angiers, and there made his somons; and thyder came the duke of Burbon, the erle of Alenson, the erle of Perche, therle of Porcean, the dolphyn of Auvergne, the vicountes of Meaulx, and of Daulnay, sir Rafe of Coucy, Robert of saynt Poule, Rafe Ranevall, Loys of Sansere

CAP. CCCVIII

Howe there were a certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre.

marshall of Fraunce, and a great nombre of the barony and chyvalry of Vermandoyes, Artoyes, and Pycardy, besyde them that came thyder of the marches of Anjou, Poitou, and Tourayn. And on the other parte, the erle of Salisbury and all his army, beyng at saint Malo the Isle, knewe well of this Frenche assemble, and sawe well howe all the countrey of Bretayne was agaynst the duke, and so departed fro thens with all hys shyppes, and sayled so long that he came to Brest, whiche was one of the strongest castelles in all the worlde. And whan the duke of Bretayne knewe of the constables comynge, he durste trust no lengar in them of Vennes, and Dignan, nor in them beyng in any good towne in Bretayn, and thought that if he were ones inclosed, he shulde be in great parell. And so he went to the castell of Alroy, whiche is bitwene Vennes[1] and Renes,[2] which helde of his parte, for he had made ruler there an Englysshe knight, called sir Johan Augustyne: the duke left his wyfe with him, desiring him to kepe her well, and the knyght promised him so to do. Than the duke rode to saynt Mathues of Fyne Potern, but the towne was closed against hym; from thens the duke went to Konke, and there toke shyppynge, to thentent to arryve in Englande. So thus the constable of Fraunce entred into Bretayne, and ther came in his company the lordes and knightes of Bretayne, suche as had ben at the siege before Bercerell, and they had left up the siege to the lordes of Normandy. And whan the constable was come before Reynes, they within, who knewe well he was come to cease into his handes for the Frenche kyng all the dukes landes, for the kynge and his counsayle sayd, howe the duke had forfayted all his landes, bycause he had sustayned the Englysshmen his enemys, in his townes and castelles, and also that he himselfe tooke parte with the kyng of Englande agaynst the crowne of France, of whome he helde his duchy of Bretayne, by faythe and homage, wherfore they of Reynes thought to make no warre, but peaseably receyved the constable, and knowledged hym for their lorde in the name of the Frenche kyng. And whan the constable had the possessyon of Reynes, than he roode hastely to the towne of Dignan, the whiche yelded up to be under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng. Than the constable

[1] *Vannes.*
[2] *Rennes.*

CAP. CCCVIII

Howe there were a certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre.

went before the cyte of Vennes, the which also yelded up; than he went to Luzemont,[1] the which was assayled and taken by force, and all they within slayne; than the constable went to Jugon, the whiche put themselfe under the obeysance of the French kynge. In lykewyse dyde the castell of Gouy the forest,[2] and the Roch Ryen,[3] and the towne of Guigante,[4] saynt Mathewe of Fyne Poterne, and saynt Malo the Isle; than after the constable went to Quimpercorentyn, and it tourned also Frenche; and after Campelly,[5] and Credo,[6] Galande,[7] and dyvers other forteresses there about: fyrst the constable overran Breton Bretonant, bycause always it enclyned rather to the duke Johan of Mountfortes parte, than Breton Gallet. And as ye have herde here before, whan the duke went into Englande, he set sir Robert Canoll to be governour of all the duchy, howbeit ther were but a fewe lordes that obeyed to him. Nevertheles, he furnisshed wel his castell of Dyrivall,[8] and gave the kepynge therof to a cosyn of his, called sir Hughe Broit, and sir Robert went to Brest. Than the constable went to Hanybont,[9] and capitayne therin under the duke was a squier of England, named Thomelyn Wyche:[10] also therin was a knight sent by sir Robert Canoll, called sir Thomas Priour, and they were a fourscore, what one and other. And assone as the Frenchmen were come thyder they beganne to assayle the castell, and brought with them thyder fro dyvers places certayne engyns and great gonnes, wherwith they had won dyvers castelles and forteresses; and specially the towne of Campelly was taken, wherof James Rosse, a squier of Englande, was capitayne, and he coude nat be taken to mercy, for he fell in the handes of sir Olyver of Clisson, who slewe him with a glayve, and also he slewe dyvers other with his handes, for he had no pyte nor mercy of any Englysshman that fell in his daunger.

[1] *Succinio.*
[2] *and the forest* P.
[3] *La Roche Derrien.*
[4] *Guingamp.*
[5] *Quimperlé.*
[6] *Redon.*
[7] *Guérande.*
[8] *Derval.*
[9] *Hennebont.*
[10] *? West Ubyche* P.

Nowe let us retourn to the siege of Hanibont. The constable of Fraunce, who had caused his engins to be reared up agaynst the towne and castell, and went to the saut, and sware that he wolde suppe in the castell; and they within defended themselfe valyauntly. Than the constable sayd, Sirs, ye that be within, it is of certayne that we shall conquere you, for we wyll suppe this night within the

CAP. CCCVIII

Howe there were a certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre.

towne: knowe for trouthe, that if any of you cast stonne or quarell, wherby that the leest of our company be hurt, I make myne avowe to God, ye shall all lese your lyves. Whiche wordes abasshed so them of the towne, that they went into their houses and let the Englysshmen alone, who defended themselfe ryght valyauntly, as longe as they myght endure, but the towne was so great that the Englysshmen coulde nat take hede of every place. So the Frenchemen entred into the towne, and all the Englisshmen slayne, except the two capitayns, who were taken, and bycause that they within the towne obeyed the constables commaundement, he therfore commaunded that none shuld be so hardy to do any maner of domage.

Whan the constable of Fraunce had thus conquered the towne and stronge castell of Hanybont he taryed ther xv. dayes, than he went to the towne Konke. And in the meane tyme therle of Salisbury, sir Wyllyam Nevyll, sir Bertram[1] Stapleton, and sir Wylliam Luzy,[2] who hadde newe refresshed the forteresse of Breest, bothe with men of armes, archers, artyllery, and vitayle, toke shippyng, to thentent to defende the countre; for the Frenchmen were styll in the felde in Bretayne, and the sayd Englisshmen wyst nat whyder the constable wolde drawe. But whan the constable came before the towne of Konke, whiche was a haven towne, he wan it byforce of assaut, and the Englisshmen slayne that were within it, except the capitayne, named sir John Langay, who was taken to mercy. This towne the Frenchmen newe repayred: than they drewe all to the towne of Brest, wher the lorde Nevyll, and sir Robert Canoll were, who had with them a C. men of armes, and as many archers. And so the lordes of Fraunce, and of Bretayn, beseged the towne with a vi. M. fyghting men, and as soone as they had layd the siege, they sent sir Olyver Clisson, in the name of the duke of Anjou, with a certayne nombre with him, to go and lay sege to the Roche sur Yon, which thenglysshmen kept; and so the lorde Clysson besieged the towne rounde about, and reared up dyvers engyns, whiche was brought him fro Angiers and Poiters. And with the Bretons there came thyder dyvers noble men and gentylmen of Anjou and of Poictou, and so assauted it, and sayd, howe they wolde

[1] *Brian.*
[2] *Lucy.*

nat departe thens tyll they had it; and the same tyme the duke of Anjou often tymes refresshed them that lay at the sege, with vitayle and other thynges. And styll the constable lay at sege before Brest, and with him the duke of Burbon, the erles of Alenson, of Piergourt, of Dolphyn, of Auvergne,[1] and dyvers other lordes of Fraunce, but they wan ther but a lytell, for Brest was one of the strongest castels in the worlde. And bicause that sir Robert Canoll was capitayne, and was there within, the lordes of Fraunce determyned to send and ley siege to his castell of Durivall; and so thyder went dyvers lordes of Bretayne and Tourayn, with four hundred fightynge men.

CAP. CCCVIII

Howe there werea certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre.

[1] *le dauphin d'Auvergne.*

CAP. CCCIX

Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones, and howe they of Roche sur Yon yelded themselfe and became Frenche; and howe the Englysshmen came before Brest.

THUS the lordes of Fraunce helde at ones four seges, one before Bercerell,[2] another before Brest, the iii. before Roch sur Yon, and the iiii. before Durivall, and to eche of these was made many a great assaut. They within Roche sur Yon, who were farthest of fro any company or confort, made a composycion with their enemys, that without they were socoured within the space of a moneth, they shulde departe and put the castell under the obeysance of the French kyng. At whiche day the lorde Clysson, and the other knyghtes of his company, came thyder, and whan no rescue came to reyse their siege, the castell yelded up, and thenglysshmen departed, under the save conduct of the lorde of Pons, and so went to Burdeux. Than the lorde Clysson and the other went from thens to the siege before Duryvall, and brought with them great engins: and also to the same sege came the constable of Fraunce, the duke of Burbon, therles of Alenson, and of Perche, and a great nombre of the barony and chevalry of France, for they thought they dyde but lose their tyme with

[2] *Bécherel.*

CAP. CCCIX

Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones.

lyeng before Brest; howbeit they left styll ther a two M. and they fortifyed themselfe in a place to kepe the wayes, that non shulde entre nor issue out of Brest to refressh the fortresse. And whan sir Broes, and they within Duryvall, sawe themselfe so sore oppressed, they douted greatly the takyng of their fortresse. Than they devysed a treaty to have respyte for two monethes, so that without they were rescued by the duke of Bretayne, or by some other, able to kepe the felde, and to reyse the siege within the sayd space, els to yelde up the forteresse to the duke of Anjou, or to the constable: and if men of armes came from the duke of Bretayne to coost the Frenchmen, than they within to sitte styll in rest and peace. This treaty was put forthe and shewed to the duke of Anjowe, and he agreed, so that they of Duryvall, durynge the sayd terme shulde nat take into their fortresse no more ayde nor help. Than sir Broes delyvered certayne gentylmen, knyghtes, and squiers, for hostages, in that behalfe: and so after this treaty and composycion, the constable rode to Nauntes, and they of the cyte shyt fast their gates agaynst him, bycause he came with suche a great army, and so they sent to hym to knowe his entencyon. The constable answered and sayd, howe he was sent thyder by the French kyng their lorde to take possession in his name of the duchy of Bretayn, and that sir Johan of Mountforte, who calleth hymselfe duke, hath forfayted it. Than the burgesses of Nauntes demaunded to take counsayle, and than to answer. And whan they had long counsayled, they came forthe and sayde, Sir, it is great mervayle to us, that ye thus take the herytage of our lorde the duke for the Frenche kyng, who commaunded us to receyve hym as our duke and lorde, and to hym we have sworne fealtie and homage, and he hath sworne to us to governe us as his subgettes; thus have we taken hym, and we knowe no cause in him of fraude or suspection. If ye come into this towne by the vertue of suche procuracyon as ye have, we agre that ye shall entre by condicyon: so that if it hap that the duke of Bretayne our lorde retourne into this countre, and wyll become Frenche, than all prelates, barones, gentylmen, and the good townes of Breten, all we to knowlege him as our lorde, and than we to be quyte without

domage, nowe or any other tyme; and also ye to receyve no rentes nor revenues of Bretayn, but let them styll remayne in our handes, untyll suche tyme that we have other tydinges, the whiche shal be more agreable to us than this. The constable sware to them to fulfyll all this, as procurer of the French kyng in that case. Thus the constable entred into the cytie of Nauntes, which was chiefe cytie of Bretayne, and all his company.

CAP. CCCIX
Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones.

Whan sir Robert Canoll, who was soverayne of Breest, understode howe sir Hugh Broes his cosyn, had made composycion of the fortresse of Duryvall, with the Frenchmen, and sawe well howe he coulde nat departe fro thens ther as he was to go and confort his castell of Durivall, without so be he wolde make a composycion in lyke case; than he began to treat with the Frenchmen that were there before Brest. And they answered, that without the constable they coude do nothyng. Than two knightes and two squyers of Englande had save conducte, and went to the constable besyde Nauntes, wher as he lay by the ryver of Loyre, with great company of Fraunce and of Bretayne: and so this treaty toke suche effect, that they of Brest had respite for xl. dayes, so that within that space they shulde be so conforted with men of warre, able to fyght with the constable, or els to yelde up the forteresse; and in the meane season they of Brest to abyde styll in the same case as they were than in, without revitaylyng or enforsyng any thyng of their fortresse. Than the messangers retourned agayne to sir Robert Canoll, and he sent sufficyent men, bothe knightes and squiers to the constable for hostage. Than the constable put them in prison, and all they that had ben at the siege before Brest departed, the constable gave them lycence; and the Frenche king sent for them to fortifye the cyties, townes, castels, and fortresses in Picardy, for the duke of Lancastre was aryved at Calais with a great armye.

Whan the erle of Salisbury, who was on the see, and had all that season kept the fronters of Bretayne and Normandy, and also the kyng of Englande had newly reconforted them with a thousande men of armes, and two thousande archers; whan he understode the composycion of them of Brest, he sayd, that with Goddes grace he wolde fight with the

CAP. CCCIX

Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones.

Frenchemen; and he sayled so longe that he arryved at Brest. Than he toke lande and all his company before Brest, and every night went agayne to his shyppes, and every daye raynged in batell to fight with his enemyes if they drewe thider. The constable, who had gyven lycence to the moost parte of his company, and helde styll two sieges, one before Bercerell, and the other before Duryvall, and thought full lytell that the erle of Salisbury wolde have come thyder so strongly as he dyde; than he departed fro the marches of Nauntes, whan the day of the delyveraunce of Brest dyde aproche; howebeit, whan the day came he went nat thyder, for than he had knowledge howe the Englysshmen were there with suche a strengthe, able to fyght with hym. Therfore he thought to warke by great and sadde advyse, and so he dyd, for he taryed styll there he was, and removed nat, and there taryed a vii. dayes or more. And whan therle of Salisbury, beyng before Breest, hadde taken a place of grounde for his avauntage, and sawe that the constable of Fraunce, nor the Bretons, came nat forwarde, he sent thyder an haraude, who whan he came before the constable, sayd, Sir, the erle of Salisbury, and the lordes of Englande, send you worde by me, who am an haraude of armes, how that before this tyme ye have layd siege before the castell and towne of Brest; sir, my lordes and maisters understand, howe certayne composycions and treatyes were made bitwene you and them of the towne, that if they were nat comforted by the daye lymytted, the whiche is nat nowe longe unto, that they shulde yeld up the towne and castell to you; wherfore sir, maye it please you to knowe, they be come before Breest to kepe their day, and to defende their fortresse: therfore sir, they desyre you to drawe forwarde, and ye shal be fought withall without dout: and if ye wyll nat, than they desyre you to sende them agayne suche hostages as ye have for that entent. Than the constable sayde, Haraulde, ye bringe us good tidynges, wherfore ye be welcome. Ye shall say to your maysters, howe we have greatter desyre to fyght with them, than they have to fight with us, howbeit they be nat in that place where the treaty was made and agreed unto; therfore saye to them, that lette theym drawe to that parte and place, and without fayle they shall be fought withall.

CAP. CCCIX

Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones.

Than the haraud retourned to Brest and dyde his message; and than they sent hym agayne to the constable with another message; and whan he came there, he sayd, Sir, I am come agayne to you fro my lordes and maisters, to whome I have shewed every thynge, as ye commaunded me to say whan I was with you last; howbeit, sir, nowe they say howe they be men of the see lately come thens, and have brought no horse with them: and sir, they say they have nat ben acustomed to go farre afote, wherfore they sende you worde, that if ye wyll sende them your horses, they wyll come to what place ye wyll apoynt them to fyght with you, and to kepe their day. Fayre fared, quoth the constable, we are nat in mynde to do to our enemys so moche avantage, as to send to them our horses, it shulde be reputed for a great outrage: and if we were so mynded to do, we wolde demaunde good hostages and sufficient, to answere us of our horses agayne. Sir, quoth the haraud, I have no suche commaundement to answere to that mater: howebeit sir, they say that if ye wyll nat agre to this poynte, ye have no lawfull cause to retayne styll the hostages that ye have, therfor sir, and ye send them, ye do as ye shulde do. The constable sayd he was nat advysed so to do. So retourned the haraude to the erle of Salisbury and his company before Brest; and whan they understode that they shulde nat be fought withall, nor their hostages delyvered, they were sore dyspleased. Howebeit, they taryed there styll, without removyng, tyll the day was expyred, and parceyved well how the constable came nat to fight with them. Than they entred into Brest, and newe revitayled the towne, and refresshed greatly the fortresse. And on the other parte, whan the constable sawe that the Englysshmen came nat forwarde to fyght with hym, than he departed and toke the hostages with him, and sayd, how they were his prisoners, for he said that the Englysshmen and they of Brest hadde nat kept truely their apoyntment, in rescuyng of Brest, bycause the erle of Salisbury hadde newly refresshed and vitayled the fortresse. And so than the erle of Salisbury departed fro Brest, and entred agayne into his shippes, to kepe the marches and fronters, as he was commytted to do. And also sir Robert Canoll, whan he departed fro Brest, he went streight to his owne fortresse of Duryvall. And assoone

CAP. CCCIX as he was come into the castell, it was shewed to the duke of Anjou, and to the constable, beyng as than in Nauntes; they supposed than, as it fortuned after. For sir Robert Canoll brake all the treatie and apoyntment before made, and renounsed them all, and send worde to the duke of Anjou, and to the constable, that he wolde kepe no such apoyntment, as his men had made in his absence without his leave, sayeng, they had no suche authorite so to do. Whan the duke herde that, he came personally to the sege of Durivall.

Howe the Frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all at ones.

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne and disconfited by the lorde of Soubyse, before Ribamont; and howe the garysons of Soissons disconfyted the Englysshmen.

AT Calais there aryved the duke of Lancastre, and the duke of Bretayne, and mo than thre thousande men of armes, and x. thousande archers, Englysshmen, whiche voyage had ben ordayning and imagenynge thre yere before. There was with theym the erles of Warwyke, of Stafforde, and of Suffolke, the lorde Edwarde Spensar, one of the greattest barones of Englande, and constable for that tyme of all the hoost, and the lordes of Wylloughby, of Pole, of Basset, of Welles,[1] of Holenton, sir Henry Percy, Loys Clyfforde, Wylliam Beauchampe, Chanoyne Robersart, Water Hewet, Hughe Carleton,[2] Stephyn Cosenton,[3] Rychard Pontchardon, and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers of England, whome I can nat all name. The French kyng, who knewe right well the passage of these Englysshmen, provyded sufficyently for the sure kepyng of his townes, cyties, forteresses, and castelles, in Picardy, in Artoys, and in Vermandoyse, and hadde set in them men of warre, as Bretons, Burgonyons, Pycardes, Normayns, and dyvers other soudyers of the Empyre.[4]

Thus these Englysshmen departed fro Calais, after they had aparelled their caryages, wherof they had great plenty:

[1] *Hubelles* P.

[2] *Calverley.*

[3] *Cosington.*

[4] *souldoiers qu'il avoit ossi de l'Empire.*

so they rode forthe in thre batayls, as well ordred as coude be devised. First, the batayle with the marshals, wherof the erles of Warwyke, and of Suffolke, were chefe; and than the two dukes, of Lancastre, and of Bretayne, and with them a noble company; and the thyrde batayle, led the constable the lorde Spenser; and all thre batayls marched forwarde, kepyng themselfe close togyder, alwayes in harnesse redy to fight, if they founde with whome. And every night they lay togider, and made gode wache, and went never past thre leages a day: none went before the marshals baners without commaundement. And so they passed by Motrell,[1] wherof the lorde of Handbourt was capitayne, but they made ther none assaut, and so past by saynt Omer, and after by Turwyn.[2] The currours brent the lande of therle of saynt Poule, and than went nere to Arras. And the two dukes lodged in the abbey of mount saynt Eloy, and ther taryed two dayes. Than they departed and costed Arras, but they assayled it nat, for they knewe well they shulde but lese their labour, and so they went to Bray on the ryver of Some, and ther the two marshals made a great assaut before the gate. Within ther were in garyson good knightes and squyers of Picardy, of whome the vicont of Mealx was capitayne, and sir Rafe of Menac:[3] the Chanon of Robersart that day strake downe with his glayve thre to the erthe before the gate, where ther was a sore scrimysshe. Howbeit, the Frenchmen kept so well their forteresse that they lost nothynge, and so the Englysshmen passed by, coostynge the ryver of Some, thynking to passe over at Ham in Vermandois, and at saynt Quintynes.

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

[1] *Montoire.*

[2] *Térouenne.*

[3] *Ranneval.*

Thus went forthe thenglysshe host, wherof the duke of Lancastre was chefe governour, by the ordynaunce of the kyng of England his father. Than the lorde Bousyers of Heynalte came into Fraunce, and he passed by the bridge of Ham: and there they of the towne desyred him effectuously that he wolde be reteyned with them, and to helpe to ayde them agaynst thenglyshmen. And he agreed to them, and ther he taryed a two dayes tyll the Englysshmen were all past, who toke their way above to entre into Vermandoys, and to passe the ryver of Some, at a strayter passage. And whan the lorde of Bousyers knewe that thenglysshmen were

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

nygh all past over, and howe that they drue towarde saynt Quintynes, and Rybamont, wher the lorde of Clyn,[1] (whose doughter he had in mariage,) was, the which lorde had ther fayre lande and herytage, and also he had hymself ther fayre lande by the right of his wyfe, and knewe well howe the castell of Rybamont was unpurveyed of men of warr, than he toke leave of them of Ham, and they greatly thanked him of his service that he had done to them. So he departed with suche nombre as he had, whiche was no great nombre, and he rode so long that he came to saynt Quintynes in great parell, for the countrey was full of Englysshmen. He came in suche danger, that he was no soner entred but that the Englisshe currours chased hym in at the gate. And the lorde of Bousyers founde in the towne sir Wylliam of Bourges,[2] who was capitayne there under the French kyng, who receyved him joyously, desyring hym to abyde there to helpe to defende the towne. The lorde of Bousiers excused himselfe, and sayde, howe he hadde enterprised to enter into the towne of Rybamont, to kepe the towne and fortresse there, bycause it was without capitayne: wherfore he desyred so sore the sayd sir Wylliam, that he hadde of hym out of saynte Quintynes xii. crosbowes, and so departed. And he went nat farre past, but that he spyed a company of Englysshmen, but he toke another lowe way beside them, for he knewe well the countre. So the same day he rode in great parell towardes Rybamount, and as he rode he encountred a knight of Burgoyne, called sir Johan of Bulle, who was goynge towardes saynt Quintynes, but whan he had ones spoken with the lorde of Bousyers, he retourned with hym to Rybamount, and so they were about a xl. speares, and xx. crosbowes. And thus they aproched Rybamont, and sent before one of their currours to enforme them of the towne of their comyng to helpe to ayde, and to defende their towne; and in the meane season they sawe wher there was comyng a company of Englisshmen, to the nombre of fourscore. Than the Frenchemen sayd, Beholde, yonder be our enemys, who are comynge fro their pyllage, let us go before them. Than they dasshed their spurres to their horse sydes, and galopped forthe as fast as they might, cryeng, Our Lady of Rybamont, and so came in amonge the Englysshmen, and

[1] *Chin.*

[2] *Bordes.*

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

disconfyted and slewe the moost parte of theym, for he was happy that myght escape. And whan the Frenchemen hadde thus overthrowen the Englysshmen, they went to Rybamont, where they founde the lorde of Chyne, who was come thyder but a lytell before with xl. speares, and xxx. crosbowes. And as they were before the castell, and their company in their lodgynges unarmed, they herde the watchman of the castell cryeng To harnesse, sirs, men of armes aprocheth your towne. Than they drewe togyder, and demaunded of the watchman what nombre by likelyhode they were of. He answered and sayd, howe they were aboute the nombre of fourscore men of armes. Than the lorde Bousyers sayd, Sirs, it behoveth us to go out and fyght with them, for it shuld be a great blame to us to suffre them go by so nere to our fortresse. The lord of Chin sayd, A fayre sonne, ye say trouthe; cause our horses to come out, and display my baner. Than sir John of Bulle[1] sayd, Lordes, ye shall nat go without me, but my counsayle is that we go wyselye, for paraventure they be but currours, whiche the marshalles of Englande, or the constable, hath sent hyder, to cause us to go out of our fortresse: our issuyng paraventur may tourne to folly. The lorde Bousiers sayd, If ye wyll beleve me, we shall go out and fight with them, and that brefely, happe what may befall, I wyll go out and fight with theym; and so dyde on his helme, and lepte on his horse, and so yssued out, and with hym a six-score. And the Englysshmen were about fourscore, and they were of sir Hugh Caurelles[2] company, but he was nat there hymselfe, he was styll with the duke of Lancastre; howbeit, there were sixe knightes, and many squiers, and they were come thyder to revenge their companye that were overthrowen before. As soone as the Frenchemen were out of the gate, they founde incontynent the Englisshmen, who couched their speares, and ranne in among the Frenchmen, and the Frenchmen opyned and let them passe through them, and so they dyd, wherby there rose suche a dust, that one coude nat se nor knowe another. Than the Frenchmen closed themselfe agayne togyuyder, and cryed, Our Lady of Rybamont. There was many a man overthrowen on bothe partes. The lorde of Chyn had a plummet of leed in his hande, wherwith he brake bassenetes, suche as he attayned

[1] *Bueil.*

[2] *Calverley.*

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

unto, for he was a bygge and a goodly knyght, and well formed of all his membres: at last he had suche a stroke on the helme, that he had nere fallen, and a squyer had nat kept hym up, whiche stroke greved hym after as longe as he lyved. Ther were dyvers Englysshmen had gret marveyle, in that they saw his penon semblable to the armes, without difference of the lorde Coucy, and sayd, Howe is it that the lorde Coucy hath sent men hyder to be agaynst us, and he ought to be our frende? So ther was a harde batell: howebeit, finally the Englysshmen were taken and slayne, but fewe that scaped: the lorde Bousiers had prisoners two bretherne of Pennenort, a knight and a squyer, and sir Johan of Bulle had other two prisoners. Than they went to Rybamont: foreby the Englysshe hoost, without any scrimysshe; and also they forbare to brenne in the lande of the lorde Coucy, or to do any domage there, who was as than in Lombardy, and medlyd nothyng with the warr of Fraunce. Than the Englysshmen went and loged in the valeys under Laon, and ther about Brueres[1] and Crescy, and they dyd moche domage in the countre of Lonnoys. Howbeit, before that tyme the Frenche kyng had caused all the goodes in the playne countre to be had into the forteresses, townes, and castelles, whiche were so well provyded for, that the Englisshmen coude have none advantage to aproche to assayle any of them. And also the Englysshemen were nat in mynde to enploy their season ther about, for they had rather that the Frenche kyng had sente downe power of men to have fought with them: but the Frenche kyng alwayes commaunded in no wyse to gyve them batayle, but wolde that they shulde be ever pursued, and kept shorte. And every night the Frenchmen laye in fortresses, and in the day pursued thenglysshe host, who went ever close toguyder.

[1] *Bruyères.*

So it happed that beyonde Soissons in a mornyng, a sixscore of thenglysshe speres ran over the countre, and came within the danger of a busshment of Burgonyons and Frenchmen, wherof sir John of Vyen, John Bulle, Wyllyam Bordes, Hugh Porcien, John[2] of Coucy, the vycont of Mealx, the lordes of Ranevall, and of Bove, were capitens, and dyvers other. They were a thre C. speares, alwayes costyng to get avantage of thenglisshmen. The same night

[2] *Raoul.*

CAP. CCCX

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

they had lyen in the felde, and made their bushment in a lytell wode in Soissons, and thenglysshmen came in the mornynge to seke for pyllage, and their host was lodged behynde them: and whan the Englysshmen were past, the Frenchmen came out of their busshment, and displayed their baners and penons. And whan thenglisshmen sawe that great company so nere them, they rested and toke advyse, and sent to their hoost behinde them, whiche was a longe leage fro them. And sir Gaultyer,[1] who was a great capitayne, was nat farr thens, and whan he herde therof, he lept upon his horse in great haste, his speare in his fyste, without bassenet or vyser, and so rode thyderwarde without advyse or counsayle: his men folowed after as fast as they might: and so in that fray he was stryken through the necke, and so he fell downe deed. Thenglysshmen fought valiantly, but finally they were slayne and taken, fewe escaped. There were taken of Englysshe knightes prisoners, sir John Radwyn, Thomas Faulque, Hughe Bromewell,[2] Thomas Spenser, Thomas Ebreton,[3] Nycholl Gascoyne, John Candley, Philyppe of Cambrey, Hughe Harpedon,[4] Lyonet Dantryne, and squyers, Johan Galarde, Thomas Brudlay,[5] Henry Mainefort, Guy Chuet, Wyllyam Dautry, John Menet, Antyquen, Wylliam Gausull,[6] John of Foubret, Tomelyn Solerant, Wyllyam Quitemyn, Robert Bouchell, Robert Daudley,[7] Rafe Stanby, and Thomas Arthus. Tydinges came into the Englysshe hoost, howe their company were fightynge: than the marshals made hast to remove the hoost to that parte, but he coude nat so soone avaunce, but that the mater was past and done, and the Burgonyons and Frenchmen withdrawen with all their prisoners, so that the Englysshmen wyst nat where to seke them. Thus it fell of the encountre, as I was enformed, whiche was nere to Douchy,[8] besyde Soissons, the xx. day of February, the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre C. threscore and xiii.

[1] *Walter Hewet.*
[2] *Burnell.*
[3] *Breton.*
[4] *Harpe.*
Done P.
[5] *Bradley.*
[6] *Gowsel.*
[7] *Audeley.*
[8] *Ouchy.*

After these two journeys of Rabymont and Douchy, there fell none adventure to the duke of Lancastre in the realme of Fraunce, that any mencyon ought to be made of. The Englysshemen passed many a strayte passage, but alway they rode wisely and close togyder: the Frenche kynges

CAP. CCCX counsayle sayd to the kyng, Sir, lette them go on, for finally they can nat attayne to your herytage, they shall wery themselfe and all for nought: for oftentymes whan a storme or tempest ryseth in a countre, at last it wasteth away by itselfe: in lykewise so shall it be sene by these Englysshmen.

Howe dyvers Englysshmen were slayne by the lorde of Soubyse.

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded; and howe sir Robert Canolle beheeded agayne all suche prisoners as he had. And also of the duke of Lancasters journey.

YE have well herde here before howe sir Robert Canoll was come to his castell of Duryvall, the whiche he helde as his owne herytage, and brake the treaty that was made bytwene his men and the duke of Anjou, wherfore the duke came thyder to the siege, for the duke claymed it as his owne enheritance: and he had with him a great company of lordes and knightes, of Bretayne, of Poictou, and of the lowe marches. The French kyng wolde his constable, the lorde Clysson, and other that were there, shulde returne into France, to ayde his brother the duke of Burgoyne, to pursue the Englysshemen: he sent often to them of the castell of Duryvall to obey to him, and to let hym have possessyon of the castell. And whan the daye was past that the castell shulde have ben delyverd, yet they lay styll at siege, and hadde great marveyle what they within thought: they knewe well that sir Robert Canoll was entred into the castell, and had newe refresshed it. Than these dukes and lordes sent a haraude to sir Robert Canoll, and to sir Hughe Broes, who had made before the treatie with them: and whan the haraulde was come into the forteresse, he sayd, Sirs, my lordes hath sente me hyder to you, to knowe the cause why ye do nat acquyte your hostages, and delyver this castell, as the covenant was, and as ye sir Hugh have sworne. Than sir Robert Canoll sayd, Haraude, say unto your maisters, howe that my men coude

CAP. CCCXI
Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

make no composycion without me or myne agrement, returne to them and shewe them so. The haraude retourned, and recounted to his lordes all that sir Robert Canoll had said, and so they sent hym agayne with a newe message; and whan he was there, he sayd, Sirs, my lordes yet sendeth you worde by me, that the composycion was, that they shulde receyve into their forteresse no person, tyll the day that was prefixed; and sithe that tyme, and before their day, they have receyved you, sir Robert Canoll, into their fortresse, which they ought nat to have done: therfore sir, knowe for trouthe, that without ye yelde up the castell, your hostages shall be beheeded. Sir Robert answered, By God, haralde, for all the manysshing of your maisters, I wyll nat so lese my castell, and if so be that the duke cause my men to dye, I shall serve him in lyke case: for I have here within bothe knightes and squyers prisoners, and though I myght have for them a hundred M. frankes, I wyll save never a one of them. And whan the haraulde was departed, and hadde made his reporte, the duke of Anjou called forthe the hangman, and made to be brought forthe the hostages, two knightes and a squier, and caused their heedes to be stryken of, nere to the castell, so that they within might se it and knowe it. Incontynent sir Robert Canoll made a borde to be put out of a wyndowe of the hall, and brought thyder four prisoners that he had, thre knightes and a squyer, for whome he might have hadde great raunsome, but he made their four heedes to be stryken of, and dyde cast them downe into the dykes, the bodyes one way, and their heedes another way. Than they brake up their siege, and all maner of men went into Fraunce, and namely the duke of Anjou went to Parys, to the kyng his brother: the constable, the lorde Clysson, and other, rode toward the cyte of Troyes, for the Englysshmen were in that marches, and were passed the ryver of Marne, and toke their waye towarde Auxere. The same tyme pope Gregory the xi. had sent into Fraunce in legacyon, the archbysshoppe of Rohan,[1] and the bysshoppe of Carpentras, for to treat for a peace, yf it might be, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande. These prelates had moche labour to ryde in and out, bytwene the Frenche kynge and his

[1] *Ravenna.*

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

bretherne, and the duke of Lancastre: but alwayes the Englysshmen rode forthe thorough the countreis of Forestes, of Auvergne, of Limosyn, and the ryver of Loyre, to Dordone, and to Lothe. Thenglysshmen were nat all at their ease in that journey, nor in lykewise were nat the Frenchmen that folowed and costed them; in the which pursute ther dyed thre knightes of Heynault, sir Fateres of Berlaumount, Bridoll of Montague, and the Begue of Verlan,[1] and also of the Englysshe part there dyed some. So longe the dukes of Lancastre and of Bretayne rode forwarde, that they cam to Bergerath, a four leages fro Burdeux. And alwayes the Frenchmen had pursued them: the duke of Anjou, and the constable, rode above towarde Rouuergue, Roddes, and Tholouse, and were come to Pyergourt. And ther the two forsayd prelates rested, and rode ever prechynge bytwene the parties, and layed many reasons to bring them to acorde, but both parties were so harde, that they wolde nat condiscende to no peace, without a great advantage. And so about Christmas, the duke of Lancastre came to Burdeux, and ther bothe dukes lay all that wynter and the Lent folowynge, and some of his company departed. Whan the journey was paste, there retourned into Englande the lorde Basset and his company, wherwith the kyng was nat content, but reproved hym, bycause he retourned, and nat the duke his sonne.

[1] *Warlaing.*

Than anone after the feest of Easter, the yere of Our Lorde God, a thousande thre hundred and lxxiii.[2] the duke of Anjou beynge at Pyergourt, assembled a great army, and with hym was the constable of Fraunce, and the most parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Bretayne, of Poictou, of Anjou, and of Tourayne: Also there was of Gascoyne, sir Johan of Armynake, the lordes Dalbret, and Pyergourt, the erles of Comynges, and of Narbone, the vycountes of Carmayne, Vyllemure, and of Thalare, the erle Dolphyn of Auvergne, and the moost parte of the lordes of Auvergne, and of Limosyn, the vycount of Myndone, the lordes de la Barde, and Pyergourt, and sir Robert de Tharde.[3] They were a xv. thousande menne a foote, and also they had a great nombre of Geneways and crosbowes, and tooke their way towardes highe Gascoyne, and came before saynt Sylvere,[4] wherof an abbot was lorde; howebeit, that there was a

[2] *and xiii.* P.

[3] *Terride. Charde* P.

[4] *Saint-Sever.*

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

stronge towne, yet the abbot douted that he shulde lose it by force: therfore he fell in a treaty with the duke of Anjou, for he thought nother hymselfe nor his lande shulde abyde the warre, nor be in the dukes indygnacion, sayeng to him, how his town nor fortresse was but a small thynge, as in regard of the townes and castels in hygh Gascone, whyder he supposed the duke was goyng: therfore he desyred hym to leve him in rest and peace, by certayne composycion, that he nor none of his men shulde make any warre, so that non were made to him, and also to do in lyke maner as herytours and lordes of Gascoyne dyde: the duke accorded to hym, and hadde hostages in that behalfe, and sent them to be kepte in Pyergourt. Than all the hoole hoost, wherof the duke of Anjowe was chiefe, drewe towardes Mount Marsen,[1] and to the towne of Lourde, in highe Gascone, wherof sir Arnold de Vyre[2] was capitayne. Than the Frenchmen layd siege therto, and demaunded if they wolde yelde them up to the duke of Anjowe; they of the towne were soone agreed therto, but the knyght that kept it, sayde, howe the erle of Foiz delyvered hym the place: wherfore he sayde, he wolde delyver it to none other person. Whan the constable herde that, he caused every man to assaute the castell in suche wyse, that it was wonne by force, and the capitayne slayne, and dyvers other, bothe men and women, and the towne overron and robbed, and so left it; and at their departyng they left men therin. Than the Frenchmen entred into the lande of the castell Bone,[3] and overran it; and than passed by the lande of the castell Neufe,[4] whiche they assayled, and so went forthe towarde Byerne,[5] and came to the entre of the lande of the lorde of Lescute, and rode so forwarde, that they came to a good towne, and to a good castell, called Sault, which held of the countie of Foiz, and all his landes, and arere fees in Gascoyne. The prince of Wales, before he went into Spayne, was in mynde to have made warr agaynst the countie of Foiz, bycause they wolde nat holde of hym. And also the duke of Anjou, who had conquered the moost parte of all Acquitayne, shewed hymselfe as lorde ther, and wolde have had it in possessyon, so he layd siege before the towne of Sault, in Gascoyne, whiche was nat easy to wyn; and within there was capitayn sir Wylliam of Pans. And whan the erle of Foiz

[1] *Mont de Marsan.*
[2] *Béarn.*
[3] *Castel-Loubon.*
[4] *Castelnau.*
[5] *Béarn.*

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

sawe howe the Frenchmen conquered his landes and arere fees, the which by reason he shuld other holde of the French kyng, or els of the kyng of Englande, he sent for the vicount of the castell Bone, and for the lordes of Mersalte,[1] of castell Neufz, of Lescute, and for the abbot of saynt Sylvere. And whanne they were come to him, than he sent for a save conduct to go and speke with the duke of Anjowe, who lay styll at siege before Saulte ; the duke accorded therto. Than he and the other lordes went to the hoost to the duke, and there agreed, that they and their landes shulde abyde in a respite of peace tyll the myddes of August, at the which tyme ther shulde apere before the towne of Monsac[2] by that day, certayne nombre of men of warre, other of the French kynges parte, or of the kyng of Englandes part : and that party that coude kepe the felde, of him they wolde holde their landes in peace for ever ; whiche covenant to parforme, therle of Foiz, and the other lordes, layd good hostages. Than the duke of Anjou went to Pyergourte with all his hole army, and gave lycence to no man to departe.

[1] *Marsan.*

[2] *Moissac.*

In that season ther was an exchange made of certayne landes, for prisoners in Spaygne, whiche landes the kynge of Spayne had gyven to the constable of Fraunce, and the lorde of Manny, for suche servyce as they had done in Spayne. The constable gave the lande of Saryen Castell,[3] in exchange for the erle of Penbroke, who was taken prisoner before Rochell ; and Sir Olyver of Manny gave his lande of Grete,[4] for the lordes sir Richarde Dangle, and Wyllyam his nephue, and for Othes of Grantsone, John de Gruieres,[5] and Tanyboton. The same season there began a treatie, bytwene the duke of Anjou, and the duke of Lancastre, at Pyergort, by assurances towarde the duke of Anjou, for the duke of Lancastre helde himselfe as kynge and regent of thenglysshe marches :[6] and so ther was a respyte of warre agreed, bytwene them and all their ayders, to endure tyll the last day of August, so that these two dukes shulde be, at the begynning of Septembre, in the marches of Picardy, the duke of Anjou at saynt Omers, and the duke of Lancastre at Calys. After this truce thus taken, the duke of Lancastre, and the duke of Breten, therles of Warwyke, of Suffolke, and Stafforde, the lordes Spenser, Wylloughby, Chanoyne Robersart,

[3] *Surie en Castille*, i.e. *Soria.*

[4] *Agreda.*

[5] *Gremieres* P.

[6] *devers le duc d'Anjou, qui se tenoit comme roi et régent ès marches.*

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

Henry Percy, and the lorde of Manne,[1] and all other lordes and knightes, the viii. day of July, departed fro Burdeux, and returned into Englande. And whan the capitayns of Bercerell,[2] sir Johan of Pert,[3] and Johan of Cornwall, had kept the fortresse the space of a yere agaynst the Frenchmen that lay there at siege, and sawe no socoure nor ayde comyng to themwarde, and that their vytayls began sore to mynisshe, than they toke advyse togyder, and determyned to make some composycion. Than they fell in treaty with the lordes of Hambuye, of Stonvyll,[4] Blaynvyll, and Franvyll: the lordes of Normandy, that lay there at siege, were right wery, and wolde gladly have fallen into some treaty; howebeit, first they wolde knowe the kynges mynde, who acorded right well therto. So that if the duke of Bretayne were nat personally bitwene that tyme, and the feest of All Sayntes next comyng after, before the towne of Bercerell, in such wise able to reyse the siege, els they within to yelde them up: for which composycion ther were delyvered hostages. Therle of Penbroke was put to raunsome of sixe thousande frankes, and Lomberdes in Bruges became dettours therfore, and promysed payment therof, assoone as he were hole and in good poynt. So the erle rode under the conduct of the constable through Fraunce, so that the fever and sickenesse toke hym by the way, and so in a horse lytter he was brought to the cyte of Arras, and there his sickenesse toke hym so sore that he lay in his bedde, and finallye dyed there, and so the constable lost his money. And therle of Penbroke left behynde hym a sonne of the age of two yere. And sir Richarde Dangle made his finaunce, as I shall shewe you. Ye have herde here before howe the lorde of Roy was prisoner in Englande, who had no children but a doughter, who was his heyre. The frendes of the sayd lorde of Roy fell in treaty with sir Olyver of Manny, a knyght of Bretayne, and nephue to sir Bertram of Clesquy, for the delyveraunce of the lorde of Roy, by this meanes, by exchaunge for one of his prisoners, and he to have to his wyfe the lorde of Roys doughter, who was of great lynage. Than sir Olyver of Manny sent to the kyng of Englande, to knowe what knyght he wolde gladlyest have delyvered for the lorde of Roye; the kyng enclyned to have sir Rychard Dangle, and

[1] *Mohun.*
[2] *Bécherel.*
[3] *Appert.*
[4] *Estouteville.*

CAP. CCCXI

Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Durivall were beheeded.

so they were delyvered quyte eche for other. And the lord Manny wedded the doughter of the lorde of Royes, and the sayde lorde of Roye after maryed the doughter of the lorde of Wille and of Floren,[1] in Heynalt. And the other knyghtes, as sir Tanyboton, sir Othes of Grantson, and Johan of Gruners, were put to their fynaunce, and by the meanes of sir Olyver of Manny, they passed with easy and courtesse raunsome.

1 *Ville et Floyon.*

CAP. CCCXII

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon, and how sir Hugh of Chastellon retourned fro prison, and howe the castell of Bercerell, in Normandy, yelded them up Frenche.

WHAN the myddes of August began to aproche, and that the journey shulde hold before Monsac, the duke of Anjoue came thyder with a great nombre of men of warr, and so came and lay before Monsac sixe dayes. And thyder came no body to apere of the other parte, for the Englysshmen thought that by reason of the treaty that was made bitwene the duke of Anjou, and the duke of Lancastre, that journey shulde have overpast: but the duke of Anjou and his counsayle was nat of that mynde. Than the duke sent to the erle of Foiz, the vicount of Chatell Bone, to the lordes of Marsen, of Chatell Neufe, of Lescute, and to the abbot of saynt Sylvere, that they shuld holde their covenaunt, or els the duke sayd he wolde sle all the hostages that he had for that entent, and wolde entre into their landes with suche puyssaunce, that he wolde compell them to cry for mercy. Than these lordes putte themselfe and their landes under the obeysance of the Frenche kyng, and they of Monsac opened their towne, whiche was a fayre garison, and went and presented the keys to the duke of Anjou, and to hym dyde fealtie and homage. And so the duke and his company entred, and there taryed xviii. dayes, and in the meane season toke counsayle to what parte they shulde drawe, as soone as the

CAP. CCCXII

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon.

myddes of August shulde be past, and that the truce shulde be expyred. And whan the daye was past, the duke of Anjou went before the Ryoll:[1] and whan he had layen there at siege thre dayes, than they of the Ryoll put themselfe under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng. Than they went before Langon, whiche also yelded up, and after saynt Marquayre, Condose,[2] Basylle,[3] the towre of Prudence, Mauleon, and the towre of Drowe,[4] and to the nombre of a xl. townes and castels tourned themselfe Frenche in the same viage. The last that tourned Frenche was Dauberoth;[5] and in every place the duke layd newe garisons. And whan he had ordayned every thyng accordyng to his pleasure, than he retourned into Fraunce, and the constable in lykewise, for the kyng sent for them: and so they gave lycence to the moost parte of their company to departe. And the lordes of Clisson, of Beaumanoyre, of Davaugourt, of Ray,[6] and of Ryon,[7] the vycontes of Rohan, and of Lavall, and other, came to the siege before Bercerell, to holde their journey at the day prefixed: for it was sayd, howe the duke of Bretayn, sir Robert Canoll, and the lorde Spenser, were comynge thyder to reyse the siege.

[1] *La Réole.*
[2] *Condom.*
[3] *Sainte-Bazeille.*
[4] *Dieu-li-volt.*
[5] *Auberoche.*
[6] *Rieux.*
[7] *Retz.*

Ye have herd here before how sir Hugh of Chastellon, master of the crosbowes, was taken before Abbevile, by sir Nycholas of Louvayn, and caryed into England. He coude come to no raunsome, bycause they axed so moche for his fynaunce; howebeit, a marchaunt of Flaunders avaunsed hymselfe, and dyde so moche, that subtelly he gate hym out of Englande, the maner howe is over longe to be tolde, therfore I passe it brevely. But whan he was come agayne into Fraunce, the kyng restored agayne to him his office as maister of the crosbowes, and sent him to Abvyle, to kepe the fronters there, and with him a two hundred speares: and all the countre there aboute obeyed to him, as sir Johan of Bertheovyllers,[8] capitayn of Boloyn, sir Henry of the Isles, capitayne of Depe,[9] and all suche as were in the garysons of Tyrwinnyn, saynt Omers, Lykes, Fiennes, and Mountroye.[10] So it was that the lorde of Comynges,[11] capitayne of Arde,[12] and sir Johan of Ubrues, assembled at Arde, an viii. hundred speares, and erly in a mornyng they departed and ran towarde Boloyne, to se if they coulde fynde any adventure.

[8] *Longvilliers.*
[9] *Dieppe.*
[10] *Montreuil-sur-mer.*
[11] *Gommegnies.*
[12] *Ardres.*

CAP. CCCXII

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon.

The same day the capiten of Boloyne, with a lx. speares, issued out and rode towarde Calais, in lykewise to fynde some adventure. And at his returnynge he encountred with the lorde of Comynges, and his company, who had ryden towarde Boloyne: the capitayne of Boloyne saved hymselfe with moche payne, and lost a xiiii. of his speares: and after this chase, the lorde of Comynges retourned agayne. The same mornynge the maister of the crosbowes had made his musters, and had with hym a great nombre of them of Arthoys, and Vermandoyes, and there aboute, so that he was to the nombre of thre hundred speares. The same tyme the erle of saynt Powle was newly come out of Picardy, fro his lande of Lorayne, and was the same day rydynge to our lady of Boloyne in pylgrymage, and herde by the way howe the maister of the crosbowes wolde in likewise ryde thyder, and so met him and rode forthe togyder, and came by Arde, and taryed ther a certayne space in the felde, and knewe nothyng that thenglysshmen were abrode in the felde, nor the Englisshmen knewe nothyng of them. And whan the Frenchmen had ben a certayne tyme before Arde, and sawe no man issue out, they returned to the abbey of Lyques. And as soone as they were departed fro Arde, an Englisshman issued out prively, and rode so longe by privy wayes, for he knewe the countre, that at last he mette with the lorde Comynges returnyng towarde Arde, and than he tolde hym howe the Frenchemen had ben before Arde, and were departed; and by that tyme that the Frenchmen were past Tornehen, they were certifyed how thenglisshmen were rydynge abrode with the capitayne of Arde. Than they tourned and costed on the one syde, and layd a busshment of thre hundred speares in a lytle wood besyde Liques, wherof sir Hugh Chastellon was chefe capitayn; and they ordayned that the yong erle of saynt Poule, and a great nombre with him, of knightes and squiers, shulde ryde forthe. And nat far thens along by a great hedge, the lorde of Comynges, and sir Ubreues, and their company, were restyng them, and lighted a fote, and were in good order. Than sir Johan Harlston went forthe with a xx. speares, to breke the Frenche busshement, and was determyned to fly, and to suffre the Frenchmen to chase

CAP. CCCXII

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon.

him: and so he rode forthe into the feldes. Than the yonge erle of saynte Poule, who was abrode on the other parte, with a hundred speares, sayd to his company, Let us avance forthe, yonder be our enemyes. Than they dasshed their spurres to their horses, and ran to them as fast as they might; and than sir John Harlston turned, and caused the a to chase him along by the hedge, where thenglysshmen were redy rainged, and the archers before them. Assoone as the Frenchmen came there, the Englysshmen receyved them with speares and axes, and the archers began to shote, and overthrewe men of armes, and beate downe horses. There was done many a feate of armes, but fynally the Frenchemen were enclosed and overthrowen. The yong erle of saynt Poule was takenne prisoner by a squyer of the duchy of Guerles; and there was taken the lorde of Pouns[1] and of Clarry, sir William of Nielle,[2] Charles of Chastellon, Lionet Daraynes, Gauues of Bailuell,[3] Henry of the Isles, and Johan his brother, the Chastellayn of Beauvoyse, and dyvers other knightes and squiers. And incontynent after this disconfyture, the lorde of Chastellon, with his baner, and thre hundred speares, came to the same hedges ende, but whan he sawe the disconfyture of his company, he drewe his company toguyder, and departed without any strokes gyven. Than thenglysshmen and Haynowes led their prisoners into the towne of Arde. The same night the lorde of Comynges bought therle of saynt Poule, of the squier that had taken hym prisoner, and anon after he went with him into Englande, and presented him to the kyng, who thanked hym therfore, and hadde therby great profyte. The same season there was come into Fraunce the duke of Anjou, and the constable of Fraunce, and also the archebysshoppe of Rohan,[4] and the bisshoppe of Carpentras, who had ben long with the kyng at Parys. So they passed forthe to go to saynte Omers, to kepe their daye of apoyntement with the duke of Lancastre, who was also come to Calys, and the lorde of Bocnyer[5] with hym, and after they wente to Bruges. And anone after the duke of Anjowe came to saynt Omers in great array, and he sent for to be there with hym, his cosyn sir Guy of Bloys, who came thyder out of Heynalt. Than there lay in the frontres of

[1] *Poix.*
[2] *Nesle.* *Melle* P.
[3] *Vaisnell* P.
[4] *Ravenna.*
[5] *Latimer.*

CAP. CCCXII.

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon.

Fraunce, and of Flanders, towarde Arde, and Croyes, and aboute Baillule in Flaunders, and about Cassell, and ther about, the constable of Fraunce, the lordes of Clysson, and Lavall, and sir Olyver of Manny, with mo than vi. hundred speares, to kepe the countre, that no let shulde come by the erle of Flaunders, for they had no great trust in him, nor also they wolde never come to Bruges, for nothyng that the entreatours coude do.

Ye have herd here before howe they of Bercerell were besieged the space of a yere, and howe they had made a composicion to yelde up their fortres, without they were reskewed by the feast of All Sayntes; and whan the day began to aproche, the French kyng sente thyder a great nombre of men of warre. There were all the knightes of Bretayne, and of Normandy, excepte suche as were with the constable: ther were the mershals of Fraunce, sir Lewes of Sanxere, and sir Mouton of Blanvylle, the erle of Harecourt, and sir James[1] of Vien, the admyrall of Fraunce, the doulphyn of Auvergne, sir Johan of Bulle,[2] and dyvers other lordes. And all these helde their journey and day before Bercerell, but none came thyder to apere before them, and so the forteresse was yelded up, and every man departed who wolde; and so sir John Apert and his men of Cornewall[3] tooke the see, and retourned into Englande. And the lordes of Fraunce toke possessyon of the forteresse of Bercerell, and newe repayred it, and refresshed it with men, artyllary, and other purvyances. And anone after, by the commaundment of the French king, all these men of warre went and layd siege before saynt Salvyour the Viscount in Constantyne, whiche parteyned before to sir Johan Chandos, and after his dethe the kyng of Englande gave it sir Alayn of Boucquesell,[4] who as than was in Englande. And he hadde lefte a capitayne there, a squier called Charenton, and with him sir Thomas Cornet,[5] Johan de Bourge,[6] and the thre bretherne of Maulurier,[7] and with them there were a sixscore of men of warr; and so saynt Saviour was besieged by see by sir Johan of Vien, admyrall of Fraunce, and by lande by the other lordes of Bretayne and Normandy. Ther was a great hoost, and they dressed up engyns agaynst the towne, whiche sore traveyled them within the forteresse.

[1] *Jean.*
[2] *Bueil.*
[3] *John of Cornwall.*
[4] *Buxhull.*
[5] *Trivet.*
[6] *Burgh.*
[7] *Maulevrier.*

CAP. CCCXII

Howe dyvers townes yelded up to the French kyng in Gascon.

Nowe let us speke of the lordes that were at Bruges, to entreat for a peace of the Frenche parte. The dukes of Anjou, and of Burgoyne, the erle of Salebruch, the bysshoppe of Amiens, and the chiefe of Bayeux:[1] and on the Englisshe parte there was the duke of Lancastre, the erle of Salisbury, and the bysshop of London. So at last, to thentent that none yvell nor trouble shulde come to any of these lordes, nor to none of their men that rode in and out dayly bytwene the parties, therfore they agreed on a truce, to endure to the fyrst day of May next after, in all the marches of Calais, and to the ryver of Some, and other landes to be styll in warre. Than there was sent into Bretayne the lorde Clysson, and the lorde de Lavall, with all their companyes, to kepe the fronters there about.

[1] *Miles de Dormans, bishop elect of Bayeux. 'l'esleu de Baieux.'*

CAP. CCCXIII

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne, where he tooke dyvers castels and forteresses by force, and of the trewce that was made bytwene the French kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes.

WHYLE these lordes were entreatyng for peace at Bruges, the duke of Bretayn, who was in Englande, as ye have herde here before, sawe well howe his countre was in great trybulacion, and nighe all the countre turned agaynst hym. And as than the countesse his wyfe was in the castell of Alroye, and hymselfe about the kyng of Englande, who right hertely loved him, and to hym sayd, Fayre son, I knowe well howe for the love of me ye have put in balance your landes, and are put out of your seignory and fayre herytage; but be ye in certayne, that I shall right well recover it you agayne, for I woll make no peace with the Frenchmen without ye be comprised therin, and you to have agayne your herytage. The duke humbly thanked hym. And so the same season the duke of Bretayne assembled toguyder at Hampton thre M. archers; and they were all payed their wages by the ordynance of the kyng of

CAP. CCCXIII

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne.

Englande for halfe a yere, and with them two M. men of armes: and in that jorney ther went therles of Cambridge and of Marche, the lorde Spenser, sir Thomas Holande, Nicholas Camoire, Edwarde Twyford, Richarde Pontchardon, Johan Lesselle, Thomas Grantson,[1] Hugh Hastynges, the lordes of Manne,[2] and of Pole, and divers other knightes and squiers. The duke of Bretayne, with all his company, arryved at saynt Mathewes of Fyne Potern in Bretayne, and so toke lande, and incontynent assayled the castell, which was without the towne; the castell was nat greatly fortifyed nother with men nor artillery, and so the Englysshmen toke it by force, and slewe all them that were within. And whan they within the towne of saynte Mathewes knewe therof, they opened their gates, and receyved in the duke as their lord. Than thenglysshmen went to the towne of Polle de Lyon,[3] which was stronge and well closed; there they made a great assaute, and the archers beyng on the dykes shot so holy togyder, that fewe or none durst shewe themselfe at defence, so the towne was wonne, overron, and exyled. And than they went to Brue[4] de Vaulx, which was well fortifyed with men of armes and other purveyaunces, for the lordes of Clysson and Beaumanoyre, the vycount of Rohan, and dyvers other lordes of Bretayne, had been there but a lytell before, and had refresshed the fortresse with every thyng that needed: and so the duke and the Englisshmen layd siege therto. And whan they of saynt Savyour the Vicount understode howe the duke of Bretayn and these lordes of Englande were arryved in Bretayne, they trusted that they wolde come thyder and reyse the siege about them, whiche they greatly desyred, for they were greatly constreyned by their engyns, which dyde cast day and night, so that they wyst nat where to kepe themselfe out of danger. Than they toke advyse to entreat with the Frenchmen to have a truse to endure to Ester, the yere of Our Lorde M. thre hundred lxxv. whiche was but vi. wekes after, so that within that tyme they shulde be fought withall, or reysed fro the sege, or else to yelde up the forteresse, their lyves and goodes saved. This truce was taken, but they lay styll at siege, but they made no warre eche to other, duryng that season.

The vicont of Rohan, and the lordes of Clysson and of

[1] *Grandison.*
[2] *Mohun.*
[3] *Saint-Pol-de Léon.*
[4] *Saint Brieuc.*

CAP. CCCXIII

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne.

Beaumanoyre, who laye in fronter agaynst the duke of Bretayne, and thenglisshmen who lay at sege before saynt Bru de Vaulx, and they herde reported howe sir John Devreux was nere to Campelly, and made great warre in the countre, and had newly repayred and fortifyed a lytell fortresse, wherin he was, and made there his garyson, and called it the Novell Fort, so that they of Campelly[1] coulde nat issue out of their towne without trouble. And so they sent worde therof to the lorde Clysson, who was at Lamball: than he and his company departed thens, and left men behynde them to kepe the towne, and rode so longe that they came to the newe forters, and layd seige therto. Whiche tidynges came to the duke of Bretayn, where as he was at siege before saynt Brue de Vaulx, where as the duke had made a myne, the which had bene a makyng the space of xv. dayes, and at the same tyme they had loste their myne and labour. And whan the duke and the lordes of his hoost knewe that, they sayd, all thynges consydered, they thought they loste their tyme to abyde there any lenger; wherfore, they sayd, it were better for them to go and ayde sir John Devreux, For if we may fynde them in the felde that hath layde siege to hym, we trust we shall have a fayre journey. So than they disloged, and rode towarde the Newe Forteresse, whiche the lordes of Bretayne made to be assayled in such wyse, that they were at the fote of the wall, and feared nothynge that was caste downe on them, for they were well pavesshed, and also they within had but lytell stuffe to cast downe. And therwith in all hast there came one to them, and sayd, Sirs, get you hens, for yonder cometh the duke of Bretayne with the Englysshmen; they be nat past two leages hens. Than the trumpet sowned the retrayte; than they drewe abacke and toke their horses and so departed, and went into Campelly, whiche was nat far thens, and closed their gates and lyfte up their brydges. And by that tyme the duke of Bretayne was come thyder, with the barones of Englande in his company, and they had past by the Newe Fortresse, and hadde spoken with sir Johan Devreux, who thanked them of their comyng, for els he had ben soone taken. And so the duke layde siege to the towne of Campelly, and set forthe their archers and brigantes, well pavessed, and there they

[1] *Quimperlé.*

CAP. CCCXIII

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne.

made a great assaut. The Englysshemen fayned nat, no more dyd they within: ther were dyvers hurte on bothe partes, and every day there was an assaute, or elles skrymysshe. They within sawe well howe they coulde nat long endur, nor they sawe no socours comyng, also they sawe well that they coulde nat yssue out to departe, their fortresse was so closed on every syde; and also they knewe well, if they were taken by force, they shulde have no mercy, and specially the lorde Clysson, thenglysshmen hated hym so sore. Than the lordes of Bretayn that were within began to entreat with the duke to yelde themselfe up, upon a courtes raunsome; but the duke wolde have them symply: so with moche payne at last they gat a respyte for viii. dayes. And duryng the same respyte it fell well for them within the forteresse, for two knyghtes of England, one sir Nicholas Carsuell,[1] and sir Water Ourswyke, were sent to the duke of Bretayne fro the duke of Lancastre, commaunding that by vertue of treatie of peace, as was made at Bruges, bitwene the kyng of England and the Frenche kyng, wherof they brought charters sealed of the trewce, that without delay on the sight of them, to leave and make warre no more. So incontynent the truce was reed and publysshed through the hoost, and also shewed to them that were within Campelly, wherof they were right joyfull, that is to say, the lorde Clisson, the vicont of Rohan, the lorde of Beaumanoyre, and the other, for the trewce came well for them: and thus brake up the siege of Campelly. And the duke of Bretayn gave leave to all them that were with him to departe, except suche as were dayly in his house, and so went to Alroy, where his wyfe was. And than the erles of Cambridge and of Marche, sir Thomas Holande erle of Irelande, the lorde Spenser, and the other Englysshmen retourned agayne into Englande. Whan the duke of Bretayn had ordred all his besynesse by great leaser, he refresshed the towne and castell of Breest and Alroy, and than he retourned agayne into Englande, and his wyfe with hym.

[1] *Creswell.*

The same day that the trewce was made at Bruges, to endur for a hole yere, bytwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce, and all their alies, and the duke of Burgoyne for the one parte, and the duke of Lancastre for the other parte,

sware to come thyder agayn at the feest of Al Sayntes, and that eche parte shulde holde and enjoye every thyng that they had as than in possession during the said terme. The Englysshmen thought that saynt Saviour the Vicount shulde be saved, by reason of that treatie; but the Frenchmen sayd, that the fyrst covynant shulde passe the last ordynance. So that whan the day aproched that they of saynt Savyoure shulde other yelde up, or els be rescued by their frendes, the French kyng sent thyder a great nombre of men of warre, as a vi. thousande speares, knightes and squiers, besyde other people: but none came thyder to reyse the siege. And whan the day was expyred, they within yelded them up to the French lordes, full sore agaynst their wylles, for the forteresse was well fittyng for the Englysshmen. And the capitayne sir Thomas Tynet[1] and Johan de Bourc, and the thre bretherne of Malurier, and the other Englisshmen went to Carentyn, and so toke shyppynge and retourned into Englande. Than the constable of Fraunce newe refresshed the forteresse of saynt Salvyour the Vicount, and sette a Breton knight capitayne therin, and I understode so as than that the Frenche kynge had gyven him that seignorie.

CAP. CCCXIII

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryved in Bretayne.

[1] *Trivet.*

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych, and of the deth of the prince of Wales, and howe there coulde be founde no maner of treatie of peace bitwene the two kynges; and also of the dethe of the kynge of Englande, Edwarde the Thyrde.

THE same season there was come into Fraunce the lord of Coucy, who had ben longe in Lumbardy with the erle of Vertue,[2] sonne to sir Galeas, makyng warre against sir Barnabo and his alies, bycause of pope Gregory the xi. and for the holy colledge of Rome. The lorde of Coucy, by succession of his mother, who was suster to the duke of Austryche last disseased, wherby he ought to

[2] *Vertus.*

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych.

be inheryter to the duchy, for the duke was deed without issue by waye of maryage, and they of Austrich had gyven the duchy and lande to another, farther of by lynage than the lorde Coucy, wherof the lorde of Coucy hadde often tymes complayned to the emperour, the lorde Charles of Behayne. Themperour knewe well that the lorde Coucy had right therto; howebeit, he might nat with his ease constrayne them of Austryche, for they were strong in his countre, and many good men of warre. The lorde of Coucy had made warre there before, by the conforte of his aunt, suster to the duke, but lytell it avayled him. And whan he was thus come into Fraunce, the kyng made him great chere. Than he advysed and sawe well, howe there was in Fraunce as than many men of warre satte as ydell; wherfore he thought they coude nat be better ocupyed than to helpe him to his right, durynge the trewce bytwene Fraunce and England. Than the lorde of Coucy desyred the kyng to let him have of the Bretons such as overronne the realme, to make warre with hym in Austryche. The kyng, who wolde gladly that the companyons were out of his realme, accorded to his desyre. So the kynge lende or gave him, I cannat tell wheder, a lx. thousande frankes, to departe among the sayd companyons. So they rode forthe towarde Austryche about the feest of saynt Michell; they dyd moche yvell all the wayes as they went; also ther were dyvers barons, knyghtes, and squiers of Fraunce, of Arthoys, of Vermandoys, of Haynaulte, and of Picardy, as the vicountes of Meaulx, and Daunoy,[1] sir Rafe of Coucy, the barone of Roy, Peter of Bare, and dyvers other, desyring to avaunce their bodyes to get them honour.

[1] *Aulnay.*

Whan the feast of Alsayntes began to aproche, than there came agayn to Bruges to entreate for peace, fro the Frenche kynge, the duke of Burgoyn, the erle of Salebruce,[2] the bysshoppe of Amyens, and the duke of Anjowe; but he lay styll at saynt Omers. And fro the kynge of Englande thyder came the duke of Lancastre, the duke of Bretayne, the erle of Salisbury, the bysshop of London. The towne of Bruges was well garnysshed with dyvers astates, and specially the duke of Burgoyn kept there a noble astate; and with the duke of Lancastre ther was sir Robert of

[2] *Sarrebruck.*

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych.

Namur, and kept him good company as longe as the duke was in Flaunders. And ther were the ambassadours, the archebysshop of Rohan,[1] and the bysshoppe of Carpentras, who went styll and laboured bytwene bothe parties, and layd forthe many good reasons, but none came to any effecte. These lordes were farre asondre in their treaties: for the Frenche kynge demaunded to have agayne xiiii. hundred thousande frankes, the whiche were payed for the redempcion of kyng John, and to have Calais raysed and beaten downe: to the whiche the kyng of Englande wolde never consent; so the trewce was contynued to the feest of saynt Johan Baptyst next after: the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxvi. And so these lordes taryed styll at Bruges all that wynter, and in somer they returned every part to their owne countreis, except the duke of Bretayne, who taryed styll in Flaunders, with the erle Loys his cosyn, who made him gode cher.

[1] *Ravenna.*

The same season, on Trynite Sonday, there past out of this worlde the floure of chivalry of Englande, Edwarde prince of Wales and of Aquitaine, at the kynges palais of Westmynster besyde London. And so he was embawmed and put in leed, and kept tyll the feast of saynt Michaell next after, to be entred with the greatter solemnytie whan the parliament shulde be ther. Kyng Charles of Fraunce, bycause of lynage, dyd his obsequy reverently in the holy chapell of the paleys in Parys: and there were many of the prelates and nobles of the realme of Fraunce; and so than the truce was prolonged to the first day of Aprill next after. Now let us somwhat speke of the lorde Coucy, and of the Almayns.

Whan they of Austriche and the Almayns understode that the lorde of Coucy was come with such a strength to make warre, they caused to be brent and distroyed thre dayes journey into the countre, along by the ryver, and than they went into the mountayns and places inhabytable. And so whan the lorde of Coucy had wende to have founde vytayle for his hoost, he coude get none; wherby he suffred that wynter moche trouble and dysease, for they wyst nat whyder to go to forage, nor to gette vitayle for theym nor their horses: so that some dyed for hunger, colde, and sick-

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych.

nesse: and therfore, whan the springyng tyme began, they returned agayne into Fraunce, and went into dyvers places to refresshe themselfe. And the Frenche kyng sent the moost parte of the companyons into Bretayne, and into Base Normandy to abyde and rest there, for he thought well he shulde have somwhat to do in short tyme after. And at the retournyng of the lorde Coucy into Fraunce, he began to be good Frenche, bicause he founde the kyng so amyable to condiscende to his desyre; and also his counsayle sayd, he nede nat to avoide out of his heritage under the shadowe of the kyng of Englandes warr, for they sayd he was Frenche of name, of blode, of armes, and extraction. He sent his wyfe into Englande, and kept styll with him his eldest doughter, and left the yonger styll in Englande, wheras she had been brought up and norisshed. Than the Frenche kyng sent the lorde Coucy to Bruges to them that were ther to entreate for the peace; howbeit, as than the great lordes were nat there, but all onely the duke of Bretayne, who was styll with his cosyn therle of Flaunders; but he busyed himselfe but lytle in the treatie for the peace. And after the feest of saynt Mychaell, whan the obsequy of the Prince was done and fynisshed, than the kyng of Englande made to be knowen to his sones, the duke of Lancastre, the erle of Cambridge, and to the lorde Thomas, the yongest, and to all the barons, erles, prelates, and knightes of Englande, howe that the yonge Richarde shulde be kyng after his discease, and so caused them all to swere solemly to maynteyne him; and on Christmas day the kyng made hym to sytte at his table, above all his owne chyldren in great estate, representyng that he shulde be kyng after his discease. And there was sent to Bruges for the kyng of Englandes parte, John lorde Cobham, the bysshoppe of Herforde, and the mayre of London: and for the Frenche partie, thyder came the erle of Salebruche, the lorde of Chastellon, and maister Phylbert Lespiot.[1] And the two bysshoppes embassadors alwayes went bytwene the parties treatynge for peace, and spake of a mariage to be had bytwene the yong prince of Englande and my lady Mary, doughter to the Frenche kyng. And so they departed, as well they of Fraunce as of Englande, and so made report

[1] *l'Espinasse.*

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych.

to bothe kynges: and than about Lent there was a secrete treatie devysed, to be bytwene the two kynges at Moutrell[1] by the See: and so were sent by the kynge of Englande to Calais, sir Rycharde[2] Dangle, Rycharde Stan,[3] Geffray Chaucer: and fro the Frenche kyng was sent, the lorde of Coucy and of Rivyer, sir Nycholas Braques, and Nycholas Brasier;[4] and they a long season treated on the sayd mariage. And the Frenchmen offered, as I was enfourmed, dyvers thynges, and they wolde have agayne other thynges, suche as they named, or els nothyng: than these entreatours went and made report to their lordes, and so the trewce was agayne relonged to the fyrst day of Maye: and so came agayne to Calais the erle of Salisbury, the bysshop of saynt Davyd, chauncellour of Englande, and the bysshoppe of Herforde. And for the Frenche kynge at Muttrell, there was the lorde of Coucy, sir Wylliam of Dormans, chauncellour of Fraunce: but they durst never trust to mete toguyder in any place bytwene Mutterell and Kalais, nor bytwene Mutterell and Boleyn, nor in the fronters, for any thyng that the two bysshoppes embassadours coude do or shewe. Thus these entreatours abode in this astate, tyll the trewce was expyred.

[1] *Montreuil.*
[2] *Guichard.*
[3] *Stury.*
[4] *Mercier.*

And whan the warr was open, than sir Hughe Caurell[5] was sent to be kepar of Calais. Whan pope Gregorie, beynge at Avignon, understode that no peace coude be had bytwene Fraunce and England, he was right soroufull, and ordred his busynesse shortly, and went to Rome. And whan the duke of Breten, who had ben more than a yere with the erle of Flaunders his cosyn, sawe that the warr was open, he toke leave of therle, and went to Gravelyng, and thyder he came to therle of Salisbury, and sir Rycharde Dangle, and so went with them to Calais, and ther taryed the space of a moneth: and so went into Englande, and came to Shene, a foure leages fro London, along by the Temmes side, where the kynge of Englande laye sore sycke, and past out of this worlde, the vigyll of saynt John Baptyst, the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxvii.

[5] *Calverley.*

Than was there great sorowe made in Englande, and incontynent all the passages of the realme were stoppedde, that none shulde yssue out of the realme, for they wolde nat

CAP. CCCXIIII

Of the jorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych.

that the dethe of the kyng shulde be so soone knowen in Fraunce, tyll they hadde set the realme in some ordre. The same tyme ther came into Englande the erle of Salisbury, and sir Rycharde Dangle. So the body of kyng Edwarde the Thirde, with great processyons, wepynges, and lamentacyons, his sonnes behynde hym, with all the nobles and prelates of Englande, was brought along the cytie of London, with open visage to Westmynster, and there he was buried besyde the quene his wyfe. And anon after the yong kyng Richard was crowned at the palays of Westmynster, with great solemnytie, and by him stode the dukes of Lancastre, and of Bretayne, the xi. yere of his age, in the moneth of July; the whiche day there was made four erles, and nyne knightes; first the lorde Nycholas[1] his uncle, was made erle of Volengy,[2] the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande, sir Thomas Dangle erle of Huntyngdon, the lorde Moubray erle of Notyngham: and the yonge kyng was putte unto the rule of the gentyll knyght sir Rycharde Dangle, by the accorde of all the lande, to be instructed in noble vertues; and the realme of Englande to be governed by the duke of Lancastre. And as soone as the Frenche kynge knewe of the dethe of kynge Edwarde, he sayd, howe ryght nobly and valiantly he hadde reygned, and well he ought to be putte newly in remembraunce, amonge the nombre of the worthyes; than he assembled a great nombre of the nobles and prelates of his realme, and dyd his obsequy in the holy chapell in his palys at Paris. And anone after dyed the eldest doughter of the Frenche kyng, who was ensured to have been maryed to Wylliam of Heynault, eldest sonne of duke Aubert.

[1] *Thomas.*

[2] *Buckingham.*

CAP. CCCXV

Howe the Frenche kyng sent a great navy to the see, and howe dyvers townes were brent in Englande, and howe the duke of Burgoyne tooke dyvers castels about Calys.

IN the meane seasone, whyle this sayd trewce endured, the Frenche kyng provyded greatly for shyppes and galeys: and the kynge of Spayne had sent to him his admyrall sir Ferraunt Sanse,[1] who with sir Johan de Vien, admyrall of Fraunce, whan the trewce was expired, went and brent the towne of Rye, a four dayes after the dethe of kyng Edwarde, in the vigill of saynt Peter, in July, and there slewe men and women, and all they founde. These tidynges came to London: than therles of Cambridge, and Bouligney,[2] went to Dover, with a great nombre of men of warre; and the erle of Salisbury, and the lorde Montagu, went to the marches towarde Hampton: than after, the French army toke lande in the Ile of Wyght,[3] and brent therin dyvers townes, as Lamend,[4] Dartmouth, Plomouthe, Plesume,[5] and dyvers other: and whan they had brente and pylled the towne of Wyght,[6] they went agayne to the see and costed forewarde, and came to a porte called Poc;[7] there was redy the erle of Salisbury, and the lorde Montague, who defended the passage. Howebeit, they brente parte of the towne of Poc: and than toke the see agayne and costed towardes Hampton, and wolde dayly have taken lande in Englande, but the Englysshmen, in the company of the erle of Salisbury, rode so dayly alonge the see cost, that they kept them ever fro takyng of any lande. Than the Frenchmen came before Hampton, and there was redy sir Johan Arundell, with a great nombre of men of warre and archers, who defended the towne, or elles it had ben taken. Than the Frenchmen departed and went towarde Dover, and toke lande on a day beside a lytle abbay called Liaus.[8] Ther were many men of the countre assembled, and they hadde made the priour of the place, and sir Thomas Cheyny, and Johan Fuselle,[9] their chefe capitayns, who set themselfe in good array to defende the

[1] *Sancho Fernando Tovar.*
[2] *Buckingham.*
[3] *Vbyque* P.
[4] *Portsmouth.*
[5] *Weymouth.*
[6] *Vbique* P.
[7] *Pool.*
[8] *Lewes.*
[9] *Fallesley.*

CAP. CCCXV

Howe the Frenche kyng sent a great navy to the see.

passage, so that the Frenchmen had but small advauntage, for it coste them moche people or they coulde take lande; howbeit, fynally by force of good fightyng they toke lande. Ther was a sore scrimysshe; howebeit, the Englysshmen were dryven backe and putte to flyght, and two hundred slayne, and the two knightes and the priour taken prisoners: than the Frenchemen entred agayne into their shippes, and lay styll all that night at ancre before the abbey; there the Frenchemen knewe first of the dethe of kynge Edwarde of Englande by their prisonners, and of the coronacyon of kyng Richarde, and a great parte of the ordre made in Englande, for rulynge of the realme. Than sir Johan of Vyenne caused a barke to departe, and sent therin a knight, who aryved at Harflewe, and than the knight rode to Parys, and there he founde the kynge, and there shewed hym the certayne tidynges of the deth of kyng Edwarde, to whiche sayeng the kynge gave credence. Than the Frenchmen and Spanyardes departed, and sayled forthe and had wynde at wyll, and came with the same tyde, about thre of the clocke, to Dover. There was sir Edmonde erle of Cambridge, and sir Thomas his brother, erle of Buckynghame, who were redy with a hundred thousande with baners displayed, abydinge the Frenchmen, who were a sixscore shippes and galyes: the Frenchemen came foreby the porte and taryed nat, but passed by and toke the depe see, for the see began to ebbe; howebeit, the Englysshmen taryed there styll all that day, and the next night, and the Frenchemen by the nexte tyde came before the haven of Calays, and there entred.

Ye have herde here before, how sir Johan captall of Beufz, was taken prisoner before Soubise, and kept in the towre of the temple of Parys. The kyng of England and the Prince whyle they lyved, wolde gladly have had hym delyvered; ther was also moche entreatie made for him at the counsell at Bruges, and ther was offred for him in exchange the yong erle of saynt Poule, and thre or four other knyghtes: but the Frenche kyng nor his counsayle wolde nat consent therto. Howbeit, the French kyng made to be shewed him by the priour, who had hym in kepyng, that if he wolde swere never to bere armes agaynst the crowne of Fraunce, that than he wolde condiscende to his

delyverance. The Captall answered, that he wold never make that othe, to dye in prison; so he abode in prison in sure kepynge a v. yere with lytell joye, for he toke his prisonment but with lytell pacyence: and so long he was there that at last he dyed in prison. The French kyng caused hym to be entered ryght solemply, and therat were dyvers barownes, knightes, and prelates of Fraunce. Thus feblysshed thenglissh capitaynes: for the same yere there dyed also the lorde Spensar, a great baron in Englande, and a good knight: and of hym and of his wyfe, who was doughter to sir Bartylmewe of Brunes, there abode a sonne and four doughters. And anone after the dethe of the sayde Captall, the Frenche quene was delyvered of a fayre doughter named Mary, of the whiche byrthe the quene toke suche a sicknesse that she dyed. This quene, who was full of noble vertues, was doughter to the gentyll duke of Burbone the lorde Peter, who dyed at the batayle of Poycters; her obsequy was done in the abbay of saynte Denyse, where she was buryed with great solempnyte, wherat ther was nighe all the nobles and prelates of Fraunce, and namely they about the marchesse of Parys.

CAP. CCCXV

Howe the Frenche kyng sent a great navy to the see.

All this season, sir Hughe Caurell capitayne of Calais, sir John Harlston capitayn of Guynes, the lorde of Gomegines capitayne of Arde,[1] made many journeys into Picardy, every weke thre or four: and often tymes ran before saynt Omers, and Arkes, Moton,[2] Fyennes, and therabout, to Boloyne, and somtyme to Tyrwyn. And specially the garyson of Arde dyde moche hurt in the countre, wherof the complayntes came oftentymes to the herynge of the Frenche kyng. Wherupon he toke counsayle to know how he might best restrayn them: and it was shewed hym howe that the garyson of Arde was nat so stronge, but that it might easely be goten. Than the kyng sayd, To have it we wyll spare for no cost. Than within a lytell space after, he made a somons of men of warre secretely, no man wyst whider he wolde sende them; the chefe of them was the duke of Burgoyne his brother: he had a xv. hundred speares well furnysshed, and sodenly they came to the bastyde of Arde, and besieged it rounde about; and with the duke of Burgoyne, there was the erle of Guynes, the marshall of

[1] *Ardres.*

[2] *Montoire.*

CAP. CCCXV Howe the Frenche kyng sent a great navy to the see.

Blanvyle, the lordes of Clysson, and of Lavall, of Rougemont, of the Ryver, of Bregyde,[1] of Franvyll, of Danvyll,[2] of Dantoyng, of Ranevall, and of Angest,[3] sir James of Burbone, the seneshall of Heynalte, and dyvers other knightes and barones. And they had engyns that cast nyght and day, stones of two hundred weight, and assayled it right feirsly. The lorde Gomegynes lorde of the forteresse, whan he sawe hymselfe enclosed with so many noble men of warre, and they promysed him that if he were wonne with assaut, that he and all those with hym shulde dye, and also he was nat well provyded of artillary longe to endure: and so by the procurement of the lorde of Ranevall his cosyn germayn, he entred into a treaty, and to yelde up the garyson, their lyves and goodes saved. This treaty was long a makyng; howebeit, at last the forteresse was gyven up, and suche as wolde, departed, and were brought to Calais by sir Gawen of Bayllule; and sir Wylliam of Bourdes was made capitayne of Arde. And after him was kepar there a long tyme the vicount of Meaulx, and thirdly after him was capitayne ther the lord of Sampy.[4] The same day that Arde was delyvered, the duke went and layd siege to the castell of Arduyche,[5] wherin were capitayns the thre bretherne of Mauluryer.[6] There the duke lay thre dayes, and made dyvers assautes; at last, they within yelded up the castell, and they were brought to Calys by the marshall of France: than the duke went and besieged Vauclinen,[7] whiche also yelded up as the other dyde. And whan the duke had newe refresshed these places with vitayls and men, than he gave lycence to every man to departe, and so went himselfe into Fraunce to the kynge: and the other lordes Bretons went into Bretayne. For tidynges was brought them, that the duke of Bretayne was aryved at Brest with a great army: and the lordes of Burgoyne and other places, retourned every man to their owne.

[1] *Vergy.*
[2] *Esneval.*
[3] *Hangest.*
[4] *Sempy.*
[5] *Audruick.*
[6] *Maulevrier.*
[7] *Balinghen.*

CAP. CCCXVI

Howe the warre began agayn, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Naverre; and howe the kynge of Naver lost the countie of Devreux, except Chierbourge, whiche was beseged by the Frenchmen; and of the jorney that the duke of Lancastre made into Bretayne.

YE have herde here before of the peace made at Vernon, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Navar, and howe the kynge of Navar left his two sonnes with their uncle the Frenche kyng. After ther was a great suspect layde on a squyer, beyng in the Frenche kynges court, attendyng on the two sonnes of the kyng of Navarr: this squyer was called James of Rue; and also on a clerke, a great maister, and of the kyng of Navars counsayle, and a great governour in the countie of Devreux, called maister Peter of Tartre.[1] They were juged to dethe, and so cruelly they were executed at Parys, and ther shewed before all the people, howe they were in mynde to have enpoysoned the Frenche kynge. Than the kyng reared up a great army of men of warr, and made the constable chefe leader of them, and with him the lorde de la Ryver, and dyvers barons and knightes; and so they all went into Normandy, to the fortresses and castels of the kyng of Navarre, whiche were fayre and noble, and well garnysshed; and so they layd siege to a forteresse called Ponteau de Mere;[2] they had dyvers gonnes, engyns, and ablementes for the saut, wherwith they troubled sore the forteresse, and them that were within; howbeit, they dyde defende themselfe valiantly: ther were dyvers sautes and scrimysshes a longe space durynge this siege. The castell was sore brused, and they within sore oppressed, and desyred oftentymes by the constable to gyve up the forteresse, or elles yf they were taken byforce, he promysed them that they shulde all dye: customably suche was the constables promyse. The Naveroyse sawe how their vitayls began to mynisshe, and

[1] *Tertre.*

[2] *Pont Audemer.*

CAP. CCCXVI

Howe the warre began agayn, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Naverre.

knewe well howe the kyng of Naver was farr fro them: so they yelded up the fortresse, and they were conveyed to Chierbourge, and had their goodes with them; the fortresse was rased and beaten downe to the erthe, whiche had cost moche the makynge therof; also the walles of Ponteau de Mere was beaten downe. Than the Frenchmen went and besieged the fortresse of Mortayne, and there lay a great season; but they within saw no maner of ayde nor confort comyng fro the kynge of Navarr, nor also the other forteresses were nat able to make resystence agaynst the Frenchmen, and so they gave up as other dyd before. The same season the constable brought into the Frenche kynges obeysaunce all the townes, castelles, and fortresses, in all the countie of Devreux,[1] and all the forteresses beaten downe to the erthe, and the townes unclosed, to thentent that there shulde never after ryse any warre unto the realme of Fraunce, by the meanes of any castell or towne, that the kyng of Naver shulde have in the countie of Devreux; also the Frenche kynge made the gabelles and subsydies to rynne there, as well as in any other parte of the realme of Fraunce.

[1] *Évreux.*

Also the same tyme, the kyng of Spaygne made his bastarde brother to entre into Navarr, with a great nombre of men of warre, who began to wynne the countre, and assayled townes and fortresses, so that the kyng of Naverr coude make no resystence agaynst them. Than he sent worde therof to the yonge kyng Richarde of Englande, desyring him of ayde agaynst the Frenche kynge in the countie of Devreux, and he himselfe to abyde styll in Navar to kepe his fortresses ther, agaynst the kyng of Spaygne. And so kyng Richarde, by the advyse of his counsayle, sent sir Robert de Roux,[2] with a nombre of men of armes and archers to the see, and they toke lande at Chierbourc: and thyder came all those that had ben put out of the fortresses in the countie of Devreux by the Frenche constable; and whan they were ther all togyder, they were a great nombre of chosen men, and so they provyded well for the fortresse, for they beleved to be beseged. Whan the constable, and the lorde de la Ryver, with their company, had won all in the countie of Devreux, so that nothyng was left aparant for the kyng of Naver, but all was unclosed and under the

[2] *Rous.*

CAP. CCCXVI

obeysance of the French kyng, than they came before Chierbourc, which was strong and nobly founded, first by Julyus Cesar, whan he conquered Englande, and there is a port of the see; the Frenchmen layed siege rounde about it, except on the see syde, and so they determyned nat to departe thens, tyll they had won it. Sir Robert de Roux, and his company within, made many issues day and night, for ther was nother day nor night but that there was a scrimysshe: the Frenchmen coude seke for no dede of armes, but that they founde ynowe ever to answere them: so there were many slayne and taken, as well on the one parte as on the other, durynge the siege, whiche lasted all the remynaunt of the sommer. Thanne sir Olyvere of Clesquy made on a day a busshement, and so began to scrimisshe, and than the Frenchemen were driven backe to the busshment: than sir Olyver of Clesquy came out of his enbusshment, and all his, and ranne feirsly at thenglysshmen and Naveroyes. Ther was an harde encountre on bothe parties, many a man borne to the erthe, slayne, hurte, taken, and rescued; fynally sir Olyver of Clesquy was taken prisoner, by a squier of Naver, called John Coq, and so was put into Chierbourge; and so the scrymysshe ended, more to the domage of the Frenchmen than to the Englisshmen; and sir Olyver was sent into Englande, and there abode as prisoner a long space at London, and after he was put to his raunsome. Thus in great cost and charge, the Frenchemen abode styll a great parte of the wynter with lytell conquest, and so they sawe well how they lost their tyme with lyeng ther; they thought well that Chierbourc was inprignable, for alwayes they might be newe refresshed with vitayls and men by the see: wherfore the Frenchemen dislodged and layde counter garysons agaynst Chierbource, as at Mountbourge, at Pount Dove Charentyn,[1] saynt Lou,[2] and saynt Salviour the Vicount; than every man hadde leave to departe. This was in the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxviii.

Howe the warre began agayn, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Naverre.

[1] *Pont de Douve.*
[2] *Carentan.*

Ye have well harde here before howe the duke of Bretayne was departed out of Bretayn, and had with hym his wyfe, into Englande, and so he abode on suche lande as he had in Englande, whiche was called the countie of Richemont: and he laboured sore to the yong kyng Richarde and to

CAP. CCCXVI

Howe the warre began agayn, bytwene the Frenche kyng and the kyng of Naverre.

his counsayle to have helpe and ayde to recover his lande agayne, whiche was tourned Frenche: but he coude nat be herde as than. The same season the duke of Lancastre was enfourmed, that if he wolde go into Bretayne with a great armye, there were dyvers forteresses and castels that wolde yelde up to him, and specially saynt Malo the Isle, a fayre fortresse and a haven on the see. Than the duke of Lancastre reysed up an army and went to Hampton, and so toke the see with a great nombre of lordes and knightes, men of warre and archers, and so sayled forthe tyll they came at saynt Malos, and toke lande and discharged their purveyance, and so layd siege aboute the towne of saynt Malo. They within the towne were nothyng afrayd, for they were well provyded of vitayls, of men of warr, and of crosbowes, who valiantly defended themselfe: so there the duke lay a longe space. And whan the constable of Fraunce and the lorde Clisson knewe therof, they made a great sommons of men of warre, and came towarde saynt Malos to reyse the siege. A man wolde have thought dyvers tymes, that batayle shulde have been bytwene the parties. The Englysshmen often tymes ordred themselfe redy to gyve batayle, but the constable nor the lorde Clysson wolde never aproche so nere that batayle myght be bytwene them: and so whan the Englisshmen had ben ther a great space, they sawe well they of the towne hadde no wyll to yelde them up. Than the duke of Lancastre had counsayle to disloge, seyng they lost their tyme with lyeng there, and so he toke agayne the see and returned into Englande, and gave leave to every man to departe.

CAP. CCCXVII

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded up Frenche, and of the Frenche garyson that was layd at Mountbourge, agaynst the garyson of Chierbourc.

ALL this tyme the castell of Alroy[1] was in the possession of the duke of Bretayn, who lay styll in Englande. The Frenche kynge sent dyvers lordes of Fraunce and of Bretayne, with a great nombre to ley siege to the castell of Alroy; and they in Alroy knewe no socour comyng to them fro any parte, wherfore they fell in treatie, so that if they were nat socoured by the duke of Bretayne, or by the kyng of England by a certayn day lymytted, than they to yelde up the place; which treaty was agreed. So the day came, and the Frenchmen kept their journey, and none apered, nother fro the duke of Bretayne nor fro the kyng of Englande; so the castell was gyven up, and put under the obeysaunce of the Frenche kyng, as the other castels and good townes of Bretayne were. And so they departed fro Alroy suche as were within for the duke of Bretayne.

[1] *Auray.*

The yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxviii. anone after Easter, kyng Charles of Fraunce sawe well howe they of Chierbourc made sore warre in the countie of Constantyne; he than ordeyned sir Wyllyam of Bordes, a valiant knight and a good capitayne, to be keper and soverayne capityne of Constantyne, and of all the forteresses ther about Chierbourc. And so the sayd sir Wyllyam, with a fayre company of men of armes and crosbowes Genowayes, wente and laye at Mountbourge, where he made counter garyson agaynst Chierbourc, for he desired nothyng so moche as to fight with the Englysshmen in Chierbourc, consydering howe he had with hym the floure of men of armes, with them of the garysons there about. The same season there was sent to be capitayne at Chierbourc an Englisshe knight, called sir John Harlston, of whome I have often spoken here before; he had ben a long space capitayne of Guyens; he toke shippyng at Hampton, with iii. hundred

CAP. CCCXVII

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded up Frenche.

men of armes and as many archers, and so arryved at Chierbourc; and with him was sir Othes of Grantson; and of Englisshmen ther were sir Johan Aubourge,[2] sir John Orsell,[2] and dyvers other knyghtes and squyers; and assoone as they were arryved, they discharged all their horses and baggages, and taryed ther certayne dayes, and made them redy to ryde abrode in the countre and to make warr. Also sir Wylliam Bordes, of the Frenche partie, imagyned nyght and day howe he myght do any domage to the Englysshmen. The same season these two knightes layd many busshementis eche for other, but it aveyled nothyng, for it was nat their fortunes to mete; but somtyme some of their companyes met togyder, as they rode about sekyng for adventures; and as they mette often tymes, they overthrewe eche other; somtyme the Frenchmen wanne, and somtyme they lost.

[1] *de Burgh.*
[2] *Worseley.*

So long they rode forthe and layd wayte eche for other, that in a mornyng sir Wylliam of Bordes, and all his garyson of Montbourge, thought to ryde forthe towarde Chierbourc, and to fyght with sir Johan Harlstone, yf he myght encounter with hym, or to drawe him into the felde; and so he rode forth with all his company and puyssaunce, as well men of armes and crosbowes as men afote. On the other parte, sir John Harlston, who knewe nothyng that the Frenchmen wer abrode, had also great desire to ryde forthe the same mornyng, and so sowned his trumpettes, and caused all his company to be armed, as well a horsebacke as afote, and so went all out into the feldes, and ordayned them that shulde byde in the forteresse; and so rode forthe in great array, and ordayned sir Orsell to be capitayne of the fotemen, and than ordeyned his currours. In likewise so had done sir Wylliam of Bordes: and so long bothe parties rode forthe, that at last their currours came so nere toguyder, that eche of them advysed well other, and so eche of them retourned to their owne hoost, and reported the certayntie of their enemyes. Than these two capitaynes were right joyouse, for than they had founde that they had longe sought. And whan these two capitayns had herde the reporte of their currours, they drue their companyes togyder, and displayed their baners and standerdes, and aproched eche other; and as soone as they were nere togyder, within

CAP. CCCXVII

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded up Frenche.

the shotte of a bowe, than the Frenchmen alighted, and in lykewise dyde the Englyssehmen, and the archers and crosbowes began to shote, and men of armes aproched with speares in their handes, rainged and well closed togyder. Than they assembled togyder in all partes, and began to foyne with speares and stryke with axes and swerdes: there was a sore and a hard bataile and well fought; men of armes proved well there their valyantise and prowes. Sir Wylliam of Bordes was there armed at all peses, with an axe in his hande strikyng on the right syde and on the lyft; whomesoever he gave a full stroke went to the erthe; ther he dyd suche dedes of armes with his owne body, that it ought to be praysed for ever. On the other syde, sir Johan Harlstone, capitayne of Chierbourc, fought valiantly with an axe in his hand afote amonge other with the formast; he had ynough to do, for he was matched with a hard parte. There was many a valyant dede done that day, and many a man slayne and hurte; and there sir Johan Harlston was borne downe to the erthe, and in great adventure of his lyfe, but by force of armes he was rescued. The batayle endured a long space, and well fought and well contynued on bothe parties; ther was none that had any great advauntage, for there were dyvers slayne and hurte on bothe parties. But fynally the Englysshmen fought so long and with so good hertes, that they obtayned the place, and the Frenchmen disconfyted, slayne, and taken, and but fewe noblemen saved; for they were so sore fought withall, that they had no power to departe, thinkyng outher all to dye or els to vanquesshe their enemyes. There was taken sir Wylliam of Bordes by a squyer of Heynault, called Wylliam de Beaulyau, a man of armes who had long lyen among the Englysshmen at the garyson in Calais, to whome the sayde sir Wylliam yelded himselfe, right soroufull that the journey had nat ben his. Ther thenglisshmen brought the Frenchmen to great myschefe, and many were taken prisoners at thende of the batayle; but it was great pytie of them that were deed. And whan thenglysshmen had dispoyled the deed men, than sir John Harlston and his company departed fro the place, and ledde with them their prisoners and spoyle, and so went agayne to Chierbourc. Ye may well

CAP. CCCXVII

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded up Frenche.

knowe that the Englisshmen made great joye for this journey that God had sent them. Sir Wylliam of Bordes was greatly feested, for his person was well worthy to be made moche of. This discomfyture was bytwene Mountbourge and Chierbourc on saynt Martyns day, the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxix.

Whan the Frenche kynge knewe that tydinges howe the garison of Mountbourge and his capitayne were taken and slayne, and howe that the countrey was in a great afray for that discomfyture, the kyng, who was sage and well advysed in all his dedes, he purveyed incontynent for remedy, and sent without delay to Mountbourge newe men of warre to kepe the fronters, fortresses, and countre agaynst the garyson of Chierbourc. And cheife of those men of warre was sir Johan of Vien, and sir Hugh of Bremalles;[1] and so they helde the marches agaynst thenglysshmen; but after, by the ordynance of the Frenche kyng, they abandoned and forsoke Mountbourge, and all the countre of Constantyne, which was a goodly plentyfull countre, and caused men, women, and chyldren to issue out, and forsake the countrey of Constantyne, and lefte up fayre houses and possessions, and all the people went out of the countre of Constantyne; and than the Frenchmen kepe fronter at Dune,[2] at Carenton, at saynt Malo, and on all the marches joyning to Constantyne.

[1] *Hustin de Vermeilles.*

[2] *Pont de Douvre.*

CAP. CCCXVIII

Of the jorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen, in the countre of Burdeloyse.

YE have well herde here before howe the duke of Burgoyne made a viage into the marches of Picardy, the which was right honorable for him, and profytable for the Frenchmen, and howe he ordeyned in Arthoise, in such castels as were in his possession, capytens and men of warre to kepe them, and specyally in the towne of Iper:[3] he stablysshed to abyde there the vycounte of Meaulx and

[3] *Ardres.*

CAP. CCCXVIII

Of the jorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen.

the lorde of saynt Pee;[1] and they newly fortifyed the towne: howbeit, it was stronge ynough before. The Frenche kynge, who was ryght glad of those tydinges, and reputed that journey right honourable, he sent incontynent his letters to saynt Omers, and commaunded that the towne of Ayre[2] shulde be well garnysshed and well and largely provyded of all necessaryes: and all thynge was done as he commaunded. So thus this journey brake up: howbeit, the lorde of Clysson and the Bretons brake nat their company, but assoone as they myght they drewe them to Bretayne, for tidynges was come to the lorde Clysson and to the Bretons whyle they were before Ayre, how that Janequyn de Clere,[3] a squier of Englande and a good man of armes, was issued out of Englande, and come into Bretayne, and kept the bastydes before Breest. Wherfore the Bretons drewe thyder as fast as they might, and brought with theym sir Jaques of Vertayne,[4] seneshall of Heynalt; and the duke of Burgoyne retourned into Fraunce to the kyng his brother.

[1] *Sempy.*
[2] *Ardres.*
[3] *Clerk.*
[4] *Werchin.*

The same season there was a great assembly of men of armes in the marches of Burdeaux, at the commaundement of the duke of Anjou and of the constable; and they had a journey agaynst the Gascoyns and Englisshmen, wherof I shall speke more playnly whan I shal be better enfourmed therof than I am as yet. The same tyme that the duke of Burgoyn made his armye in Picardy, as it hath been shewed before, the duke of Anjou was in the good cytie of Tholouse with the good lady his wyfe, and night and day he ymagined subtelly howe he myght do somethyng contrary to thenglysshmen, for he sawe and knew well howe there were dyvers townes and castelles alonge the ryver of Dordone and in the fronters of Rouuergue, Tholosen, and Quercy, that constreyned greatlye the countre, and traveyled moche the poore people under their obeysance. Wherfore he advysed to provyde therfore some remedy, and so determyned in his mynde to go and lay siege to Bergerath, bycause it was the kaye of Gascoyne, as on the fronter of Rouuergue, Quercy, and Limosyn. And bicause that he knewe that dyvers great barones of Gascoyne were contrary to him, as the lorde of Duras, the lorde of Rosen,[5] the lorde of

[5] *Rausan.*

CAP. CCCXVIII

Of the jorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen.

Mucydent,[1] the lorde of Langurant, the lorde of Guernols[2] and of Carles, sir Peter of Landuras, and dyvers other; therfore he advysed to make hymselfe stronge and puyssante, and made a great assemble to resyst agaynst the said lordes, and to be so stronge to kepe the felde. Than he wrote to sir Johan of Armynake, desirynge hym nat to fail at that besynes; and in likewise he sent to the lorde Dalbret, and also he sent into Fraunce for the constable and marshall of Fraunce, sir Loys of Sanxere. And beside all this the lorde of Coucy and dyvers other knightes and squiers in Picardy, in Bretayne, and in Normandy, desired greatly and had great wyll to serve him, and to avaunce their bodies by feates of armes to acheve to honour and praise; and ther was come to him the constable and marshall of Fraunce. The duke knewe well howe ther was a great discorde bytwene the cosyns and frendes of the lorde of Pomiers, Gascons, and sir Thomas Phelton, great seneschal of Burdeux and Burdeloys; the reason and cause why I shall shewe you hereafter.

[1] *Mussidan.*
[2] *Graynols.*

Before that tyme, in the yere of Our Lorde a thousande thre hundred lxxv. there was done a cruell justyce in the cytie of Burdeaux, done and comprised by sir Thomas Phelton, lieutenant to the kyng of Englande, in the marches of Burdeux, on the lorde of Pomiers, called sir Wylliam, and all by maner of treason, wherof there was had great marveyle. In the cytie of Burdeux, at the commaundement of the seneshall, was taken the lorde of Pomers, and a clerke of his counsayle and secretary, of the nacyon of Burdeaux, called Johan Coulone. And it was proved on them, as I was infourmed, how the lorde of Pomiers shulde yelde himselfe and all his castels to the Frenche parte; so that he coude make non excuse to save him fro deth; wherfore the lorde of Pomiers and his clerke were openlye beheeded in the cytie of Burdeux, before all the people, wherof there was hadde great merveyle. And they of his lynage toke that dede in great dispyte, and therupon departed fro Burdeux and fro Burdeloys the gentyll knight sir Edmond of Pomiers, uncle to the forsaid lord of Pomiers, and toke that dede in great shame, and sware that for the kyng of Englande he wolde never beare armur; and so he went over the see to the holy sepulchre, and to dyvers other pylgrimages; and

whan he retourned, he turned himselfe Frenche, and put himselfe and all his landes under the obeysance of the Frenche kynge; and incontynent defyed the lorde Lespare, Gascone, and made to hym great warre, bycause he was at the forsayd judgement. And also for the same cause and suspectyon, bycause the castell of Fronsac was taken, and delyvered into the Frenche handes, which was of the herytage of the lorde Pomiers before beheeded, ther was taken for the same suspect of treason sir Johan of Plessac, sir Peter of Landuras, and sir Bertram of Fraunce, and were put in prison in Burdeaux, and so remayned the space of vii. monethes; howebeit after they were delivered by the labour and purchase of their frendes, and bycause ther coude nothyng be proved agaynst them. Thus they endured a longe space in great daunger; and in the same case wordes ran agaynst sir Gaylart Vyghier, wherof was had great marveyle, for he was nat in the countrey, he was in Lombardy with the lorde of Coucy in the servyce of pope Gregorie, who helped to excuse hym whan he herde of that reporte, and so the knyght abode styll by his right. So there engendred in Gascon for suche besynes great hatredes and covert envy, wherby fell after many great myscheves.

CAP. CCCXVIII

Of the jorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen.

Whan the duke of Anjowe sawe that it was tyme for him to departe out of Tholouse, and that the moost parte of his men of warr were come to him and drawen into the felde, and specially the constable of France, in whome he had great trust and confydence, than he departed fro Tholouse, and toke the right way to Bergerath: and keper therof and capitayn was sir Parducas Dalbret, who was in a castell a lytell leage fro Languedoc, called Moneux,[1] a ryght fayre castell. So longe traveyled the duke of Anjous hoost, that they aryved before Bergerath, and so lodged about it as nigh the ryver as they might, for the ease of themselfe and of their horses. There was with the duke of Anjou many noble men; fyrst, sir Johan of Armynake with a great rout, the constable of Fraunce with a great company, sir Loys of Sanxer, sir John of Bulle,[2] Peter of Bulle, Yvan of Wales, sir Mores Trisiquidi, who somtyme was on the Englisshe parte of Bretayne, but as than he was one of the French Bretons; also sir Alayn of Beaumont, sir Alayn of Housey,

[1] *Montcuq.*

[2] *Bueil.*

CAP. CCCXVIII

Of the jorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen.

sir Wylliam and Peter of Mornay, sir Johan of Vers, sir Baudwyn Cremoux,[1] Thybalte of Pount, Helyot of Talay, and dyvers other good men of warre. Ther they made their lodgynges alonge the fayre medowes, by the ryver syde of Dordon, which was great pleasur to beholde. Nere to the dukes lodgyng was the constable of Fraunce lodged. Often tymes these companyons desired to avaunce their bodyes, and went and scrimysshed at the barryers, and soo some were hurte and wounded, as adventure falleth often tymes in suche dedes of armes. The sixt day after the siege was layd before Bergerath there came into the dukes hoost, well acompanyed with men of armes and brigantes, the lorde Dalbret and sir Bertram[2] his cosyn; they were receyved with great joye, for the hoost was gretlye enforsed by them. The viii. day the duke and the capitayns of the hoost were in counsayle to se howe they myght greve them of Bergerath: there were dyvers wordes and devyses, and they were long at one poynt, whiche was to assayle the towne. Than it was thought agayne, that by their assautes their people myght be sore hurt and to lytell effect, and so for that day the counsayle brake up, and determyned on no full conclusyon, savyng to contynewe styll their siege, for they loked dayly for mo men of warre comynge out of Fraunce, and specially the lorde of Coucy.

[1] *Crenon.*

[2] *Bernard.*

CAP. CCCXIX

Of the scrymisshes done before Bergerath, and howe the Englisshmen, Frenchemen, Gascoyns, and other, feirsly recountred eche other.

IT was so that sir Thomas Felton beyng at Burdeaulx, and knowynge that his enemyes were within xii. myle of him, with such a puyssaunce, that he was nat able to resyst agaynst them, wherof he was nothyng joyouse; and all that season he knewe well howe the duke of Anjowe had made his somons, and had sente for all the states of Fraunce. Than he sent worde therof into England to the kyng and to his counsayle; but they that he sent thyder

CAP. CCCXIX

Of the scrymisshes done before Bergerath.

dyde lytell good or nothyng in the matter; for the realme of Englande was as than in great variaunce among themselfe, one agaynst another: and specially the duke of Lancastre was nat in the favoure of the comen people, wherby dyvers incydentes parels fell after in England; the whiche season there departed no men of warr out of England, nother to go into Gascoyne nor yet into Bretayne; wherof they that kepte those fronters under the yonge kynge of Englande were nothyng joyouse. Than sir Thomas Felton desired the lorde Lespare to go into Englande, the better to enfourme the kyng and his uncles of the state of Gascoyn, and therby to provyde counsayle for them. And so at the desyre of sir Thomas Felton the lorde Lespare entred into the see, but there rose suche a tempest agaynst him, that he was driven into Spayne, and there was encountred by shippes of Spayne, and hadde ther a great bataile; and suche was his fortune, that there he was taken prisoner, and ledde into Spayne, and there remayned more than a yere and a halfe, for he was styll behated with them of the lynage of the lorde Pomers. Sir Thomas Felton, who was a right valyaunte man, wrote and sent specially for the lord of Musident, the lorde Duras, the lorde Rosen, and for the lorde Langurant, who were foure of the chefe barones and moost puyssaunte in all Gascoyn of the Englisshe party, desiryng them, that for the honour and herytage of the kynge of Englande, they wolde come and helpe to defende the countre, and to come with all their puyssance to Burdeaulx. So than all knyghtes, suche as wolde truely acquite them to their kyng and lorde and to his officers, were redy come to Burdeaulx. And whan they were all togyder, they were to the nombre of v. hundred speares; and thus they were at Burdeaux and in Burdeloys the season whyle the duke of Anjou lay at siege before Bergerath. Than sir Thomas Phelton and those foure barones of Gascone toke their counsayle and advyse, and determyned to ryde forthe agaynst the Frenchmen, and to entre into some place to se if they myght spye any advauntage, to conquere any thyng agaynst their enemyes; and so they departed out of Burdeaux in one company, mo than thre hundred speares, and toke the way to Ryoll,[1] and so came to a towne called Ymet,[2]

[1] *La Réole.*

[2] *Yuret* P.

CAP. CCCXIX

Of the scrymisshes done before Bergerath.

and there lodged. Of this busshment knewe nothyng the Frenchmen, wherby they had great domage. Thus helde styll the siege before Bergerath, wher many a scrimishe was made, and many a feate of armes acheved, bothe by them within and them without; howbeit, lytell wanne therby the Frenchmen, for sir Parducas Dalbret, who was capitayne, defended valiauntly the towne. Than they of the hoost without, to thentent to greve the sorer their enemyes, they sent to Rioll for a great engyn called the truye:[1] this engyn was so made, that it wolde cast great stones, and a hundred men of armes myght well be within it, to aproche to assayle the towne. Sir Peter de Bulle was ordeyned to fetche this engyn, and with him sir John of Vers, sir Baudwen Cremoux, sir Alayn Beaumont, the lorde of Mountcalay, and the lorde of Gaures:[2] and so they departed fro the hoost about a thre hundred speares, and passed by a gyde the ryver of Dordon, and rode towarde Ryoll. And so they came forby a place bitwene Bergerath and Rioll, called Ymet, wher as the Englisshmen were mo than four hundred speares, and knewe nothyng of the comyng of the Frenchmen. Tidynges came to the hoost to the constable, that the Englysshmen were ridynge abrode, but no man coude tell where they were. Than incontynent the constable, for doute of his men, sent out another company of men of armes, to be a countergarde to the foragers that were gone before for the engyn; of the whiche newe company there were capitayns sir Peter of Mornay, Yvan of Wales, Thybault of Pount, and Alyotte of Talay. In that company ther was a two hundred men of armes well apoynted. Sir Peter of Bulle and his company, who were gone for the engyn, dyde so moche that they came to Ryoll, and ther charged many chares with the engyn, and so returned agayne towardes the hoost by another waye than as they came and a more broder passage, bicause of their cariage. And so are they came to Ymet, or nere therunto, within a leage they had a fayre adventure: for ther they mette with the other company of their owne felowshyp, and whan they were all togyder they were a vi. hundred speares; than they rode at more leyser, thynking themselfe more in suerty than they were before. Than tydinges came

[1] *une truie.*

[2] *Quaines.*

CAP. CCCXIX

Of the scrymisshes done before Bergerath.

to sir Thomas Phelton, and to the barones of Gascoyn, beyng at Ymet, how the Frenchmen were abrode, and were comynge fro Ryoll, to passe that way towardes Bergerath, with a great engyn; of the whiche tydinges they were ryght joyouse, and sayd, how it was the thynge that they moost desired. Than they armed them, and mounted on their horses, and made themselfe redy, and whan they were abrode in the felde, it was nat long after, but that they sawe where the Frenchmen were comynge in good ordre, and a great nombre. And assoone as eche of them knewe other, reputynge eche other enemyes, desirynge to avance to fight in provyng their horses, and couchyng their speares, and crieng their cryes, they encountred eche other; at the fyrst metyng there was a goodly justes, and noble dedes of armes acheved, and many a knight and squier overthrowen to the erthe, by clene force of armes; in such perylous poyntes many a hard aventure falleth. Ther Helyot of Talay, a right experte squier, and a good man of armes, was striken fro his horse, and was stryken in the throte with a javelyn of Burdeaux, as sharpe as a rasure, the whiche stroke cut asonder the vaynes of his necke; and so he fell to the erthe, and ther dyed, whiche was great domage, for by that adventure he ended his tyme and dayes. There was a knight of Berrey, or of Lymosyn, called sir Wyllyam of Lignac,[1] an experte man of armes, and a valyant, who dyde the same day many a valiant dede of armes.

[1] *Jean de Neilhac.*

CAP. CCCXX

Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen, and the greattest lordes of Gascon taken; and howe Bergerath tourned and became Frenche, and dyvers other townes and castels in those marches, by the army that the duke of Anjou made.

THIS sayd encounter was well fought on bothe partes, in a place called Ymet, nere to the village. Whan their speres were broken, they drewe their swerdes, wherwith they fought ryght valiantly; there was doone

CAP. CCCXX

Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen.

[1] *Graynols.*

many a noble feate of armes, many prisoners taken and rescued agayne: and there was slayne of the Englysshe partie a knight of Gascone, called the lorde of Gernos[1] and of Calais: and of the Frenche parte there was slayne Thybault du Pount. This batayle endured a longe season, and well fought, for there were many valyant men, the which caused the batell to endure the lenger; but fynally the Englysshemen nor the Gascons coude nat obtayne the place. The Frenchmen conquered the victory by clene force of armes; and there sir Wylliam of Lignac with his owne handes toke prisoner sir Thomas Phelton, seneshall of Burdeux; there was also taken the lorde of Mucydent, the lorde of Duras, the lorde of Langurant, and the lorde Rosen; and in the batayle there were but a fewe that scaped, outher Englysshe or Gascoyns, but they were taken or slayne. And suche as fledde toke the way towarde Burdeaux, and encountred the seneshall of Landes, sir Wylliam Helmen, the mayre of Burdeaux, and sir Johan of Multon, with a hundred speares, who were comyng to Ymet; but whan they herde tidynges of the losse of the felde, they retourned agayne in all hast to Burdeaux.

After this batayle was clene done, and the prisoners putte in save garde, than they retourned to Bergerath to the siege. The duke of Anjou was greatly rejoysed of those tidynges, whan he harde howe his men hadde sped, and howe the flour of all Gascoyne of his enemyes were taken prisoners, and specially sir Thomas Phelton, who had done hym before many a great displeasure; he reputed this adventure of more valure than v. hundred thousande frankes. Sir Peter of Bulle and his company at last retourned, and came agayne to the hoost before Bergerath, and they were well receyved and brought to the duke of Anjou, by the constable, barons, and knyghtes, and by their frendes, and they reputed this a noble and a profytable journey for them. The next mornynge the great engyn was rered up agaynst Bergerath as nere as myght be, the whiche greatly abasshed them of the towne; and so they tooke counsayle togudyer, and spake with their capitayne, for they sawe well they coulde nat longe endure, nor they coulde parceyve no maner of socoure comyng to them warde, consydering howe sir

Thomas Phelton their seneshall was taken, and all the chivalry of Gascon, in whom they shuld have had any trust. Sir Perducas sayd to them, Sirs, we are strong ynough to kepe the towne, and we have vitayle and artillary sufficyent, therfore let us make none evyll marchandise. So the mater abode styll in that case tyll the next mornynge, that they sowned in the hoost trumpettes to the assawte, and the constable of Fraunce beyng in the felde, or he wolde assayle the towne, in exchewynge of hurtynge of his men, sent to speke with them of Bergerathe, and made to be shewed to them, howe he hadde all their capitayns prisoners by whom they shulde have any ayde or socour, and howe they were in the case to become Frenche and to put themselfe and their landes under the obeysance of the Frenche kynge. And also he shewed them, that if they were assayled and taken byforce, howe all the towne shulde be putte to the fyre, and men, women, and chyldren to the swerde, without any mercy. These wordes abasshed greatlye them of Bergerath, and they desyred to take counsayle, and so they dyd; than the burgesses of the towne went to counsayle without callyng of their capitayne, and they agreed to become Frenche, soo they myght lyve peasably, without havynge any men of warre amonge them, the whiche was lightly agreed to them. And whan sir Perducas Dalbret, their capiten, herde of that treatie, he mounted on his horse, and made his men to passe over the bridge, and so departed and went to the garyson of Moncyn,[1] and Bergerath yelded up to the Frenche parte; and the constable of Fraunce toke possessyon therof, and set therin a capitayne and men of war to kepe it. Whan that Bergerath was thus tourned French, the duke of Anjou was counsayled to go forthe, and to ley siege to Chastellon,[2] on the ryver of Dordone. The tidynges therof spred abrode in the felde, and every man prepared to go thyder, as the duke, the constable, and all other men of warre, except the marshall of Fraunce, who abode behynde to abyde for the lorde of Coucy, who came the same night: and the marshall rode to mete him with a great company, and receyved him right amyably, and so taryed all that night in the same place, wher as the duke had ben the night before. The duke the same day came to

CAP. CCCXX

Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen.

[1] *Montcuq.*

[2] *Castillon.*

CAP. CCCXX a fayre medowe, in his way to Chastellon, on the ryver of Dordon: and with the lorde of Coucy, ther was sir Edmond of Pomyers, sir Tristram of Roy, the lorde of Faignels,[1] the lorde of Jumont, sir John of Rosey, sir Robert of Clere-mont, and dyvers other knightes and squyers. And in the mornynge they departed fro their lodgynge, and rode in the company of the marshall of Fraunce, tyll they came to the dukes hoost, wher they were receyved with great joy. Goyng towarde Chastellon, is[2] a towne called saynt Foy: or the vowarde came to Chastellon,[3] and assayled the towne of saynt Foye right feersly; within the towne there were no men of warre, and so made but small defence, and wolde have yelded them up, and in their yelding they were all pylled and robbed. So the siege was layed about Chastellon, and endured a xv. dayes: there were many scrimysshes before the barryers, for within the towne were dyvers Englisshmen and Gascoyns, suche as fledde fro the dysconfy-ture of Ymet, who right valiantly defended the towne. And suche lordes of Gascone as were taken prisoners before, were with the duke of Anjou in his hoost, and dyd as moch as they might to cause the towne to yelde up to the duke; howebeit, sir Thomas Phelton dyde nothyng in the mater, bycause he was an Englysshman; and also he that toke hym prisoner, sir John of Lignac, had as than put hym to his raunsome, to pay xxx. M. frankes, and whan the money was payed, he was delyvered, but that was nat so soone. So long these four barons of Gascone were desyred and entysed to become Frenche, that at last they were content, and made promyse to the duke of Anjou, by their faithes and honours to be ever good Frenche, bothe themselfe and their landes; and so by that meanes the duke of Anjou delyvered them quyte and fre. And so departed fro the duke on that promyse the lorde of Duras and the lorde of Rosen, to thentent to go into their owne countreis, and the lorde of Landuras, and the lorde of Mucydent, abode styll in the hoost with the duke at their pleasur, and dyned and souped daylye with hym in his lodgynge. These barons of Gas-coyne founde the duke of Anjou right amyable, to let them passe so soone as he dyde, whiche he repented after, as I shall shewe you howe.

Howe the Englisshmen were over-throwen.

[1] *Fagnolle.*

[2] *in* P.

[3] *Li avant-garde dou duc, ainçois qu'il parvenissent à Castillon, se traisent celle part, etc.*

CAP. CCCXX

Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen.

The lorde of Duras, and the lorde of Rosen, after they were departed and were in the felde, they comuned togyder, and sayde, Howe may we well serve the duke of Anjowe, and the Frenchmen, sithe we have alwayes ben good Englysshe: therfore it were moche better for us to breke our promyse to the duke of Anjowe, for the kyng of Englande is our naturall lorde, and hath done moche for us; and so they concluded to go to Burdeaux, and to shewe the seneshall of Landes, sir Wyllyam Helman, howe their hertes can in no wyse abyde Frenche. So they rode forthe togyder tyll they came to Burdeux, wher they were receyved with great joy, for they knewe nat that they were become Frenche: than the seneshall, and the mayre of Burdeux, demaunded of them howe they had done. They answered, that by constraynt and manasshynge, and for feare of their lyves, they were fayne to promyse to the duke of Anjou to become French: But sirs, we say to you playnly, that in makyng of our promyse, alwayes in our hertes we reserved our faythes to our naturall lorde the kynge of Englande, and therfore whatsoever we have said or done, we wyll never become Frenche. Of the whiche wordes the knyghtes of Englande were right joyouse, sayeng, that they aquyted themselfe right valiantly to their lorde and prince. About a fyve dayes after, the duke of Anjou beyng styll before Chastellon, worde came to hym, how the lorde Duras, and the lorde Rosen, were turned agayne and become Englysshe, of the whiche the duke, the constable, and other, had great marveyle. Than the duke sent for the lorde of Mucydent, and for the lorde of Langurant, and shewed them the mater, and demaunded of them what they sayd therunto. The lordes, who were right sore displeased, sayd, Sir, though they breke their promises, we wyll nat breke ours; for sir, that we have promysed we wyll upholde, for it can be no reproche to us to abyde under your obeysance, syth your men conquered us by clene force of armes. Sirs, quoth the duke, I beleve you well, and I swere by God, that whan I departe hens, the first thyng that I wyll do, shall be to ley siege before the towne of Duras, and next to the towne of Rosen. Thus the duke of Anjowe abode styll before the towne of Chastellon, ryght sore displeased with these two

CAP. CCCXX forsayd lordes of Gascoyne. This towne of Chastellon parteyned to the herytage of the Captall of Beufz, whome the Frenche kyng had in prison in Parys. The siege thus enduryng before Chastellon, ther fell a great famyn; nother for golde nor sylver coulde be gotte any thynge to lyve by, so that the Frenchmen were fayne to ryde a xii. or xv. myles to gette any vitayle for the hoost, and often tymes they returned agayne in great parell, for there were dyvers castelles and forteresses Englysshe on the fronters, the whiche issued out and made busshmentes, and encountred them at streyghtes and passages. And whan they sawe they were strong ynough for the Frenche foragers, they wolde set on them, and hurt and slee many of them, and take away their vitayls, wherfore the Frenchmen durste nat ryde but in great companyes. So long the siege endured, that they within were so constrayned, what with assawtes, and with engyns, that they were fayne to yelde them up, their lyves and goodes saved: and so all the men of warre within departed with bagge and baggage, and went to saynt Macayre, wher ther was a good towne, and a stronge castell. Whan Chastellon was yelded up, the duke of Anjou toke possession therof, and faythe and homage of the dwellers within the towne, and there he sette newe officers, and made capitayne ther a knyght of Thowrayn, called sir James Mountmartyn. And whan the duke departed thens, he tooke his advyse whyder he shulde drawe; than he was counsayled to goo to saynt Maryne;[1] but in his way there were dyvers lytell forteresses, whiche the duke thought nat good to be left behynde him, bicawse of his foragers; and so fyrst he layd siege to Sauveter. And than tidynges came to the duke otherwyse than he had harde before of the lorde Duras, and of the lorde Rosen: it was sayd howe surely they were at Burdeaux, but under what maner, they coulde nat as than knowe: whiche wordes sprade abrode in the hoost, and so came to the herynge of the lorde Mucydent, and of the lorde Langurant. Than they spake to the lorde of Coucy, and to sir Peter of Bulle, desirynge them to helpe to excuse the sayd lordes, sayng, how it was a great symplenes to beleve so lyghtly such fleyng wordes; and so they promysed to do, and so spake to the duke therof; and he

Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen.

[1] *Saint Macaire.*

answered and sayd, he wolde be ryght glad to here and knowe the contrary of that he had harde before. This siege was before Saüvetere, whiche helde but thre dayes, for the capitayne yelded up the forteresse, savynge his lyfe and all his, and their goodes. And so the duke passed forthe and came to saynt Basyll, a good towne, whiche incontynent yelded up, and put themselfe under the obeysance of the Frenche kyng. And than the duke went to Mountsegure, and at the fyrst he gave assaut and myst it, and so lodged for that nyght; and the next mornyng they made them redy agayn to the assawte, wherof they within were abasshed, and went to counsayle, and finally concluded to yelde up the towne, their lyves and godes saved; and so they were receyved. Than the duke rode farder, and came to a closed towne bytwene saynt Macayre, and the Ryoll, called Auberoche; ther the duke was four dayes or he could have it, and than by treaty it was gyven up; and than the duke went to saynt Macayre.

CAP. CCCXX
Howe the Englisshmen were overthrowen.

CAP. CCCXXI

Howe the duke of Anjou toke by force saynt Macayre, and the towne of Duras, by assaute, and dyvers other forteresses agaynst the Englisshmen.

DAYLY the dukes hoost multiplyed and encreased, for men came to hym fro all partes, as knyghtes and squiers, to avaunce their bodyes. So the siege was layde before saynt Macayre, and within were all suche men of warre as were goone out of suche fortresses as had ben yelden up before, wherby the towne was the stronger, and the better defended; ther was dyvers great assautes made, and many a fayre scrimysshe before the barryers. Than the duke and the constable ordayned, the siege endurynge, that certayne capitayns, with their companyes, shulde ryde about in the countre all abrode. And so the men of armes sprad abrode: fyrst the marshall of Fraunce with a great route, sir Percyvall of Meriell,[1] Norman, and Wylliam

[1] *Esneval.*

CAP. CCCXXI

Howe the duke of Anjou toke by force saynt Macayre.

of Moncontoure, with a great company; these men of armes were abrode in the feldes sixe dayes, and toke dyvers townes and small holdes, and brought the countre all aboute under the obeysance of the Frenche kyng. There were none that withstode them, for the countre was voyde, and unprovyded of men of warre of thenglysshe part, and they that fledde went to Burdeux; and than these men of warre returned agayne to the hoost. They of saynt Macayre knewe well howe they coude nat long endure, and it was dayly shewed them, that if they were taken by force they shulde all dye without mercy, wherof they douted. And the comons secretly treated with the Frenchmen to yelde up the towne, their lyves and goodes saved. The men of warr within parceyving well their ententes douted greatly the comons, that they shuld make some yvell bargayne for them, wherfore they drue them to the castell, whiche was right strong and able to be kept, and therin they put all that they had, and some pyllage of the towne; than they of the towne yelded up, and put themselfe under the obeysance of the Frenche kyng. Tidynges came to the duke whyle he lay at siege before Montsegure, how that the duches his wyfe was at Tholouse, and was ther delyvered of a sonne, wherof the duke and all his hoost was right joyouse, and were of the more hardynes to atempt dedes of armes. Assone as saynt Macayre was gyven up, the duke entred and all his, and eased and refresshed them, for in the towne was good loging, and well furnysshed: and so the castell was beseged, and engyns reysed before it, the which dyd cast marveylous great stones of yron, which greatly abasshed them within. And thus whyle the duke lay at this siege, true tidynges came to him of the lorde Duras, and of the lorde Rosen, brought by two haraudes, and that was surely how they were bothe become Englysshe agayne. Than the duke sayd, Let us make an ende here, and than I wyll go and lay siege before Duras; and so made a feirse assaut to the castell, for he wolde nat leave it behynd him. And they of the castell sawe how they were assailed on all sydes, and coude parceyve no confort, and sawe well how the duke nor the constable wolde nat departe thens tyll they had the castell at their wyll, outher with fayrnesse or foulnesse; so

CAP. CCCXXI

Howe the duke of Anjou toke by force saynt Macayre.

all thynge consydred, they fell in treatie and yelded up the castell, their lyves and goodes saved, and they were receyved and conveyed to Burdeux. And so saynt Macayres towne and castell was become Frenche, and therin the duke made newe capitayns, and than disloged and toke the way towarde Duras, and so long he rode that he came before Duras. And at the firste aprochyng the duke ordayned to assayle the towne, and every man prepared for the saut, and the crosbowes before, well pavessed: and so they aproched to the towne, and some had ladders redy to mount: ther began a sore and a cruell assaut, and suche as mounted fought hande to hande with them within. This assaut endured a longe space: on the ladders ther were done many feates of armes, as in fightynge hande to hande; this assaut endured the most parte of the day: than at last the trumpettes sowned the retreat, and so every man drewe to his logyng for that night. The same tyme there came to the hoost sir Alayne de la Haye,[1] and sir Alayne of saynt Poule, and with them a great company of Bretons, who had ryden towarde Lyburne, and had assayled an Englisshe garyson named Cadyllac, the whiche they had taken byforce, and slayne all them within. In the mornynge, the duke of Anjou commaunded every man to go to the assaut, desyringe them to do their best, and by a haraulde, made to be cryed through the hoost, whosover entred first into Duras shulde have in rewarde fyve hundred frankes. For covytousnesse of wynning of this rewarde, many a one avaunced and jeoparded themselfe, so there were many ladders anone reared up agaynst the walles: there was a feirse assaute, for the yong knightes and squyers, desyring to avaunce their bodyes, adventured themselfe right valiantly. The lorde of Langurant was mounted upon a ladder his swerde in his hande one of the first, and payned himselfe moch to have entred first into the towne, nat for wynning of the fyve hundred frankes, but to exalt his name, for he was sore displeased with the lorde of Duras, bycause he was tourned so lightly Englysshe agayne. The lorde Langurant dyde that daye marveyls in armes, so that his owne men, and also strangers, had marveyle of his dedes. He avaunced hymselfe so moche forwarde, that he put his

[1] *Houssaye.*

CAP. CCCXXI

Howe the duke of Anjou toke by force saynt Macayre.

lyfe in great jeopardy; for they within by clene force rased the helme of his heed, and so had ben deed withoute remedy, and a squyer of his hadde nat ben, who folowed hym so nere that he covered hym with his targe; and the lorde and he togyder discended downe the ladder lytell and lytell, and in their dyscendyng they receyved on the targe many a great stroke; they were greatly praysed of all that sawe them. Also there was sir Trystram of Roy, and sir Percyvall Danevall, on another ladder, assayling and sautyng right valiantly; in lykewise dyd sir John Jumont, and sir John of Rosey, eche of them doyng marveyls in armes; and at another lope of the wall on a ladder, ther was the lorde of Sereell, and fought hande to hande with his enemyes, so that every man that sawe hym sayd, if there were any likely to entre into the towne, he was semyng to be the first. The knight dyde nat adventure hymselfe all onely for the profyte, but rather to gette honour: but the fortunes of warre be ryght peryllous; and so it happed to hym, for he was putte downe feersly with a glayve, so that he fell downe to the botome of the dyke, and with the fall brake his necke, and ther he dyed: and in lyke case dyed another squyer of Bretayne, who bare in his armes goules, two chevrons chekard, golde, sylver, and asure, of whose dethe the constable was sore displeased. Than the assaut began to be fiersar on every part: the lorde of Mucydent proved that day a good knyght, and shewed well by his dedes howe he was a true Frencheman. So thus byforce the towne of Duras was conquered, and the first that entred was sir Trystram of Roy, and sir John of Rosey: than the men of warre within the towne fledde into the castell.

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne, and howe the Scottes toke by stelthe the castell of Berwyke, agaynst the wyll of the kynge of Englande.

THUS the towne of Duras was taken, and all slayne that were within: than the men of warre toke their logyng, and unarmed them, and toke their ease. The next mornyng the constable of Fraunce mounted on his horse, and the marshall of France with him, and went and advysed well the castell, and toke good hede on what syde it were moost best to assayle it: and all thynges consydred, they sawe well the castell was right stronge and harde to wyn, without long siege. And so they returned, and shewed this to the duke of Anjou. It maketh no mater, quoth the duke, for I have sayd and sworne that I wyll nat departe hens, tyll I have the castell at my wyll. Than the constable answered, Sir, with Goddes grace, ye shall nat be forsworne. Than they reared up all their engyns agaynst the castell: and whan they within sawe the dealyng of them in the towne, and of the Frenchmen, consydering howe the assautynge shulde be right perylous for them, than they thought to fall in treatie, and so entreated with the constable to take them to mercy, their lyves and goodes saved, and so to yelde up the castell. The duke of Anjowe toke counsayle, and by the advyse of the constable, who wolde nat by his wyll travayle any more his people, the thirde day receyved them to mercy: and so they departed and were brought thyder as they wolde be. And so the constable toke possession of the castell: but as I was enfourmed, the duke of Anjou commaunded that the castell shulde be beten downe. And so after the conquest of the castell and towne of Duras, the duke of Anjou ordayned to abyde there sir Johan of Jumont, sir Tristram of Roye, and sir Johan of Rosey, with a hundred speares, to kepe there the fronters agaynst Burdelois; and the duke thought to returne to Tholouse, to se the good lady his wife, who was as than

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne.

newly churched of a fayre sonne, and he thought at her churchyng to kepe a great feest at Tholouse. And he ordeyned in all suche townes as he hadde conquered, men of warre, and garysons, to resyst pusantly agaynst his enemyes, and sayd to Yvan of Wales, Sir, ye shall take in your charge Bretons, Poictevyns, and Angevyns, and ye shall go into Poictou, and ley siege to Mortaigne, on the see, whiche the lorde of Lestrade[1] kepeth, and come nat thens for no maner of commaundement fro the kyng, or fro any other, tyll such season as ye have the full possession therof, for it is a garyson that hath done moch trouble to us. Sir, quoth Yvan, to the beste of my power, I shall do your commaundement. Than the duke ordayned and apoynted all them that shulde go with Yvan into Poyctou: and so they departed fro the duke to the nombre of fyve hundred speares, and toke the way into Xaynton, to goo towardes saynt Johns Dangle. And the duke, the constable, the lorde of Coucy, the marshall of Fraunce, and sir Johan, and sir Peter of Bulle, returned back to Tholouse, and ther founde the duches newly puryfied, at which tyme ther was made great feest and justyng. Than after the constable, and the lorde Coucy, retourned into Fraunce, and the marshall of Sanxere went into Auvergne, to ayde the barons, such as made warre against the Englysshmen, who were in Limosyn, in Auvergne, and on the frontres there.

[1] *Latrau.*

Nowe let us shewe howe Yvan of Wales layed siege the same season before Mortayne, and howe he constrayned them within the garyson.

This Yvan of Wales was gladde to obey the commaundement of the duke of Anjou, for he knewe well what soever the duke dyde, it was the pleasure of the kyng, and also he knewe well that the kynge bare all the charges of his enterprises: and so came into Xayntes, in Poitou, and ther refresshed them in that plentyfull countrey. And in his company was the lorde of Pouns, the lorde of Thouars, the lorde of Vivaroyse,[2] the lorde Jaques of Surgeres, and great nombre of knightes and squyers of Poictou; and of the Bretons and Normans, there were capitayns sir Mores of Trysiquedy, sir Alayne Housey, sir Alayne of saynt Poule, sir Percyvall Danevall, Wylliam of Mountcomptor, and the

[2] *Vivonne.*

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne.

lorde of Momorette,[1] his brother. These men of warre departed whan they were redy, and went and layed siege before Mortayne, whiche was the fayrest and strongest castell standyng on the ryver of Garon, and nere to the mouthe of the see. Thus Yvan and his company layed siege before Mortaigne, and made bastydes lytell and lytell, and prepared for all thynges necessarie, for they knewe well by assaut they shulde never wynne the castell, nor by no way, savyng by long siege and by famyne. Ther Yvan ordayned four bastydes about the castell, so that none coude revitayle the towne, nother by lande nor by see. And the yong knightes and squyers desiryng to avaunce their bodyes, went oftentymes to the barryers of the castell, and scrimysshed with them within, and they with them; and so bytwene them ther was done many a proper feate of armes. Within the castell there was a knight, called the Souldiche, who was a Gascoyn, a right valyant knight, and a good man of armes, by whose counsaile they within were ruled, as moche as by their capitayns: wyne and vitayls they had within sufficyent, but of other small necessaries they had great scarcyte durynge the siege. Kyng Charles of Fraunce, though he helde hymselfe at Parys, and sported him at his pleasur, without armyng of his owne person, yet he kept warr in divers places agaynst thenglisshmen, his enemys, and gatte hym alyaunces, as well within the realme, as in any other countrey aboute, more than any of his predecessours, of foure or fyve kynges, had before. And greatly he helde them in love, suche as he thought to have any ayde by. And bycause he sawe well kyng Richard of Englande was but yong, and the realme in trouble and discorde, therfore he sent into Scotland dyvers tymes, bothe to kyng Robert, and to kynge Davyd, his uncle, alwayes to entertayne them in love, desyring them ever to make good and sharpe warr on thenglysshmen, and so to traveyle them, that they shulde have no puissaunce to passe over the see; in so moche, so it happed that kynge Robert of Scotlande, the same season that kyng Edwarde the Thirde was deed, and kyng Rycharde crowned, he assembled his counsayle at Edenborowe, in Scotlande, where as were the moost parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Scotlande, and of other

[1] *li sires de Montmor et Morelet ses frères.*

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne.

suche as he thought shulde do him servyce; shewyng them howe thenglysshmen in tyme past hadde done them many great inconvenyences, as in brennynge of their countreys, beatynge downe their castels, slayeng and raunsomyng their men; sayeng also, Sirs, nowe is the tyme come that we may be well revenged, for nowe there is but a yonge kynge in Englande, for kyng Edwarde is deed, who was wont to have so good fortune. Than the barownes and yong knyghtes that were there, suche as desyred to be revenged of the domage done to them by thenglysshmen, answered all with one voyce, howe they were all redy apparelled to ryde into Englande, and it were the same daye or the next, or whan it pleased hym. This aunswere pleased greatly the kyng of Scotes, and thanked them all; and ther the kyng ordeyned four erles, to be as chefe capitayns of all the men of warre, and that was the erle of Duglas, the erle Moret,[1] therle of Maure,[2] and therle of Surlant,[3] and the constable of Scotlande, sir Archambalt Duglas, and the marshall of the hoost, sir Robert Versy.[4] And so they made their somons to be at a certayne day at Morlane. And in the makynge of this assemble, there departed fro them a valiant squier of Scotland, called Alysander Ramsey, who thought to enterprise to acheve a great feate of armes, and toke with him fortie well mounted, and rode so long by night prively, that by the day in the morning he came to Berwyke, whiche was Englisshe; and capitayn of the towne was a squyer of the erle of Northumberlandes, named Johan[5] Byset, and in the castell was capitayne a valyant knight, called sir Robert Abenton. Whan the Scotes were come to Berwyke, they kept themselfe privy, and sente a spye to the towne and to the castell, to se in what condicyon it was. The spye entred downe into the dykes, where ther was no water, nor none coude abyde there, for it was all a quycke boylyng sande, and so the spye loked and harkened all aboute, but he coulde nat here nor se no creature, and so he returned and shewed all that to his maister. Than Alysander Ramsey avaunsed forthe, and brought all his company prively into the dykes, and had with them ladders, and so dressed them up to the walles. Alysander was one of the first that mounted up with his swerde in his hande, and so entred

[1] *Moray.*
[2] *Mar.*
[3] *Sutherland.*
[4] *Erskine.*
[5] *William.*

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne.

into the castell, and all his company folowed hym, for there was none that withstode them. And whan they were all within, than they went to the chefe towre, wher as the capitayne was aslepe, and so there sodenly with great axes they brake up the dore. The capitayne sodenly awoke; and had slept all night, and had made but small watche, the which he derely bought; and so opened his chambre dore, wenyng to him the noyse had ben made by some of his owne soudiers, that wold have robbed or murdred hym in his bedde, bycause he had displeased them the weke before; and so lept out of a wyndowe downe into the dykes in great feare, without order or good advyse, so that with the fall he brake his necke, and ther he dyed. The watchmen were halfe aslepe, and herde the noyse and woke, and parceyved well howe the castell was scaled and betrayed, and so sowned in a trumpet Trahey, Trahey. Johan Byset, capitayne of the towne, hearyng the voice of a trumpe, armed him, and caused all them of the towne to be armed, and so drewe all before the castell, and herde well the noyse that the Scottes made within, but they coulde nat entre in, for the gate was shytte and the bridge drawen. Than the capitayne, Johan Byset, remembred him of a great advyce, and sayd to them of the towne that were aboute hym: Lette us breke downe the stayes of the brige on this syde, and than they within can nat yssue without our danger. Incontynent with axes they beate downe the bridge and stayes therof towarde the towne; and than John Byset sent a messanger to Anwyke, a xii. lytell myles thens, to the lorde Percy, certifyeng him of all the mater, desyring him to come without delay with some great puyssaunce, to rescue agayne the castell of Berwyke, so taken by stelthe by the Scottes. And moreover Johan Bysette sayd to Thomelyn Fryant, who was the messanger, Shewe to my lorde in what case ye leave us, and howe the Scottes are closed within the castell, and canne nat yssue out without they leape over the walles, and therfore desyre hym to make the more hast. Alysander Ramsey and his company, who had thus scaled the castell of Berwike, and thought they had done a great enterprice, and so they had don in dede, and Johan Byset had nat provyded a sodayne remedy, for els they had ben also lordes of

CAP. CCCXXII

Howe Yvan of Wales layd siege to Mortayne.

the towne; and so they slewe of theym within the castell whome it pleased them, and the resydue they toke prisoners, and shytte them up fast in a towre. Than they sayd, Nowe let us go downe into the towne, for it is ours, and let us take all the good therin, and the riche men of the towne, and bringe them all into this castell, and than sette fyre on the towne, for it is nat to be kepte by us. And within thre or foure dayes we shall have rescue out of Scotlande, so that we shall save all our pyllage, and at our departyng let us sette fyre in the castell, and so pay our hoost. To which purpose they all agreed, for they desyred all to wynne some pyllage: and so they toke eche of them a glayve in their handes, they founde ynowe in the castell, and so opened the gate and let downe the bridge, and whan the bridge was downe, the ropes that helde it brake asondre, for the restyng place of the brige was broken awaye towarde the towne. And whan Johan Byset sawe the maner of them, than he and all his company began to shoute and crye, and sayd, A, sirs, kepe you there: ye shall nat departe thens without our leave. And whan Alysander Ramsey sawe the maner of them without, than he sawe and knewe well howe they were advysed of his beyng in the castell, and so closed agayne the gate for feare of shotte, and fortifyed the castell, thinkynge to have kept it, and dyd cast out into the dykes all the deed men, and putte up into a towre all their prisoners. They thought the place was stronge ynough to kepe long, or at leest tyll some rescue myght come to them out of Scotland, for the barons and knightes of Scotlande were assemblyng togyder at Morlane, and ther about; and also therle Duglas was departed fro Alquest,[1] and was come to Dombare.

[1] *Dalkeith.*

Nowe lette us speke of the squier sent by Johan Byset to Anwyke, to the lorde Percy, erle of Northumberlande, signyfieng hym all this sayd adventure.

CAP. CCCXXIII

Howe the erle of Northumberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike, and howe he entred puyssantly into Scotlande.

SO longe rode Thomelyn Fryant, that he came to Anwyke early in the mornynge, and the lorde Percy was as than in his bedde; neverthelesse he dyde so moche that he spake with hym, for his busynesse had hast, and sayd, Sir, the Scottes hath this mornyng taken by stelth the castell of Berwyke; and, sir, the capitayne of the towne hath sente me hyder to you, to gyve you knowledge therof, seyng ye be warden of all this countre. Whanne the erle herde those tidynges, he made hast as moche as he might to conforte them of Berwike, and sent out letters and messangers over all the countre to knightes, squyers, and other, to come to Berwike incontynent, to helpe and ayde hym agaynst the Scottes, who hadde taken by stelth the castell of Berwyke. Anone this was knowen through the countre, and so every man departed fro their owne houses, knightes, squiers, archers, and crosbowes; and to Anwyke came the lorde Nevyll, the lorde Lucy, the lorde of Welles,[1] the lorde of Graystoke, the lorde Stafforde, the capitayne of Newcastell, and a right valyant knight called sir Thomas Mosgrave. And so first came to Berwyke the erle of Northumberlande, and every day people came thyder to hym, so that he was a tenne thousande men or thereabout, and than besieged the castell so nere that a byrde coulde nat come oute without knowledge: and than they began to myne under the castell, the soner to come to their ententes of the Scottes, and to wynne agayne the castell. Than tidynges came to the barownes of Scotlande, howe the erle, barownes, knightes, and squiers of Northumberlande hadde besieged their company in the castell of Berwike; and so they were all determyned to go and reyse up the siege, and to refresshe and vitayle the castell; and they all sayd howe Alysaunder Ramseys enterprice was valyauntly atempted. And sir Archambault Duglas, constable of

[1] *Blelles* P.

CAP. CCCXXIII

Howe the erle of Northumberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike.

Scotlande, sayde, Alysaunder is my cosyn; it cometh of a noble gentyll hert to enterprise suche a feate as for to wynne the castell of Berwyke, and we ought all greatly to comfort and helpe hym in his dede; and if we may reyse the siege, it shall tourne to our great noblenesse; wherfore lette us go thyder. And ther they ordayned who shulde go with hym and who shulde byde. And so he toke with hym fyve hundred speares of the best of all the hoost; and so they rode forthe towarde Berwyke. Tidynges came to the Englysshe lordes at Berwyke, how the Scottes were comynge to reyse their siege and to revitayle the castell. Than they went to counsayle, and so determyned to take a place and to abyde their enemyes and to fight with them; it was all their desyre; and so the lorde Percy caused all his company to be redy armed and aparelled to fight and to make their musters; and so they founde themselfe to the nombre of thre thousande men of armes and sevyn thousande archers. And whan the erle sawe that he had so great a nombre, he sayd, Lette us kepe our place, we are men ynough to fight with all the puyssaunce of Scotlande. And so they abode in a fayre playne without Berwike, in two batails in good order; and they had nat been there the space of an houre, but that they sawe certayne currours of the Scottes, well horsed, ridynge to advyse thenglisshe hoost. Ther were certayne knightes and squyers wolde gladly have ryden to them to have scrimysshed with them, but the lorde Percy wolde nat suffre them, but sayde, Let their hole bataile come, for if they wyll fight with us, they wyll aproche nerer to us. So the Englysshmen kept themselfe styll close togyder, and the Scottes came so nere them that they advysed well their two batayls and the nombre of their people. And whan these currours had well advysed the dealyng of the Englysshmen, than they retourned to their maisters, and shewed them all that they had sene, and sayd, Sirs, we have ryden so nere to the Englysshe hoost, that we have well advysed all their behavyng: and sirs, we say unto you, they be redy abidyng for you in two fayre batails in a fayre playne, and in every batayle a v. thousand men: therfore nowe take good advyse; we aproched them so nere, that they perceyved well howe we were currours of Scotlande,

CAP. CCCXXIII

Howe the erle of Northumberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike.

but they wolde nat styrre, nor send out one man to rynne at us. Whan sir Archambalt Duglas and the knightes of Scotlande herde that tidynges, they were pensyve, and sayd, We cannat se that it shulde be for our profyte to ryde as nowe agaynst the Englysshemen, for they are ten agaynst one of us, and all chosen men, wherfore we may lose more than wyn, and of a folysshe enterprice cometh no good, as it proveth nowe by Alysander Ramsey. And ther was an uncle of Alysanders, called sir Wyllyam Lindsey, who dyde great payne to confort his nephue, sayeng, Sirs, on the trust of you my nephue hath made this enterprice, and taken the castell of Berwike: it wyll tourne you all to great blame if ye lese him thus, and paradventur herafter ther is none that wyll be so hasty to jupart suche another case. They than answered and sayd, they coude nat amende it, nor it was nat behovefull that so many noble men as was ther shulde put themselfe in adventure to be lost, for the rescuynge of one squyer. And than they determyned to retourne agayn into their owne countre, and lodge on the mountayns besyde the ryver of Twyde; and so they withdrue thyder at good layser. And whan the erle of Northumberlande, and the erle of Notyngham, and the other barones of Englande, parceyved that the Scottes came nat forwarde, they sent forthe their currours to knowe where they were become, and they brought worde how they were gone towarde Morlan, beyond the castell of Rosbourge.[1] And than agaynst night the Englysshmen drewe agayne to their lodgynges and made good watche that night, and in the morning every man was redy aparelled to go and assayle the castell: and so there was a ferse assaute, whiche endured almoost all the day. Ye never se more hardyer men of so fewe than the Scottes were, nor that better defended a place than they dyde; for the Englysshmen had ladders, whiche they reared up to the walles, and the Englysshmen mounted up on them with targes before them, and so came and fought with the Scottes hande to hande, and some of them cast downe into the dikes: and that thyng that moost troubled the Scottes was the archers, who shot so holy toguyder, that almoost ther was none durst come to the defence of the wall. So long this assaut contynued, that at last the Englysshmen

[1] *Roxburgh.*

CAP. CCCXXIII

Howe the erle of Northumberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike.

entred in byforce, and there slewe as many as they founde; nat one of all them that were within that scaped, but all were slayne, except Alysander Ramsay, who was taken prisoner. Thus the castell of Berwyke was delyvered fro the Scottes, and the erle made Johan Byset capitayne there, and he newly repayred the castell, and made the bridge newe agayne that was taken.

CAP. CCCXXIIII

Howe the erle of Northumberlande and the erle of Notyngham, and the other Englisshmen entred with great puyssaunce into the realme of Scotlande.

AFTER the wynning agayn of the castell of Berwyke, the erles of Northumberland and Notyngham, whiche were two of the greatest men in al the Englyssh hoost, whan they had assembled all their men togyder, they determyned to ryde after their enemyes, and if they coude fynde them to fyght with them. And so early in a mornyng they departed, and toke the way towardes Rosebourge, along by the ryver of Twyde; and whan they had ryden togyder the space of two leages, than they toke newe counsaile, and so devyded their company, and sent one parte toward Mauros,[1] a great abbey of Blacke Monkes, by the ryver of Aude,[2] the whiche was the departure of bothe realmes, to thentent to se or knowe if they might fynde any Scottes there: and the other parte of their company rode towarde Morlane, thynkynge that by one of these two wayes they shulde here some tidynges of the Scottes. And of the company that rode to Mauros was capitayne sir Thomas Mosegrave, and with hym thre hundred speares and as many archers. And so thus they departed, the one ridyng on the ryght hand, and the other on the left hande; and sir Thomas Mosegrave and his sonne rode so longe, that they came to Mauros, and there toke their lodgyng at a good hour, to refreshe themselfe and their horses, and to knowe justly wher the Scottes were become: they sent forthe two squyers,

[1] *Melrose.*
[2] *Tweed.*

CAP. CCCXXIIII

Howe the erles of Northumberlande and Notyngham entred into Scotlande.

well horsed, and suche as knewe the countre, to se if they coulde here any tidynges of them. These two squiers, whan they were departed fro their maisters, rode so longe, that sodenly they were in a busshment of the Scottes, of whome sir Wyllyam Lyndsey was chefe, and was at adventure to se if he coude here any tidynges of Berwike, and howe his nephue, Alysander Ramsay, had spedde in the castell of Berwyke, or to here some tidynges of thenglysshmen: he had in his company a xl. speares. Assoone as these two squyers were entred within their busshement, they were sodenly beset rounde about and so taken, wherof the knight had great joye, and demaunded of them fro whens they came: and so they were in feare to speke, and loth to dyscover the dedes of their maystres; but it behoved theym to speke, for the knyght sayd, they shulde lease their heedes if they tolde him nat the trouth of every thyng that he wolde demaunde of them. And whan they sawe there was none other remedy, they spake, and shewed howe the castell of Berwyke was wonne agayne, and all that were within slayne, except Alysander Ramsay; and howe therle of Northumberlande and the erle of Notyngham were ryden along by the ryver of Twyde to fynde the Scottes; and howe sir Thomas Mosegrave and his sonne, sir John Asheton, and sir Richard Beton,[1] with thre hundred speares and as many archers, were lodged and taryed at the abbey of Mauros, and also howe they were sent to knowe justly where the Scottes were. By my faythe, quoth sir Wylliam of Lyndsay, ye have nowe founde us; howbeit ye shall tary with us; than they were delyvered to be savely kept fro startyng away. And sir Wylliam of Lindsey called a man of armes to him, and sayd, Go your way and ryde to our hoost, and shewe them all that ye have harde of the Englisshmen, and I woll abyde here styll tyll it be nyght, to se if I canne here any more tidynges. And so this messanger rode forthe, tyll he came to a great village beyond Morlan, called Hondbray on the ryver of Twyde, among the mountayns, where there was fayre medowes and a good countre; wherfore the Scottes taryed ther. In the evenyng thyder came the squier, and founde there the erle Duglas, the erle Morette,[2] therle of Surlant,[3] and sir Archambalt Duglas, and the other Scottes. Than the squyer was brought

[1] *Barton.*

[2] *Moray.*

[3] *Sutherland.*

CAP. CCCXXIIII

Howe the erles of Northumberlande and Notyngham entred into Scotlande.

to these lordes, to whome he shewed all the mater, as ye have herde before; and whan the Scottes understode howe the castell of Berwike was conquered agayne, they were sore dyspleased and sorowfull; howebeit, they were recomforted agayne, whan they herde howe sir Thomas Mosgrave and his sonne, and other knyghtes and squiers of England, were lodged at Mauros. Than they determyned to go thyder and dislodge their enemys, and to assay if they coude recover any parte of their domage, and so they mounted and departed fro Hondbray, and rode towarde Mauros on the right hande, for they knewe well the countre. And so they had come thyder before mydnight, but that ther fell such a rayne and wynde, the whiche strake them so in the faces, that the proudest of theym was so beaten with rayne and wynde, that they coude scant syt on their horses; and their pages, what for colde and wete, coulde nat bere their maysters speares, but lette them fall, and so brake every man fro other and lost their waye. Than the chiefe capitaynes rested prively under a great wood syde, and suche knyghtes as were sage and wyse sayd howe they rode but folyshly, for it was no good season at that tyme to ryde, sayeng, howe they myght rather lese therby than wynne. So they taryed and covered them and their horses under the trees tyll the day began to apere, and suche as were wete and colde made fyres to warme them; but or they coulde make any fyre, they endured moche payne, for the wod was grene and the grounde wete. This rayne and wether endured tyll the sonne rose: than the wether began to clere up, and the sonne shone, and the larkes began to synge. Than these capitayns drewe togyder to take counsayll what they shulde do, for they had fayled of their entent as to come to Maurose by nyght tyme; than it was thought best that they shulde there refresh themselfe and their horses, and to sende out abrode their foragers, and so they dyd; and they rode abrode into villages there besyde, and so brought to their companyes haye and hotes for their horses and vitayle for their maysters. The same mornynge the Englisshmen that lay at Mauros sent out their foragers, so that they and the Scottysshe foragers encountred eche other; but there the Englisshmen hadde none advauntage, for ther were dyvers of them slayne and

hurte, and some of them lost; so that tidynges therof came to sir Thomas Mosegrave, and to them that were at Mauros, wherby they knewe that the Scottes were nat farre fro them. Than they souned their trompettes, and sadled their horses, and armed them, and so determyned to take the felde, and so they dyde. And anone the Scottes knewe therof by their foragers: than they made haste to refresshe their horses, and so armed them, and sette them in good ordre of batayll, under covert along by the wode syde: they were a sevyn hundred speares, and two thousande of other called yomen with glayves, dagers, and other wepyns of warre. Than sir Archambalt Duglas, and the erle Duglas sayd, It can be none otherwyse, but that we shall have to do, for the Englisshmen rydeth this mornyng; therfore let us be redy, and lette us fyght with them if we se tyme convenyent; and so they sent out a certayne men of armes to dyscover their enemyes, and taryed themself styll in their bushment.

CAP. CCCXXIIII

Howe the erles of Northumberlande and Notyngham entred into Scotlande.

CAP. CCCXXV

Howe sir Thomas Mosegrave and the Englisshmen were discomfytted by the Scottes; and of the deth of the Frenche quene.

SIR THOMAS MOSEGRAVE and his sonne, and the Englisshemen, who desyred greatly to fynde the Scottes, departed fro Mauros, and toke the waye towardes Morlane, and left the ryver of Twyde on their left handes, and went up a mountayne called saynt Gylle; and there were the Scotyshe currours, who ryght well advysed the Englisshmen, and so returned to their company, and shewed them all the dealynge of the Englisshmen and howe to their estimacyon they were nat past thre baners and x. penons; of the whiche tydinges the Scottes were ryght joyfull, and sayd all with one wyll, Let us go and ryde to them, in the name of God and saynt Gylle, for they ar all ours; than they cryed all one cry, Duglas saynt Gylle. And they had nat ryden the space of halfe a leage but they sawe their enemyes, and the Englisshmen them.

CAP. CCCXXV

Howe sir Thomas Mosegrave and the Englisshmen were discomfytted by the Scottes.

Than eche party sawe well how it behoved them to fyght: and so the erle Duglas made his sonne knyght, called sir James, and made hym to reyse his baner; and in lykewyse so he dyde two sonnes of the kyng of Scottes, sir Robert and sir Davyd, and bothe reysed their baners: and there was made a xxx. knyghtes on the Scottysshe party, and a knyght of Suede, called sir George of Wesmede,[1] who bare in his armes sylver, a myllpyn gowles, a border endented gowles. Also sir Thomas Mosegrave made his sonne Thomas knyght, and dyvers other of his house; in lykewise so dyd the lorde Stafford and the lord Gascope;[2] and so they ordred their archers and set them on the wynge, and thenglisshmen cryed that day Our Lady of Arleton. There beganne a ferse recounter, and archers began to shote, and men of armes began to styrre. The Scottes were so great a nombre, that the archers coulde nat take hede in every place; there was bytwene the parties many a goodly course of armes, and many a man overthrowen to the erth; dyvers taken and reskewed agayne at the begynnynge. Sir Archambalt Duglas was a mighty knight and a bygge, and sore feared of his enemyes: whan it came to the aprochynge, he lyght a foote, and had in his handes a longe swerd, wherof the blade was two els of length; it was to hevy for any other man lyghtly to lyft up fro the erthe, but for him it was lyght ynough, and he gave therwith suche strokes, that whomesoever he hytte full, wente to the erthe: so that there was nat the hardiest there of the Englissh partie but that refused his strokes. There was a sore batayle and well fought, as longe as hit endured; but that was nat long, for the Scottes were thre agaynst one. I say nat nay, but that the Englisshmen bare themselfe ryght valyantly; howebeit, fynally they were dyscomfytted, and sir Thomas Mosegrave taken prisoner and his sonne also, and dyvers other knightes and squyers, so that the Scottes had a sixe score of good prisoners; and the chase endured to the ryver of Twyde, and dyvers were slayne. After this discomfytur, the Scottes drewe into their owne countre, and determyned to go to Edenbourge, for they knewe by their prisoners that the erle of Northumberlande and therle of Notyngham were in the countrey, by the ryver of Twyde, in the way towardes Roseburge, and howe they

[1] *Besmede* P.

[2] *Graystoke.*

CAP. CCCXXV

Howe sir Thomas Mosegrave and the Englisshmen were discomfytted by the Scottes.

were men ynowe to fyght with the power of Scotlande for a daye; wherfore they thought they myght well breke up their army, and to drawe into save garde to kepe their prisoners. They toke a better advyse to drawe homward, for if they had gone agayne to their olde lodgynge, they had been in great adventure to have been beaten, as I shall shewe you howe.

The erle of Northumberlande, and the erle of Notyngham, and the barones of Englande, whan they departed fro Berwyke, and sir Thomas Mosegrave departed fro them, they had knowlege by their spyes that the Scottes were lodged at Hondbray, wherof they were ryght joyouse, and soo determyned to come on them in the nyght, and scrymysshe with them. And so they came thyder the same night that they were departed in the mornynge, but it rayned so sore, that they coulde nat attayne to their entreprise, and so lay in the woodes tyll the mornynge; than they sent out their spyes to knowe where the Scottes were become, and they brought worde agayne howe the Scottes were departed, and howe they coulde fynde none. Than they drewe towardes Mauros, to here some tydynges of sir Thomas Mosegrave, and sent alonge the ryver currours to se if they coulde here any tidynges of the Scottes. After the discomfyture of the felde saint Gylle, as ye have harde before, the currours met with some of their owne company fleynge as fast as they myght, and so they shewed all that ever they knewe of the batayle, and the currours retourned, and had with them suche as they mette flyeng, and so tolde all the certaynte of the batayle; but they coude nat tell howe many were slayne, nor howe many were taken. Whan the Englissh lordes herde these tydynges, they were than more pensyve than before, and good cause why. They were dyspleased for two causes: one, bycause they hadde lost their men; the other, bicause they coude nat fynde the Scottes, whom they desyred so sore to fyght withall. So they wolde fayne have folowed, but they wyst nat what way the Scottes were gone, and nyght drewe on. Than they went to Mauros and lodged there, and incontynent trewe worde came to them of the batayle, and howe sir Thomas Mosgrave and his sonne, and sixscore men of armes with them, were taken prisoners, and the Scottes led them to Edenborowe. Than

CAP. CCCXXV

Howe sir Thomas Mosegrave and the Englisshmen were discomfytted by the Scottes.

thenglisshe lordes sawe well that it behoved them to bere this domage as for that present tyme, bicause they coude nat amende it; so they passed that nyght as well as they myght, and in the mornynge they dysloged, and the lorde Percy, erle of Northumberlande, gave leve to every man to departe home, and he went into his owne countrey. Thus brake up that journey; and parte of the Scottes went to Edenbourg, and therle Duglas and his sonne abode styll on the way to Alquest. And great tidynges ran over all Scotlande of the journey that their men had made; and so knyghtes and squiers toke their pleasure with their prisoners, and raunsomed them curtesly as they lyst.

Nowe lette us leave to speke of Scotlande for this presente tyme, and lette us speke of other insydentes that fell in Fraunce.

The same tyme, in the monethe of February, the Frenche quene dyed, and, as the physicyons sayde, through her owne faulte; for she laye in chyldbed of a fayre lady named Kateryne, who was after duches of Berry: the qwene beyng in chyldbed, was nat well at ease, and her physicions had defended her in any wyse that she shulde nat enter into no bayne, for they sayd it was contrary to her dissease, and ryght perylus for her. All that natwithstanding, she wolde nedes be bayned, and so she was, and so fell sycker and dyed: and so kyng Charles of Fraunce was a wydower, for he never maryed after.

CAP. CCCXXVI

Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchemen; and of the begynning of the cisme of Holy Churche.

AFTER the deth of the Frenche quene, dyed also the qwene of Naver, suster germayne to the Frenche kyng: and after the deth of this qwene of Naver, great murmuryng rose bytwene the sage men and customyers of the countie of Vire,[1] whiche is in Normandy, the whiche by ryght successyon of their mother shulde fall to the kyng

[1] *Évreux.*

CAP. CCCXXVI

Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchemen.

of Navers children, who were as than within age, and under the rule and kepynge of their uncle, kynge Charles of Fraunce. And kyng Charles of Naver was had in such suspect before tyme, in that he had made, and consented, and reysed, so many evilles and inconvenyences in the realme of Fraunce, that he was nat worthy to holde any herytage in the realme of Fraunce, under the shadowe of his children. The same season ther came out of Acquitayne the constable of Fraunce, who hadde ben all that season with the duke of Anjou, and brought with him in his company the lorde Mucydent of Gascon, to se the kyng, and to be acquaynted with him, and so he dyd. Bytwene the kyng and the constable ther was many secrete counsayls of the state of the realme of Fraunce and of Naver, whiche was nat sodenly knowen: we shall shortly speke of that mater. But justly to cronycle all matters that fell in the same season in the worlde, I shall shewe you of the begynning of the pestylence and inconvenyens that began in the churche of God, wherby all Christendome was in great trouble and varyance, and therby many great mischefes grewe and folowed.

Ye have harde here before howe pope Gregorie the xi. of that name was in the cytie of Avygnon; and whan he sawe that he coude finde no maner of peace to be had bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce, wherwith he was in great dyspleasure, for he had greatly travelled there about, and had made his cardynalles to do the same, than he advysed himselfe, and had a devocion to go and revyset Rome and the see apostolyke, the whiche saynt Peter and saynt Poule had edefyed. He had made before promyse, that if ever he came to the degre to be pope, he wolde never kepe his see, but there as saynt Peter kepte his, and ordayned it. This pope was a man of feble complection and sickly, and endured moche payne more than any other. And he thus beyng in Avignon, was so sore lette with the besynesses of Fraunce, and so sore traveyled with the kyng and his brethern, that with moch payne he had any leyser to take hede any thyng to himselfe or to his churche. Than he sayd to himselfe, he wolde go farther of fro them to be at more rest; and so he caused provysyon to be made on the ryver of Gennes,[1] and all the wayes as he shuld passe, as it

[1] *riviera of Genoa.*

CAP. CCCXXVI

Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchemen.

apertayned to suche an highe astate as he was; and than he sayd to his cardynals, Sirs, make you redy, for I woll to Rome. Of that mocyon his cardynalles were sore abasshed and displeased, for they loved nat the Romayns, and so they wolde fayne have tourned his purpose, but they coude nat. And whan the Frenche kyng knewe therof, he was sore displeased, for he thought he hadde the Pope nerer at hande there than in any other place: than the kyng wrote incontynent to his brother the duke of Anjowe, who was at Tholouse, signyfieng him, that after the syght of his letters, he shulde go to Avignon to the Pope, and breke his voiage to Rome if it were possyble. The duke dyd as the kyng commaunded him, and so came to Avignon, wher the cardynalles receyved him with great joy, and so was lodged in the Popes palays, the ofter therby to speke with the Pope: ye may well knowe he spake with the Pope, and shewed him dyvers reasons to have broken his purpose; but the Pope wolde in noowyse consent therto, nor take any hede of any besinesses on this syde the mountayns; but the Pope gave the duke full puyssance to do what he myght, reservyng certayne cases papall, the whiche he myght nat gyve to no man, nor put them out of his owne handes. Whan the duke sawe he coude nat come to his entent, for no reason nor fayre wordes that he coude shewe, he toke leave of the Pope, and sayd at his departyng, Holy Father, ye go into a good countre among suche people where as ye be but lytle beloved, and ye woll leve the fountayne of faithe and the realme, wher as Holy Churche hath moost fayth and exellence of all the worlde; and sir, by your dede the churche may fall in gret trybulacion, for if ye dye there, the which is right likely, and so say the phisycions, than the Romayns, who be malycious and traytours, shal be lordes and maysters of all the cardynalles, and shall make a pope at their owne wyll. Howebeit, for all these wordes and many other, the Pope never rested tyll he was on his way, and so came to Marcyll,[1] whereas the galeys of Gennes were redy to receyve him, and the duke retourned agayne to Tholouse. Pope Gregorie entred into the see at Marcyll, with a great company, and had good wynde, and so tooke lande at Gennes, and there newe refresshed his galays, and so toke

[1] *Marseilles.*

CAP. CCCXXVI

Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchemen.

the see agayne and sayled tyll he came to Rome. The Romayns were ryght joyfull of his comynge, and all the chiefe of Rhome mounted on their horses, and so brought him into Rome with great tryumphe, and lodged in saynt Peters palys; and often tymes he vysited a churche, called Our Lady the Great, within Rome, wherin he had great pleasure, and dyd make therin many costly warkes. And within a whyle after his comynge to Rome he dyed, and was buryed in the sayd church, and there his obsequy was made as to a pope aparteyned.

Anon after the dethe of the pope Gregory, the cardynalles drewe them into the conclave, in the palays of saynt Peter. Anone after, as they were entred to chose a pope, acordyng to their usage, such one as shuld be good and profytable for holy churche, the Romayns assembled them togyder in a great nombre, and came into the bowrage[1] of saynt Peter: they were to the nombre of xxx. thousand what one and other, in the entent to do yvell, if the mater went nat accordynge to their appetytes. And they came oftentymes before the conclave, and sayd, Harke ye, sir cardynalles, delyver you atones, and make a pope; ye tary to longe; if ye make a Romayne, we woll nat chaung him; but yf ye make any other, the Romayne people and counsayles woll nat take hym for pope, and ye putte yourselfe all in adventure to be slayne. The cardynals, who were as than in the danger of the Romayns, and herde well those wordes, they were nat at their ease, nor assured of their lyves, and so apeased them of their yre as well as they myght with fayre wordes; but somoche rose the felony of the Romayns, that suche as were next to the conclave, to thentent to make the cardynalles afrayde, and to cause them to condiscende the rather to their opinyons, brake up the dore of the conclave, whereas the cardynalles were. Than the cardynalles went surely to have been slayne, and so fledde away to save their lyves, some one waye and some another; but the Romayns were nat so content, but toke them and put them togyder agayn, whether they wolde or nat. The cardynalles than seynge themselfe in the daunger of the Romayns, and in great parell of their lyves, agreed among themselfe, more for to please the people than for any devocyon; howbeit,

[1] *au bourg Saint Pierre.*

CAP. CCCXXVI

Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the Naveroyse and the Frenchemen.

by good electyon they chase an holy man, a cardynall of the Romayne nacion, whome pope Urbayne the Fyfte hadde made cardynall, and he was called before, the cardynall of saynt Peter. This electyon pleased greatly the Romayns, and so this good man had all the ryghtes that belonged to the papalite; howebeit he lyved nat but thre dayes after, and I shall shewe you why. The Romayns, who desyred to have a pope of their owne nacion, were so joyfull of this newe pope, that they toke hym, who was a hundred yere of age, and sette hym on a whyte mule, and so ledde him up and downe through the cytie of Rome, exaltyng him, and shewyng howe they had vanquesshed the cardynals, seyng they had a pope Romayn accordyng to their owne ententes; in so moche that the good holy man was so sore traveyled that he fell syck, and so dyed the thyrde daye, and was buryed in the churche of saynt Peter, and there he lyethe.

EDINBURGH
T. & A. CONSTABLE
Printers to Her Majesty
1901

D
113
F713
1901a
v.2

Froissart, Jean
Chronicle

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY